THE GOLDEN BOUGH

A STUDY IN MAGIC AND RELIGION



ADONIS ATTIS OSIRIS

RAMA VARIMA RESEARCH INSTITUTE. TRICHUR, COCHIN STATE.

No: 320.





THE GOLDEN BOUGH

A STUDY IN MAGIC AND RELIGION

THIRD EDITION

PART IV ADONIS ATTIS OSIRIS VOL. 11



MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED LONDON - BOMBAY - CALCUTTA MELBOURNE

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

NEW YORK • ROSTON • CHICAGO DALLAS • SAN FRANCISCO

THE MACMILLAN CO. OF CANADA, Ltd.
TURONTO

ADONIS ATTIS OSIRIS

STUDIES IN THE HISTORY OF ORIENTAL RELIGION

BY

J. G. FRAZER, D.C.L., LL.D., LITT.D.

FELLOW OF TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE
PROFESSOR OF SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF LIVERPOOL

THIRD EDITION, REVISED AND ENLARGED

IN TWO VOLUMES
VOL. II

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED ST. MARTIN'S STREET, LONDON

COPYRIGHT

First Edition, 1906 Second Edition, 1907 Third Edition, 1914

CONTENTS

BOOK THIRD

CHAPTER	І.—Тне	Мутн	OF	OSIRIS		Pp. 3-23	ŧ

OSIRIS .

Pp. 1-218

Osiris the Egyptian counterpart of Adonis and Attis, 3; his myth, 3 sqq.; the Pyramid Texts, 4-6; Osiris a son of the earth-god and the sky-goddess, 6; marries his sister Isis, 7; introduces the cultivation of corn and of the vine, 7; his violent death, 7 sq.; Isis searches for his body and takes refuge in the swamps, 8; she conceives Horus the younger by the dead Osiris, 8; the body of Osiris floats to Byldus and is there found by Isis, 9 sq.; the body rent in pieces by Set or Typhon but recovered and buried by Isis, 10 sq.; the members of Osiris treasured as relics in different places, 11 sq.; laments of the sisters Isis and Nephthys for Osiris, 12; being brought to life Osiris reigns as king and judge of the dead in the other world, 12 sq.; the confession of the dead, 13 sq.; the fate of the wicked, 14; the resurrection of Osiris regarded by the Egyptians as a pledge of their own immortality, #15 sq.; contests between Set and Horus, the brother and son of Osiris, for the crown of Egypt, 16-18; Busiris and Abydos the chief seats of the worship of Osiris, (8; the tomb of Osiris at Abydos, 18 sq.; identified with the tomb of King Khent, 19 sq.; the sculptured effigy of Osiris, 20 sq.; the hawk crest, 21 sq.; the association of Osiris with Ryblus, 22 sq.

The date of a festival sometimes a clue to the nature of the god, 24; the year of the Egyptian calendar a vague or movable one, 24 sq.; divorce of the official calendar from the natural calendar of the seasons, 25 sq.; aftempt of Ptolemy III. to reform the calendar by intercalation, 26 sq.; the fixed Alexandrian year instituted by the Romans, 27-29.

CHAPTER III.—THE CALENDAR OF THE EGYPTIAN FARMER

. Рр. 30-48

- § 1. The Rise and Fall of the Nile, pp. 30-32.—In Egypt the operations of husbandry dependent on the annual rise and fall of the Nile, 30 sg.; irrigation, sowing, and harvest in Egypt, 30 sg.; events of the agricultural year probably celebrated with religious rites, 32.
- § 2. Rites of Irrigation, pp. 33.40.—Mourning for Osiris at midsummer when the Nile begins to rise, 33 sq.; simultaneous rise of Sirius, 34; Sirius regarded as the star of Isis, 34 sq.; its rising marked the beginning of the sacred Egyptian year, 35 sq.; importance of the observation of its gradual displacement in the civil calendar, 36 sq.; ceremonies observed in Egypt and other parts of Africa at the cutting of the dams, 37.40.
- § 3. Rites of Sowing, pp. 40-45.—The sowing of the seed in November, 40; Plutarch on the mournful character of the rites of sowing, 40-42; his view that the worship of the fruits of the earth sprang from a verbal misunderstanding, 42 sq.; his theory an inversion of the truth, 43; respect shown by savages for the fruits and animals which they ent, 43 sq.; lamentations at sowing, 45.
- § 4. Rites of Harvest, pp. 45-48.—Lamentations of the Egyptian corn reapers, 45 sq.; similar ceremonies observed by the Cherokee Indians in the cultivation of the corn, 46 sq.; lamentations of Californian Indians at culting sacred wood, 47 sq.; Arab ceremony of burying "the old man" at barvest, 48.

- § 1. The Festival of Sais, pp. 49.51.—The Egyptian festivals stationary in the solar year after the adoption of the Alexandrian calendar in 30 s.c., 49 sq.; the sufferings of Osiris displayed as a mystery at Sais, 50; the illumination of the houses on that night suggestive of a Feast of All Souls, 50 sq.
- § 2. Feasts of All Souls, pp. 51.83.—Annual festivals of the dead among the natives of America, the East Indies, Indie, Eastern and Western Asia, and Africa, 51.66; annual festivals of the dead among peoples of the Aryan family, 67 199.; annual festivals of the dead among the old Iranians, 67 sq.; annual festivals of the dead in Europe, 69.80; transported to the New World, 80 19; the Feast of All Souls on 2nd November apparently on old Celtic festival of the dead, 81 sq.; similar origin suggested for the Feast of All Saints on 1st November, 82 19.

- § 3. The Festival in the Month of Athyr, pp. 84-86.—Festival of the death and resurrection of Osiris in the month of Athyr, 84 sq.; the finding of Osiris, 85 sq.
- § 4. The Festival in the Month of Khoiak, pp. 86-88.—The great Osirian inscription at Denderah, 86; the death, dismemberment, and reconstitution of Osiris represented at the festival of Khoiak, 87 sq.
- § 5. The Resurrection of Osiris, pp. 89.91.—The resurrection of Osiris represented on the monuments, 89 sq.; corn-stuffed effigies of Osiris buried with the dead to ensure their resurrection, 90 sq.
- § 6. Readjustment of Egyptian Festivals, pp. 91-95.—The festivals of Osiris in the months of Athyr and Khoiak apparently the same in substance, 91 sq.; the festival of Khoiak perhaps transferred to Athyr when the Egyptians adopted the fixed Alexandrian year, 92 sq.; at the same time the dates of all the official Egyptian festivals perhaps shifted by about a month in order to restore them to their natural places in the solar year, 93-95.

CHAPTER V.-THE NATURE OF OSIRIS . Pp. 96-114

- § 1. Osiris a Corn-God, pp. 96-107.—Osiris in one of his aspects a personification of the corn, 97 sq.; the legend of his dismemberment perhaps a reminiscence of a custom of dismembering Imman victims, especially kings, in the character of the corn-spirit, 97 sq.; Roman and Greek traditions of the dismemberment of kings and others, 98 sq.; modern Thracian custom, 99 sq.; dismemberment of the Norse King Halfdan the Black, 100; dismemberment of Segera, a magician of Kiwai, 101; custom of dismembering a king and burying the pieces in different places, 101 rq.; fertilizing virtue of genital member, 102 sq.; precautions afterwards taken to preserve the bodies of kings from mutilation, 103; graves of kings and chiefs kept secret to prevent the mutilation of their bodies, 104 sq.; Koniag custom of dismembering whalers, 106; red-haired Egyptian victims perhaps representatives of the corn-spirit, 106 sq.
- § 2. Osiris a Tree-Spirit, pp. 107-112.—Osiris as a tree-spirit, 107 sg.; his image enclosed in a pine-tree, 108; the setting up of the ded pillar at the festival of Osiris, 108 sg.; Osiris associated with the pine, the sycamore, the tamarisk, and the acacia, 110 sg.; his relation to fruit-trees, the vine, and ivy, 111 sq.
- § 3. Osiris a Cod of Fertility, pp. 112-113.—Osiris perhaps conceived as a god of fertility in general, 112; coarse symbolism to express this idea, 112 sq.
- § 4. Osiris a God of the Dead, pp. 113-114.—Osiris a god of the resurrection as well as of the corn, 113 sq.; great popularity of his worship, 114.

CHAPTER VI.—ISIS Pp. 115-119

Multifarious attributes of Isis, 115 sq.; Isis compared and contrasted with the mother goddesses of Asia, 116; Isis perhaps originally a corn-goddess, 116 sq.; refinement and spiritualization of Isis in later times, the popularity of her worship in the Roman Empire, 117 sq.; resemblance of Isis to the Madonna, 118 sq.

CHAPTER VII.—OSIRIS AND THE SUN . Pp. 120-128

Osiris interpreted as the sun by many modern writers, 120 sqq.; the later identification of Osiris with Ra, the san-god, no evidence that Osiris was originally the sun, 120 sq.; most Egyptian gnds at some time identified with the sun, 123; attempt of Amenophis IV. to ubolish all gods except the sun-god, 123-125; the death and resurrection of Osiris more naturally explained by the decay and growth of vegetation than by sunset and sunrise, 125-128.

CHAPTER VIII.—OSIRIS AND THE MOON Pp. 129-139

Osiris sometimes interpreted by the ancients as the moon, 129; evidence of the association of Osiris with the moon, 129-131; identification of Osiris with the moon apparently based on a comparatively late theory of the moon as the cause of growth and decay, 131 sq.; practical rules founded on this theory, 132-137; the moon regarded as the source of moisture, 137 sq.; the moon naturally worshipped by agricultural peoples, 138 sq.; later identification of the corn-god Osiris with the moon, 139.

The doctrine of lunar sympathy, 140 sq.; ceremonies at new moon often magical rather than religious, being intended not so much to propitiate the planet as to renew sympathetically the life of man, 140 sq.; the moon supposed to exercise special influence-on children, 144 sqq.: Baganula ceremonies at the new moon, 147 sq.; use of the moon to increase mnney or decrease sickness, 148-150.

Chapter X.→The King as Osiris . Pp. 151-157

Osiris personated by the King of Egypt, 151; the Seil festival intended to renew the king's life, 151 sqq.; identification of the king with the dead Osiris at the festival, 153 sq.; Professor Flinders Petric's explanation of the Sed festival, 154 sq.; similar explanation suggested by M. Alexandre Moret, 155 sqq.

CHAPTER XI.—THE ORIGIN OF OSIRIS Pp. 158-200

Origin of the conception of Osiris as a god of vegetation and the dead, 158; Osiris distinguished from the kindred deities Adonis and Attis by the dominant position he occupied in Egyptian religion, 158; all great and lasting religions founded by great men, 159 sq.; the historical reality of Osiris as an old king of Egypt supported by African analogies, 160 sq.; dead kings worshipped by the Shilluks of the White Nile, 161-167; dead kings worshipped by the Baganda of Central Africa, 167-173; dead kings worshipped in Kiziba, 173 sq.; ancestral spirits worshipped by the Bantu tribes of Northern Rhodesia, 174-176; the worship of ancestral spirits apparently the main practical religion of all the Bantu tribes of Africa, 176-191; dead chiefs or kings worshipped by the Bantu tribes of Northern Rhodesia, 191-193; dead kings worshipped by the Barotse of the Zambesi, 193-195; the worship of dead kings an important element in the religion of many African tribes, 195 sq.; some African gods, who are now distinguished from ghosts, may have been originally dead men, 196 sq.; possibility that Osiris and Isis may have been a real king and queen of Egypt, perhaps identical with King Khent of the first dynasty and his queen, 197-199; suggested parallel between Osiris and Charlemagne, 199; the question of the historical reality of Osiris left open, 199 sq.

§ 1. Dying Gods and Mourning Goddesses, pp. 201-202.—Substantial similarity of Adonis, Attis, and Osiris, 200; superiority of the goddesses associated with Adonis, Attis, and Osiris a mark of the system of mother-kin, 201 sq.

- § 2. Influence of Mother-Kin on Religion, pp. 202-212.—Mother-kin and father-kin, 202; mother-kin and goddesses predominant among the Khasis, 202-204; mother-kin and clan goddesses predominant among the Pelew Islanders, 204 sqq.; in the Pelew Islands the importance of women based partly on mother-kin, partly on economic and religious grounds, 205-208; parallel between the Pelew Islands and the ancient East, 208; mother-kin not mother-rule, 208 sq.; even with mother-kin the government in the hands of men, not of women, 209-211; gynaccocracy a dream but mother-kin a fact, 211 sq.; influence of this fact on religion, 212.
- § 3. Mother Kin and Mother Goddesses in the Ancient East, pp. 212-218.—

 Mother-kin in Western Asia, 212 sq.; mother kin in Egypt, 213 sq.;

 Egyptian marriages of brothers and sisters based on the system of mother-kin, 214 sqq.; the traditional marriage of Osiris with his sister Isis a reflection of a real social custom, 216; the end of Osiris, 216 sq.; conservatism of the Egyptians, 217 sq.; original type of Osiris better preserved than those of Adonis and Attis, 218.

Pp. 219-268		*				S .	NOIE
Pp. 219-226				ING	1 тне К	Molo	i.
Pp. 227-248			EN	FLAM	IDOWED	THE	II.
Pp. 227-230				Death	Pollution of .	§ t. 7%	
Pp. 230-236			n Gods	he Roma	Marriage of	§ 2. 7%	
Pp. 236-248		'ual	s in Ril	g Parent	ren of Livin	§ 3. CA	
Pp. 249-252		Town	T A	ROTEC	RM TO P	А Сн	111.
	εw	PELE	THE	or.	Customs	Some	IV.
Pp. 253-268					DERS .	ISI.A	
Pp. 253-264				Vonteu	dressed as	§ 1. Pri	
Рр. 264-266			Girls	married	tution of Un	§ 2. Pro	
Pp. 266-268				Chiefs	of slaying	§ 3. Cu.	
			^	ſ.,			N71N F1 N
Pp. 269-321			7		٠		NDE

BOOK THIRD osiris



RAMA VARMA RESEARCH INSTITUTE. TRICHUR, COCHIN STATE,

No: 320.

CHAPTER I

THE MYTH OF OSIRIS

In ancient Egypt the god whose death and resurrection were Osiris the annually celebrated with alternate sorrow and joy was Egyptian counter-Osiris, the most popular of all Egyptian deities; and there part of are good grounds for classing him in one of his aspects with and Allis. Adonis and Attis as a personification of the great yearly vicissitudes of nature, especially of the corn. But the immense vogue which he enjoyed for many ages induced his devoted worshippers to heap upon him the attributes and powers of many other gods; so that it is not always easy to strip him, so to say, of his borrowed plumes and to restore them to their proper owners. In the following pages I do not pretend to enumerate and analyse all the alien elements which thus gathered round the popular deity. All that I shall attempt to do is to peel off these accretions and to exhibit the god, as far as possible, in his primitive simplicity. The discoveries of recent years in Egypt enable us to do so with more confidence now than when I first addressed myself to the problem many years ago.

The story of Osiris is told in a connected form only The myth by Plutarch, whose narrative has been confirmed and of Osiris. to some extent amplified in modern times by the evidence of the monuments.1 Of the monuments which illustrate

1 See Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 12-20; R. V. Lanzone, Dizionario di Mitologia Egizia (Turin, 1881-1884). vol. ii. pp. 692 sqq. A. Erman, Aegypten und aegyptisches Leben im Altertum (Täbingen, N.D.), pp. 365 369; id., Die ägyptische Religion 2

(Berlin, 1909), pp. 38 sqq.; A. Wiedemann, Die Keligion der alten Ägspter (Münster i. W. 1890), pp. 109 sqq.; id., Keligion of the Ancient Egyptians (London, 1897), pp. 207 sqq.; G. Maspero, Histoire aucienne des Peuples de l'Orient Classique, 1, 172 The Pyramid Texts.

the myth or legend of Osiris the oldest are a long series of hymns, prayers, incantations, and liturgies, which have been found engraved in hieroglyphics on the walls, passages, and galleries of five pyramids at Sakkara. From the place where they were discovered these ancient religious records are known as the Pyramid Texts. They date from the fifth and sixth dynasties, and the period of time during which they were carved on the pyramids is believed to have been roughly a hundred and fifty years from about the year 2625 B.C. onward. But from their contents it appears that many of these documents were drawn up much earlier; for in some of them there are references to works which have perished, and in others there are political allusions which seem to show that the passages containing them must have been composed at a time when the Northern and Southern Kingdoms were still independent and hostile states and had not yet coalesced into a single realm under the sway of one powerful monarch. As the union of the kingdoms appears to have taken place about three thousand four hundred years before our era, the whole period covered by the composition of the Pyramid Texts probably did not fall short of a thousand years. Thus the documents form the oldest body of religious literature surviving to us from the ancient world, and occupy a place in the history of Egyptian language and civilization like that which the Vedic hymns and incantations occupy in the history of Aryan speech and culture.1

The Pyramid Texts intended to ensure The special purpose for which these texts were engraved on the pyramids was to ensure the eternal life and felicity of the dead kings who slept beneath these colossal monu-

Wallis Budge, Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection (London, 1911), i. 100 sqq. The first series of the texts was discovered in 1880 when Mariette's workmen penetrated into the pyramid of King Pepi the First. Till then it had been thought by modern scholars that the pyramids were destitute of inscriptions. The first to edit the Pyramid Texts was Sir Gaston Maspero.

sqy.; E. A. Wallis Budge, The Gods of the Egyptians (London, 1904), ii. 123 sqq.; id., Osiris and the Egyptian (Resurrection (London, 1911), i. 1 sqq. 1 J. H. Breasted, Development of Religion and Thought in Ancient Egypt (London, 1912), pp. vii. sq., 77 sqq., 84 sqq., 91 sqq. Compare id., History of the Ancient Egyptians (London, 1908), p. 68; Ed. Meyer, Geschichte des Altertums, 2 i. 2. pp. 116 sq.; E. A.

ments. Hence the dominant note that sounds through the blissful them all is an insistent, a passionate protest against the immortality of reality of death: indeed the word death never occurs in the Egyptian Pyramid Texts except to be scornfully denied or to be kings. applied to an enemy. Again and again the indomitable assurance is repeated that the dead man did not die but "King Teti has not died the death, he has become a glorious one in the horizon." "Ho! King Unis! Thou didst not depart dead, thou didst depart living." "Thou hast departed that thou mightest live, thou hast not departed that thou mightest die." "Thou diest not." "This King Pepi dies not." "Have ye said that he would die? He dies not; this King Pepi lives for ever." "Live! Thou shalt not die." "Thou livest, thou livest, raise thee up." "Thou diest not, stand up, raise thee up." "O lofty one among the Imperishable Stars, thou perishest not eternally." Thus for Egyptian kings death was swallowed up in victory; and through their tears Egyptian mourners might ask, like Christian mourners thousands of years afterwards, "O death, where is thy sting?" O grave, where is thy victory?"

Now it is significant that in these ancient documents, The though the myth or legend of Osiris is not set forth at story of Osiris length, it is often alluded to as if it were a matter of com- in the mon knowledge. Hence we may legitimately infer the Pyramid Texts. great antiquity of the Osirian tradition in Egypt. Indeed so numerous are, the allusions to it in the Pyramid Texts that by their help we could reconstruct the story in its main outlines even without the narrative of Plutarch.2 Thus the discovery of these texts has confirmed our belief in the accuracy and fidelity of the Greek writer, and we may accept his account with confidence even when it records incidents or details which have not yet been verified by a

works would seem to have recorded a belief in the resurrection and ascension of the dead.

¹ J. H. Breasted, Development of Religion and Thought in Ancient Egypt, pp. 91 sq. Among the earlier works referred to in the Pyramid Texts are "the chapter of those who ascend" and "the chapter of those who raise themselves up" (J. H. Breasted, op. cit. p. 85). From their titles these Egypt, pp. 18 sqq.

This has been done by Professor J. H. Breasted in his Development of Religion and Thought in Ancient

comparison with original Egyptian sources. The tragic tale runs thus:

Osiris a son of the earth god and the skygoddess.

Osiris was the offspring of an intrigue between the earth-god Seb (Keb or Geb, as the name is sometimes transliterated) and the sky-goddess Nut. The Greeks identified his parents with their own deities Cronus and Rhea. When the sun-god Ra perceived that his wife Nut had been unfaithful to him, he declared with a curse that she should be delivered of the child in no month and no year. But the goddess had another lover, the god Thoth or Hermes, as the Greeks called him, and he playing at draughts with the moon won from her a seventy-second part 1 of every day, and having compounded five whole days out of these parts he added them to the Egyptian year of three hundred and sixty days. This was the mythical origin of the five supplementary days which the Egyptians annually inserted at the end of every year in order to establish a harmony between lunar and solar time.2 On these five days, regarded as outside the year of twelve months, the curse of the sun-god did not rest, and accordingly Osiris was born on the first of them. At his nativity a voice rang out proclaiming that the Lord of All had come into the world. Some say that a certain Pamyles heard a voice from the temple at Thebes bidding him announce with a shout that a great king, the beneficent Osiris, was born. But Osiris was not the only child of his mother. On the second of the supplementary days she gave birth to the elder Horus, on the third to the god Set, whom the Greeks called Typhon, on the fourth to the goddess Isis, and on the fifth to the goddess Nephthys.3

1 In Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 12, we must clearly read ἐβδομηκοστόν δεύτερον with Scaliger and Wyttenbach for the ἐβδομηκοστόν of the MSS.

I Herodotus, ii. 4, with A. Wiedemann's note; L. Ideler, Handbuch der mathematischen und technischen Chronologie (Berlin, 1825-1826), i. 94 sqq.; A. Erman, Aegypten und aegyptisches Leben im Altertum; pp. 468 sq.; G. Maspero, Histoire ancienne des Peuples

de l'Orient Classique, i. 208 sq.

3 The birth of the five deities on the five supplementary days is mentioned

by Diodorus Sieulus (i. 13. 4) as well as by Plutarch (Isis et Osiris, 12). The memory of the five supplementary days seems to survive in the modern Coptic calendar of Egypt. The days from the first to the sixth of Amshir (February) are called "the days outside the year" and they are deemed unlucky. "Any child begotten during these days will infallibly be misshapen or abnormally tall or short. This also applies to animals so that cattle and mares are not covered during these days; moreover, some say (though

Afterwards Set married his sister Nephthys, and Osiris married his sister Isis.

Reigning as a king on earth, Osiris reclaimed the Osiris Egyptians from savagery, gave them laws, and taught them introduces the to worship the gods. Before his time the Egyptians had cultivation been cannibals. But Isis, the sister and wife of Osiris, of the vine. discovered wheat and barley growing wild, and Osiris introduced the cultivation of these grains amongst his people, who forthwith abandoned cannibalism and took kindly to a corn dict. Moreover, Osiris is said to have been the first to gather fruit from trees, to train the vine to poles, and to tread the grapes. Eager to communicate these beneficent discoveries to all mankind, he committed the whole government of Egypt to his wife Isis, and travelled over the world, diffusing the blessings of civilization and agriculture wherever he went. In countries where a harsh climate or niggardly soil forbade the cultivation of the vine, he taught the inhabitants to console themselves for the want of wine by brewing beer from barley. Loaded with the wealth that had been showered upon him by grateful nations, he returned to Egypt, and on account of the benefits he had conferred on mankind he was unanimously hailed and worshipped as a deity.1 But his brother Set (whom the Greeks called Typhon) with seventy-two others plotted against him. His violent Having taken the measure of his good brother's body by death. stealth, the bad brother Typhon fashioned and highly decorated a coffer of the same size, and once when they were all drinking and making merry he brought in the coffer and jestingly promised to give it to the one whom it should fit exactly. Well, they all tried one after the other, but it fitted none of them. Last of all Osiris stepped into it and lay down. On that the conspirators ran and slammed the lid down on him, hailed it fast, soldered it with molten lead, and flung the

others deny) that neither sowing nor planting should be undertaken." However, these unlucky days are not the true intercalary days of the Coptic calendar, which occur in the second week of September at the end of the Coptic year. See C. G. Seligmann, "Ancient Egyptian Beliefs in Modern

Egypt," Essays and Studies presented to William Ridgeway (Cambridge, 1913), p. 456. As to the unluckiness of intercalary days in general, see The Scapegoat, pp. 339 sqq.
Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 13; Dio-

dorus Siculus, i. 14, 17, 20; Tibullus,

i. 7. 29 sqq.

Isis
searches
for his
body.
She takes
refuge
in the
papyrus
swamps.

coffer into the Nile. This happened on the seventeenth day of the month Athyr, when the sun is in the sign of the Scorpion, and in the eight-and-twentieth year of the reign or the life of Osiris. When Isis heard of it she sheared off a lock of her hair, put on mourning attire, and wandered disconsolately up and down, seeking the body.\(^1\)

By the advice of the god of wisdom she took refuge

in the papyrus swamps of the Delta. Seven scorpions

accompanied her in her flight. One evening when she was weary she came to the house of a woman, who, alarmed at the sight of the scorpions, shut the door in her face. Then one of the scorpions crept under the door and stung the child of the woman that he died. But when Isis heard the mother's lamentation, her heart was touched, and she laid her hands on the child and uttered her powerful spells; so the poison was driven out of the child and he lived. Afterwards Isis herself gave birth to a son in the swamps. She had conceived him while she fluttered in the form of a hawk over the corpse of her dead husband. The infant was the younger Horns, who in his youth bore the name of Harpocrates, that is, the child Horus. Him Buto, the goddess of the north, hid from the wrath of his wicked uncle Set. Yet she could not guard him from all mishap; for one day when Isis came to her little son's hiding-place she found him stretched lifeless and rigid on the ground: a scorpion had stung him. Then Isis prayed to the sun-god Ra for help. The god hearkened to her and staid his bark in the sky, and sent down Thoth to teach her the spell by which she might restore her son to life. She uttered the words of power, and straightway the poison flowed from the body of Horus, air passed into him, and he lived. Then Thoth ascended up into the sky and took his place once more in the bark of the sun, and the bright pomp passed

Isis and her infant son Horus.

¹ Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 13 sq.
¹ A. Etman, Aegypten und aegyptisches Leben im Altertum, p. 366; id., Die ägyptische Religion² (Berlin, 1909), p. 40; A. Wiedemann, Religion of the Ancient Egyptians (London, 1897), pp. 213 sq.; E. A. Wallis Budge,

The Gods of the Egyptians, i. 487 sq.,

onward jubilant.2

ii. 206-211; id., Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection (London, 1911), i. 92-96, ii. 84, 274-276. These incidents of the scorpions are not related by Plutarch but are known to us from Egyptian sources. The barbarous legend of the begetting of Horus by the dead Osiris is told in unambiguous language in the

the tree, had it cut down and made into a pillar of his house; but he did not know that the coffer with the dead Osiris was in it. Word of this came to Isis and she journeyed to Byblus, and sat down by the well, in humble guise, her face wet with tears. To none would she speak till the king's handmaidens came, and them she greeted

kindly, and braided their hair, and breathed on them from her own divine body a wondrous perfume. But when the queen beheld the braids of her handmaidens' hair and smelt the sweet smell that emanated from them, she sent for the stranger woman and took her into her house and made her the nurse of her child. But Isis gave the babe her finger instead of her breast to suck, and at night she began to burn all that was mortal of him away, while she herself in the likeness of a swallow fluttered round the pillar that contained her dead brother, twittering mournfully. But the queen spied what she was doing and shrieked out when she saw her child in flames, and thereby she hindered him from becoming immortal. Then the goddess revealed herself and begged for the pillar of the roof, and they gave it her, and she cut the coffer out of it, and fell upon it and embraced it and lamented so loud that the younger of the king's children died of fright on the spot. But the trunk of the tree she wrapped in fine linen, and poured ointment on it, and gave it to the king and queen, and the wood stands in a temple of Pyramid Texts, and it is illustrated by a monument which represents the two sister goddesses hovering in the likeness of hawks over the god, while Hathor sits at his head and the Froggoddess Heget squats in the form of a huge frog at his feet. See J. H. Breasted, Development of Religion and Thought

Meantime the coffer containing the hody of Osiris had The body floated down the river and away out to sea, till at last it floats to drifted ashore at Byblus, on the coast of Syria. Here a fine Byblus. erica-tree shot up suddenly and enclosed the chest in its where it is trunk. The king of the country, admiring the growth of by Isis.

> mann, Religion of the Ancient Egyptians, p. 223). Plutarch, who appears to distinguish bim from Horus, says that Harpocrates was begotten by the dead Osiris on Isis, and that he was born untimely and was weak in his lower limbs (Isis et Osiris, 19). Elsewhere he tells us that Harpocrates "was born, incomplete and youthful, about the winter solstice along with the early flowers and blossoms" (Isis et Osiris,

in Ancient Egypt, p. 28, with note²; E. A. Wallis Budge, Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection, 1, 280. Harpocrates is in Egyptian Her-pekhred, "Horus the child" (A. Wiede-

And Isis put the coffer in a boat and took the eldest of the king's children with her and sailed away. As soon as they were alone, she opened the chest, and laying her face on the face of her brother she kissed him and wept. But the child came behind her softly and saw what she was about, and she turned and looked at him in anger, and the child could not bear her look and died; but some say that it was not so, but that he fell into the sea and was drowned. It is he whom the Egyptians sing of at their banquets under the name of Maneros. But Isis put the coffer by and went to see her son Horus at the city of Buto, and Typhon found the coffer as he was hunting a boar one night by the light of a by Typhon. full moon. And he knew the body, and rent it into fourteen pieces, and scattered them abroad. But Isis sailed up and down the marshes in a shallop made of papyrus, looking for the pieces; and that is why when people sail in shallops made of papyrus, the crocodiles do not hurt them, for they fear or respect the goddess. And that is the reason, too, why there are many graves of Osiris in Egypt, for she buried each limb as she found it. But others will have it that she buried an image of him in every city, pretending it was his body, in order that Osiris might be worshipped in many places, and that if Typhon searched for the real grave he might not be able to find it.2 However, the genital member of Osiris had been eaten by the fishes, so Isis made an image of it instead, and the image is used by the Egyptians at their festivals to this day.3 "Isis." writes the historian Diodorus Siculus, "recovered all the parts of the body except the genitals; and because she wished that her husband's grave should be unknown and honoured by all who dwell in the land of Egypt, she resorted to the following device. She moulded human images out of wax and spices, corresponding to the stature of Osiris, round each one of the parts of his body. Then she called in the priests according to their families and took an oath of them all that

The body of Osiris dismembered and the pieces recovered by Isis.

Diodorus Siculus on the burial of Osiris.

¹ Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 8, 18.

Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 18.

⁸ Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 18. Com-

pare Hippolytus, Refutatio omnium hueresium, v. 7, p. 142, ed. L. Duncker and F. G. Schneidewin (Göttingen, 1859).

they would reveal to no man the trust she was about to repose in them. So to each of them privately she said that to them alone she entrusted the burial of the body, and reminding them of the benefits they had received she exhorted them to bury the body in their own land and to honour Osiris as a god. She also be sought them to dedicate one of the animals of their country, whichever they chose, and to honour it in life as they had formerly honoured Osiris, and when it died to grant it obsequies like his. And because she would encourage the priests in their own interest to bestow the aforesaid honours, she gave them a third part of the land to be used by them in the service and worship of the gods. Accordingly it is said that the priests, mindful of the benefits of Osiris, desirous of gratifying the queen, and moved by the prospect of gain, carried out all the injunctions of Isis. Wherefore to this day each of the priests imagines that Osiris is buried in his country, and they honour the beasts that were consecrated in the beginning, and when the animals die the priests renew at their burial the mourning for Osiris. But the sacred bulls, the one called Apis and the other Mnevis, were dedicated to Osiris, and it was ordained that they should be worshipped as gods in common by all the Egyptians; since these animals above all others had belped the discoverers of corn in sowing the seed and procuring the universal benefits of agriculture." 1

Such is the myth or legend of Osiris, as told by Greek The writers and eked out by more or less fragmentary notices or various members allusions in native Egyptian literature. A long inscription of Osiris in the temple at Denderah has preserved a list of the god's as relies in graves, and other texts mention the parts of his body which various were treasured as holy relies in each of the sanctuaries, Egypt, Thus his heart was at Athribis, his backbone at Busiris, his neck at Letopolis, and his head at Memphis. As often happens in such cases, some of his divine limbs were miraculously multiplied. His head, for example, was at Abydos as well as at Memphis, and his legs, which were remarkably numerous, would have sufficed for several ordinary mortals.2

Diodorus Siculus, i. 21. 5 - 11; compare id., iv. 6. 3; Strabo, xvii. 1. 23, p. 803.

² H. Brugsch, "Das Osiris-Myslerium von Tentyra," Zeitschrift für ägyptische Sprache und Alterthums-

In this respect, however, Osiris was nothing to St. Denys, of whom no less than seven heads, all equally genuine, are extant.¹

Osiris mourned by Isis and Nephthys.

According to native Egyptian accounts, which supplement that of Plutarch, when Isis had found the corpse of her husband Osiris, she and her sister Nephthys sat down beside it and uttered a lament which in after ages became the type of all Egyptian lamentations for the dead. "Come to thy house," they wailed, "Come to thy house. O god On! come to thy house, thou who hast no foes. O fair youth, come to thy house, that thou mayest see me. I am thy sister, whom thou lovest; thou shalt not part from me. O fair boy, come to thy house. . . . I see thee not, yet doth my heart yearn after thee and mine eyes desire thee. Come to her who loves thee, who loves thee, Unnefer, thou blessed one! Come to thy sister, come to thy wife, to thy wife, thou whose heart stands still. Come to thy housewife. I am thy sister by the same mother, thou shalt not be far from me. Gods and men have turned their faces towards thee and weep for thee together. . . . I call after thee and weep, so that my cry is heard to beaven, but thou hearest not my voice; yet am I thy sister, whom thou didst love on earth; thou didst love none but me, my brother! my brother!"2 This lament for the fair youth cut off in his prime reminds us of the laments for Adonis. The title of Unnefer or "the Good Being" bestowed on him marks the beneficence which tradition universally ascribed to Osiris; it was at once his commonest title and one of his names as king. 8

Being brought to life again, Osiris The lamentations of the two sad sisters were not in vain. In pity for her sorrow the sun-god Ra sent down from heaven the jackal-headed god Anubis, who, with the kunde, xix. (1881) pp. 77 sog.; V. Assysten and assystisches Leben im

kunde, xix. (1881) pp. 77 sqq.; V. Loret, "Les sêtes d'Osiris au mois de Khoiak," Recutil de Travaux relatifs à, la Philologie et à l'Archéologie Egyptiennes et Assyriennes, iii. (1882) pp. 43 sqq.; R. V. Lanzone, Dizionario di Mitologia Egisia, pp. 697 sqq.; A. Wiedemann, Herodots wweites Buch (Leipsic, 1890), pp. 584 sqq.; id., Die Religion der alten Ägypter, 115; id., Religion of the Ancient Egyptians, pp. 215 sqq.; A. Etman,

Aegypten und aegyptisches Leben im Altertum, pp. 367 sq.

- ¹ J. Rendel Hairis, The Aunotators of the Codex Bezae (London, 1901), p. 104, note ², referring to Dulaure.
- ² A. Erman, Die ägyptische Religion ² (Berlin, 1909), pp. 39 sq.; E. A. Wallis Budge, Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection, ii. 59 sqq.
- 3 A. Wiedemann, Religion of the Ancient Egyptians, p. 211.

aid of Isis and Nephthys, of Thoth and Horus, pieced reigns as together the broken body of the murdered god, swathed it king and judge of in linen bandages, and observed all the other rites which the dead the Egyptians were wont to perform over the bodies of the in the other world. departed. Then Isis fanned the cold clay with her wings: Osiris revived, and thenceforth reigned as king over the dead in the other world.1 There he bore the titles of Lord of the Underworld, Lord of Eternity, Ruler of the Dead.3 There, too, in the great Hall of the Two Truths, assisted by forty-two assessors, one from each of the principal districts of Egypt, he presided as judge at the trial of the souls of the departed, who made their solemn confession before him, and, their heart having been weighed in the balance of justice, received the reward of virtue in a life eternal or the appropriate punishment of their sins.5 The confession or rather profession The conwhich the Book of the Dead puts in the mouth of the deceased fession of the dead. at the judgment-bar of Osiris 4 sets the morality of the ancient Egyptians in a very favourable light. In rendering an account of his life the deceased solemnly protested that he had not oppressed his fellow-men, that he had made none to weep, that he had done no murder, neither committed fornication nor borne false witness, that he had not falsified the balance, that he had not taken the milk from the mouths of babes, that he had given bread to the hungry and water to the thirsty, and had clothed the naked. In harmony

1 A. Erman, Die ägyptische Religion,2 pp. 39 sq.; G. Maspero, Histoire ancienne des Peuples de POrient Classique, i. 176; E. A. Wallis Budge, The Gods of the Egyptians, in. 140, 262; id., Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection, i. 70-75, 80-82. On Osiris as king of the dead see Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 79.

² Miss Margaret A. Murray, The Osircion at Abydos (London, 1904),

pp. 8, 17, 18.

On Osiris as judge of the dead see A. Wiedemann, Die Religion der ulten Agypter, pp. 131 sqq.; id., Religion of the Aucient Egyptians, pp. 248 sqq.; G. Maspero, Histoire ancienne des l'euples de l'Orient Classique, i. 187 sqq.; E. A. Wallis Budge, The Book of the Dead 1 (London, 1909), i. pp. liii. 199. ; id., The Gods of the Egyptians, ii. 141 sqq. ; id., Osiris and the Egyptian Kesurrection, i. 305 sqq.; A. Erman, Die agyptische Religion,2 pp. 116 sqq.

The Book of the Dead, ch. cxxv. (vol. ii. pp. 355 sqq. of Budge's translation; P. Pierrel, Le Livre des Morts, Paris, 1882, pp. 369 sqq.); R. V. Lanzone, Dizionario di Mitologia Egizia, pp. 788 sqq.; A. Wiedemann, Die Religion der alten Agreter, pp. 132-134; id., Keligion of the Ancient Egyptians, pp. 249 sqq. ; G. Maspero. Histoire ancienne des Peuples de l'Orient Classique, i. 188-191; A. Erman, Die ägyptische Religion,2 pp. 117-121; E. A. Wallis Budge, Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection, i. 337 sqq.; J. H. Breasted, Development of Religion and Thought in Ancient Egypt, pp. 297 199.

with these professions are the epitaphs on Egyptian graves, which reveal if not the moral practice, at least the moral ideals of those who slept beneath them. Thus, for example, a man says in his epitaph: "I gave bread to the hungry and elothes to the naked, and ferried across in my own boat him who could not pass the water. I was a father to the orphan, a husband to the widow, a shelter from the wind to them that were cold. I am one that spake good and told good. I earned my substance in righteousness." 1 Those who had done thus in their mortal life and had been acquitted at the Great Assize, were believed to dwell thenceforth at ease in a land where the corn grew higher than on earth, where harvests never failed, where trees were always green, and wives for ever young and fair.3

The fate of

We are not clearly informed as to the fate which the the wicked. Egyptians supposed to befall the wicked after death. the scenes which represent the Last Judgment there is seen erouching beside the scales, in which the heart of the dead is being weighed, a monstrous animal known as the "Eater of the Dead." It has the head of a crocodile, the trunk of a lion, and the hinder parts of a hippopotamus. Some think that the souls of those whose hearts had been weighed in the balance and found wanting were delivered over to this grim monster to be devoured; but this view appears to be conjectural. "Generally the animal seems to have been placed there simply as guardian of the entrance to the Fields of the Blessed, but sometimes it is likened to Elsewhere it is said that the judges of the dead slay the wicked and drink their blood. In brief, here also we have conflicting statements, and can only gather that there seems to have been no general agreement among the dwellers in the Valley of the Nile as to the ultimate lot of the wicked." 8

> 1 A. Erman, Dieägrotische Religion,2 p. 121. Compare A. Wiedemann, Die Religion der alten Agreter, pp. 134 sq.; id., Religion of the Ancient Egyptians, p. 253.

> A. Wiedemann, Religion of the Ancient Egyptians, p. 254; E. A. Wallis Hudge, Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection, i. 305 sqq.; G. Maspero, op. cil. i. 194 sq.; A. Erman, Die ägyptische Religion, pp. 121 sqq.; E.

A. Wallis Budge, Oriris and the Egyptian Resurrection, 1. 97 sq., 100 sqq.; E. Lefébure, "Le Paradis Egyptien," Sphinx, iii. (Upsala, 1900)

3 A. Wiedemann, Religion of the Ancient Egyptians, p. 249. Compare A. Erman, Die ögyptische Religion,² pp. 117, 121; E. A. Wallis Budge, Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection, i, 317, 328.

In the resurrection of Osiris the Egyptians saw the in the pledge of a life everlasting for themselves beyond the grave. resurrec-They believed that every man would live eternally in the Osicis the other world if only his surviving friends did for his body saw a what the gods had done for the body of Osiris. Hence the pledge ceremonies observed by the Egyptians over the human of their own im. dead were an exact copy of those which Anubis, Horus, mortality. and the rest had performed over the dead god. "At every burial there was enacted a representation of the divine mystery which had been performed of old over Osiris, when his son, his sisters, his friends were gathered round his mangled remains and succeeded by their spells and manipulations in converting his broken body into the first mummy, which they afterwards reanimated and furnished with the means of entering on a new individual life beyond the grave. The mummy of the deceased was Osiris: the professional female mourners were his two sisters Isis and Nephthys; Anubis, Horus, all the gods of the Osirian legend gathered about the corpse." In this solemn drama of death and resurrection the principal part was played by the celebrant, who represented Horus the son of the dead and resuscitated Osiris.1 He formally opened the eves and mouth of the dead man by rubbing or pretending to rub them four times with the bleeding heart and thigh of a sacrificed bull; after which a pretence was made of actually opening the mouth of the mummy or of the statue with certain instruments specially reserved for the purpose. Geese and gazelles were also sacrificed by being decapitated; they were supposed to represent the enemies of Osiris, who after the murder of the divine man had sought to evade the righteous punishment of their crime but had been detected and beheaded.2

¹ G. Maspero, "Le rituel du sacribee funéraire," Études de Mythologie of d'Archéologie Egyptiennes (Paris, 1893-1912), i. 291 14.

² G. Maspero, op. cit. pp. 300-316. Compare A. Wiedemann, Die Religion der alten Agypter, pp. 123 sqq.; id., Religion of the Ancient Egyptians, pp. 234 sqq.; E. A. Wallis Budge, The Book of the Dead 2 (London, 1909), i. pp. lill. sqq. ; id., The Gods of the

Ezyptians, n. 126, 140 sq.; id., Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection, i. 66 599., 101 sq., 176, 305, 399 sq.; A. Morel, Du Caractère religieux de la Royante Pharaonique (Varis, 1902), p. 312; id., Kings and Gods of Egypt (New York and London, 1912), pp. 91 sqq.; id., Mystères Expetiens (Paris, 1913), pp. 37 sqq. "In one of the ceremonies of the Opening of the Mouth' the deceased was temporarily

Every dead Egyptian identified

Thus every dead Egyptian was identified with Osiris and From the Middle Kingdom onwards it was bore his name. with Osiris, the regular practice to address the deceased as "Osiris Soand-So," as if he were the god himself, and to add the standing epithet "true of speech," because true speech was characteristic of Osiris.1 The thousands of inscribed and pictured tombs that have been opened in the valley of the Nile prove that the mystery of the resurrection was performed for the benefit of every dead Egyptian; 2 as Osiris died and rose again from the dead, so all men hoped to arise like him from death to life eternal. In an Egyptian text it is said of the departed that "as surely as Osiris lives, so shall he live also; as surely as Osiris did not die, so shall he not die; as surely as Osiris is not annihilated, so shall he too not be annihilated." The dead man, conceived to be lying, like Osiris, with mangled body, was comforted by being told that the heavenly goddess Nut, the mother of Osiris, was coming to gather up his poor scattered limbs and mould them with her own hands into a form immortal and divine. "She gives thee thy head, she brings thee thy bones, she sets thy limbs together and puts thy heart in thy body." Thus the resurrection of the dead was conceived, like that of Osiris, not merely as spiritual but also as bodily. "They possess their heart, they possess their senses, they possess their mouth, they possess their feet, they possess their arms, they possess all their limbs." 3

Combat between Set and

If we may trust Egyptian legend, the trials and contests of the royal house did not cease with the restoration of Osiris

placed in a bull's skin, which was probably that of one of the bulls which were offered up during the celebration of the service. From this skin the deceased obtained further power, and his emergence from it was the visible symbol of his resurrection and of his entrance into everlasting life with all the strength of Osiris and Horus" (E. A. Wallis Budge, Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection, i. 400).

A. Erman, Aegypten und aegyp. tisches Leben im Altertum, p. 416; J. H. Breasted, History of the Ancient Egyptians, pp. 149 sq.; Margaret A.

Murray, The Osireion at Abydos (London, 1904), p. 31. Under the earlier dynastics only kings appear to bave been identified with Osiris,

2 A. Morei, Mystères Égyptiens (Paris, 1913), p. 40.

3 A. Erman, Die agretische Religien,\$ pp. 111-113. However, in later times the body with which the dead came to life was believed to be a spiritual, not a material body; it was called sahn. See E. A. Wallis Budge. The Book of the Dead, 2 i. pp. lvii. sqq.; id., Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection, ii. 123 sq.

to life and his elevation to the rank of presiding deity in the Horus, the world of the dead. When Horus the younger, the son of brother and the son Osiris and Isis, was grown to man's estate, the ghost of his of Osiris, royal and murdered father appeared to him and urged him, for the grown of like another Hamlet, to avenge the foul unnatural murder Egypt. upon his wicked uncle. Thus encouraged, the youth attacked the miscreant. The combat was terrific and lasted many days. Horus lost an eye in the conflict and Set suffered a still more serious mutilation. At last Thoth parted the combatants and healed their wounds; the eye of Horus he restored by spitting on it. According to one account the great battle was fought on the twenty-sixth day of the month of Thoth. Foiled in open war, the artful uncle now took the law of his virtuous nephcw. He brought a suit of bastardy against Horus, hoping thus to rob him of his inheritance and to get possession of it himself; nay, not content with having murdered his good brother, the unnatural Set carried his rancour even beyond the grave by accusing the dead Osiris of certain high crimes and misdemeanours. The case was tried before the supreme court of the gods in the great hall at Heliopolis. Thoth, the god of wisdom, pleaded the cause of Osiris, and the august judges decided that "the word of Osiris was true." Moreover, they pronounced Horus to be the true-begotten son of his father. So that prince assumed the crown and mounted the thronc of the lamented Osiris. However, according to another and perhaps later version of the story, the victory of Horns over his uncle was by no means so decisive, and their struggles ended in a compromise, by which Horus reigned over the Delta, while Set became king of the upper valley of the Nile from near Memphis to the first cataract. Be that as it may, with the accession of Horus began for the Egyptians the modern period of the world, for on his throne all the kings of Egypt sat as his successors.1

These legends of a contest for the throne of Egypt

Ancient Egyptians, pp. 214 sq.; G. Maspero, Histoire ancienne des Peuples de POrient Classique, i. 176-178; E. A. Wallis Budge, Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection, i. 62 3q., 64, 89 sqq., 309 sqq.

¹ Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 19 and 55; A. Erman, Aegypten und aegyptisches Lebon im Allerium, p. 368; id., Die ägyptische Religion, pp. 41 sq.; A. Wiedemann, Die Religion der allen Ägypter, p. 114; id., Religion of the

of their contest may be a reminiscence of dynastic struggles.

The legend may perhaps contain a reminiscence of real dynastical struggles which attended an attempt to change the right of succession from the female to the male line. For under a rule of female kinship the heir to the throne is either the late king's brother, or the son of the late king's sister, while under a rule of male kinship the heir to the throne is the late king's son. In the legend of Osiris the rival heirs are Set and Horus, Set being the late king's brother, and Horus the late king's son; though Horus indeed united both claims to the crown, being the son of the king's sister as well as of the king. A similar attempt to shift the line of succession seems to have given rise to similar contests at Rome.1

Osiris retradition and art.

Thus according to what seems to have been the presented as a king in general native tradition Osiris was a good and beloved king of Egypt, who suffered a violent death but rose from the dead and was henceforth worshipped as a deity. In harmony with this tradition he was regularly represented by sculptors and painters in human and regal form as a dead king, swathed in the wrappings of a mummy, but wearing on his head a kingly crown and grasping in one of his hands, which were left free from the bandages, a kingly sceptre.2 Two cities above all others were associated with his myth or memory. One of them was Busiris in Lower Egypt, which claimed to possess his backbone; the other was Abydos in Upper Egypt, which gloried in the possession of his bead.3 Encircled by the nimbus of the dead yet living god, Abydos, originally an obscure place, became from the end of the Old Kingdom the holiest spot in Egypt; his tomb there would seem to have been to the Egyptians what the Church of the Holy

The tomb of Osiris at Abydos.

81, 210, 212, 214, 290, il 1, 2, 8-13, 82.85; A. Erman, Die agyptische Keligion,2 pp. 21, 23, 110; A. Wiedemann, Religion of the Ancient Egyptians, p. 289; Ed. Meyer, Geschichte des Altertums,² i. 2. pp. 70, 96, 97. It appears to be now generally held that the original seat of the worship of Osiris was at Busiris, but that at Abydos the god found a second home, which in time eclipsed the old one in glory. According to Professors Ed. Meyer and A. Erman, the god whom Osiris displaced at Abydos was Anubis,

I The Magie Art and the Evolution of Kings, ii. 290 squ.

A. Wiedemann, Religion of the Ancient Egyptians, p. 217. For details see E. A. Wallis Budge, Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection, i.

³ J. H. Breasted, History of the Ancient Egyptians (London, 1908), p. 61; id., Development of Religion and Thought in Ancient Egypt, p. 38; E. A. Wallis Budge, Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection, L 37, 67,

Sepulchre at Jerusalem is to Christians. It was the wish of every pious man that his dead body should rest in hallowed carth near the grave of the glorified Osiris. Fcw indeed were rich enough to enjoy this inestimable privilege; for, apart from the cost of a tomb in the sacred city, the mere transport of mummics from great distances was both difficult and expensive. Yet so eager were many to absorb in death the blessed influence which radiated from the holy sepulchre that they caused their surviving friends to convey their mortal remains to Abydos, there to tarry for a short time, and then to be brought back by river and interred in the tombs which had been made ready for them in their native land. Others had cenotaphs built or memorial tablets erected for themselves near the tomb of their dead and risen Lord, that they might share with him the bliss of a joyful resurrection.1

Hence from the earliest ages of Egyptian history Abydos The tombs would seem to have been a city of the dead rather than of hings, at the living; certainly there is no evidence that the place Abydos. was ever of any political importance.2 No less than ninc of the most ancient kings of Egypt known to us were buried here, for their tombs have been discovered and explored within recent years.3 The royal necropolis lies on the edge of the desert about a mile and a half from the temple of Osiris.4 Of the graves the oldest is that of King Khent, The tomb the second or third king of the first dynasty. His reign, of King which fell somewhere between three thousand four hundred identified

tums,2 i. 2. p. 125.

8 J. H. Breasted, History of the Ancient Egyptians, pp. 43, 50 sq. The excavations were begun by E. Amélineau and continued by W. M. Flinders Petrie (Ed. Meyer, Geschichte des Altertums,2 i. 2, p. 119). See E. Amelineau, Le Tombeau d'Osiris (Paris, 1899): W. M. Flinders Petrie, The Royal Tombs of the Earliest Dynasties, Part ii. (London, 1901). The excavations of the former have been criticized by Sir Gaston Maspero (Études de Mythologie et d'Archéologie Egyptiennes, vi. (Paris, 1912) pp. 153-182).

Ed. Meyer, Geschichte des Altertums,2 i. 2. pp. 119, 124; E. A. Wallis Budge, Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection, ii. 8. The place is now known by the Arabic name of Umm al-Ka'ab or "Mother of Pots" on account of the large quantity of pottery that has been found there.

¹ Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 20; A. Erman, Aegypten und negyptisches Leben im Altertum, p. 417; J. H. Breasted, History of the Ancient Egyptians (London, 1908), pp. 148 59.; Ed. Meyer, Geschichte des Altertums,2 i. 2. p. 209; E. A. Wallis Budge, Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection, i. 68 sq., ii. 3.

Ed. Meyer, Geschichte des Alter-

with the tomb of Osiria,

and three thousand two hundred years before our era. seems to have marked an epoch in the history of Egypt, for under him the costume, the figure drawing, and the hieroglyphics all assumed the character which they thenceforth preserved to the very end of Egyptian nationality.1 Later ages identified him with Osiris in a more intimate sense than that in which the divine title was lavished on every dead king and indeed on every dead man; for his tomb was actually converted into the tomb of Osiris and as such received in great profusion the offerings of the faithful. Somewhere between the twenty-second and the twenty-sixth dynasty a massive bier of grey granite was placed in the sepulchral chamber. On it, cut in high relief, reposes a shrouded figure of the dead Osiris. He lies at tured effigy full length, with bare and upturned face. On his head is the White Crown of Upper Egypt; in his hands, which issue from the shroud, he holds the characteristic emblems of the god, the sceptre and the scourge. At the four corners of the bier are perched four hawks, representing the four children of Horus, each with their father's banner, keeping watch over the dead god, as they kept watch over the four quarters of the world. A fifth hawk seems to have been perched on the middle of the body of Osiris, but it had been broken off before the tomb was discovered in recent years, for only the bird's claws remain in position. Finely carved heads

> of lions, one at each corner of the bier, with the claws to match below, complete the impressive monument. scene represented is unquestionably the impregnation of Isis in the form of a hawk by the dead Osiris; the Copts who dismantled the shrine appear to have vented their pious rage on the figure of the hawk Isis by carrying it off or smashing it. If any doubt could exist as to the meaning of these sculptured figures, it would be set at rest by the ancient inscriptions attached to them. Over against the right shoulder of the shrouded figure, who lies stretched on the bier, are carved in hieroglyphics the words, "Osiris, the

The sculpof Osiris.

> 1 Ed. Meyer, Geschichte des Alter. tums,2 i. 2. pp. 119, 125, 127, 128, 129, 209. The king's Horus name has sometimes been read Zer, but according to Professor Meyer (op. cit. p. 128) and

Dr. Budge (Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection, ii. 83) the true reading is Khent (Chent). The king's personal name was perhaps Ka (Ed. Meyer, op, cit. p. 128).

Good Being true of speech"; and over against the place where the missing hawk perched on the body of the dead god is carved the symbol of Isis. Two relies of the ancient human occupants of the tomb escaped alike the fury of the fanatics and the avarice of the plunderers who pillaged and destroyed it. One of the relics is a human skull, from which the lower jawbone is missing; the other is an arm encircled by gorgeous jewelled bracelets of gold, turquoises, amethysts, and dark purple lapis lazuli. The former may be the head of King Khent himself; the latter is almost certainly the arm of his queen. One of the bracelets is composed of alternate plaques of gold and turquoise, each ornamented with the figure of a hawk perched on the top of it.1 The hawk was the sacred hird or crest of The hawk the earliest dynasties of Egyptian kings. The figure of a the crest of the earliest hawk was borne before the king as a standard on solemn dynasties. occasions: the oldest capital of the country known to us was called Hawk-town: there the kings of the first dynasty built a temple to the hawk: there in modern times has been found a splendid golden head of a hawk dating from the Ancient Empire; and on the life-like statue of King Chephren of the third dynasty we see a hawk with outspread wings protecting the back of the monarch's head.

1 B. Amélineau, Le Tombeau d'Osiris (Paris, 1899), pp. 107-115; W. M. Flinders Petric, The Royal Tombs of the Earliest Dynasties, Part ii. (London, 1901) pp. 8 sq., 16 19, with the frontispiece and plates lx. ki.; G. Maspero, Etudes de Mythologie et d'Archeologie Egyptiennes (l'aris, 1893-1912), vi. 167-173; J. H. Breasted, History of the Ancient Experiens (London, 1908), pp. 50 sg., 148; E. A. Wallis Budge, Otiris and the Experient Resurrection, it. 8.10, 13, 83.85. The tomb, with its interesting contents, was discovered and excavated by Monsieur E. Amélineau. The masses, almost the mountains, . of broken pottery, under which the tomb was found to be buried, are probably remains of the vessels in which pious pilgrims presented their offerings at the shrine. See E. Amélineau, op. eit. pp. 85 sq.; J. 11.

Breasted, op. cit. pp. 51, 148. The high White Crown, worn by Osiris, was the symbol of the king's dominion over Upper Egypt; the flat Red Crown, with a high backpiece and a projecting spiral, was the symbol of his dominion over Lower Egypt. On the monuments the king is sometimes represented wearing a combination of the White and the Red Crown to symbolize his sovereignty over both the South and the North. White was the distinctive colon of Upper, as red was of Lower, Egypt. The treasury of Upper Egypt was called "the White House"; the treasury of Lower Egypt was called "the Red House." See Ed. Meyer, Geschichte des Altertums,2 i. 2. pp. 103 sg.; J. H. Breasted, History of the Ancient Experients (London, 1908), pp. 34 sg., 36, 41.

From the earliest to the latest times of Egyptian civilization "the Hawk" was the epithet of the king of Egypt and of the king alone; it took the first place in the list of his titles. The sanctity of the bird may help us to understand why Isis took the form of a hawk in order to mate with her dead husband; why the queen of Egypt wore on her arm a hracelet adorned with golden hawks; and why in the holy sepulchre the four sons of Horus were represented in the likeness of hawks keeping watch over the effigy of their divine grandfather.²

The association of Oslris with Byblus. The legend recorded by Plutarch which associated the dead Osiris with Byhlus in Phoenicia³ is doubtless late and probably untrustworthy. It may have been suggested by the resemblance which the worship of the Egyptian Osiris hore to the worship of the Phoenician Adonis in that city. But it is possible that the story has no deeper foundation than a verbal misunderstanding. For Byblus is not only the name of a city, it is the Greek word for papyrus; and as Isis is said after the death of Osiris to have taken refuge in the papyrus swamps of the Delta, where she gave birth to and reared her son Horus, a Greek writer may perhaps have confused the plant with the city of the same name.⁴ How-

1 A. Moret, Mystères Egyptiens (Paris, 1913), pp. 159-162, with plate iii. Compare Victor Loret, "L'Égypte au temps du totémisme," Conférences faites au Muste Guimet, Bibliothèque de Vulgarisation, xix. (Paris, 1906) pp. 179-186. Both these writers regard the hawk as the lotem of the royal clan. This view is rejected by Prof. Ed. Meyer, who, however, holds that Harus, whose emblem was the hawk, was the oldest national god of Egypt (Geschichte des Altertums,² i. 2. pp. 102-106). He prefers to suppose that the hawk, or rather the falcon, was the emblem of a god of light because the bird files high in the sky (op. cit. p. 73; according to him the bird is not the sparrowhawk but the falcon, io. p. 75). A similar view is adopted by Professor A. Wiedemann (Religion of the Ancient Egyptians, p. 26). Compare A. Erman, Die ägyptische Religion,3

pp. 10, 11. The native Egyptian name of Hawk-town was Nechen, in Greek it was Hieraconpolis (Ed. Meyer, op. cit. p. 103). Hawks were worshipped by the inhabitants (Strabo, xvii. 1, 47, p. 817).

² According to the legend the four sons of Horus were set by Anubis to protect the burial of Osiris. They washed his dead body, they mourned over him, and they opened his cold lips with their fingers. But they disappeared, for Isis had caused them to grow out of a lotus flower in a pool of water. In that position they are sometimes represented in Egyptian art before the seated effigy of Osiris. See A. Erman, Die ägyptische Religion, ² p. 43; E. A. Wallis Budge, Osiris and the Egyptian Reservection, 1. 40,

41, 327. See above, pp. 9 sq.

⁴ E. A. Wallis Budge, Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection, i. 16 sq. ever that may have been, the association of Osiris with Adonis at Byblus gave rise to a curious tale. It is said that every year the people beyond the rivers of Ethiopia used to write a letter to the women of Byblus informing them that the lost and lamented Adonis was found. This letter they enclosed in an earthen pot, which they sealed and sent floating down the river to the sea. The waves carried the pot to Byblus, where every year it arrived at the time when the Syrian women were weeping for their dead Lord. The pot was taken up from the water and opened: the letter was read; and the weeping women dried their tears, because the lost Adonis was found.

¹ Cyril of Alexandria, In Isaiam, lib. ii. Tomus iii. (Migne's Patrologia Gratea, lxx. 441).

CHAPTER II

THE OFFICIAL EGYPTIAN CALENDAR

The date of a festival sometimes furnishes a clue to the nature of the god. A USEFUL clue to the original nature of a god or goddess is often furnished by the season at which his or her festival is celebrated. Thus, if the festival falls at the new or the full moon, there is a certain presumption that the deity thus honoured either is the moon or at least has lunar affinities. If the festival is held at the winter or summer solstice, we naturally surmise that the god is the sun, or at all events that he stands in some close relation to that luminary. Again, if the festival coincides with the time of sowing or harvest, we are inclined to infer that the divinity is an embodiment of the earth or of the corn. These presumptions or inferences, taken by themselves, are by no means conclusive; but if they happen to be confirmed by other indications, the evidence may he regarded as fairly strong.

The year of the Egyptian calendar a vague or movable one.

Unfortunately, in dealing with the Egyptian gods we are in a great measure precluded from making use of this clue. The reason is not that the dates of the festivals are always unknown, but that they shifted from year to year, until after a long interval they had revolved through the whole course of the seasons. This gradual revolution of the festal Egyptian cycle resulted from the employment of a calendar year which neither corresponded exactly to the solar year nor was periodically corrected by intercalation.¹

Chronologie der Aegypter, i. (Berlin, 1849) pp. 125 sgg.; H. Brugsch, Die Ägyptologie (Leipsic, 1891), pp. 347-366; A. Erman, Aegypten und aegyptisches Leben im Altertum, pp. 468 sg.; G. Maspero, Histoire ancienne des Peuples de l'Orient Clas-

As to the Egyptian calendar see L. Ideler, Handbuch der mathematischen und technischen Chronologie (Beelin, 1825-1826), i. 93 sqq.; Sir J. G. Wilkinson, Manners and Customs of the Ancient Egyptians (London, 1878), ii. 368 sqq.; R. Lepsius, Die

The solar year is equivalent to about three hundred and sixtyfive and a quarter days; but the ancient Egyptians, ignoring the quarter of a day, reckoned the year at three hundred and sixty-five days only.1 Thus each of their calendar years was shorter than the true solar year by about a quarter of a day. In four years the deficiency amounted to one whole day; in forty years it amounted to ten days; in four hundred years it amounted to a hundred days; and so it went on increasing until after a lapse of four times three hundred and sixty-five, or one thousand four hundred and sixty solar years, the deficiency amounted to three hundred and sixtyfive days, or a whole Egyptian year. Hence one thousand four hundred and sixty solar years, or their equivalent, one thousand four hundred and sixty-one Egyptian years, formed a period or cycle at the end of which the Egyptian festivals returned to those points of the solar year at which they had been celebrated in the beginning.2 In the meantime they had been held successively on every day of the solar year, though always on the same day of the calendar.

Thus the official calendar was completely divorced, Thus the except at rare and long intervals, from what may be called calendar the natural calendar of the shepherd, the husbandman, and was the sailor—that is, from the course of the seasons in which from the the times for the various labours of cattle-breeding, tillage, natural calendar, and navigation are marked by the position of the sun in the which is sky, the rising or setting of the stars, the fall of rain, the marked by growth of pasture, the ripening of the corn, the blowing of the certain winds, and so forth. Nowhere, perhaps, are the seasons. events of this natural calendar better marked or more regular in their recurrence than in Egypt; nowhere accordingly could their divergence from the corresponding dates of the official calendar be more readily observed.

sique, i. 207 · 210 ; Fd. Meyer, "Aegyptische Chronologie," Abhand-lungen der königl. Preuss. Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1904, pp. 2 sqq.; id., "Nachträge zur igyptischen Chronologie," Abhandlungen der königl. Preuss. Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1907, pp. 3 sqq.; id., Geschichte des Altertums, 1. 2. pp. 28 sqq., 98 sqq.; F. K. Ginzel,

Handbuch der mathematischen und technischen Chronologie, i. (Leipsic,

¹⁹⁰⁶⁾ pp. 150 sqq.

1 Herodotus, ii. 4, with A. Wiedemash's note; Geminus, Elementa Astronomiae, 8, p. 106, ed. C. Manitius (Leipsic, 1898); Censorinus, De die natali, xviil. 10.

⁵ Geminus, Elementa Astronomiae, 8, pp. 106 sqq.; ed. C. Manitius.

divergence certainly did not escape the notice of the Egyptians themselves, and some of them apparently attempted successfully to correct it. Thus we are told that the Theban priests, who particularly excelled in astronomy, were acquainted with the true length of the solar year, and harmonized the calendar with it by interealating a day every few, probably every four, years.1 But this scientifie improvement was too deeply opposed to the religious conservatism of the Egyptian nature to win general acceptance. "The Egyptians," said Geminus, a Greek astronomer writing about 77 B.C., "are of an opposite opinion and purpose from the Greeks. For they neither reckon the years by the sun nor the months and days by the moon, but they observe a peculiar system of their own. They wish, in fact, that the sacrifices should not always be offered to the gods at the same time of the year, but that they should pass through all the seasons of the year, so that the summer festival should in time be celebrated in winter, in autumn, and in spring. For that purpose they employ a year of three hundred and sixty-five days, composed of twelve months of thirty days each, with five supplementary days added. But they do not add the quarter of a day for the reason I have givennamely, in order that their festivals may revolve." 2 attached, indeed, were the Egyptians to their old calendar. that the kings at their consecration were led by the priest of Isis at Memphis into the holy of holies, and there made to swear that they would maintain the year of three hundred and sixty-five days without interealation.3

The practical inconvenience of a calendar which marked true time only once in about fifteen hundred years might be

2 Geminus, Elementa Astronomiae, 8, p. 106, ed. C. Manitius. The same

writer further (p. 108) describes as a popular Greek error the opinion that the Egyptian festival of Isis coincided with the winter solstice. In his day, he tells us, the two events were separated by an interval of a full month, though they had coincided a hundred and twenty years before the time he was writing.

3 Scholia in Caesaris Germanici Aratea, p. 409, ed. Fr. Eyssenhardt. in his edition of Martianus Capella (Leipsic, 1866).

¹ Diodorus Siculus, i. 50. 2; Strabo, xvii. i. 46, p. 816. According to 11. Brugsch (Die Agyptologie, pp. 349 sq.), the Egyptians would seem to have denoted the movable year of the calendar and the fixed year of the sun by different written symbols. For more evidence that they were acquainted with a four years' period, corrected by intercalation, see R. Lepsius, Chronologic der Aegypter, i. 149 sqq.

calmly borne by a submissive Oriental race like the ancient Attempt of Egyptians, but it naturally proved a stumbling-block to the Ptolemy less patient temperament of their European conquerors, reform the Accordingly in the reign of King Ptolemy III. Euergetes a Egyptian calendar decree was passed that henceforth the movable Egyptian by Interyear should be converted into a fixed solar year by the calation. intercalation of one day at the end of every four years, "in order that the seasons may do their duty perpetually according to the present constitution of the world, and that it may not happen, through the shifting of the star by one day in four years, that some of the public festivals which are now held in the winter should ever be celebrated in the summer, and that other festivals now held in the summer should hereafter be celebrated in the winter, as has happened before, and must happen again if the year of three hundred and sixty-five days be retained." The decree was passed in the year 230 or 238 B.C. by the high priests, scribes, and other dignitaries of the Egyptian church assembled in convocation at Canopus; but we cannot doubt that the measure, though it embodied native Egyptian science, was prompted by the king or his Macedonian advisers.1 This sage attempt to reform the erratic calendar was not permanently successful. The change may indeed have been carried out during the reign of the king who instituted it, but it was abandoned by the year 196 B.C. at latest, as we learn from the celebrated inscription known as the Rosetta stone, in which a month of the Macedonian calendar is equated to the corresponding month of the movable Egyptian year.³ And the testimony of Geminus, which I have cited, proves that in the following century the festivals were still revolving in the old style.

The reform which the Macedonian king had vainly institution attempted to impose upon his people was accomplished by of the fixed the practical Romans when they took over the administra- andrian

> Ptolemies (London, 1895), pp. 205 the Romans. the decree is the Dog star (Sirius). See below, pp. 34 sqq.

year by

1 Copies of the decree in hieroglyphic, demotic, and Greek have been found inscribed on stones in Egypt. See Ch. Michel, Recueil & Inscriptions Greeques (Brussels, 1900), pp. 415 sqq., No. 551; W. Dittenberger, Orientis Graeci Inscriptiones Selectae (Leipsic, 1903-1905), vol. i. pp. 91 sqq., No. 56; J. P. Mahaffy, The Empire of the

² W. Dittenberger, Orientis Gracci Inscriptiones Selectae, vol. i. pp. 140 sqq., No. 90, with note 25 of the editor.

tion of the country. The expedient by which they effected the change was a simple one; indeed it was no other than that to which Ptolemy Euergetes had resorted for the same purpose. They merely intercalated one day at the end of every four years, thus equalizing within a small fraction four calendar years to four solar years. Henceforth the official and the natural calendars were in practical agreement. The movable Egyptian year had been converted into the fixed Alexandrian year, as it was called, which agreed with the Julian year in length and in its system of intercalation, though it differed from that year in retaining the twelve equal Egyptian months and five supplementary days.1 But while the new calendar received the sanction of law and regulated the business of government, the ancient calendar was too firmly established in popular usage to be at onee displaced. Accordingly it survived for ages side by side with its modern rival.2 The spread of Christianity, which required a fixed year for the due observance of its festivals, did much to promote the adoption of the new Alexandrian style, and by the beginning of the fifth century the ancient movable year of Egypt appears to have been not only dead but forgotten.8

both years. See H. Brugsch, Die

Agyptologic, pp. 354 sq.

¹ On the Alexandrian year see L. Ideler, Handbuch der mathematischen und technischen Chronologie, i. 140 sqq. That admirable chronologer argued (pp. 153-161) that the innovation was introduced not, as had been commonly supposed, in 25 B.C., but in 30 B.C., the year in which Augustus defeated Mark Antony under the walls of Alexandria and captured the city. However, the question seems to be still unsettled. See F. K. Ginzel, Handbuch der mathematischen und technischen Chronologie, i. 226 sqq., who thinks it probable that the change was made in 26 B.C. For the purposes of this study the precise date of the introduction of the Alexandrian year is not material.

³ In demotic the fixed Alexandrian year is called "the year of the Ionians," while the old movable year is styled "the year of the Egyptians." Documents have been found which are dated by the day and the month of

³ L. Itleler, op. cit. i. 149-152. Macrobius thought that the Egyptians had always employed a solar year of 365+ days (Saturu. i. 12. 2, i. 14. 3). The ancient calendar of the Mexicans resembled that of the Egyptians except that it was divided into eighteen months of twenty days each (instead of twelve months of thirty days each), with five supplementary days added at the end of the year. These supplementary days (uemontemi) were deemed unlucky: nothing was done on them: they were dedicated to no deity; and persons born on them were considered unfortunate. See B. de Sahagun, Histoire générale des choses de la Nouvelle Espagne, traduite par D. Jourdanet et R. Simeon (Paris, 1880), pp. 50, 164; F. S. Clavigero, History of Mexico (London, 1807), i. 290. Unlike the Egyptian calendar, however, the Mexican appears to have

been regularly corrected by intercalation so as to bring it into harmony with the solar year. But as to the mode of intercalation our authorities differ. According to the positive statement of Sahagun, one of the earliest and best authorities, the Mexicans corrected the deficiency of their year by intercalating one day in every fourth year, which is precisely the correction adopted in the Alexandrian and the Julian calendar. See B. de Sahagun, op. cit. pp. 286 sq., where he expressly asserts the falsehood of the view that the bissextile year was unknown to the Mexicans. weighty statement is confirmed by the practice of the Indians of Yucatan. Like the Aztees, they reckoned a year to consist of 360 days divided into 18 months of 20 days each, with 5 days added so as to make a total of 365 days, but every fourth year they intercalated a day so as to make a

total of 366 days. See Diego de Landa, Relation des choses de Yucatan (Paris, 1864), pp. 202 sqq. On the other hand the historian Clavigero, who lived in the eighteenth century, but used earlier authorities, tells us that the Mexicans "did not interpose a day every four years, but thirteen days (making use here even of this favourite number) every fifty-two years : which produces the same regulation of time" (History of Mexico, Second Edition, London, 1807, vol. i. p. 293). However, the view that the Mexicans corrected their year by interculation is rejected by Professor E. Seler. See his "Mexican Chronology," in Bulletin 28 of the Bureau of American Ethnology (Washington, 1904), pp. 13 sqq.; and on the other side Miss Zelia Nuttall, "The Periodical Adjustments of the Ancient Mexican Calendar," American Anthropologist, N.S. vi. (1904) pp 486-500.

CHAPTER HI

THE CALENDAR OF THE EGYPTIAN FARMER

§ 1. The Rise and Fall of the Nile

In Egypt the operations of husbandry are dependent on the annual rise and fall of the Nile.

IF the Egyptian farmer of the olden time could thus get no help, except at the rarest intervals, from the official or sacerdotal calendar, he must have been compelled to observe for himself those natural signals which marked the times for the various operations of husbandry. In all ages of which we possess any records the Egyptians have been an agricultural people, dependent for their subsistence on the growth of the corn. The cereals which they cultivated were wheat, barley, and apparently sorghum (Holcus sorghum, Linnaeus), the doora of the modern fellaheen.1 Then as now the whole country, with the exception of a fringe on the coast of the Mediterranean, was almost rainless, and owed its immense fertility entirely to the annual inundation of the Nile, which, regulated by an elaborate system of dams and canals, was distributed over the fields, renewing the soil year by year with a fresh deposit of mud washed down from the great equatorial lakes and the mountains of Abyssinia. the rise of the river has always been watched by the inhabitants with the utmost anxiety; for if it either falls short of or exceeds a certain height, dearth and famine are the inevitable consequences.2 The water begins to rise early in

1 Herodotus, ii. 36, with A. Wiedemann's note; Diodorus Siculus, i. 14. 1, i. 17. 1: Pliny, Nat. Hist. v. 57 sq., xviii. 60; Sir J. Gardiner Wilkinson, Manners and Customs of the Ancient Egyptians (London, 1878), ii. 398, 399, 418, 426 sq.; A. Erman, Angypten und angyptisches Leben im

Altertum, pp. 577 sqq.; A. de Caudolle, Origin of Cultivated Plants (London, 1884), pp. 354 sq., 369, 381; G. Maspero, Histoire ancienne des Peuples de l'Orient Classique, i. 66.

Herodotus, ii. 14; Diodorus Siculus, i. 36; Strabo, xvii. 1. 3, pp. 786-788; Pliny, Nat. Hist. xviii. 167-

June, but it is not until the latter half of July that it swells to a mighty tide. By the end of September the inundation is at its greatest height. The country is now submerged, and presents the appearance of a sea of turbid water, from which the towns and villages, built on higher ground, rise like For about a month the flood remains nearly stationary, then sinks more and more rapidly, till by December or January the river has returned to its ordinary bed. With the approach of summer the level of the water continues to fall. In the early days of June the Nile is reduced to half its ordinary breadth; and Egypt, scorched by the sun, blasted by the wind that has blown from the Sahara for many days, seems a mere continuation of the The trees are choked with a thick layer of grey A few meagre patches of vegetables, watered with difficulty, struggle painfully for existence in the immediate neighbourhood of the villages. Some appearance of verdure lingers beside the canals and in the hollows from which the moisture has not wholly evaporated. The plain appears to pant in the pitiless sunshine, bare, dusty, ash-coloured, cracked and seamed as far as the eye can see with a network of fissures. From the middle of April till the middle of June the land of Egypt is but half alive, waiting for the new Nile.1

For countless ages this cycle of natural events has Intigation. determined the annual labours of the Egyptian husband- sowing, and barvest The first work of the agricultural year is the cutting in Egypt.

170; Seneca, Natur. Quaest. iv. 2. 1-10; E. W. Lane, Monners and Customs of the Modern Egyptians (Vaisley and London, 1895), pp. 17 sq., 495 199.; A. Erman, op. cit. pp. 21-25; G. Maspern, op. cit. i. 22 sqq. However, since the Sucz Canal was cut, rain has been commoner in Lower Egypt (A. H. Sayce on Herodotus,

1 G. Maspero, Histoire ancienne des Peuples de l'Orient Classique, i. 22-26 ; A. Erman, Aegypten und aegyptisches Leben im Attertum, p. 23. According to Lane (op. cit. pp. 17 sq.) the Nile rises in Egypt about the summer solslice (June 21) and reaches its greatest height by the autumnal equinox (Sep-

tember 22). This agrees exactly with the statement of Diodorus Siculus (i. 36. 2). Herodotus says (ii. 19) that the rise of the river lasted for a hundred days from the summer solstice. Conspare Pliny, Nat. Hist. v. 57, xvin. 167; Seneca, Nat. Quaest. iv. 2. I. According to Prof. Ginzel the Nite does not rise in Egypt till the last week of June (Handbuch der mathematischen und technischen Chronologie, i. 154). For ancient descriptions of Egypt in time of flood see Herodotus, ii. 97; Diodorus Siculus, i. 36. 8 sq.; Strabo, xvii. 1. 4, p. 788; Aelian, De natura animalinus, x. 43; Achilles Tatius, iv. 12; Seneca, Natur. Quaest. iv. 2. 8 and 11.

of the dams which have hitherto prevented the swollen river from flooding the canals and the fields. This is done, and the pent-up waters released on their beneficent mission, in the first half of August. In November, when the inundation has subsided, wheat, barley, and sorghum are sown. The time of harvest varies with the district, falling about a month later in the north than in the south. In Upper or Southern Egypt barley is reaped at the beginning of March, wheat at the beginning of April, and sorghum about the end of that month.2

The events cultural year were probably celebrated with religious rites.

It is natural to suppose that these various events of the of the agricultural year were celebrated by the Egyptian farmer with some simple religious rites designed to secure the blessing of the gods upon his labours. These rustic ceremonies he would continue to perform year after year at the same season, while the solemn festivals of the priests eontinued to shift, with the shifting calendar, from summer through spring to winter, and so backward through autumn to summer. The rites of the husbandman were stable because they rested on direct observation of nature: the rites of the priest were unstable because they were based on a false calculation. Yet many of the priestly festivals may have been nothing but the old rural festivals disguised in the eourse of ages by the pomp of sacerdotalism and severed, by the error of the calendar, from their roots in the natural cycle of the seasons.

> 1 Sir J. Gardiner Wilkinson, Manners and Customs of the Ancient Egyptians (London, 1878), ii. 365 sq.; E. W. Lane, Manners and Customs of the Modern Egyptians (Paisley and London, 1895), pp. 498 sqq.; G. Maspero, Histoire ancienne des Peuples de l'Orient Classique, i. 23 sq., 69. The lastmentioned writer says (p. 24) that the dams are commonly cut between the first and sixteenth of July, but apparently he means August.

> ¹ Sir J. D. Wilkinson, op. cit. ii, 398 sq.; Prof. W. M. Flinders Petrie, cited above, vol. i. p. 231, note 3. According

to Pliny (Nat. Hist. xviii. 60) barley was reaped in Egypt in the sixth month from sowing, and wheat in the seventh month. Diodorus Sieulus, on the other hand, says (i. 36. 4) that the corn was reaped after four or five months. Perhaps Pliny refers to Lower, and Diodorus to Upper Egypi. Elsewhere Pliny affirms (Nat. Mist. xviii. 169) that the corn was sown at the beginning of November, and that the reaping began at the end of March and was completed in May. This certainly applies better to Lower than to Upper Egypt.

§ 2. Rites of Irrigation

These conjectures are confirmed by the little we know Mourning both of the popular and of the official Egyptian religion. for Osiris Thus we are told that the Egyptians held a festival of Isis summer at the time when the Nile began to rise. They believed when the Nile begins that the goddess was then mourning for the lost Osiris, and to rise. that the tears which dropped from her eyes swelled the impetuous tide of the river.1 Hence in Egyptian inscriptions Isis is spoken of as she "who maketh the Nile to swell and overflow, who maketh the Nile to swell in his season." 2 Similarly the Toradjas of Central Celebes imagine that showers of rain are the tears shed by the compassionate gods in weeping for somebody who is about to die; a shower in the morning is to them an infallible omen of death.8 However, an uneasy suspicion would seem to have occurred to the Egyptians that perhaps after all the tears of the goddess might not suffice of themselves to raise the water to the proper level; so in the time of Rameses II. the king used on the first day of the flood to throw into the Nile a written order commanding the river to do its duty. and the submissive stream never failed to obey the royal mandate.4 Yet the ancient belief survives in a modified form to this day. For the Nile, as we saw, begins to rise in June about the time of the summer solstice, and the people still attribute its increased volume to a miraculous drop which falls into the river on the night of the seventeenth of the month. The charms and divinations which they practise on that mystic night in order to ascertain the length of their own life and to rid the houses of bugs may well date from a remote antiquity.5 Now if Osiris was in one of his aspects

remote anaquaty.

1 Pausanias, x. 32. 18. 2 E. A. Wallis Budge, Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection, ii. 278.

374.

This we learn from inscriptions at Silsilis. See A. Moret, Mystères Egyptiens (Paris, 1913), p. 180.

of the Modern Egyptians (Paisley and London, 1895), ch. xxvi. pp. 495 sq.

N. Adriani en Alb. C. Kruijt, De Bare'e sprekende Toradjas van Midden-Celebes (Batavia, 1912), i. 273. The more civilized Indians of tropical America, who practised agriculture and had developed a barbaric art, appear to have commonly represented the rain-god in human form with tears

streaming down from his cycs. See T. A. Joyce, "The Weeping God," Essays and Studies presented to William Ridgeway (Cambridge, 1913), pp. 365-374.

a god of the corn, nothing could be more natural than that he should be mourned at midsummer. For by that time the harvest was past, the fields were barc, the river ran low, life seemed to be suspended, the corn-god was dead. At such a moment people who saw the handiwork of divine beings in all the operations of nature might well trace the swelling of the sacred stream to the tears shed by the goddess at the death of the beneficent corn-god her husband.

Sirtus regarded as the star of Isis. And the sign of the rising waters on earth was accompanied by a sign in heaven. For in the early days of Egyptian history, some three or four thousand years before the beginning of our era, the splendid star of Sirius, the brightest of all the fixed stars, appeared at dawn in the east just before sunrise about the time of the summer solstice, when the Nile begins to rise. The Egyptians called it Sothis, and regarded it as the star of lsis, just as the

1 L. Ideler, Handbuch der mathematischen und technischen Chronologie, . i. 124 sqq.; R. Lepsius, Die Chronologie der Aegypter, i. 168 sq.; F. K. Ginzel, Handbuch der mathematischen und technischen Chronologie, i. 190 sq.; Ed. Meyer, "Nachträge zur ägyptischen Chronologie," Abhand-hungen der königl, Preuss, Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1907 (Berlin, 1908), pp. 11 sq.; id., Geschichte des Altertums,2 i. 28 sq., 99 sqq. The coincidence of the rising of Sirius with the swelling of the Nile is mentioned by Tibullus (i. 7. 21 sq.) and Aelian (De natura animalium, x. 45). In later times, as a consequence of the precession of the equinoxes, the rising of Sirius gradually diverged from the summer solstice, falling later and later in the solar year. In the sixteenth and fifteenth century B.C. Sirius rose seventeen days after the summer solstice, and at the date of the Canopic decree (238 R.C.) it rose a whole month after the first swelling of the Nile. See L. Ideler, op. cit. i. 130; F. K. Ginzel, op. cit. i. 190; Ed. Meyer, "Nachträge zur ägyptischen Chronologie," pp. 11 sq. According to Censorinus (De die natali, xxi. 10), Sirius regularly rose in Egypt on the twentieth of July (Julian calendar);

and this was true of latitude 30° in Egypt (the latitude nearly of Heliopolis and Memphis) for about three thousand years of Egyptian history. See L. Ideler, op. cit. i. 128-130. But the date of the rising of the star is not the same throughout Egypt; it varies with the latitude, and the variation within the limits of Egypt amounts to seven days or more. Roughly speaking, Sirius rises nearly a whole day earlier for each degree of latitude you go south. Thus, whereas near Alexandria in the north Sirius does not rise till the twenty-second of July, at Syene in the south it rises on the sixteenth of July. See R. Lepsius, op. cit. i. 168 sq.; F. K. Ginzel, op. cit. i. 182 sq. Now it is to be remembered that the rising of the Nile, as well as the rising of Sirius, is observed earlier and earlier the further south you go. The coincident variation of the two phenomena could hardly fail to confirm the Egyptians in their belief of a natural or supernatural connexion between them.

² Diodorus Siculus, i. 27. 4; Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 21, 22, 38, 61; Porphyry, De antro nynpharnn, 24; Scholiast on Apollonius Rhodius, it 517; Canopie decree, lines 36 sq., in W. Dittenberger's Orientis Gracci In-

Babylonians deemed the planet Venus the star of Astarte. To both peoples apparently the brilliant luminary in the morning sky seemed the goddess of life and love come to mourn her departed lover or spouse and to wake him from the Hence the rising of Sirius marked the beginning of the The rising sacred Egyptian year, and was regularly celebrated by a festi-of Sirius marked val which did not shift with the shifting official year.2

The the beginning of the sacred

scriptiones Sclectae, vol. i. p. 102, No. 56 (lines 28 sq. in Ch. Michel's Recueil d'Inscriptions Greeques, p. 417, No. 551); R. V. Lanzone, Dizionario di Mitologia Egizia, pp. 825 sq. On the ceiling of the Memnonium at Thebes the heliacal rising of Sirius is represented under the form and name of Isis (Sir J. G. Wilkinson, Manuers and Customs of the Ancient Egyptians, London, 1878, iii. 102).

t Porphyry and the Canopic decree, U.ca ; Consorinus, De die natali, xvill. to, xxi. ro. In inscriptions on the temple at Syene, the modern Assuan, Isis is called "the mistress of the beginning of the year," the goddess "who revolves about the world, near to the constellation of Orion, who rises in the eastern sky and passes to the west perpetually " (R. V. Lanzone, ep. cit. p. 826). According to some, the festival of the rising of Sirius and the beginning of the sacred year was held on the nineteenth, not the twentieth of July. See Ed. Meyer, "Agyptische Chronologic," Abhamllungen der königl, Preuss. Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1904, pp. 22 sqq.; id., "Nachträge zur ägyptischen Chronologie," Abhandlungen der königl. Preuss, Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1907, pp. 7 sug.; id., Geschichte des Attertums,2 i. 2. pp. 28 sqq., 98 sqq.

2 Eudoxi'ars astronomica, qualis in charta Aegyptiaca superest, ed. F. Blass (Kiliae, 1887), p. 14, ol ôè άσ[τρο]Ν[ό]γοι και οι ιερογραμμ[ατείτ] χ[ρων]ται ταίτ κατά σελή[ν]η[ν] ημ[έ]ραπ καί άγουσε πανδημ[ε]κάς έ[ορ]τας τινάς μέν ώς ένομίσθη τά δέ κατα. χυτήρια και κυνός άνατολήν και σεληναία κατά θεό[ν], άναλεγόμενοι τάς ημέρας έκ TWP Alyertler. This statement of Eudoxus or of one of his pupils is

important, since it definitely proves Egyptian that, besides the shifting festivals of year. the shifting official year, the Egyptians celebrated other festivals, which were dated by direct observation of natural phenomena, namely, the annual inundation, the rise of Sirins, and the phases of the moon. The same distinction of the fixed from the movable festivals is indicated in one of the Hibelt papyri, but the passage is unfortunately mutilated. See The Hibeh Pappri, part i., edited by B. P. Gren-fell and A. S. Hunt (London, 1906), pp. 145, 151 (pointed out to me by my friend Mr. W. Wyse). The annual festival in honour of Ptolemy and Berenice was fixed on the day of the rising of Sirius. See the Canopic decree, in W. Dittenberger's Orientis Graeci Inscriptiones Selectae, No. 56 (vol. i. pp. 102 sq.).

The rise of Strius was carefully observed by the islanders of Ceos, in the Aegean. They watched for it with arms in their hands and sacrificed on the mountains to the star, drawing from its aspect omens of the salubrity or unhealthiness of the coming year, The sacrifice was believed to secure the advent of the cool North winds (the Etesian winds as the Greeks call them), which regularly begin to blow about this time of the year, and mitigate the oppressive heat of summer in the Aegean. See Apollonius Rhodius, Argon, ii. 516-527, with the notes of the Scholiast on vv. 498, 526; Theophrastus, De ventis, il. 14; Clement of Alexandria, Strom. vi. 3, 29, p. 753, ed. Potter; Nonnus, Dionys, v. 269. 279: Hyginus, Astronomica, ii. 4; Cicero, De divinatione, i. 57. 130; M. P. Nilsson, Griechische Feste (Leipsic, 1906), pp. 6-8; C. Neufirst day of the first month Thoth was theoretically supposed to date from the heliacal rising of the bright star, and in all probability it really did so when the official or civil year of three hundred and sixty-five days was first instituted. But the miscalculation which has been already explained had the effect of making the star to shift its place in the calendar by one day in four years. Thus if Sirius rose on the first of Thoth in one year, it would rise on the second of Thoth four years afterwards, on the third of Thoth eight years afterwards, and so on until after the lapse of a Siriac or Sothic period of fourteen hundred and sixty solar years the first of Thoth again coincided with the heliacal rising of Sirius. This observation of the gradual displacement of

mann and J. Partsch, Physikalische Geographie von Griechenland (Bseslau, 1885), pp. 96 599. On the top of Mount Pelion in Thessaly there was a sanctuary of Zeus, where sacrifices were offered at the rising of Sirius, in the height of the summer, by men of rank, who were chosen by the priest and wore fresh sheep-skins. See [Dicaearchus,] "Descriptio Graeciae," Geographi Graeci Minores, ed. C. Maller, i. 107; Historicorum Graecorum Fragmenta, ed. C. Mtller, ii. 262.

1 Above, pp. 24 sq. 2 We know from Censorinus (De die natali, xxi. 10) that the first of Thoth coincided with the heliacal rising of Sirius on July 20 (Julian calendar) in the year 139 A.D. Hence reckoning backwards by Sothie periods of 1460 solar years we may infer that Sirius rose on July 20th (Julian calendar) in the years 1321 B.C., 2781 R.C., and 424t B.C.; and accordingly that the civil or vague Egyptian year of 365 days was instituted in one of these years. In favour of supposing that it was instituted either in 2781 B.C. or 4241 B.C., it may be said that in both these years the rising of Sirius nearly coincided with the summer solstice and the rising of the Nile; whereas in the year 1321 B.C. the summer solstice, and with it the rising of the Nile, fell nineteen days before the rising of Sirius and the first of Thoth. Now when we consider the close causal connexion

which the Egyptians traced between the rising of Sirius and the rising of the Nile, it seems probable that they started the new calendar on the first of Thoth in a year in which the two natural phenomena coincided rather than in one in which they diverged from each other by nineteen days. Prof. Ed. Meyer decides in favour of the year 4241 B.C. as the date of the introduction of the Egyptian calendar on the ground that the calendar was already well known in the Old Kingdom. See L. Ideler, op. cit. i. 125 sqq.; F. K. Ginzel, op. cit. i. 192 sqq.; Ed. Meyer, "Nachträge zur ägyptischen Chronologie," Abhandlungen der königl. Preuss. Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1907 (Berlin, 1908), pp. 11 sq. , id., Geschichte des Altertums,2 i. 2. pp. 28 sqq., 98 sqq. When the fixed Alexandrian year was introduced in 30 B.C. (see above, pp. 27 sg.) the first of Thoth fell on August 29, which accordingly was thenceforth reckoned the first day of the year in the Alexandrian calendar. See L. Idelet, op. cit. i. 153 sqq. The period of 1460 solar or 1461 movable Egyptian years was variously called a Sothic period (Clement of Alexandria, Strom. i. 21. 136, p. 401 ed. Potter), a Canicular year (from Canicula, "the Dog-star," that is, Sirius), a heliacal year, and a year of God (Censorinus, De die natali, xviii. 10). But there is no evidence or probability that the

the star in the calendar has been of the utmost importance The obserfor the progress of astronomy, since it led the Egyptians valion of the gradual directly to the determination of the approximately true displacelength of the solar year and thus laid the basis of our sirius in modern calendar; for the Julian calendar, which we owe the calento Caesar, was founded on the Egyptian theory, though not the deteron the Egyptian practice. It was therefore a fortunate mination moment for the world when some pious Egyptian, thousands length of of years ago, identified for the first time the bright star of the solar Sirius with his goddess; for the identification induced his countrymen to regard the heavenly body with an attention which they would never have paid to it if they had known it to be nothing but a world vastly greater than our own and separated from it by an inconceivable, if not immeasurable, abyss of space,

The cutting of the dams and the admission of the water

period was recognized by the Egyptian astronomers who instituted the movable year of 365 days. Rather, as Ideler pointed out (op. cit. i. 132), it must have been a later discovery based on continued observations of the heliacal rising of Sirius and of its gradual displacement through the whole length of the official calendar. Brugsch, indeed, went so far as to suppose that the period was a discovery of astronomers of the second century A.D., to which they were led by the coincidence of the first of Thoth with the heliacal rising of Sirius in 139 A.D. (Die Agyptologic, p. 357). But the discovery, based as it is on a very simple calculation (365 \times 4 = 1460), could hardly fail to be made as soon as astronomers estimated the length of the solar year at 365} days, and that they did so at Icasi as early as 238 tr.C. is proved conclusively by the Canopic decree. Sec above, pp. 25 sq., 27. As to the Sothle period see further R. Lepsius, Die Chronologie der Aegypter, i. 165 sqq.; F. K. Ginzel, op. cit. i. 187 sqq.

For the convenience of the reader I subjoin a table of the Egyptian months, with their dates, as these fell, (1) in a year when the first of Thoth coincided with July 20 of the Julian calendar, and (2) in the fixed Alexandrian year.

Egyptian Months.	Sorbic Year beginning July 20	Alexandrian Year.
1 Phaophi 1 Athyr 1 Khoiak 1 Tybi 1 Mechir 1 Phamenoth 1 Phachon 1 Pachon	16 January . 15 February . 17 March . 16 April . 16 May	28 September 28 October 27 November 27 December 26 January 25 February 27 March

See L. Ideler, op. cit. i. 143 sq.; F. K. Ginzel, op. cit. i. 200.

1 The Canopic elected (above, p. 27) suffices to prove that the Egyptian astronomers, long before Caesar's time, were well acquainted with the approximately exact length of the solar year, although they did not use their knowledge to correct the calendar except for a short time in the reign of Ptolemy Euergetes. With regard to Caesar's debt to the Egyptian astronomers see Dio Cassius, xliii. 26; Macrobius, Saturu. i. 14. 3, i. 16. 39; L. Ideler, Handbuch der mathematischen und technischen Chronologie, i. 166 500.

Ceremonies observed in year. Egypt at the cutting of the in August.

into the canals and fields is a great event in the Egyptian At Cairo the operation generally takes place between the sixth and the sixteenth of August, and till lately was attended by ceremonies which deserve to be noticed, because dams early they were probably handed down from antiquity. ancient canal, known by the name of the Khalij, formerly passed through the native town of Cairo. Near its entrance

The Bride of the Nile.

Sacrifices offered by savages at

of dams.

the canal was crossed by a dam of earth, very broad at the bottom and diminishing in breadth upwards, which used to be constructed before or soon after the Nile began to rise. In front of the dam, on the side of the river, was reared a truncated cone of earth 'called the 'arooseh or "bride," on the top of which a little maize or millet was generally sown. This "bride" was commonly washed down by the rising tide a week or a fortnight before the cutting of the dam. Tradition runs that the old eustom was to deck a young virgin in gay apparel and throw her into the river as a sacrifice to obtain a plentiful inundation.1 Certainly human sacrifices were offered for a similar purpose by the Wajagga of German East Africa down to recent the cutting years. These people irrigate their fields by means of skilfully constructed channels, through which they conduct the water of the mountain brooks and rivers to the thirsty land. They imagine that the spirits of their forefathers dwell in the rocky basins of these rushing streams, and that they would resent the withdrawal of the water to irrigate the fields if compensation were not offered to them. water-rate paid to them consisted of a child, uncircumcised and of unblemished body, who was decked with ornaments and bells and thrown into the river to drown, before they ventured to draw off the water into the irrigation channel. Having thrown him in, his executioners shewed a clean pair of heels, because they expected the river to rise in flood at once on receipt of the water-rate.2 In similar eircumstances the Njamus of British East Africa sacrifice a sheep before they let the water of the stream flow into the ditch

E. W. Lane, Manners and Customs of the Modern Egyptians (Paisley and London, 1895), ch. xxvi. pp. 499 sq.

² Bruno Gutmann, "Feldbausitten und Wachstumsbräuche der Wadschagga," Zeitschrift für Ethnologie, xlv. (1913) pp. 484 sq.

or artificial channel. The fat, dung, and blood of the animal are sprinkled at the mouth of the ditch and in the water; thereupon the dam is broken down and the stream pours into the ditch. The sacrifice may only be offered by a man of the II Mayek clan, and for two days afterwards he wears the skin of the beast tied found his head. No one may quarrel with this man while the water is irrigating the crops, else the people believe that the water would cease to flow in the ditch; more than that, if the men of the Il Mayek clan were angry and sulked for ten days, the water would dry up permanently for that scason. Hence the Il Mayek clan enjoys great consideration in the tribe, since the crops are thought to depend on their good will and good offices. Ten elders assist at the sacrifice of the sheep, though they may take no part in it. They must all be of a particular age; and after the ceremony they may not cohabit with their wives until harvest, and they are obliged to sleep at night in their granaries. Curiously enough, too, while the water is irrigating the fields; nobody may kill waterbuck, eland, oryx, zebra, rhinoceros, or hippopotamus. Anybody caught red-handed in the act of breaking this gamelaw would at once be cast out of the village.1

Whether the "bride" who used to figure at the ceremony Modern of cutting the dam in Cairo was ever a live woman or not, Egyptian erronny the intention of the practice appears to have been to marry at the the river, conceived as a male power, to his bride the corn-the dams. land, which was soon to be fertilized by his water. The ceremony was therefore a charm to ensure the growth of the crops. As such it probably dated, in one form or another, from ancient times. Dense crowds assembled to witness the cutting of the dam. The operation was performed before sunrise, and many people spent the preceding night on the banks of the canal or in boats lit with lamps on the river, while fireworks were displayed and guns discharged at frequent intervals. Before sunrise a great number of workmen began to cut the dam, and the task was accomplished about an hour before the sun appeared on the

¹ Hon. K. R. Dundas, "Notes on the tribes inhabiting the Baringo District, East Africa Protectorate,

Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute, xl. (1910) p. 54.

horizon. When only a thin ridge of earth remained, a boat with an officer on board was propelled against it, and breaking through the slight barrier descended with the rush of water into the canal. The Governor of Cairo flung a purse of gold into the boat as it passed. Formerly the custom was to throw money into the canal. The populace used to dive after it, and several lives were generally lost in the scramble.1 This practice also would seem to have been ancient, for Seneca tells us that at a place called the Veins of the Nile, not far from Philae, the priests used to cast money and offerings of gold into the river at a festival which apparently took place at the rising of the water.² At Cairo the time-honoured ceremony came to an end in 1897, when the old canal was filled up. An electric tramway now runs over the spot where for countless ages crowds of worshippers or holiday-makers had annually assembled to witness the marriage of the Nile.3

§ 3. Rites of Sowing

of the seed in

Plutarch on the mournful character of the rites of sowing.

The next great operation of the agricultural year in Thesowing Egypt is the sowing of the seed in November, when the water of the inundation has retreated from the fields. With November, the Egyptians, as with many peoples of antiquity, the committing of the seed to the earth assumed the character of a solemn and mournful rite. On this subject I will let Plutarch speak for himself. "What," he asks, "are we to make of the gloomy, joyless, and mournful sacrifices, if it is wrong either to omit the established rites or to confuse and disturb our conceptions of the gods by absurd suspicions? For the Greeks also perform many rites which resemble those of the Egyptians and are observed about the same Thus at the festival of the Thesmophoria in Athens time.

> I E. W. Lane, op. cit. pp. 500-504; Sif Auckland Colvin, The Making of Modern Egypt (London, 1906), pp. 278 sq. According to the latter writer, a dressed dummy was thrown into the river at each cutting of the dam.

Seneca, Naturales Quaestiones, iv. 2. 7. The cutting of the dams

is mentioned by Diodorus Siculus (i. 36. 3), and the festival on that occasion (rà καταχυτήρια) is noticed by Eudoxus (or one of his pupils) in a passage which has already been quoted. See above, p. 35, note 7.

³ Sir Auckland Colvin, Ac.

women sit on the ground and fast. And the Boeotians open the vaults of the Sorrowful One,1 naming that festival sorrowful because Demeter is sorrowing for the descent of the Maiden. The month is the month of sowing about the setting of the Pleiades.2 The Egyptians call it Athyr, the Athenians Pyanepsion, the Boeotians the month of Demeter. Theopompus informs us that the western peoples consider and call the winter Cronus, the summer Aphrodite, and the spring Persephone, and they believe that all things are brought into being by Cronus and Aphrodite. The Phrygians imagine that the god sleeps in winter and wakes in summer, and accordingly they celebrate with Bacchic rites the putting him to bed in winter and his awakening in summer. The Paphlagonians allege that he is bound fast and shut up in winter, but that he stirs and is set free in spring. And the season furnishes a hint that the sadness is The sadfor the hiding of those fruits of the earth which the ancients autumn esteemed, not indeed gods, but great and necessary gifts bestowed by the gods in order that men might not lead the life of savages and of wild beasts. For it was that time of year when they saw some of the fruits vanishing and failing from the trees, while they sowed others grudgingly and with difficulty, scraping the earth with their hands and huddling it up again, on the uncertain chance that what they deposited in the ground would ever ripen and come to maturity. Thus they did in many respects like those who bury and mourn their dead. And just as we say that a purchaser of Plato's books purchases Plato, or that an actor who plays the comedies of Menander plays Menander, so the men of old did not hesitate to call the gifts and products of the gods by the names of the gods themselves, thereby honouring and glorifying the things on account of their utility.

¹ Τη̂s 'Axalas. Plutarch derives the name from dxos, "pain," "grief." But the etymology is uncertain. It has lately been proposed to derive the epithel from δχή, "nourishment." See M. P. Nilsson, Griechische Feste (Leipsic, 1906), p. 326. As to the vaults (μέγαρα) of Demeter see Pausanias, ix. 8. 1; Scholiasi on Lucian, Dial. Meretr. ii. pp. 275 sq., ed. H. Rabe (Leipsic, 1906).

In antiquity the Pleiades set at dawn about the end of October or early in November. See L. Ideler, Handbuch der mathematischen und technischen Chronologie, i. 242; Aug. Mommsen, Chronologie (Leipsic, 1883), pp. 16, 27; G. F. Unger, "Zeilrechnung der Griechen und Römer," in Iwan Müller's Handbuch der klassischen Altertumswissenschaft, i.1 (Nördlingen, 1886) pp. 558, 585.

after ages simple folk in their ignorance applied to the gods statements which only held true of the fruits of the earth, and so they came not merely to say but actually to believe that the growth and decay of plants, on which they subsisted,1 were the birth and the death of gods. Thus they fell into absurd, immoral, and confused ways of thinking, though all the while the absurdity of the fallacy was manifest. Hence Xenophanes of Colophon declared that if the Egyptians deemed their gods divine they should not weep for them, and that if they wept for them they should not deem them divine. 'For it is ridiculous,' said he, 'to lament and pray that the fruits would be good enough to grow and ripen again in order that they may again be eaten and lamented.' But he was wrong, for though the lamentations are for the fruits, the prayers are addressed to the gods, as the causes and givers of them, that they would be pleased to make fresh fruits to spring up instead of those that perish." 2

Plutarch's view that the worship of the fruits of the earth sprang from a verbal misunder-standing.

In this interesting passage Plutarch expresses his belief that the worship of the fruits of the earth was the result of a verbal misapprehension or disease of language, as it has been called by a modern school of mythologists, who explain the origin of myths in general on the same easy principle of metaphors misunderstood. Primitive man, on Plutarch's theory, firmly believed that the fruits of the earth on which he subsisted were not themselves gods but merely the gifts of the gods, who were the real givers of all good things. Yet at the same time men were in the habit of bestowing on these divine products the names of their divine ereators, either out of gratitude or merely for the sake of brevity, as when we say that a man has bought a Shakespeare or acted Molière, when we mean that he has bought the works of Shakespeare or acted the plays of Molière. This abbreviated mode of expression was misunderstood in later times, and so

1 Τὰς παρουσίας τῶν ἀναγκαίων καὶ ἀποκρύψεις.

rest is in the heavy rain time, when, as he says, the god Vishnu goes to sleep, and does not wake till October is well advanced and the time has one to begin cutting and crushing the sugar-cane and boiling down the juice " (W. Crooke, Natives of Northern India, London, 1907, p. 159).

² Plutarch, *Iris et Osiris*, 69-71. With the sleep of the Phrygian gods we may compare the sleep of Vishnu. The toils and anxieties of the Indian farmer "are continuous, and his only period of comparative

people came to look upon the fruits of the earth as themselves divine instead of as being the work of divinities: in short, they mistook the creature for the creator. manner Plutarch would explain the Egyptian worship of animals as reverence done not so much to the beasts themselves as to the great god who displays the divine handiwork in sentient organisms even more than in the most beautiful and wonderful works of inanimate nature.1

The comparative study of religion has proved that these His theory theories of Plutarch are an inversion of the truth. Fetishism, is an inversion or the view that the fruits of the earth and things in general of the are divine or animated by powerful spirits, is not, as Plutarch truth; for fetishism imagined, a late corruption of a pure and primitive theism, is the which regarded the gods as the creators and givers of all not the good things. On the contrary, fetishism is early and theism corruption, is late in the history of mankind. In this respect Xenophanes, whom Plutarch attempts to correct, displayed a much truer insight into the mind of the savage. To weep crocodile Lamentatears over the animals and plants which he kills and eats, tions of the savage for and to pray them to come again in order that they may the animals be again eaten and again lamented—this may seem absurd and plants which he to us, but it is precisely what the savage does. And from kills and his point of view the proceeding is not at all absurd but eats. perfectly rational and well calculated to answer his ends. For he sincerely believes that animals and fruits are tenanted by spirits who can harm him if they please, and who cannot but be put to considerable inconvenience by that destruction of their bodies which is unfortunately inseparable from the processes of mastication and digestion. What more natural, therefore, than that the savage should offer excuses to the beasts and the fruits for the painful necessity he is under of consuming them, and that he should endeavour to alleviate their pangs by soft words and an air of respectful sympathy, in order that they may bear him no grudge, and may in due time come again to be again eaten and again lamented? Judged by the standard of primitive manners the attitude of the walrus to the oysters was strictly correct:-

¹ Plutarch, Isis et Osirit, 77.

"I weep for you,' the Walrus said:
'I deeply sympathize.'
With sobs and tears he sorted out
Those of the largest size,
Holding his pocket-handkerchief
Before his streaming eyes."

Respect shown by savages for the fruits and the animals which they eat.

Many examples of such hypocritical lamentations for animals, drawn not from the fancy of a playful writer but from the facts of savage life, could be cited.1 shall quote the general statement of a writer on the Indians of British Columbia, because it covers the case of vegetable as well as of animal food. After describing the respectful welcome accorded by the Stlatlum Indians to the first "sock-eye" salmon which they have caught in the season, he goes on: "The significance of these ccremonies is easy to perceive when we remember the attitude of the Indians towards nature generally, and recall their myths relating to the salmon, and their coming to their rivers and streams. Nothing that the Indian of this region eats is regarded by him as mere food and nothing more. Not a single plant, animal, or fish, or other object upon which he feeds, is looked upon in this light, or as something he has secured for himself by his own wit and skill. He regards it rather as something which has been voluntarily and compassionately placed in his hands by the goodwill and consent of the 'spirit' of the object itself, or by the intercession and magic of his culture-horoes; to be retained and used by him only upon the fulfilment of certain conditions. These conditions include respect and reverent care in the killing or plucking of the animal or plant and proper treatment of the parts he has no use for, such as the bones, blood, and offal; and the depositing of the same in some stream or lake, so that the object may by that means renew its life and physical form. The practices in connection with the killing of animals and the gathering of plants and fruits all make this quite clear, and it is only when we bear this attitude of the savage towards nature in mind that we can hope to rightly understand the motives and purposes of many of his strange customs and beliefs."2

¹ Spirits of the Corn and of the Wild, ii. 204 sqq.
2 C. Hill Toul, 'Report on the Ethnology of the Stlatlum Indians of

We can now understand why among many peoples of Thus the antiquity, as Plutarch tells us, the time of sowing was a lamentatime of sorrow. The laying of the seed in the earth was the sower a burial of the divine element, and it was fitting that like a become intelligible. human burial it should be performed with gravity and the semblance, if not the reality, of sorrow. Yet they sorrowed not without hope, perhaps a sure and certain hope, that the seed which they thus committed with sighs and tears to the ground would yet rise from the dust and yield fruit a hundredfold to the reaper. "They that sow in tears shall reap in joy. He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, hringing his sheaves with him."1

§ 4. Rites of Harvest

The Egyptian harvest, as we have seen, falls not in Lamentaautumn but in spring, in the months of March, April, and the May. To the husbandman the time of harvest, at least in a Egyptian good year, must necessarily be a season of joy: in bringing corresponding reapers. home his sheaves he is requited for his long and anxious lahours. Yet if the old Egyptian farmer felt a secret joy at reaping and garnering the grain, it was essential that he should conceal the natural emotion under an air of profound dejection. For was he not severing the hody of the corngod with his sickle and trampling it to pieces under the hoofs of his cattle on the threshing-floor? Accordingly we are told that it was an ancient custom of the Egyptian cornreapers to beat their hreasts and lament over the first sheaf cut, while at the same time they called upon Isis.5 The invocation seems to have taken the form of a melancholy chant, to which the Greeks gave the name of Maneros. Similar plaintive strains were chanted by corn-reapers in

British Columbia," Journal of the Anthropological Institute, xxxv. (1905)

pp. 140 sq.

1 Psalni exzvi. 5 sq. Firmicus
Maternus asks the Egyptians (De
errore profanarum religionum, ii. 7), "Cur plangitis fruges terrae et cre-scentia lugelis semina?"

² As to the Egyptian modes of reaping and threshing see Sir J. Gardiner Wilkinson, Mauners and Customs of the Ancient Explians (London, 1878), ii. 419 sqq; A. Erman, Aegypten und aegyptisches Leben im Altertum, pp. 572 sqq.

3 Diodorus Sieulus, i. 14. 2.

Phoenicia and other parts of Western Asia.¹ Probably all these doleful ditties were lamentations for the corn-god killed by the sickles of the reapers. In Egypt the slain deity was Osiris, and the name *Maneros* applied to the dirge appears to be derived from certain words meaning "Come to thy house," which often occur in the lamentations for the dead god.²

Similar ceremonies observed by the Cherokee Indians in the cultivation of the corn.

Ceremonies of the same sort have been observed by other peoples, probably for the same purpose. Thus we are told that among all vegetables corn (selu), by which is apparently meant maize, holds the first place in the household economy and the ceremonial observance of the Cherokee Indians, who invoke it under the name of "the Old Woman" in allusion to a myth that it sprang from the blood of an old woman killed by her disobedient sons. "Much ceremony accompanied the planting and tending of the crop. Seven grains, the sacred number, were put into each hill, and these were not afterwards thinned out. the last working of the crop, the priest and an assistantgenerally the owner of the field-went into the field and built a small enclosure in the centre. Then entering it, they scated themselves upon the ground, with heads bent down, and while the assistant kept perfect silence the priest, with rattle in hand, sang songs of invocation to the spirit of the corn. Soon, according to the orthodox belief, a loud rustling would be heard outside, which they would know was caused by the 'Old Woman' bringing the corn into the field, but neither must look up until the song was finished. This ceremony was repeated on four successive nights, after which no one entered the field for seven other nights, when the priest himself went in, and, if all the sacred regulations had been properly observed, was rewarded by finding young ears upon the stalks. The corn ceremonies could be performed by the owner of the field himself, provided he was willing to pay a sufficient fee to the priest in order to learn the songs and ritual. Care was always taken to keep a

The Old Woman of the corn and the laments for her death.

¹ Herodotus, ii. 79; Julius Pollux, iv. 54; Pausanias, ix. 29. 7; Athenaeus, xiv. 11 sq., pp. 618-620. As to these songs see Spirits of the Corn and of the Wild, i. 214 sqq.

² H. Brugsch, Adonisklage und Linoslied (Berlin, 1852), p. 24, corrected by A. Wiedemann, Herodots sweiter Buch, p. 336. As to the lamentations for Osicis see above, p. 12.

clean trail from the field to the house, so that the corn might be encouraged to stay at home and not go wandering Most of these customs have now fallen into diselsewherc. use excepting among the old people, by many of whom they are still religiously observed. Another curious ceremony, of which even the memory is now almost forgotten, was enacted after the first working of the corn, when the owner or priest stood in succession at each of the four corners of the field and wept and wailed loudly. Even the priests are now unable to give a reason for this performance, which may have been a lament for the bloody death of Selu," the Old Woman of the Corn.1 In these Cherokee practices the lamentations and the invocations of the Old Woman of the Corn resemble the ancient Egyptian customs of lamenting over the first corn cut and calling upon Isis, herself probably in one of her aspects an Old Woman of the Corn. Further, the Cherokee precaution of leaving a clear path from the field to the house resembles the Egyptian invitation to Osiris, "Come to thy house." So in the East Indies to this day people observe elaborate ceremonies for the purpose of bringing back the Soul of the Rice from the fields to the barn.2 The Nandi of British East Africa perform a ceremony in September when the eleusine grain is ripening. Every woman who owns a plantation goes out with her daughters into the cornfields and makes a bonfire of the branches and leaves of certain trees (the Solanum campylanthum and Lantana salvifolia). After that they pluck some of the eleusine, and each of them puts one grain in her necklace, chews another and rubs it on her forehead, throat, and breast. "No joy is shown by the womenfolk on this occasion, and they sorrowfully cut a basketful of the corn which they take home with them and place in the loft to drv."3

Just as the Egyptians lamented at cutting the corn, so the Karok Indians of California lament at hewing the

3 A. C. Hollis, The Nandi (Oxford, 1909), p. 46.

¹ J. Mooney, "Myths of the Cherokee," Nineteenth Annual Refort of the Bureau of American Ethnology (Washington, 1900), pp. 423 sq. I do not know what precisely the writer means by "the last working

of the crop" and "the first working of the corn."

² Spirits of the Corn and of the Wild, 1, 180 sqq.

Lamentations of Indians at cutting sacred wood. sacred wood for the fire in the assembly-room. The wood must be cut from a tree on the top of the highest hill. In lopping off the boughs the Indian weeps and sobs piteously, shedding real tears, and at the top of the tree he leaves two branches and a top-knot, resembling a man's head and outstretched arms. Having descended from the tree, he binds the wood in a faggot and carries it back to the assembly-room, blubbering all the way. If he is asked why he thus weeps at cutting and fetching the sacred fuel, he will either give no answer or say simply that he does it for luck. We may suspect that his real motive is to appease the wrath of the tree-spirit, many of whose limbs he has amputated, though he took care to leave him two arms and a head.

Arab ceremony of burying "the old man" at harvest. The conception of the corn-spirit as old and dead at harvest is very clearly embodied in a custom observed by the Arabs of Moab. When the harvesters have nearly finished their task and only a small corner of the field remains to be reaped, the owner takes a handful of wheat tied up in a sheaf. A hole is dug in the form of a grave, and two stones are set upright, one at the head and the other at the foot, just as in an ordinary burial. Then the sheaf of wheat is laid-at the bottom of the grave, and the sheikb pronounces these words, "The old man is dead." Earth is afterwards thrown in to cover the sheaf, with a prayer, "May Allah bring us back the wheat of the dead."

¹ S. Powers, Tribes of California Revue Biblique, 1st avril 1903, p. 258; (Washington, 1877), p. 25.
2 A. Jaussen, "Coutumes Arabes," Moab (Paris 1908), pp. 252 sq.

CHAPTER IV

THE OFFICIAL FESTIVALS OF OSIRIS

§ 1. The Festival at Sais

Such, then, were the principal events of the farmer's calendar With the in ancient Egypt, and such the simple religious rites by adoption of the Alexwhich he celebrated them. But we have still to consider andrian the Osirian festivals of the official calendar, so far as these year in 30 n.c. the are described by Greek writers or recorded on the monu- Egyptian In examining them it is necessary to bear in mind ceased to that on account of the movable year of the old Egyptian rotate calendar the true or astronomical dates of the official festivals the natural must have varied from year to year, at least until the adoption year. of the fixed Alexandrian year in 30 B.C. From that time onward, apparently, the dates of the festivals were determined by the new calendar, and so ceased to rotate throughout the length of the solar year. At all events Plutarch, writing about the end of the first century, implies that they were then fixed, not movable; for though he does not mention the Alexandrian calendar, he clearly dates the festivals by it. Moreover, the long festal calendar of

I Thus with regard to the Egyptian month of Athyr he tells us that the sun was then in the sign of the Scorpion (fis et Osiris, 13), that Athyr cor-responded to the Atheniau month Pyanepsion and the Bocotian month Damatrius (op. cit. 69), that it was the month of sowing (ib.), that in it the Nile sank, the earth was laid bare by the retreat of the inundation, the leaves fell, and the nights grew longer than the days (op. cit. 39). These indications agree on the whole with the date of Albyr in the Alexandrian calendar, namely October 28 November 26. Again, he says (op. ct. 43) that the festival of the beginning of spring was held at the new moon of the month Phomenoth, which, in the Alexandrian calendar, corresponded to Fehruary 24. March 26. Further, he tells us that a festival was celebrated on the 23rd of Phaophi after the autumn equinox (op. cit. 52), and in the Alexandrian calendar Phaophi began on September 28, a few days after the autumn equinox.

Esne, an important document of the Imperial age, is obviously based on the fixed Alexandrian year; for it assigns the mark for New Year's Day to the day which corresponds to the twenty-ninth of August, which was the first day of the Alexandrian year, and its references to the rising of the Nile, the position of the sun, and the operations of agriculture are all in harmony with this supposition. Thus we may take it as fairly certain that from 30 B.C. onwards the Egyptian festivals were stationary in the solar year.

of Osiris mysterv at Sais.

Herodotus tells us that the grave of Osiris was at Sais in sufferings Lower Egypt, and that there was a lake there upon which the displayed sufferings of the god were displayed as a mystery by night.2 This commemoration of the divine passion was held once a year: the people mourned and beat their breasts at it to testify their sorrow for the death of the god; and an image of a cow, made of gilt wood with a golden sun between its horns, was carried out of the chamber in which it stood the rest of the year.8 The cow no doubt represented Isis herself, for cows were sacred to her, and she was regularly depicted with the horns of a cow on her head,4 or even as a woman with the head of a cow. It is probable that the carrying out of her cowshaped image symbolized the goddess searching for the dead body of Osiris; for this was the native Egyptian interpretation of a similar ceremony observed in Plutarch's time about the winter solstice, when the gilt cow was carried seven times round the temple.⁶ A great feature of the festival was the

> Once more, he observes that another festival was held after the spring equinox (op. cit. 65), which implies the use of a fixed solar year. See G. Parthey in his edition of Plutarch's Isis et Osiris (Berlin, 1850), pp. 165-I H. Brugsch, Die Agyptologie, p.

355. Herodotus, ii. 170.

4 Herodotus, ii. 129-132.

this is one of the rare cases in which the name of the sacred animal agrees with that of the deity." Hest was the usual Egyptian form of the name which the Greeks and Romans represented as Isis. See R. V. Lanzone, Dizionario di Mitologia Egizia, pp. 813 syg.

⁵ In this form she is represented on a relief at Philae pouring a libation in honour of the soul of Osiris. E. A. Wallis Budge, Osiris and the Egyptian Resurvection, i. 8. She is similarly portrayed in a bronze statuette, which is now in the Louvre. See G. Perrot et Ch. Chipiez, Histoire de l'Art dans l'Antiquité, i. (Paris, 1882) p. 60, fig. 40.

Blutarch, Isis et Osiris, 52. The

⁴ Herodotus, ii. 41, with Prof. A. Wiedemann's note (Herodots sweites Buch, pp. 187 sqq.); Diodorus Siculus, i. 11. 4; Aclian, De natura animalium, x. 27; Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 19 and 39. According to Prof. Wiedemann "the Egyptian name of the cow of Isis was hes t, and

nocturnal illumination. People fastened rows of oil-lamps The to the outside of their houses, and the lamps burned all illuminanight long. The custom was not confined to Sais, but was houses observed throughout the whole of Egypt.1

This universal illumination of the houses on one night the night of the year suggests that the festival may have been a com- festival memoration not merely of the dead Osiris but of the dead suggests in general, in other words, that it may have been a night of rite was a All Souls.² For it is a widespread belief that the souls of Feast of the dead revisit their old homes on one night of the year; and on that solemn occasion people prepare for the reception of the ghosts by laying out food for them to eat, and lighting lamps to guide them on their dark road from and to the grave. The following instances will illustrate the custom.

§ 2. Feasts of All Souls

The Esquimaux of St. Michael and the lower Yukon Annual River in Alaska hold a festival of the dead every year at festival of the dead the end of November or the beginning of December, as among well as a greater festival at intervals of several years. At the Esquithese seasons, food, drink, and clothes are provided for the returning ghosts in the kashim or clubhouse of the village, which is illuminated with oil lamps. Every man or The lightwoman who wishes to honour a dead friend sets up a lamp ing of the on a stand in front of the place which the deceased used to the dead. occupy in the clubhouse. These lamps, filled with seal oil, are kept burning day and night till the festival is over. They are believed to light the shades on their return to

interpretation is accepted by Prof. A. Wiedemann (Herodots sweites Buch, p. 482).

Hibeh papyri (No. 27, lines 165-167) mention is made of the festival and of the lights which were burned throughout the district. See The Hibeh Papyri, part i., ed. B. P. Grenfell and A. S. Huns (London, 1906), p. 149 (pointed out to me by Mr. W. Wyse). In the papyrus the festival is said to have been held in honour of Athens (i.e. Neith), the great goddess of Sais, who was there identified with Isis. A. Wiedemann, Die Religion der alten Agypter, pp. 77 sq.; id., Religion of

the Ancient Egyptians, pp. 140 sq.
2 In the period of the Middle Kingdon the Egyptians of Sint used to light lamps for the dead on the last day and the first day of the year. See A. Erman, "Zehn Vortiäge aus dem mittleren Reich," Zeitschrift für ögretische Sprache und Alterthumskunde, xx. (1882) p. 164; id., Aegypten und aegyptisches Leben im Altertum, pp. 434 59.

festival of the dead.

their old home and back again to the land of the dead. If any one fails to put up a lamp in the clubhouse and to keep it burning, the shade whom he or she desires to honour could not find its way to the place and so would miss the Esquimaux feast. On the eve of the festival the nearest male relation goes to the grave and summons the ghost by planting there a small model of a seal spear or of a wooden dish, according as the deceased was a man or a woman. The badges of the dead are marked on these implements. When all is ready, the ghosts gather in the fire-pit under the clubhouse, and ascending through the floor at the proper moment take possession of the bodies of their namesakes, to whom the offerings of food, drink, and clothing are made for the benefit of the dead. Thus each shade obtains the supplies he needs in the other world. The dead who have none to make offerings to them are believed to suffer great destitution. Hence the Esquimaux fear to die without leaving behind them some one who will sacrifice to their spirits, and childless people generally adopt children lest their shades should be forgotten at the festivals. When a person has been much disliked, his ghost is sometimes purposely ignored, and that is deemed the severest punishment that could be inflicted upon him. After the songs of invitation to the dead have been sung, the givers of the feast take a small portion of food from every dish and cast it down as an offering to the shades; then each pours a little water on the floor so that it runs through the cracks. In this way they believe that the spiritual essence of all the food and water is conveyed to the souls. The remainder of the food is afterwards distributed among the people present, who eat of it heartily. Then with songs and dances the feast comes to an end, and the ghosts are dismissed to their own place. Dances form a conspicuous feature of the great festival of the dead, which is held every few years. The dancers dance not only in the clubhouse but also at the graves and on the ice, if the deceased met their death by drowning.1

The Indians of California used to observe annual cere-

Part i. (Washington, 1899) pp. 363 1 E. W. Nelson, "The Eskimo about Bering Strait," Eighteenth Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, 599.

monies of mourning for the dead," at some of which the souls Annual of the departed were represented by living persons. Ten festivals of the dead or more men would prepare themselves to play the part of among the the ghosts by fasting for several days, especially by abstaining Indians of California. from flesh. Disguised with paint and soot, adorned with feathers and grasses, they danced and sang in the village or rushed about in the forest by night with burning torches in their hands. After a time they presented themselves to the relations of the deceased, who looked upon these maskers as in very truth their departed friends and received them accordingly with an outburst of lamentation, the old women scratching their own faces and smiting their breasts with stones in token of mourning. These masquerades were generally held in February. During their continuance a strict fast was observed in the village.2 Among the Konkaus of California the dance of the dead is always held about the end of August and marks their New Year's Day. They collect a large quantity of food, clothing, baskets, ornaments, and whatever else the spirits are supposed to need in the other world. These they hang on a semicircle of boughs or small trees, cut and set in the ground leafless. centre burns a great fire, and hard by are the graves. The ceremony begins at evening and lasts till daybreak. darkness falls, men and women sit on the graves and wail for the dead of the year. Then they dance round the fire with frenzied yells and whoops, casting from time to time the offerings into the flames. All must be consumed before the first faint streaks of dawn glimmer in the East.3 Choctaws used to have a great respect for their dead. They Annual did not bury their bodies but laid them on biers made of festivals of the dead bark and supported by forked sticks about fifteen feet high, among the

1 S. Powers, Tribes of California (Washington, 1877), pp. 328, 355,

356, 384.

Kostromitonow, "Bemerkungen über die Indianer in Ober Kalifornien," in K. F. v. Baer and Gr. v. Helmersen's Beiträge zur Kenntniss des ruszischen Reiches, i. (St. Petersburg, 1839) pp. 88 sq. The natives of the western islands of Torres Straits used to hold a great death-dance at which disguised men personated the ghosts of the lately deceased, mimieking their character, and Pueblo istic gait and gestures. Women and Indians. children were supposed to take these mummers for real ghosts. See A. C. Haddon, in Reports of the Campridge Anthropological Expedition to Torres Straits, v. (Cambridge, 1904) pp. 252-256; The Belief in Immortality and the Worship of the Dead, i. 176 syq.

³ S. Powers, Tribes of California, pp. 437 sq.

When the worms had consumed the flesh, the skeleton was dismembered, any remains of muscles and sinews were buried, and the bones were deposited in a box, the skull being reddened with ochre. The box containing the bones was then carried to the common burial ground. early days of November the tribe celebrated a great festival which they called the Festival of the Dead or of the Souls; every family then gathered in the common burial ground, and there with weeping and lamentation visited the boxes which contained the mouldering relics of their dead. returning from the graveyard they held a great banquet, which ended the festival. Some of the Pueblo Indians of New Mexico "believe that on a certain day (in August, I think) the dead rise from their graves and flit about the neighbouring hills, and on that day all who have lost friends carry out quantities of corn, bread, meat, and such other good things of this life as they can obtain, and place them in the haunts frequented by the dead, in order that the departed spirits may once more enjoy the comforts of this nether They have been encouraged in this belief by the priests, who were in the habit of sending out and appropriating to themselves all these things, and then making the poor simple Indians believe that the dead had eaten them."

Annual festival of the dead among the Miztees of Mexico. The Miztees of Mexico believed that the souls of the dead came back in the twelfth month of every year, which corresponded to our November. On this day of All Souls the houses were decked out to welcome the spirits. Jars of food and drink were set on a table in the principal room, and the family went forth with torches to meet the ghosts and invite them to enter. Then returning themselves to the house they knelt around the table, and with eyes bent on the ground prayed the souls to accept of the offerings and to procure the blessings of the gods upon the family. Thus they remained on bended knees and with downcast eyes till the morning, not daring to look at the table lest they

United States (Philadelphia, 1853-1856), iv. 78. The Pueblo village to which the writer particularly refers is Laguna.

¹ Rossu, Nouveaux Voyages aux Indes Occidentales (Paris, 1768), ii. 95 sq.

² T. G. S. Ten Broeck, in H. R. Schoolcraft's Indian Tribes of the

should offend the spirits by spying on them at their meal. With the first beams of the sun they rose, glad at heart. The jars of food which had been presented to the dead were given to the poor or deposited in a secret place.1 The Indians of Santiago Tepehuacan believe that the souls of their dead return to them on the night of the eighteenth of October, the festival of St. Luke, and they sweep the roads in order that the ghosts may find them clean on their passage.3

Again, the natives of Sumba, an East Indian island, Annual celebrate a New Year's festival, which is at the same time a festival of the dead festival of the dead. The graves are in the middle of the in Sumba. village, and at a given moment all the people repair to them and raise a loud weeping and wailing. Then after indulging for a short time in the national pastimes they disperse to their houses, and every family calls upon its dead to come back. The ghosts are believed to hear and accept the invitation. Accordingly betel and areca nuts are set out Victims, too, are sacrificed in front of every for them. house, and their hearts and livers are offered with rice to the dead. After a decent interval these portions are distributed amongst the living, who consume them and banquet gaily on flesh and rice, a rare event in their frugal lives. Then they play, dance, and sing to their heart's content, and the festival which began so lugubriously ends by being the merriest of the year. A little before daybreak the invisible guests take their departure. All the people turn out of their houses to escort them a little way. Holding in one hand the half of a coco-nut, which contains a small packet of provisions for the dead, and in the other hand a piece of smouldering wood, they march in procession, singing a drawling song to the accompaniment of a gong and waving the lighted brands in time to the music. So they move through the darkness till with the last words of the song

Indians of a great part of Mexico and Central America (Brasseur de Bourbourg, op. cit. iii. 24, note 1).

3 "Lettre du curé de Santiago Tepchuacan à son évêque," Bulletin de la Société de Géographie (Paris), IImo Série, ii. (1834) p. 179.

¹ Brasseur de Bourbourg, Histoire des nations civilisées du Mexique et de P. Amérique · Centrale (Paris, 1857-1859), lil. 23 sq.; H. H. Bancroft, Native Kaces of the Pacific States (London, 1875-1876), il. 623. Similar customs are still practised by the

they throw away the coco-nuts and the brands in the direction of the spirit-land, leaving the ghosts to wend their way thither, while they themselves return to the village.1

Annual festival of the dead in Kiriwina.

the dead among the

of Borneo.

In Kiriwina, one of the Trobriand Islands, to the east of New Guinea, the spirits of the ancestors are believed to revisit their native village in a hody once a year after the harvest has been got in. At this time the men perform special dances, the people openly display their valuables, spread out on platforms, and great feasts are made for the spirits. On a certain night, when the moon is at the full, all the people raise a great shout and so drive away Festival of the spirits to the spirit land.2 The Sea Dyaks of Borneo celebrate a great festival in honour of the dead at irregular Sen Dyaks intervals, it may be one or more years after the death of a particular person. All who have died since the last feast was held, and have not yet been honoured by such a celebration, are remembered at this time; hence the number of persons commemorated may he great, especially if many years have elapsed since the last commemoration The preparations last many weeks: food and drink and all other necessaries are stored in plenty, and the whole neighbourhood for miles round is invited to On the eve of the feast the women take bamboo splints and fashion out of them little models of various. useful articles, and these models are hung over the graves for the use of the dead in the other world. If the feast is held in honour of a man, the things manufactured in his behoof will take the form of a bamboo gun, a shield, a war-cap, and so on; if it is a woman who is commemorated little models of a loom, a fish-basket, a winnowing-fan and such like things will be provided for her spirit; and if it is a child for whom the rite is performed, toys of various kinds will he made ready for the childish ghost, Finally, to stay the appetite of ghosts who may be too sharp set to wait for the formal hanquet in the house,

¹ S. Roos, "Bijdrage tot de kennis van 1aal, land en volk op het eiland Sbemba," Verhandelingen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kinisten en Wetenschappen, xxxvi. (1872) pp.

³ Rev. S. B. Fellows, quoted by George Brown, D.D., Melanesians and Polynesians (London, 1910), p. 237.

a supply of vietuals is very considerately placed outside the house on which the hungry spirits may fall to without delay. The dead arrive in a boat from the other world: for living Dyaks generally travel by river, from which it necessarily follows that Dyak ghosts do so likewise. ship in which the ghostly visitors voyage to the land of the living is not much to look at, being in appearance nothing but a tiny boat made out of a bamboo which has been used to cook rice. Even this is not set floating, on the river but is simply thrown away under the house. Yet through the incantations uttered by the professional wailing-woman the bark is wafted away to the spirit world and is there converted into a large war-canoe. Gladly the ghosts embark and sail away as soon as the final summons comes. It always comes in the evening, for it is then that the wailer begins to croon her mournful ditties; but the way is so long that the spirits do not arrive in the house till the day is breaking. To refresh them after their weary journey a bamboo full of rice-spirit awaits them; and this they partake of by deputy, for a brave old man, who does not fear the face of ghosts, quaffs the beverage in their stead amid the joyful shouts of the spectators. On the morning after the feast the living pay the last offices of respect to the dead. Monuments made of ironwood, the little bamboo articles, and food of all kinds are set upon the graves. In consideration of these gifts the ghosts now relinquish all claims on their surviving relatives, and henceforth earn their own living by the sweat of their brow. Before they take their final departure they come to cat and drink in the house for the last time.1

Thus the Dyak festival of the dead is not an annual Annual welcome accorded to all the souls of ancestors; it is a featival of the dead propitiatory ceremony designed to secure once for all the among the eternal welfare of the recently departed, or at least to pre- Manipur. vent their ghosts from returning to infest and importune the living. The same is perhaps the intention of the "soul departure" (Kathi Kasham) festival which the Tangkul

¹ E. H. Gomes, Seventien Years and briefer account of this festival see among the Sea Dyaks of Borneo (London, 1911), pp. 216-218. For another

The Scapegoat, p. 154.

Nagas of Manipur, in Assam, celebrate every year about the end of January. At this great feast the dead are represented by living men, chosen on the ground of their likeness to the departed, who are decked with ornaments and treated as if they were in truth the deceased persons come to life again. In that character they dance together in the large open space of the village, they are fed by the female relations, and they go from house to house, receiving presents of cloth. The festival lasts ten days, but the great day is the ninth. Huge torches of pinewood are made ready to be used that evening when darkness has fallen. The time of departure of the dead is at hand. Their living representatives are treated to a last meal in the houses, and they distribute farewell presents to the sorrowing kinsfolk, who have come to bid them good-bye. When the sun has set, a procession is formed. At the head of it march men holding aloft the flaring, sputtering torches. Then follow the elders armed and in martial array, and behind them stalk the representatives of the dead, with the relations of the departed crowding and trooping about them. Slowly and mournfully the sad procession moves, with loud lamentations, through the darkness to a spot at the north end of the village which is overshadowed by a great tree. light of the torches is to guide the souls of the dead to their place of rest; the warlike array of the clders is to guard ' them from the perils and dangers of the way. At the village boundary the procession stops and the torch-bearers throw down their torches. At the same moment the spirits of the dead are believed to pass into the dying flambeaux and in that guise to depart to the far country. therefore no further need for their living representatives, who are accordingly stripped of all their finery on the spot. When the people return home, each family is careful to light a pine torch and set it burning on a stone in the house just inside the front door; this they do as a precaution to prevent their own souls from following the spirits of the dead to the other world. The expense of thus despatching the dead to their long home is very great; when the head of a family dies, debts may be incurred and rice-fields and houses sold to defray the cost of carriage. Thus

the living impoverish themselves in order to enrich the dead.1

The Oraons or Uraons of Bengal feast their dead every Annual year on a day in January. This ceremony is called the festival of the dead Great Marriage, because by it the bones of the deceased among the are believed to be mysteriously reunited to each other. The Bengal Oraons treat the bones of the dead differently according to the dates of their death in the agricultural year. The bones of those who died before the seeds have sprouted in the fields are burnt, and the few charred bones which have not been reduced to ashes are gathered in an earthen pot: With the boncs in the pot are placed offerings of rice, native gin, and money, and then they carry the urn to the river, where the bones of their forefathers repose. the bones of all who die after the seeds have sprung up and before the end of harvest may not be taken to the river, because the people believe that were that to be done the crops would suffer. These bones are therefore put away in a pot under a stone near the house till the harvest is over. Then on the appointed day in January they are all collected. A banquet is given in honour of the dead, and then both men and women form a procession to accompany the bones to their last resting-place in the sands of the river. But first the relics of mortality are carried from house to house in the village, and each family pours rice and gin into the urn which contains the bones of its dead. Then the procession sets out for the river, men and women dancing, singing, beating drums, and weeping, while the earthen pots containing the bones are passed from hand to hand and dance with the jigging steps of the dancers. When they are yet some way from the spot, the bearers of the urns run forward and bury them in the sand of the river. When the rest come up, they all bathe and the Great Marriage is over,2

¹ Rev. Wm. Pettigrew, "Kathi Kasliam, the 'Soul Departure' feast as practised by the Tangkkul Nagas, Manipur, Assam," Journal and Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, N.S. vol. v. 1909 (Calcutta, 1910), pp. 37-46; T. C. Hodson, The Naga Tribes of Manipur (London, 1911), pp. 153-158.

³ Rev. P. Dehon, S.J., "Religion and Customs of the Umons," Memoirs of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, vol. i. No. 9 (Calcutta, 1906), p. 136. Com-pare Rev. F. Hahn, "Some Notes on the Religion and Superstition of the Oraos," Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Ixxii. Part iii. (Calculia, 1904) pp. 12 sq. According to the latter

Annual, festival of the deart in Bilaspore,

In the Bilaspore district of the Central Provinces, India, "the festival known as the Fortnight of the Mancs—Pitr Pāk-occurs about September. It is believed that during this fortnight it is the practice of all the departed to come and visit their relatives. The homes are therefore cleaned, and the spaces in front of the house are plastered and painted in order to be pleasing to those who are expected. It is believed that the departed will return on the very date on which they went away. A father who left on the fourth, be it the fourth of the dark half or the light half of the moon, will return to visit his family on the fourth of the Fortnight of the Manes. On that day cakes are prepared, and with certain ceremony these are offered to the unseen hovering spirit. Their implicit belief is that the spirit will partake of the essence of the food, and that which remainsthe material portion-may be eaten by members of the family. The souls of women, it is said, will all come on the ninth of the fortnight. On the thirteenth come those who have met with a violent death and who lost their lives by a fall, by snake-bite, or any other unusual cause. During the Fortnight of the Manes a woman is not supposed to put on new bangles and a man is not permitted to shave. short, this is a season of sad remembrances, an annual festival for the departed." 1

Annual festival of the dead among the Bghais and Hkamies.

The Bghais, a Karen tribe of Burma, hold an annual feast for the dead at the new moon which falls near the end of August or the beginning of September. All the villagers who have lost relatives within the last three years take part in it. Food and drink are set out on tables for the ghosts, and new clothes for them are hung up in the room. All being ready, the people beat gongs and begin to weep. Each one calls upon the relation whom he has lost to come and eat. When the dead are thought to have arrived, the

writer the pots containing the relies of the dead are buried, not in the sand of the river, but in a pit, generally covered with huge stones, which is dug for the purpose in some field or grove.

Lamps (Divell) seems to have been based on "the idea that on this night the spirits of the dead revisit their homes, which are cleaned and lighted for their reception." See W. Crooke, The Popular Religion and Falk-lore of Northern India (Westminster, 1896), ii. 295 sq.

¹ E. M. Gordon, Indian Folk Tales (London, 1908), p. 18. According to Mr. W. Crooke, the Hindoo Feast of

living address them, saying, "You have come to me, you have returned to me. It has been raining hard, and you must be wet. Dress yourselves, clothe yourselves with these new garments, and all the companions that are with you. Eat betel together with all that accompany you, all your friends and associates, and the long dead. Call them all to eat and drink." The ghosts having finished their repast, the people dry their tears and sit down to eat what is left. More food is then prepared and put into a basket, and at cock-crow next morning the contents of the basket are thrown out of the house, while the living weep and call upon their dead as before.1 The Hkamies, a hill tribe of North Aracan, hold an important festival every year in honour of departed spirits. It falls after harvest and is called "the opening of the house of the dead." When a person dies and has been burnt, the ashes are collected and placed in a small house in the forest together with his spear or gun, which has first been broken. These little huts are generally arranged in groups near a village, and are sometimes large enough to be mistaken for one. After harvest all the relations of the deceased cook various kinds of food and take them with pots of liquor distilled from rice to the village of the dead. There they open the doors of the houses, and having placed the food and drink inside they shut them again. After that they weep, eat, drink, and return home.2

The great festival of the dead in Cambodia takes place Annual on the last day of the month Phatrabot (September-October), festival of the dead in but ever since the moon began to wane everybody has been Cambodia. busy preparing for it. In every house cakes and sweetmeats are set out, candles burn, incense sticks smoke, and the whole is offered to the ancestral shades with an invocation which is thrice repeated: "O all you our ancestors who are departed, deign to come and eat what we have prepared

other respects the ceremonies are typical.

¹ Rev. F. Mason, D.D., "Physical Character of the Karens," Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1866, Part ii. pp. 29 sg. Lights are not men-tioned by the writer, but the festival being nocturnal we may assume that they are used for the convenience of the living as well as of the dead. In

R. F. St. Andrew St. John, "A Short Account of the Hill Tribes of North Aracan," fournal of the Authro-pological Institute, ii. (1873) p. 238. At this festival the dead are apparently not supposed to return to the houses.

Fifteen days afterwards many little boats are made of bark and filled with rice, cakes, small coins, smoking incense sticks, and lighted candles. At evening these are set floating on the river, and the souls of the dead embark in them to return to their own place. The living now bid them farewell. "Go to the lands," they say, "go to the fields you inhabit, to the mountains, under the stones which are your abodes. Go away! return! In due time your sons and your grandsons will think of you. Then you will return, you will return, you will return." The river is now covered with twinkling points of fire. But the current soon bears them away, and as they vanish one by one in the darkness the souls depart with them to the far country.1 In Tonquin, as in Sumba, the dead revisit their kinsfolk testival of the dead in and their old homes at the New Year. From the hour of midnight, when the New Year begins, no one dares to shut the door of his house for fear of excluding the ghosts, who begin to arrive at that time. Preparations have been made to welcome and refresh them after their long journey. and mats are ready for their weary bodies to repose upon, water to wash their dusty feet, slippers to comfort them, and canes to support their feeble steps. Candles burn on the domestic altar, and pastilles diffuse a fragrant odour. The people bow before the unseen visitors and beseech them to remember and bless their descendants in the coming year. Having discharged this pious duty they abstain from sweeping the houses for three days lest the dust should incommode the ghosts.2

Annual Tonguiri.

Annual Annam.

In Annam one of the most important festivals of the festival of the dead in year is the festival of Têt, which falls on the first three days of the New Year. It is devoted to the worship of ancestors. Everybody, even the poorest, must provide a good meal for the souls of his dead at this time and must himself eat and

¹ E. Aymonier, Notice sur le Cambodge (Paris, 1875), p. 59; A. Leclère, Le Buddhisme au Cambodge (Paris, 1899), pp. 374-376. The departure of the souls is described only by the latter writer. Compare E. Aymonier, "Notes sur les coutumes et croyances

superstitieuses des Cambodgiens," Cochinchine Française, Excursions et Reconnaissances, No. 16 (Saigon, 1883), pp. 205 sq.

Mariny, Relation nouvelle et curiense des royanmes de Tunquin et de Lao (Paris, 1666), pp. 251-253.

drink heartily. Some families, in order to discharge this pious duty, run into debt for the whole year. In the houses everything is put in order, washed, and scoured for the reception of the dear and distinguished guests. A tall bamboo pole is set up in the front of every house and allowed to stand there for seven days. A small basket containing areca, betel, and leaves of gilt paper is fastened to the polc. The erection of the pole is a sacred rite which no family omits to perform, though why they do so few people can say. Some, however, allege that the posts are intended to guide the ancestral spirits to their old homes. The ceremony of the reception of the shades takes place at nightfall on the last day of the year. The house of the head of the family is then decked with flowers, and in the room which serves as a domestic chapel the altar of the ancestors is surrounded with flowers, among which the lotus, the emblem of immortality, is most-conspicuous. On a table are set red candles, perfumes, incense, sandal-wood, and plates full of bananas, oranges, and other fruits. relations crouch before the altar, and kneeling at the foot of it the head of the house invokes the name of the family which he represents. Then in solemn tones he recites an incantation, mentioning the names of his most illustrious ancestors and marking time with the strokes of a hammer upon a gong, while crackers are exploded outside the room. After that, he implores the ancestral shades to protect their descendants and invites them to a repast, which is spread for them on a table. Round this table he walks, serving the invisible guests with his own hands. distributes to them smoking balls of rice in little china saucers, and pours tea or spirits into each little cup, while he murmurs words of invitation and compliment. When the ghosts have eaten and drunk their fill, the head of the family returns to the altar and salutes them for the last Finally, he takes leaves of yellow paper, covered with gold and silver spangles, and throws them into a brazier placed at the foot of the ancestral tablets. These papers represent imaginary bars of gold and silver which the living send to the dead. Cardboard models of houses, furniture, jewels, clothes, of everything in short that the

ghosts can need in the other world, are despatched to them in like manner in the flames. Then the family sits down to table and feasts on the remains of the ghostly banquet.¹

Annual festival of friendless ghosts in Annam.

But in Annam it is not merely the spirits of ancestors who are thus feasted and supplied with all the necessaries of The poor ghosts of those who died without leaving descendants or whose bodies were left unburied are not forgotten by the pious Annamites. But these spirits come round at a different time of year from the others. seventh month of the year is set apart for expiatory sacrifices destined to benefit these unhappy beings, and that is why in Annam nobody should marry or be betrothed in that month. The great day of the month is the fifteenth, which is called the Festival of the Souls. On that day the ghosts in question are set free by the lord of the underworld, and they come prowling about among the living. They are exceedingly dangerous, especially to children. Hence in order to appease their wrath and prevent them from entering the houses every family takes care to put out offerings for them in the street. Before every house on that night you may see candles lighted, paper garments of many colours, paper hats, paper boots, paper furniture, ingots of gold and silver paper, all hanging in tempting array from a string, while plates of food and cups of tea and rice-spirit stand ready for the use of hungry and thirsty souls, The theory is that the ghosts will be so husy consuming the victuals, appropriating the deceitful riches, and trying on the paper coats, hats, and boots that they will have neither the leisure nor the inclination to intrude upon the domestic circle indoors. At seven o'clock in the evening fire is put to the offerings, and the paper wardrobe, furniture, and money soon vanish crackling in the flames. At the same moment, peeping in at a door or window, you may see the domestic ancestral altar brilliantly illuminated. As for the food, it is supposed to be thrown on the fire or on the ground for the

Annam," etc., Bulletins de la Société d'Anthropologie de Paris, Vº Série, iv. (1903) pp. 500-502; E. Diguet, Les Annamites (Paris, 1906), pp. 372-375-

¹ Le R. P. Cadière, "Coutumes populaires de la vallée du Nguôn-So'n," Butlecinde l'École Française d'Extrême-Orient, ii. (Hanoi, 1902) pp. 376-379; P. d'Enjoy, "Du droit successoral en

use of the ghosts, but practically it is eaten by vagabonds and beggars, who scuffle for the booty.1

In Cochinchina the ancestral spirits are similarly pro- Annual pitiated and fed on the first day of the New Year. The festivals of the dead in tablets which represent them are placed on the domestic Cochinaltar, and the family prostrate themselves before these china. emblems of the departed. The head of the family lights Japan. sticks of incense on the altar and prays the shades of his forefathers to accept the offerings and be favourable to their descendants. With great gravity he waits upon the ghosts, passing dishes of food before the ancestral tablets and pouring out wine and tea to slake the thirst of the spirits. When the dead are supposed to be satisfied with the shadowy essence of the food, the living partake of its gross material substance.2 In Siam and Japan also the souls of the dead revisit their families for three days in every year, and the lamps which the Japanese kindle in multitudes on that occasion to light the spirits on their way have procured for the festival the name of the Feast of Lanterns. It is to be observed that in Siam, as in Tonquin and Sumba, the return of the ghosts takes place at the New Year.3

The Chewsurs of the Caucasus believe that the souls of Annual the departed revisit their old homes on the Saturday night festivals of the dead of the second week in Lcnt. This gathering of the dead among the is called the "Assembly of Souls." The people spare no Chewsers expense to treat the unseen guests handsomely. Beer is Armenians. brewed and loaves of various shapes baked specially for the occasion.4 The Armenians celebrate the memory of the dead on many days of the year, burning incense and lighting tapers in their honour. One of their customs is to keep a "light of the dead" burning all night in the house in order that the ghosts may be able to enter. For if the

² L. E. Louvet, I.a Cochinchine

E. Diguet, Les Annamites (Paris, 1906), pp. 254 sq. ; Paul Giran, Magie et Religion Annamites (l'aris, 1912), pp. 258 sq. According to the latter writer the offerings to the vagrant souls are made on the first and last days of the month, while sacrifices of a more domestic character are performed on the fifteenth.

religiouse (Paris, 1885), pp. 149-151.

³ The Scapegoat, pp. 149 599.

C. v. Hahn, "Religiöse Anschauungen und Totengedächtnisseter der Chewsuren," Globus, Ixxvi. (1899) pp. 211 sg.

spirits find the house dark, they spit down the chimney and depart, cursing the churlish inmates.1

Annual the dead in Africa.

Early in April every year the Dahomans of West Africa festivals of "set a table, as they term it, and invite friends to eat with the deceased relatives, whose spirits are supposed to move round and partake of the good things of this life. Even my interpreter, Madi-Ki Lemon, who pretends to despise the belief in fetish, sets a table to his ancestors, and will tell you that his grand- or great-grandfather, Corporal Lemon, makes a meal on this occasion which will last him till the next annual feast." The Barea and apparently the Kunama, two heathen tribes who lead a settled agricultural life to the north of Abyssinia, celebrate every year a festival in the month of November. It is a festival of thanksgiving for the completion of the harvest, and at the same time a commemoration and propitiation of the dead. Every house prepares much beer for the oceasion, and a small pot of beer is set out for each deceased member of the household. After standing for two days in the house the beer which was devoted to the dead is drunk by the living. At these festivals all the people of a district meet in a special place, and there pass the time in games and dances. Among the Barea the festive gatherings are held in a sacred grove. We are told that "he who owes another a drubbing on this day can pay his debt with impunity; for it is a day of peace when all feuds are in abeyance." Wild honey may not be gathered till the festival has been held. Apparently the festival is a sort of Saturnalia, such as is celebrated elsewhere at the end of harvest.4 At that season there is food and to spare for the dead as well as the living.

1 M. Abeghian, Der armenische

Volksglaube (Leipsic, 1899), pp. 23 ⁵ Fred. E. Forbes, Dahomey and the Dahomans (London, 1851), ii. 73. Compare John Duncan, Travels in Western Africa (London, 1847), i. 125 sq.; A. B. Ellis, The Ewe speaking Peoples of the Slave Coast (London, 1890), p. 108. The Tshi-speaking peoples of the Gold Coast and Ashantee celebrate an annual festival of eight days in honour of the dead. It falls .

iowards the end of August. The offerings are presented to the departed at their graves. Sec A. B. Ellis, The Tshi-speaking Peoples of the Gold Coast (London, 1887), pp. 227 sq.; E. Perregaux, Ches les Achanti (Neuchâtel, 1908), pp. 136, 138. According to the latter writer the festival is celebrated at the time of the yam harvest.

³ W. Munzinger, Ostafrikanische Studien (Schaffhausen, 1864), p. 473.

^{*} The Scapegoat, pp. 136 sq.

Among peoples of the Aryan stock, so far back as we Annual can trace their history, the worship and propitiation of the festivals of the dead dead seem to have formed a principal element of the popular among religion; and like so many other races they appear to have peoples of the Aryan believed that once a year the souls of their departed kinsfolk stock. revisited their old homes and expected to be refreshed with abundance of good cheer by their surviving relations. This belief gave rise to the custom of celebrating an annual Feast of All Souls, which has come down to us from a dateless antiquity and is still observed year by year, with rites of primitive simplicity, in some parts of Europe. Such a Annual festival was held every year in spring by the old Iranians. festival of the dead The celebration fell at the end of the year and lasted ten (the Fradays, namely the last five days of the last month and the five vashis) following supplementary days, which were regularly inserted the old to make up a year of three hundred and sixty-five days; for Iranians. the old Iranian, like the old Egyptian, year was a vague year of twelve months of thirty days each, with five supplementary days added at the end for the sake of bringing it into apparent, though not real, harmony with the sun's annual course in the sky. According to one calculation the ten days of the festival corresponded to the last days of February, but according to another they fell in March; in later ages the Parsees assigned them to the time of the spring equinox. The name of the festival was Hamaspathmaedaya.2 From a passage in the Zend-Avesta, the

1 On the worship of the dead, and especially of ancestors, among Aryan peoples, see W. Caland, Uber Totenverehrung bei einigen der indo-germanischen Völker (Amsterdam, 1888); O. Schrader, Realtexikon der indegermanischen Altertumskniede (Straslaurg, 1901), pp. 21 sqq.; id., s.v. "Aryan Religion," in Dr. J. Hastings's Encyclopardia of Religion and Ethies, ii. (Edinburgh, 1909) pp. 16 sqq.

As to the Iranian calendar see W. Gelger, Altiranische Kultur im Altertum (Erlangen, 1882), pp. 314 sqq.; as to the Iranian worship of the sainted dead (the Fravashis) see id. pp. 286 sqq. As to the annual festival of the dead (Hamaspathmaedaya) see W. Caland, Uber Totenverchrung bei einigen der indo-germanischen Völker (Amsterdam, 1888). pp. 64 sq.; N. Söderblow, Les Fravashis (Paris, 1899), pp. 4 sqq.; J. H. Moulton, Early Zoreastrianism (London, 1913), pp. 256 sqy. All these writers agree that the Fravashis of the Zend-Avesta were originally the souls of the ilead. See also James Dannesteter, Zend-Avesta, Part ii. (Oxford, 1883) p. 179: "The Fravashi is the inner power in every being that maintains it and makes it grow and subsist. Originally the Fravashis were the same as the Pitris of the Hindas or the Maner of the Latins, that is to say, the everlasting and deitled souls of the dead; but in course of time they gained a wider domain, and not only men, but gods Annual festivat of the dead Perslans.

ancient sacred book of the Iranians, we learn that on the ten nights of the festival the souls of the dead (the Fravashis) were believed to go about the village asking the people to do them reverence, to pray to them, to meditate on them, and to furnish them with meat and clothes, while at the same time they promised that blessings should rest on the pious householder who complied with their request.1 The Arab geographer Albiruni, who flourished about the year among the one thousand of our era, tells us that among the Persians of his time the last five days of the month Aban were called Farwardajan. "During this time," he says, "people put food in the halls of the dead and drink on the roofs of the houses, believing that the spirits of their dead during these days come out from the places of their reward or their punishment, that they go to the dishes laid out for them, imbibe their strength and suck their taste. They fumigate their houses with juniper, that the dead may enjoy its smell. The spirits of the pious men dwell among their families, children, and relations, and occupy themselves with their affairs, although invisible to them." He adds that there was a controversy among the Persians as to the date of this festival of the dead, some maintaining that the five days during which it lasted were the last five days of the month Aban, whereas others held that they were the five supplementary days which were inserted between the months Aban and Adhar. The dispute, he continues, was settled by the adoption of all ten days for the celebration of the feast.2

> and even physical objects, like the sky and the earth, etc., had each a Fravashi." Compare id., Ormaed et Ahriman (Paris, 1877), pp. 130 sqq. ; N. Söderblom, La Vie Future d'après Le Mardéisme (Paris, 1901), pp. 7 sqq. A different view of the original nature of the Fravashis was taken by C. P. Tiele, according to whom they were essentially guardian spirits. See C. P. Viele, Geschichte der Religion im Altertum (Gotha, 1896-1903), ii. 256 sqq.

> 1 The Zend Avesta, translated by James Darmesteter, Part it (Oxford, 1883) pp. 192 sq. (Sacred Books of the East, vol. xxiiL).

Albiruni, The Chronology of

Ancient Nations, translated and edited by Dr. C. Edward Sachau (London, 1879), p. 210. In the Dinkard, a Pahlavi work which seems to have been composed in the first half of the ninth century A.D., the festival is spoken of as "those ten days which are the end of the winter and termination of the year, because the five Gathic days, among them, are for that purpose." By "the five Gathic days" the writer means the five supplementary days added at the end of the twelfth month to complete the year of 365 days. See Pahlavi Texts translated by E.W. West, Part iv. (Oxford, 1892) p. 17 (The Sacred Books of the East, vol. xxxvii.).

Similar beliefs as to the annual return of the dead sur- Feast of vive to this day in many parts of Europe and find expression All Souls in Brittany in similar customs. The day of the dead or of All Souls, and other as we call it, is commonly the second of November. Thus parts of France. in Lower Brittany the souls of the departed come to visit the living on the eve of that day. After vespers are over, the priests and choir walk in procession, "the procession of the charnel-house," chanting a weird dirge in the Breton tongue. Then the people go home, gather round the fire, and talk of the departed. The housewife covers the kitchen table with a white cloth, sets out cider, curds, and hot pancakes on it, and retires with the family to rest. The fire on the hearth is kept up by a huge log known as "the log of the dead" (kef ann Anaon). Soon doleful voices outside in the darkness break the stillness of night. It is the "singers of death" who go about the streets waking the sleepers by a wild and melancholy song, in which they remind the living in their comfortable beds to pray for the poor souls in pain. All that night the dead warm themselves at the hearth and feast on the viands prepared for them. Sometimes the awe-struck listeners hear the stools creaking in the kitchen, or the dead leaves outside rustling under the ghostly footsteps.1 In the Vosges Mountains on All Souls' Eve the solemn sound of the church bells invites good Christians to pray for the repose of the dead. While the bells are ringing, it is customary in some families to uncover the beds and open the windows, doubtless in order to let the poor souls enter and rest. No one that evening would dare to remain deaf to the appeal of the bells. The prayers are prolonged to a late hour of the night. When the last De profundis has been uttered, the head of the family gently covers up the beds, sprinkles them with holy water, and shuts the windows. In some villages fire is kept up on the hearth and a basket of nuts is placed beside it for the use of the ghosts.² Again, in some parts of Saintonge and Aunis a Candlemas candle used to be lit before the domestic

¹ A. le Braz, La Légende de la Morten Basse Bretagne (Paris, 1893), pp. 280-287. Compare J. Leccur, Esquisses du Bocage Normand (Condé sur Noir-

eau, 1883-1887), ii. 283 sqq. 2 L. F. Sauve, Le folk-lore des Hantes Vosges (Paris, 1889), pp. 295

crucifix on All Souls' Day at the very hour when the last member of the family departed this life; and some people, just as in Tonquin, refrained from sweeping the house that day lest they should thereby disturb the ghostly visitors.1

Feast of Att Souls in Belglum.

In Bruges, Dinant, and other towns of Belgium holy candles burn all night in the houses on the Eve of All Souls, and the bells toll till midnight, or even till morning. People, too, often set lighted candles on the graves. At Scherpenheuvel the houses are illuminated, and the people walk in procession carrying lighted candles in their hands. A very common custom in Belgium is to eat "soul-cakes" or "soul-bread" on the eve or the day of All Souls. eating of them is believed to benefit the dead in some way. Perhaps originally, as among the Esquimaux of Alaska to this day,2 the ghosts were thought to enter into the bodies of their relatives and so to share the victuals which the survivors consumed. Similarly at festivals in honour of the dead in Northern India it is customary to feed Brahmans, and the food which these holy men partake of is believed to pass to the deceased and to refresh their languid spirits.8 The same idea of eating and drinking by proxy may perhaps partly explain many other funeral feasts. Be that as it may, at Dixmude and elsewhere in Belgium they say that you deliver a soul from Purgatory for every cake you eat. At Antwerp they give a local colour to the soul-cakes by baking them with plenty of saffron, the deep yellow tinge being suggestive of the flames of Purgatory. People in Antwerp at the same season are careful not to slam doors or windows for fear of hurting the ghosts.4

Feast of Lechrain.

In Lechrain, a district of Southern Bavaria which All Souls in extends along the valley of the Lech from its source to near the point where the river flows into the Danube, the two festivals of All Saints and All Souls, on the first

J. L. M. Noguès, Les maurs d'autrejois en Saintonge et en Annis (Saintes, 1891), p. 76. As to the observance of All Souls Day in other parts of France see A. Meyrac, Traditions, contumes, légendes et contes des Ardennes (Charleville, 1890), pp. 22. 24; Ch. Beauquier, Les mois en Franche Comté (Paris, 1900), pp. 123-

² Above, p. 52.

³ W. Crooke, The Natives of Northern India (London, 1907), p. 219.

Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, Calendrier Belge (Brussels, 1861-1862), ii. 236-240; id., Das festliche Jahr (Leipsic, 1863), pp. 229 sq.

and second of November, have significantly fused in popular usage into a single festival of the dead. In fact, the people pay little or no heed to the saints and give all their thoughts to the souls of their departed kinsfolk. The Feast of All Souls begins immediately after vespers on All Saints' Day. Even on the eve of All Saints' Day, that is, on the thirty-first of October, which we call Hallowe'en, the graveyard is cleaned and every grave adorned. The decoration consists in weeding the mounds, sprinkling a layer of charcoal on the bare earth, and marking out patterns on it in red service-berries. The marigold, too, is still in bloom at that season in cottage gardens, and garlands of its orange blooms, mingled with other late flowers left by the departing summer, are twined about the grey mossgrown tombstones. The basin of holy water is filled with fresh water and a branch of box-wood put into it; for box-wood in the popular mind is associated with death and the dead. On the eve of All Souls' Day the people begin to visit the graves and to offer the soul-eakes to the hungry souls. Next morning, before eight o'clock, commence the vigil, the requiem, and the solemn visitation of the graves. On that day every household offers a plate of meal, oats, and spelt on a side-altar in the church; while in the middle of the sacred edifice a bier is set, covered with a pall, and surrounded by lighted tapers and vessels of holy water. The tapers burnt on that day and indeed generally in services for the departed are red. In the evening people go, whenever they can do so, to their native village, where their dear ones lie in the churchyard; and there at the graves they pray for the poor souls, and leave an offering of soul-cakes also on a side-altar in the church. The soul-cakes are baked of dough in the shape of a coil of hair and are made of all sizes up to three feet long. form a perquisite of the sexton.1

The custom of baking soul-cakes, sometimes called simply Soul-cakes " souls," on All Souls' Day is widespread in Southern Germany and All Souls' Day and Austria; 2 everywhere, we may assume, the cakes were in Southern originally intended for the benefit of the hungry dead, though Germany.

¹ Karl Freiherr von Leoprechting, Aus dem Lechrain (Munich, 1855), pp. 198-200.

² O. Freiherr von Reinsberg-Düringsfeld. Das festliche fahr (Leipsic, 1863), p. 330. As to these cakes

they are often eaten by the living. In the Upper Palatinate people throw food into the fire on All Souls' Day for the poor souls, set lights on the table for them, and pray on bended knees for their repose. On the graves, too, lights are kindled, vessels of holy water placed, and food deposited for the refreshment of the souls. All over the Upper Palatinate on All Souls' Day it is also eustomary to bake special cakes of fine bread and distribute them to the poor, who cat them perhaps as the deputies of the dead,

Feast of All Souls in Bohemia.

The Germans of Bohemia observe All Souls' Day with much solemnity. Each family celebrates the memory of its dead. On the eve of the day it is customary to eat cakes and to drink cold milk for the purpose of cooling the poor souls who are roasting in purgatory; from which it appears that spirits feel the soothing effect of victuals consumed vicariously by their friends on earth. The ringing of the church bells to prayer on that evening is believed to be the signal at which the ghosts, released from the infernal gaol, come trooping to the old familiar fire-side, there to rest from their pangs for a single night. So in many places people fill a lamp with butter, light it, and set it on the hearth, that with the butter the poor ghosts may anoint the burns they have received from the sulphureous and tormenting flames of purgatory. Next morning the chime of the church bells, ringing to early mass, is the knell that bids the souls return to their place of pain; but such as have completed their penance take flight to heaven. So on the eye of All Saints' Day each family gathers in the parlour or the kitchen, speaks softly of those they have lost, recalls what they said and did in life, and prays for the repose of their souls. While the prayer is being said, the children kindle little wax lights which have been specially bought for the purpose that day. Next morning the families go to church, where mass is celebrated for the dead; then they wend their way to the

⁽called "souls") in Swabia see E. Meyer, Deutsche Sagen, Sitten und Gebräuche aus Schughen (Stutigart, 1852), p. 452, § 174; Anton Birlinger, Volksthümliches aus Schwaben (Freiburg im Breisgau, 1861–1862), fi. 167 sq. The cakes are baked of white

flour, and are of a longish rounded shape with two small tips at each end.

¹ Adaibert Kuhn, Mythologische Studien, ii. (Gütersloh, 1912) pp. 41 sq., citing F. Schönwerth, Aus der Oberpfalz, i. 283.

churchyard, where they deek the graves of their kinsfolk with flowers and wreaths and set little lights upon them. This eustom of illumining the graves and decking them with flowers on the Eve or Day of All Souls is common all over Bohemia; it is observed in Prague as well as in the country, by Czechs as well as by Germans. In some Czech villages four-cornered cakes of a special sort, baked of white wheaten meal with milk, are eaten on All Souls' Day or given to beggars that they may pray for the dead1 Among the Germans of Western Bohemia poor children go from house to house on All Souls' Day, begging for soul-cakes, and when they receive them they pray God to bless all poor souls. In the southern districts every farmer used to grind a great quantity of corn against the day and to bake it into five or six hundred little black soul-cakes which he gave away to the poor who came begging for them.2

All Souls' Day is celebrated with similar rites by Feast of the Germans of Moravia. "The festival of the farcwell to All Souls in Moravia. summer," says a German writer on this subject, "was held by our heathen forefathers in the beginning of November, and with the memory of the departed summer they united the memory of the departed souls, and this last bas survived in the Feast of All Souls, which is everywhere observed with great piety. On the evening of All Souls the relations of the departed assemble in the churchyards and adorn the graves of their dear ones with flowers and lights, while the children kindle little wax tapers, which have been bought for them, to light the 'poor souls,' According to the popular belief, the dead go in procession to the church about midnight, and any stout-hearted young man can there see all the living men who will die within the year." 8

In the Tyrol the beliefs and customs are similar. There, Feast of too, "soul-lights," that is, lamps filled with lard or butter are All Souls in the Tyrol. lighted and placed on the hearth on All Souls' Eve in order that poor souls, escaped from the fires of purgatory, may smear the melted grease on their burns and so alleviate their pangs.

¹ O. Freiherr von Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, Fest Kalender aus Böhmen (Prague, N.D.), pp. 493-495.

⁽Prague, 1905), p. 97.

Willibald Müller, Beiträge aur ² Alois John, Sitte, Brauch and Volkskunde der Deutschen in Mahren Volksglanbe im deutschen Westböhmen (Vienna and Olmülz, 1893), p. 330.

Some people also leave milk and dough nuts for them on the table all night. The graves also are illuminated with wax candles and decked with such a profusion of flowers that you might think it was springtime.1 In the Italian Tyrol it is customary to give bread or money to the poor on All Souls' Day; in the Val di Ledro children threaten to dirty the doors of houses if they do not get the usual dole. Some rich people treat the poor to bean-soup on that day. Others put pitchers full of water in the kitchen on All Souls' night that the poor souls may slake their thirst.2 In Baden it is still customary to deck the graves with flowers and lights on All Saints' Day and All Souls' Day. The lights are sometimes kindled in hollow turnips, on the sides of which inscriptions are carved and shine out in the darkness. If any child steals a turnip-lantern or anything else from a grave, the indignant ghost who has been robbed appears to the thief the same night and reclaims his stolen property. A relic of the old custom of feeding the dead survives in the practice of giving soul-cakes to godchildren.3

Feast of All Souls in Baden.

Annual festivals of the dead among the Letts and Samagitians.

The Letts used to entertain and feed the souls of the dead for four weeks from Michaelmas (September 29) to the day of St. Simon and St. Jude (October 28). They called the season Wellalaick or Semlicka, and regarded it as so holy that while it lasted they would not willingly thresh the corn, alleging that grain threshed at that time would be useless for sowing, since the souls of the dead would not allow it to sprout. But we may suspect that the original motive of the abstinence was a fear lest the blows of the flails should fall upon the poor ghosts swarming in the air. At this season the people were wont to prepare food of all sorts for the spirits and set it on the floor of a room, which had been well heated and swept for the purpose. Late in the evening the master of the house went into the room, tended the fire, and called upon his dead kinsfolk by their names to come and eat and drink, If he saw the ghosts, he would die within the year; but if

¹ Ignaz V. Zingerle, Sitten, Bräuche und Meiningen des Tiroler Volkes² (Innsbruck, 1871), pp. 176-178.

² Christian Schneller, Marchen und Sagen aus Wälschtirel (Innsbruck,

^{1867),} p. 238.

³ Elard Hugo Meyer, Badisches Volksleben im neunzehnten Jahrhundert (Strasburg, 1900), p. 601.

he did not see them he would outlive it. When he thought the souls had eaten and drunk enough, he took the staff which served as a poker and laying it on the threshold cut it in two with an axe. At the same time he bade the spirits go their way, charging them to keep to the roads and paths and not to tread upon the rye. If the crops turned out ill next year, the people laid the failure at the door of the ghosts, who fancied themselves scurvily treated and had taken their revenge by trampling down the corn.1 The Samagitians annually invited the dead to come from their graves and enjoy a bath and a feast. For their entertainment they prepared a special hut, in which they set out food and drink, together with a seat and a napkin for every soul who had been invited. They left the souls to revel by themselves for three days in the hut; then they deposited the remains of the banquet on the graves and bade the ghosts farewell. The good things, however, were usually consumed by charcoal burners in the forest. This feast of the dead fell early in November. The Esthonians prepare a meal for their dead on All Souls' Day, the second of November, and invite them by their names to come and partake of it. The ghosts arrive in the early morning at the first cock-crow, and depart at the second, being ceremoniously lighted out of the house by the head of the family, who waves a white cloth after them and bids them come again next year.8

In some parts of the Russian Government of Olonets Festival of the inhabitants of a village sometimes celebrate a joint the dead in Russia. festival in honour of all their dead. Having chosen a house for the purpose, they spread three tables, one outside the front door, one in the passage, and one in the room which is heated by a stove. Then they go out to meet their

Magazin heransgegeben von der lettisch-literärischen Gesellschaft, xiv. 1. (Mitau, 1868), p. 92.

¹ P. Einhorn, "Historia Lettica," in Scriptores Kerum Livonicarum, ii. (Riga and Leipsic, 1848) pp. 587, 598, 630 sq., 645 sq. See also the description of D. Fabricius in his 'Livonicae Historiae compendiosa series," ib. p. 441. Fabricius assigns the custom to All Souls' Day.

⁹ J. Lasicius, "De diis Samagitarum caeterorumque Sarmatarum," in

³ F. J. Wiedemann, Aus dem inneren und äussern Leben der Ehsten (St. Petersburg, 1876), pp. 366 sq.; Boecler-Kreutzwald, Der Ehsten aberglänbische Gebräuche, Weisen und Gewohnheiten (St. Petersburg, 1854), p.

unseen guests and usher them into the house with these words, "Ye are tired, our own ones; take something to eat." The ghosts accordingly refresh themselves at each table in succession. Then the master of the house bids them warm themselves at the stove, remarking that they must have grown cold in the damp earth. After that the living guests sit down to eat at the tables. Towards the end of the meal the host opens the window and lets the ghosts gently out of it by means of the shroud in which they were lowered into the grave. As they slide down it from the warm room into the outer air, the people tell them, " Now it is time for you to go home, and your feet must be tired; the way is not a little one for you to travel. Here it is softer for you. Now, in God's name, farewell!"1

Annual festivals of the dead Votiaks of Russia.

Among the Votiaks of Russia every family sacrifices to its dead once a year in the week before Palm Sunday. The sacriamong the fice is offered in the house about midnight. Flesh, bread, or cakes and beer are set on the table, and on the floor beside the table stands a trough of bark with a lighted wax candle stuck on the rim. The master of the house, having covered his head with his hat, takes a piece of meat in his hand and says, "Ye spirits of the long departed, guard and preserve us well. Make none of us cripples. Send no plagues upon Cause the corn, the wine, and the food to prosper with us." 2 The Votiaks of the Governments of Wiatka and Kasan celebrate two memorial festivals of the dead every year, one in autumn and the other in spring. On a certain day koumiss is distilled, beer brewed, and potato scones baked in every house. All the members of a clan, who trace their descent through women from one mythical ancestress, assemble in a single house, generally in one which lies at the boundary of the clan land. Here an old man moulds wax candles; and when the requisite number is made he sticks them on the shelf of the stove, and begins to mention the dead relations of the master of the house by For each of them he crumbles a picce of bread, name.

¹ W. R. S. Ralston, Songs of the Russian People 1 (London, 1872), pp. 321 sq. The date of the festival is not mentioned. Apparently it is celebrated

at irregular intervals.

² M. Buch, Die Woljaken (Stuttgart, 1882), p. 145.

gives each of them a piece of pancake, pours koumiss and beer, and puts a spoonful of soup into a trough made for the purpose. All persons present whose parents are dead follow his example. The dogs are then allowed to eat out of the trough. If they eat quietly, it is a sign that the dead live at peace; if they do not eat quietly, it argues the contrary. Then the company sit down to table and partake of the meal. Next morning both the dead and the living refresh themselves with a drink, and a fowl is boiled. proceedings are the same as on the evening before. now they treat the souls for the last time as a preparation for their journey, saying: "Eat, drink, and go home to your companions. Live at peace, be gracious to us, keep our children, guard our corn, our beasts and birds." Then the people banquet and indulge in all sorts of improprieties. The women refrain from feasting until the dead have taken their departure; but when the souls are gone, there is no longer any motive for abstinence, the koumiss circulates freely among the women, and they grow wanton. Yet at this, as at every other festival, the men and women cat in different parts of the room.1

On All Saints' Day, the first of November, shops and Feast of streets in the Abruzzi are filled with candles, which people in the buy in order to kindle them in the evening on the graves Abruzzi. For all the dead come to visit their of their relations. homes that night, the Eve of All Souls, and they need lights to show them the way. For their use, too, lights are kept burning in the houses all night. Before people go to sleep they place on the table a lighted lamp or candle and a frugal meal of bread and water. The dead issue from their graves and stalk in procession through every street of the village. You can see them if you stand at a cross-road with your chin resting on a forked stick. First pass the souls of the good, and then the souls of the murdered and the damned. Once, they say, a man was thus peeping at the ghastly procession. The good souls told him he had

¹ J. Wasiljev, Übersicht über die heidnischen Gebränche, Aberglauben und Religion der Wotjäken (Helsingfors, 1902), pp. 34 sq. (Mémoires de

la Société Finno-Ougrienne, xviii.). As to the Votiak clans see the same work, pp. 42-44.

better go home. He did not, and when he saw the tail of the procession he died of fright.

Soul-cakes . In our own country the old belief in the annual return on All-Souls' Day, of the dead long lingered in the custom of baking "soul-in England, cakes" and eating them or distributing them to the poor on All Souls' Day. Peasant girls used to go from farmhouse to farmhouse on that day, singing,

Soul, soul, for a soul cake, Pray you, good mistress, a soul cake.ⁿ²

In Shropshire down to the seventeenth century it was customary on All Souls' Day to set on the table a high heap of soul-cakes, and most visitors to the house took one of them. The antiquary John Aubrey, who records the custom, mentions also the appropriate verses:

A soul-cake, a soul-cake, Have mercy on all Christen soules for a soule-cake."⁸

" Souling Day" in Shropshire.

Indeed the custom of soul-cakes survived in Shropshire down to the latter part of the nineteenth century and may not be extinct even now. "With us, All Saints' Day is known as 'Souling Day,' and up to the present time in many places, poor children, and sometimes men, go out 'souling': which means that they go round to the houses of all the more well-to-do people within reach, reciting a ditty peculiar to the day, and looking for a dole of cakes, broken victuals, ale, apples, or money. The two latter are now the usual rewards, but there are few old North Salopians who cannot remember when 'soul-cakes' were made at all the farms and 'bettermost' houses in readiness for the day, and were given to all who came for them. We are told of

1 G. Finamore, Credenze, Usi e Costumi Abrusassi (Palermo, 1890), pp. 180-182. Mr. W. R. Paton writes to me (12th December 1906): "You do not mention the practice[s] on the modern Greek feast τῶν ψυχῶν (in May) which quite correspond. The κόλυβα is made in every house and put on a table laid with a white table-cloth. A glass of water and a taper are put on the table, and att is left so for the whole night. Our Greek maid-

servant says that when she was a child she remembers seeing the souls come and partake. Almost the same rite is practised for the $\kappa\delta\lambda\nu\beta\alpha$ made on the commemoration of particular dead,"

- ² John Brand, Popular Antiquities of Great Britain (London, 1882-1883), i. 393.
- ³ John Aubrey, Remaines of Gentilisme and Indaisme (London, 1881), p. 23.

liberal housewives who would provide as many as a clothes-basket full." The same custom of going out "a-souling" on All Saints' Day or All Souls' Day used to be observed in the neighbouring counties of Staffordshire, Cheshire, Lancashire, Herefordshire, and Monmouthshire. In Herefordshire the soul-cakes were made of oatmeal, and he or she who received one of them was bound to say to the giver:

"God have your saul, Beens and all." 2

Thus the practice of "souling" appears to have prevailed especially in the English counties which border on Wales. In many parts of Wales itself down to the first half of the nineteenth century poor peasants used to go about begging for bread on All Souls' Day. The bread bestowed on them was called bara ran or dole-bread. "This custom was a survival of the Middle Ages, when the poor begged bread for the souls of their departed relatives and friends." 8 However, the custom was not confined to the west of England, for at Whitby in Yorkshire down to the early part of the ninetecnth century it was usual to make "soul mass loaves" on or about All Souls' Day. They were small round loaves, sold by bakers at a farthing apiece, chiefly for presents to children. In former times people used to keep one or two of them for good luck.4 In Aberdeenshire, also, "on All Souls' Day, baked cakes of a particular sort are given away to those who may chance to visit the house, where they are

Miss C. S. Burne and Miss G. F. Jackson, Shrepshire Folk-lore (London, 1883), p. 381. The writers record (pp. 382 sqq.) some of the ditties which were sung on this occasion by those who begged for soul-cakes.

² J. Brand, Popular Antiquities of Great Britain, i. 392, 393; W. Hone, Year Book (London, N.D.), col. 1288; T. F. Thiselton Dyer, British Popular Customs (London, 1876), pp. 405, 406, 407, 409; J. Hariand and T. T. Wilkinson, Lancashire Folk-lore (London, 1882), p. 251; Elizabeth Mary Wright, Rustic Speech and Folk-lore (Oxford, 1913), p. 300.

³ Marie Trevelyan, Folk-lore and Folk-stories of Wales (London, 1909), p. 255. See also T. F. Thiselton Dyer, British Popular Customs (London, 1876), p. 410, who, quoting Pennant as his authority, says that the poor people who received, soul-cakes prayed God 10 bless the next crop of wheat.

^{*} County Folk-lore, vol. ii, North Riding of Yorkshire, York, and the Ainsty (London, 1901), quoting George Young, A History of Whitby and Streoneshalth Abbey (Whitby, 1817); ii. 882.

made. The cakes are called 'dirge-loaf.'" Even in the remote island of St. Kilda it was customary on All Saints' Day to bake a large cake in the form of a triangle, furrowed round; the cake must be all eaten that night.

Feast of All Souls among the Indians of Ecuador.

The same mode of celebrating All Souls' Day has been transported by Catholicism to the New World and imparted to the aborigines of that continent. Thus in Carchi, a province of Ecuador, the Indians prepare foods of various sorts against All Souls' Day, and when the day has come they take some of the provisions to the church and there deposit them on tables set out for the purpose. These good things are the perquisite of the priest, who celebrates mass for the dead. After the service the Indians repair to the cemetery, where with burning candles and pots of holy water they prostrate themselves before the tombs of their relations, while the priest or the sacristan recites prayers for the souls of the departed. In the evening the Indians return to their houses. A table with four lights on it is spread with food and drink, especially with such things as the dead loved in their life. The door is left open all night, no doubt to let the spirits of the dead enter, and the family sits up, keeping the invisible guests company through the long hours of darkness. From seven o'clock and onwards troops of children traverse the village and its neighbourhood. They go from house to house ringing a bell and crying, "We are angels, we descend from the sky, we ask for bread." people go to their doors and beg the children to recite a Pater Noster or an Ave Maria for the dead whom they name. When the prayer has been duly said, they give the children a little of the food from the table. All night long this goes on, band succeeding band of children. At five o'clock in the morning the family consumes the remainder of the food of the souls.3 Here the children going from door to door during the night of All Souls appear to personate the souls of the dead who are also abroad at that time; hence to give bread to the children is the same thing as to

¹ T. F. Thiselton Dyer, *British Popular Customs*, p. 410.

² M. Martin, "Description of the Western Islands of Scotland," in John Pinkerton's Voyages and Travels (Lon-

don, 1808-1814), iii. 666.

³ Dr. Rivet, ⁴⁷ Le Christianisme et les Indiens de la République de PÉquateur, ⁴⁷ L'Anthropologie, xvii. (1906) pp. 93 sq.

give bread to the poor hungry souls. Probably the same explanation applies to the giving of soul-cakes to children and the poor on All Souls' Day in Europe.

A comparison of these European customs with the The similar heathen rites can leave no room for doubt that the nominally Christian nominally Christian feast of All Souls is nothing but an old feast of pagan festival of the dead which the Church, unable or All Souls on Nov. 2 unwilling to suppress, resolved from motives of policy to appears connive at. But whence did it borrow the practice of to be an old Celtic solemnizing the festival on that particular day, the second festival of of November? In order to answer this question we should adopted observe, first, that celebrations of this sort are often held at by the the beginning of a New Year, and, second, that the peoples cost A.D. of North-Western Europe, the Celts and the Teutons, appear to have dated the beginning of their year from the beginning of winter, the Celts reckoning it from the first of November 2 and the Teutons from the first of October.8 The difference of reckoning may be due to a difference of climate, the home of the Teutons in Central and Northern Europe being a region where winter sets in earlier than on the more temperate and humid coasts of the Atlantic, the home of the Celts. These considerations suggest that the festival of All Souls on the second of November originated with the Celts, and spread from them to the rest of the European peoples, who, while they preserved their old feasts of the dead practically unchanged, may have transferred them to the second of November. This conjecture is supported by what we know of the ecclesiastical institution, or rather recognition, of the festival. For

exxxvii. 135); M. A. Michov, "De Sarmatia Asiana atque Europea," in S. Grynaeus's Novus Orbis Regionnus ae Insularum veteribus incognitarum (Bble, 1532), p. 520. I have to thank Professor H. M. Chadwick for pointing out these two passages to me. Mr. A. Tille prefers to date the Teutonic winter from Martinmas, the eleventh of November. See A. Tille, Die Geschichte der deutschen Weihnacht (Leipsic, N.D.), pp. 23 199.; O. Schrader, Reallexikon der indogermanischen Altertumskunde (Strasburg, 1901), p. 395.

¹ See above, pp. 53, 55, 62, 65.

² Sir John Rhys, Celtic Heathendom (London and Edinburgh, 1888), pp. 460, 514 sq.; id., "Celtae and Galli," Proceedings of the British Academy, 1905-1906 (London, N.D.), p. 78; Balder the Beautiful, i. 224 sq.

³ K. Müllenhoff, Deutsche Altertumskunde, iv. (Berlin, 1900) pp. 379 sq. The first of October seems to have been a great festival among the Saxons and also the Samagitians, See Widukind, Res gestae Saxonicae, i. 12 (Migne's Patrologia Latina, PT. IV. VOI.. 11

Institution of the Feast of All Soulsby the Abbot of Clugny.

that recognition was first accorded at the end of the tenth century in France, a Celtic country, from which the Church festival gradually spread over Europe. It was Odilo. abbot of the great Benedictine monastery of Clugny, who initiated the change in 998 A.D. by ordering that in all the monasteries over which he ruled, a solemn mass should be celebrated on the second of November for all the dead who sleep in Christ. The example thus set was followed by other religious houses, and the bishops, one after another, introduced the new celebration into their dioceses. the festival of All Souls gradually established itself throughout Christendom, though in fact the Church has never formally sanctioned it by a general edict nor attached much weight to its observance. Indeed, when objections were raised to the festival at the Reformation, the ecclesiastical authorities seemed ready to abandon it.1 facts are explained very simply by the theory that an old Celtic commemoration of the dead lingered in France down to the end of the tenth century, and was then, as a measure of policy and a concession to ineradicable paganism, at last incorporated in the Catholic ritual. The consciousness of the heathen origin of the practice would naturally prevent the supreme authorities from insisting strongly on its observance. They appear rightly to have regarded it as an outpost which they could surrender to the forces of rationalism without endangering the citadel of the faith.

The feasi of All Saints on Nov. r seems also to have displaced a heathen festival of the dead.

Perhaps we may go a step further and explain in like manner the origin of the feast of All Saints on the first of November. For the analogy of similar customs elsewhere would lead us to suppose that the old Celtic festival of the dead was held on the Celtic New Year's Day, that is, on the first, not the second, of November. May not then the institution of the feast of All Saints on that day have been the first attempt of the Church to give a colour of Christianity to the ancient heathen rite by substituting the saints for the souls of the dead as the true object of worship?

¹ A. J. Binterim, Die vorzüglichsten Denkwürdigkeiten der Christ-Katholischen Kirche, v. 1 (Mayence, 1829), pp. 493 sq.; J. J. Herzog und G. F. Plitt, Real-Encyclopädie für protestan

tische Theologie und Kirche, 2 i. (Leipsie, 1877), pp. 303 sq.; W. Smith and S. Cheetham, Dictionary of Christian Antiquities (London, 1875-1880), i. 57 sq.

The facts of history seem to countenance this hypothesis, For the feast of All Saints was instituted in France and Germany by order of the Emperor Lewis the Pious in 835 A.D., that is, about a hundred and sixty years before the introduction of the feast of All Souls. The innovation was made by the advice of the pope, Gregory IV, whose motive may well have been that of suppressing an old pagan custom which was still notoriously practised in France and Germany. The idea, however, was not a novel one, for the testimony of Bede proves that in Britain, another Celtic country, the feast of All Saints on the first of November was already celebrated in the eighth century.1 We may conjecture that this attempt to divert the devotion of the faithful from the souls of the dead to the saints proved a failure, and that finally the Church reluctantly decided to sanction the popular superstition by frankly admitting a feast of All Souls into the calendar. But it could not assign the new, or rather the old, festival to the old day, the first of November, since that was already occupied by the feast of All Saints. Accordingly it placed the mass for the dead on the next day, the second of November. On this theory the feasts of All Saints and of All Souls mark two successive efforts of the Catholic Church to cradicate an old heathen festival of the dead. Both efforts failed. "In all Catholic countries the day of All Souls has preserved the serious character of a festival of the dead which no worldly gaieties are allowed to disturb. It is then the sacred duty of the survivors to visit the graves of their loved ones in the churchyard, to deck them with flowers and lights, and to utter a devout prayer-a pious custom with which in cities like Paris and Vienna even the gay and frivolous comply for the sake of appearance, if not to satisfy an impulse of the heart.112

1 A. J. Binterim, op. cit. v. t, pp. 487 sqq.; J. J. Herzog und G. F. Plit, op. cit. i. p. 303; W. Smith and S. Cheetham, Dictionary of Christian Antiquities, i. 57. In the last of these works a passage from the Martyrologium Romanum Vetus is quoted which states that a feast of Saints (Festivelus Sanctorum) on the first of November

was celebrated at Rome. But the date of this particular Martyrology is disputed. See A. J. Binterim, op. cit. v. 1, pp. 52-54.

² J. J. Herzog and G. F. Plitt, op. cit. i. 304. A similar attempt to reform religion by diverting the devotion of the people from the spirits of their dead appears to have been made in

§ 3. The Festival in the Month of Athyr

Festival of the death and resurrection of Osiris in the month of Athyr.

The foregoing evidence lends some support to the conjecture-for it is only a conjecture-that the great festival of Osiris at Sais, with its accompanying illumination of the houses, was a night of All Souls, when the ghosts of the dead swarmed in the streets and revisited their old homes. which were lit up to welcome them back again. Herodotus, who briefly describes the festival, omits to mention its date. but we can determine it with some probability from other Thus Plutarch tells us that Osiris was murdered on the seventeenth of the month Athyr, and that the Egyptians accordingly observed mournful rites for four days from the seventeenth of Athyr.1 Now in the Alexandrian calendar, which Plutarch used, these four days corresponded to the thirteenth, fourtcenth, fifteenth, and sixteenth of November, and this date answers exactly to the other indications given by Plutarch, who says that at the time of the festival the Nile was sinking, the north winds dying away, the nights lengthening, and the leaves falling from the trees. During these four days a gilt cow swathed in a black pall was exhibited as an image of Isis.

antiquity by the doctors of the Persian faith. For that faith "in its most finished and purest form, in the Gathas, does not recognize the dead as objects worthy of worship and sacrifice. But the popular beliefs were 100 firmly rooted, and the Mazdeans, like the sectaries of many other ideal and lofty forms of religion, were forced to give way. As they could not suppress the worship and get rid of the primitive and crude ideas involved in it, they set about the reform in another way: they interpreted the worship in a new manner, and thus the worship of the dead became a worship of the gods or of a god in favour of the loved and lost ones, a pious commemoration of their names and their virtues." See N. Söderblom, Les Fravashis (Paris, 1899), pp. 6 sq. The Gathas form the oldest part of the Zend-Avesta. James Darmesterer, indeed, in his later life

startled the learnest world by a theory that the Gathus were a comparatively late work based on the teaching of Philo of Alexandria. But this attempt of a Jew to claim for his race the inspiration of the Persian scriptures has been coldly received by Gentile scholars. See J. 11. Moulton, Early Zoronstrianism (London, 1913), pp. 8

1 Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 39. As to the death of Osiris on the seventeenth of Athyr see ib. 13 and 42. Plutarch's statement on this subject is confirmed by the evidence of the papyrus Sallier IV., a document dating from the 19th dynasty, which places the lamentation for Osiris at Sais on the seventeenth day of Athyr. See A. Wiedemann, Herodots zweites Buch, p. 262; id., Die Religion der alten Agypter, p. 112; id., Religion of the Ancient Egyptians, pp. 211 sg.

This, no doubt, was the image mentioned by Herodotus in his account of the festival.1 On the nineteenth day of the month the people went down to the sea, the priests carrying a shrine which contained a golden casket. Into this casket they poured fresh water, and thereupon the spectators raised a shout that Osiris was found. After that they took some The finding vegetable mould, moistened it with water, mixed it with of Osiris. precious spices and incense, and moulded the paste into a small moon-shaped image, which was then robed and ornamented.2 Thus it appears that the purpose of the ceremonies described by Plutarch was to represent dramatically, first, the search for the dead body of Osiris, and, second, its joyful discovery, followed by the resurrection of the dead god who came to life again in the new image of vegetable mould and spices. Lactantius tells us how on these occasions the priests, with their shaven bodies, beat their breasts and lamented, imitating the sorrowful search of Isis for her lost son Osiris, and how afterwards their sorrow was turned to joy when the jackal-headed god Anubis, or rather a mummer in his stead, produced a small boy, the living representative of the god who was lost and was found.3 Thus Lactantius regarded Osiris as the son instead of the husband of Isis, and he makes no mention of the image of vegetable mould. It is probable that the boy who figured in the sacred drama played the part, not of Osiris, but of his son Horus; 4 but as the death and resurrection of the god were celebrated in many cities of Egypt, it is also possible that in some places the part of the god come to life was played by a living actor instead of by

¹ Sec above, p. 50.

² Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 39. The words which I have translated." vegetable mould " are γην κάρπιμον, literally, "fruitful earth." The composition of the image was very important, as we shall see presently.

³ Lactantius, Divin. Institut. i. 21; id., Epitome Inst. Divin. 23 (18, ed. Brandt and Laubmann). The description of the ceremony which Minucius Felix gives (Octavius, xxii, 1) agrees closely with, and is probably copied

from, that of Lactantius. We know from Appian (Bell. Civ. iv. 6, 47) that in the rites of Isis a priest personated Anubis, wearing a dog's, or perhaps rather a jackal's, mask on his head; for the historian tells how in the great proscription a certain Volusius, who was on the condemned list, escaped in the disguise of a priest of Isis, wearing a long linen garment and the mask of a dog over his head.

¹ The suggestion is due to Prof. A. Wiedemann (Herodots zweites Buch, p.

Another Christian writer describes how the an image. Egyptians, with shorn heads, annually lamented over a buried idol of Osiris, smiting their breasts, slashing their shoulders, ripping open their old wounds, until, after several days of mourning, they professed to find the mangled remains of the god, at which they rejoiced.1 However the details of the ceremony may have varied in different places, the pretence of finding the god's body, and probably of restoring it to life, was a great event in the festal year of the Egyptians. The shouts of joy which greeted it are described or alluded to by many ancient writers.2

§ 4. The Festival in the Month of Khoiak

The great

The funeral rites of Osiris, as they were observed at his Osirian in-scription at great festival in the sixteen provinces of Egypt, are described Denderah, in a long inscription of the Ptolemaic period, which is engraved on the walls of the god's temple at Denderah, the Tentyra of the Greeks, a town of Upper Egypt situated on the western bank of the Nile about forty miles north of Thebes.8 Unfortunately, while the information thus furnished is remarkably full and minute on many points, the arrangement adopted in the inscription is so confused and the expression often so obscure that a clear and consistent account of the ceremonies as a whole can hardly be extracted from it. Moreover, we learn from the document that the ceremonics varied somewhat in the several cities, the ritual of Abydos, for example, differing from that of Busiris, Without attempting to trace all the particularities of local usage I shall briefly indicate what seem to have been the leading features of the festival, so far as these can be ascertained with tolerable certainty.4

Adversus Marcionem, i. 13; Augustine, De civitate Dei, vi. 10.

3 W. Smith, Dictionary of Greek and Roman Geography, ii. 1127.

¹ Firmicus Maternus, De errore profanarum religionum, 2. Herodolus tells (ii. 61) how the Carians cut their forcheads with knives at the mourning for Osiris.

² in addition to the writers who have been already cited see Juvenal, viii. 29 sq.; Athenagoras, Supplicatio pro Christianis, 22, pp. 112, 114, ed. J. C. T. Otto (Jena, 1857); Tertullian,

⁴ For complete translations of the inscription see H. Brugsch, "Das Osiris Mysterium von Tentyra," Zeitschrift für ägyptische Sprache und Alterthumskunde, 1881, pp. 77-111; V. Lorel, "Les sêles d'Osiris an mois

The rites lasted eighteen days, from the twelfth to the The rites thirtieth of the month Khoiak, and set forth the nature of of Osiris in the Osiris in his triple aspect as dead, dismembered, and finally month of reconstituted by the union of his scattered limbs. In the first Khoiak represented of these aspects he was called Chent-Ament (Khenti-Amenti), the god as in the second Osiris-Sep, and in the third Sokari (Seker). deatl, dis-membered, Small images of the god were moulded of sand or vegetable and then earth and corn, to which incense was sometimes added; his luted by face was painted yellow and his cheek-bones green.8 These the union images were east in a mould of pure gold, which represented scattered the god in the form of a mummy, with the white crown of limbs. Egypt on his head.4 The festival opened on the twelfth day of Khoiak with a ceremony of ploughing and sowing. Two black cows were voked to the plough, which was made of tamarisk wood, while the sbare was of black copper. boy scattered the seed. One end of the field was sown with barley, the other with spelt, and the middle with flax. During the operation the chief celebrant recited the ritual chapter of "the sowing of the fields." 5 At Busiris on the twentieth of Khoiak sand and barley were put in the god's

kunde, 1881, pp. 80-82; A. Wiedemann, in Le Muséon, N.S. iv. (1903) p. 113. The corn used in the making of the images is called barley by Brugsch and Miss M. A. Murray (L.c.), but wheat (66) by Mr. V. Loret.

de Khoiak," Recueil de Travaux relatifs à la Philologie et à l'Archeologie Egyptiennes et Assyriennes, iii. (1882) pp. 43.57, iv. (1883) pp. 21.33, v. (1884) pp. 85-103. On the document and the festivals described to it see further A. Mariette Pacha, Deudérah (Paris, 1880), pp. 334 347; J. Ditmichen, "Die dem Osiris im Denderalempel geweihten Räume," Zeitschrift für agyptische Sprache and Alterthumskimde, 1882, pp. 88-101; H. Brugsch, Religion and Mythologic der alten Accepter (Leipsic, 1885-1888), pp. 616-618; R. V. Lanzone, Disionario di Mitologia Egizia, pp. 725-744; A. Wiedemann, Merodots preites Buch, p. 262; id., " Osiris vegelant," Le Museou, N.S. iv. (1903) p. 113; E. A. Wallis Budge, The Gods of the Egyptians, ii. 128 sq.; id., Osivis and the Egyptian Renerrettion, ii. 21 sqq.; Miss Margaret A. Mureny, The Osiveion at Abydos

⁽London, 1904), pp. 27 sy.

1 R. V. Lanzone, op. cit. p. 727.

2 H. Brugsch, in Zeitschrift für agyptische Sprache und Allerthums-

³ H. Bragsch, op. cit. pp. 99, 101.

⁴ H. Brugsch, op. cit. pp. 82 sq.; R. V. Lanzone, op. al. p. 728; Miss Margaret A. Murray, op. cit. p. 27.

⁶ II. Brugsch, op. cit. pp. 90 sq., 96 sq., 98; R. V. Lanzone, op. cit. pp. 743 sq.: F. A. Wallis Budge, The Gods of the Expetians, in. 128. Accord. ing to Lanzone, the ploughing took place, not on the first, but on the last day of the festival, namely, on the thirtieth of Kholak; and that certainly appears to have been the date of the ploughing at Busiris, for the inscription directs that there "the ploughing of the earth shall take place in the Scrapeum of Aa-n.bch under the fine Persea trees on the last day of the month Khoiak" (H. Brugsch, op. cil. p. 84).

"garden," which appears to have been a sort of large flower-

This was done in the presence of the cow-goddess Shenty, represented seemingly by the image of a cow made of gilt sycamore wood with a headless human image in its inside. "Then fresh inundation water was poured out of a golden vase over both the goddess and the 'garden,' and the barley was allowed to grow as the emblem of the resurrection of the god after his burial in the earth, 'for the growth of the garden is the growth of the divine substance."1 the twenty-second of Khoiak, at the eighth hour, the images of Osiris, attended by thirty-four images of deities, performed a mysterious voyage in thirty-four tiny boats made of papyrus, which were illuminated by three hundred and sixtyfive lights.2 On the twenty-fourth of Khoiak, after sunset, the effigy of Osiris in a coffin of mulberry wood was laid in the grave, and at the ninth hour of the night the effigy which had been made and deposited the year before was removed and placed upon boughs of sycamore.8 Lastly, on the thirtieth day of Khoiak they repaired to the holy sepulchre, a subterranean chamber over which appears to have grown a clump of Persea-trees. Entering the vault by the western door, they laid the coffined effigy of the dead god reverently on a bed of sand in the chamber. So they left him to his rest, and departed from the sepulchre by the eastern Thus ended the ccremonies in the month of Khoiak.4

The burial of Osiris.

¹ Miss Margaret A. Murray, The Osireion at Abydos, p. 28; H. Bregsch, op. cit. pp. 83, 92. The headless human image in the cow may have stood for Isis, who is said to have been decapitated by her son Horus, and to have received from Thoth a cow's head as a substitute. See Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 20; G. Maspero, Histoire ancienne des Peuples de l'Orient Classique, i. 177; Ed. Meyer, s.v. "Isis," in W. II. Roschee's Lexikon der griech, and röm, Mythologie, ii. 366.

⁹ H. Brugsch, op. cit. pp. 92 sq.; R. V. Lanzone, op. cit. pp. 738-740; A. Wiedemann, Herodots streites Buch, p. 262; Miss M. A. Murray, op. cit. p. 35. An Egyptian calendar, written at Sais about 300 B.C., has under the date 26 Khoiak the following entry:

14 Osiris goes about and the golden

boat is brought forth." See The Hibeh Pappri, Part i., edited by B. P. Grenfell and A. S. Hunt (London, 1906), pp. 146, 153. In the Canopic decree "the voyage of the sacred boat of Osiris" is said to take place on the 29th of Khoiak from "the sanctuary in the Heracleum" to the Canopic sanctuary. See W. Dittenberger, Orientis Gracei Inscriptiones Selectae, No. 56 (vol. i. pp. 105, 108). Hence it would seem that the date of this part of the festival varied somewhat in different places or at different times.

A. Wallis Builge, The Godr of the Experians, ii. 129; compare Miss Margaret A. Murray, op. cit. p. 28, who refers the ceremony to the twenty.

fifth of Khoiak.

4 H. Brugsch, op., cit. pp. 94, 99;

§ 5. The Resurrection of Osiris

In the foregoing account of the festival, drawn from the The resurgreat inscription of Denderah, the burial of Osiris figures rection of Osiris prominently, while his resurrection is implied rather than represented expressed. This defect of the document, however, is amply on the monu. compensated by a remarkable series of bas-reliefs which ments. accompany and illustrate the inscription. These exhibit in a series of scenes the dead god lying swathed as a mummy on his bier, then gradually raising himself up higher and higher, until at last he has entirely quitted the bier and is seen erect between the guardian wings of the faithful Isis, who stands behind him, while a male figure holds up before his eyes the crux ansata, the Egyptian symbol of life. The resurrection of the god could hardly he portrayed more graphically. Even more instructive, however, is another representation of the same event in a chamber dedicated to Osiris in the great temple of Isis at Philae. Here we see the dead body of Osiris with stalks of corn springing from it, while a priest waters the stalks from a pitcher which he holds in his hand. The accompanying inscription sets forth that "this is the form of him whom one may not name, Osiris of the mysteries, who springs from the returning waters." 2 Taken together, the picture and the words seem to leave no doubt that Osiris was here conceived and represented as a personification of the corn which springs from

A. Mariette-l'acha, Dendérah, pp. 336 sq.; R. V. I.anzone, op. cit. p. 744. Mariette supposed that after depositing the new image in the sepulchre they carried out the old one of the preceding year, thus setting forth the resurrection as well as the death of the god. But this view is apparently not shared by Brugsch and Lanzone.

I A. Mariette Bey, Doudrah, iv. (Paris, 1873) plates 65, 66, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 88, 89, 90 : R. V. Lanzone, Dizionario di Mitologia Egizia, pp. 757 sqq., with plates eclaviti. coxcii.; E. A. Wallis Budge, The Gods of the Egyptians, ii. 131-138; id., Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection, ii. 31 599.

² H. Brugsch, Religion and Mythologie der alten Aegypter, p. 621; R. V. Lanzone, Dizionario di Mitologia Egicia, plate celxi, ; A. Wiedemann, "L'Osiris végétant," Le Mosdon, N.S. iv. (1903) p. 112; E. A. Wallis Budge, Osiris and the Egyptian Restarection, i. 58. According to Prof. Wiedemann, the corn springing from the god's body is barley. Similarly in a papyrus of the Louvre (No. 3377) Osiris is represented swathed as a mummy and lying on his back, while stalks of corn sprout from his body. See R. V. Lanzone, op. cit. pp. 801 sq., with plate certii. 2; A. Wiede-mann, "L'Osiris végétant," Le Muséon, N.S. iv. (1903) p. 112.

the fields after they have been fertilized by the inundation. This, according to the inscription, was the kernel of the mysteries, the innermost secret revealed to the initiated. So in the rites of Demeter at Eleusis a reaped ear of corn was exhibited to the worshippers as the central mystery of their religion. We can now fully understand why at the great festival of sowing in the month of Khoiak the priests used to bury effigies of Osiris made of earth and corn. When these effigies were taken up again at the end of a year or of a shorter interval, the corn would be found to have sprouted from the body of Osiris, and this sprouting of the grain would be hailed as an omen, or rather as the cause, of the growth of the crops. The corn-god produced the corn from himself: he gave his own body to feed the people: he died that they might live.

Cornstuffed efligies of Osiris buried with the dead to ensure their resurrection.

And from the death and resurrection of their great god the Egyptians drew not only their support and sustenance in this life, but also their hope of a life eternal beyond the grave. This hope is indicated in the clearest manner by the very remarkable effigies of Osiris which have come to light in Egyptian cemeterics. Thus in the Valley of the Kings at Thebes there was found the tomb of a royal fanbearer who lived about 1500 B.C. Among the rich contents of the tomb there was a bier on which rested a mattress of reeds covered with three layers of linen. On the upper side of the linen was painted a life-size figure of Osiris; and the interior of the figure, which was waterproof, contained a mixture of vegetable mould, barley, and a sticky fluid. barley had sprouted and sent out shoots two or three inches long.9 Again, in the cemetery at Cynopolis "were numerous burials of Osiris figures. These were made of grain wrapped up in cloth and roughly shaped like an Osiris, and placed inside a bricked-up recess at the side of the tomb, sometimes

a symbol of the divine resurrection.

Addressium, v. 8, p. 162 ed. L. Duncker and F. G. Schneidewin (Göttingen, 1859). See Spirits of the Corn and of the Wild, i. 38 sq.

² Prof. A. Erman rightly assumes (Die ägyptische Religion, ² p. 234) that the images made in the month of Khoiak were intended to germinate as

J. A. Wiedemann, "L'Osiris végétant," Le Muséon, N.S. iv. (1903) p. 111; Egyptian Exploration Fund Archaeological Report, 1898-1899, pp. 24 sq.; A. Moret, Kings and Gods of Egypt (New York and London, 1912), p. 94, with plate xi.; id., Mystères Egyptiens (Paris, 1913), p. 41.

in small pottery coffins, sometimes in wooden coffins in the form of a hawk-mummy, sometimes without any coffins These corn-stuffed figures were bandaged like mummics with patches of gilding here and there, as if in imitation of the golden mould in which the similar figures of Osiris were cast at the festival of sowing.2 Again, offigies of Osiris, with faces of green wax and their interior full of grain, were found buried near the necropolis of Thebes.3 Finally, we are told by Professor Erman that between the legs of mummies "there sometimes lies a figure of Osiris made of slime; it is filled with grains of corn, the sprouting of which is intended to signify the resurrection of the god."4 We cannot doubt that, just as the burial of corn-stuffed images of Osiris in the carth at the festival of sowing was designed to quicken the seed, so the burial of similar images in the grave was meant to quicken the dead, in other words, to ensure their spiritual immortality.

§ 6. Readjustment of Egyptian Festivals

The festival of Osiris which Plutarch assigns to the The month of Athyr would seem to be identical in substance lestivals of Osiris in with the one which the inscription of Denderal assigns to the months the following month, namely, to Khoiak. Apparently the of Athyr and essence of both festivals was a dramatic representation of Khoiak the death and resurrection of the god; in both of them Isis leave been was figured by a gilt cow, and Osiris by an image moulded substantiof moist vegetable earth. But if the festivals were the same, same. why were they held in different months? It is easy to suggest that different towns in Egypt celebrated the festival at different dates. But when we remember that according to the great inscription of Denderah, the authority of which is indisputable, the festival fell in the month of Khoiak in

¹ B. P. Grenfell and A. S. Hunt, in Egyptian Exploration Fund Archaeological Report, 1902-1903, p. 5.

⁷ Miss Margaret A. Murray, The Osircion at Abydos, pp. 28 sq-

³ Sit J. Ganliner Wilkinson, A Second Series of the Manuers and Customs of the Amient Egyptians (London, 1841), ii. 300, note §. The

writer seems to have doubted whether these effigies represented Osiris. But the floubt has been entirely removed by subsequent discoveries. Wilkinson's important note on the subject is omitted by his editor, S. Birch (vol. iii. p. 375, ed. 1878).

⁴ A. Erman, Die agyptische Keligion,2 pp. 209 sq.

every province of Egypt, we shall be reluctant to suppose that at some one place, or even at a few places, it was exceptionally held in the preceding month of Athyr, and that the usually well-informed Plutarch described the exception as if it had been the rule, of which on this supposition he must have been wholly ignorant. probably the discrepancy is to be explained by the great change which came over the Egyptian calendar between the date of the inscription and the lifetime of Plutarch, For when the inscription was drawn up in the Ptolemaic age, the festivals were dated by the old vague or movable year, and therefore rotated gradually through the whole circle of the seasons; whereas at the time when Plutarch wrote, about the end of the first century, they were seemingly dated by the fixed Alexandrian year, and accordingly had ceased to rotate.1

The old festival of Khoiak may have been transferred to Athyr when the Egyptians adopted the fixed Alexandrian year in 30 B.C.

But even if we grant that in Piutarch's day the festivals had become stationary, still this would not explain why the old festival of Khoiak had been transferred to Athyr. In order to understand that transference it seems necessary to suppose that when the Egyptians gave to their months fixed places in the solar year by accepting the Alexandrian system of intercalation, they at the same time transferred the festivals from what may be called their artificial to their natural dates. Under the old system a summer festival was sometimes held in winter and a winter festival in summer: a harvest celebration sometimes fell at the season of sowing, and a sowing celebration at the season of harvest might reconcile themselves to such anomalies so long as they knew that they were only temporary, and that in the course of time the festivals would necessarily return to their But it must have been otherwise when proper seasons. they adopted a fixed instead of a movable year, and so arrested the rotation of the festivals for ever. For they could not but be aware that every festival would thenceforth continue to occupy for all time that particular place in the solar year which it chanced to occupy in the year to B.C., when the calendar became fixed. If in that particular year it happened, as it might have happened, that the summer

¹ See above, pp. 24 sq., 27 sq., 49 sq.

festivals were held in winter and the winter festivals in summer, they would always be so held in future; the absurdity and anomaly would never again be rectified as it had been before. This consideration, which could not have escaped intelligent men, must have suggested the advisability of transferring the festivals from the dates at which they chanced to be celebrated in 30 B.C. to the dates at which they ought properly to be celebrated in the course of nature.

Now what in the year 30 B.C. was the actual amount of The transdiscrepancy between the accidental and the natural dates of would be the festivals? It was a little more than a month. In intelligible that year Thoth, the first month of the Egyptian calendar, suppose happened to begin on the twenty-ninth of August,1 whereas that in according to theory it should have begun with the heliacal dates of rising of Sirius on the twentieth of July, that is, forty all the days or, roughly speaking, a month earlier. From this festivals it follows that in the year 30 B.C. all the Egyptian were shifted festivals fell about a month later than their natural dates, backwant and they must have continued to fall a month late for by ahour a month in ever if they were allowed to retain those places in the order to calendar which they chanced to occupy in that particular restore them to year. In these circumstances it would be a natural and their sensible thing to restore the festivals to their proper places places in the solar year by celebrating them one calendar month in the carlier than before.2 If this measure were adopted the calendar.

1 So it was reckoned at the time. But, strictly speaking. Thoth in that year began on August 31. The miscalculation originaled in a blunder of the ignorant Roman pontiffs who, being charged with the management of the new Julian calendar, at first intercalated n day every third, instead of every fourth, year. See Solinus, Collectanea, i. 45:47 (p. 15, ed. Th. Montmsen, Berlin, 1864); Macrobius, Saturn, i. 14. 13 sq.; L. Ideler, Handbuch der mathematischen und technischen Chronologie, i. 157-161.

⁴ Theoretically the shift should have been 40, or rather 42 days, that being the interval between July 20 and August 29 or 31 (see the preceding note). If that shift was actually made, the calendar date of any festival in the old vague Egyptian year could be found by adding 40 or 42 days to its thate in the Alexandrian year. Thus if the death of Osiris fell on the 17th of Athyr in the Alexandrian year, it should have fallen on the 27th or 29th of Khoiak in the old vague year; and if his resurrection fell on the 19th of Athyr in the Alexandrian year, it should have fallen on the 29th of Khoigk or the 1st of Tybi in the old vague year. These calculations agree nearly, but not exactly, with the somewhat uncertain indications of the Denderah calendar (above, p. 88), and also with the independent evidence which we possess that the resurrection of Osiris was celebrated on the 30th of Khoiak (below, pp. 108 sq.). These approximate agreements to some extent con-

festivals which had hitherto been held, for example, in the third month Athyr would henceforth be held in the second month Phaophi; the festivals which had hitherto fallen in the fourth month Khoiak would thenceforth fall in the third month Athyr; and so on. Thus the festal calendar would be reduced to harmony with the seasons instead of being in more or less flagrant discord with them, as it had generally been before, and must always have been afterwards if the change which I have indicated had not been introduced. It is only to credit the native astronomers and the Roman rulers of Egypt with common sense to suppose that they actually adopted the measure. On that supposition we can perfectly understand why the festival of sowing, which had formerly belonged to the month of Khoiak, was transferred to Athyr. For in the Alexandrian calendar Kholak corresponds very nearly to December, and Athyr to November. But in Egypt the month of November, not the month of December, is the season of sowing. There was therefore every reason why the great sowing festival of the corn-god Osiris should be held in Athyr and not Khoiak, in November and not in December. In like manner we may suppose that all the Egyptian festivals were restored to their true places in the solar year, and that when Plutarch dates a festival both by its calendar month and by its relation to

firm my theory that, with the adoption of the fixed Alexandrian year, the dates of the official Egyptian festivals were shifted from their accidental places in the calendar to their proper places in the natural year.

Since I published in the first crition of this book (1906) my theory that with the adoption of the fixed Alexandrian year in 30 B.C. the Egyptian festivals were shifted about a mounh backward in the year, Professor Ed. Meyer has shown independent grounds for holding "that the festivals which gave rise to the later names of the (Egyptian) months were demonstrably held a month later in cattler ages, under the twentieth, eighteenth, indeed partly under the twelfth dynasty; in other words, that after the end of the New Kingdom the festivals and the

corresponding names of the months were displaced one month backwards. It is true that this displacement can as yet. be proved for only five months; but as the names of these months and the festivals keep their relative nosition towards each other, the assumption is inevitable that the displacement affected not merely particular festivals but the whole system equally." See Ed. Meyer, Nachträge zur ägyptischen Chronologie (Berlin, 1908), pp. 3 sqq. (Abhandlungen der königl. Prenss. Akademie der Wissenschaften vom Jahre 1907). Thus it is possible that the displacement of the festivals by a month backward in the calendar took place a good deal earlier than I had supposed. In the uncertainty of the whole question I leave my theory as it stood.

the cycle of the seasons, he is perfectly right in doing so, and we may accept his evidence with confidence instead of having to accuse him of ignorantly confounding the movable Egyptian with the fixed Alexandrian year. Accusations of ignorance levelled at the best writers of antiquity are apt to recoil on those who make them.¹

1 If the results of the foregoing inquiry be accepted, the resurrection of Osiris was regularly celebrated in Egypt on the 15th of November from the year 30 n.c. onward, since the 15th of November corresponded to the 19th of Athyr (the resurrection day) in the fixed Alexandrian year. This agrees with the indications of the Roman Rustic Calendars, which place the resurrection (heuresis, that is, the discovery of Osiris) between the 14th and the 30th of November. Yet according to the calendar of Philocalus, the official Roman celebration of the resurrection seems to have been held on the 1st of November, not on the 15th. How is the discrepancy to be explained? Th. Mommsen supposed that the festival was officially adopted at Pome at a time when the 19th of Athyr of the vague Egyptian year corresponded to the 31st of October or the 1st of November of the Julian calendar, and that the Romans, overlooking the vague or shifting character of the Egyptian year, fixed the resurrection of Osiris permanently on the 1st of November. Now the 19th of Athyr of the vague year corresponded to the tst of November in the years 32-35 A.B. and to the 31st of October in the years

36-39; and it appears that the festival was officially adopted at Rome some time before 65 A.D. (l.Hean, Pharsalia, viii. 83s sqq.). It is unlikely that the adoption took place in the reign of Tiberius, who died in 37 A.D.; for he is known to have persecuted the Egyptian religion (Tacitus, Annals, ii. 85; Suetonius, Tiberius, 36; Josephus, Antiquit. Jud. xviii. 3, 4) 1 hence Mommsen concluded that the great festival of Osiris was officially adopted at Rome in the early years of the reign of Caligula, that is, in 37, 38, or 39 A.D. See Th. Mommsen, Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum, 1.9 l'ais prior (Berlin, 1893), pp. 333 sq.; H. Dessau, Inscriptiones Latinae Selectae, vol. ii. p. 995, No. 8745. This theory of Mommsen's assumes that in Egypt the festivals were still regulated by the old vague year in the first century of our era. It cannot, therefore, be reconciled with the conclusion reached in the text that the Egyptian festivals ceased to be regulated by the old vague year from 30 B.C. onward. How the difference of date between the official Roman and the Egyptian festival of the resurrection is to be explained, I do not pretend to Sav.

CHAPTER V

THE NATURE OF OSIRIS

§ 1. Osiris a Corn-God

Osiris in one of his aspects a personification of the corn. THE foregoing survey of the myth and ritual of Osiris may suffice to prove that in one of his aspects the god was a personification of the corn, which may be said to die and come to life again every year. Through all the pomp and glamour with which in later times the priest's had invested his worship, the conception of him as the corn-god comes clearly out in the festival of bis death and resurrection, which was celebrated in the month of Khoiak and at a later period in the month of Athyr. That festival appears to have been essentially a festival of sowing, which properly fell at the time when the husbandman actually committed the seed to the earth. On that occasion an effigy of the corn-god, moulded of earth and corn, was buried with funeral rites in the ground in order that, dying there, he might come to life again with the new crops. The ceremony was, in fact, a charm to ensure the growth of the corn by sympathetic magic, and we may conjecture that as such it was practised in a simple form by every Egyptian farmer on his fields long before it was adopted and transfigured by the priests in the stately ritual of the temple. In the modern, but doubtless ancient, Arab custom of burying "the Old Man," namely, a sheaf of wheat, in the harvest-field and praying that he may return from the dead, we see the germ out of which the worship of the corn-god Osiris was probably developed.

The details of his myth fit in well with this interpretation of the god. He was said to be the offspring of Sky and

Earth. What more appropriate parentage could be invented Osiris a for the corn which springs from the ground that has been sky and fertilized by the water of heaven? It is true that the land Earth. of Egypt owed its fertility directly to the Nile and not to showers; but the inhabitants must have known or guessed that the great river in its turn was fed by the rains which fell in the far interior. Again, the legend that Osiris was the first to teach men the use of corn 2 would be most naturally told of the corn-god himself. Further, the story The legend that his mangled remains were scattered up and down the dismemland and buried in different places may be a mythical way berment of expressing either the sowing or the winnowing of the of Osiris grain. The latter interpretation is supported by the tale to the that Isis placed the severed limbs of Osiris on a corn-sieve. dismemberment Or more probably the legend may be a reminiscence of a of human custom of slaving a human victim, perhaps a representative perhaps of of the corn-spirit and distributing his flesh or scattering his the kings. ashes over the fields to fertilize them. In modern Europe character the figure of Death is sometimes torn in pieces, and the corn-spirit. fragments are then buried in the ground to make the crops grow well,4 and in other parts of the world human victims are treated in the same way.5 With regard to the ancient Egyptians we have it on the authority of Manetho that they used to burn red-haired men and scatter their ashes with winnowing fans,6 and it is highly significant that this barbarous sacrifice was offered by the kings at the grave of Osiris.7 We may conjecture that the victims represented Osiris himself, who was annually slain, dismembered, and buried in their persons that he might quicken the seed in the earth.

Possibly ha prehistoric times the kings themselves

II See above in 6 See above, p. 7.4.
Servius on J. Sing Georg. i. 166. Servius and the George 1. 106.

The Driving the Corn and of the Wild, i. 250 spi.

Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 73, com-Diodorus Siculus, i. 88. 5. The

sla ughter may have been performed by ther king with his own hand. On Egyptian monuments the king is often represented in the act of slaying PT. 19. VOL. 11

prisoners before a god. See A. Morel, Du caractère religioux de la royauté Pharaonique (Paris, 1902), pp. 179, 224; E. A. Wallis Budge, Osiris and the Emption Resurrection, i. 197 sqq. Similarly the kings of Ashantee and Dahomey used often themselves to cut the throats of the human victims. See A. B. Ellis, The Tshi-speaking Peoples of the Gold Coast (London, 1887), p. 162; id., The Ewe speaking Peoples of the Slave Coast (London, 1890), pp. 125, 129.

Koman and Greek traditions of the dismemberment of kings.

played the part of the god and were slain and dismembered in that character. Set as well as Osiris is said to have heen torn in pieces after a reign of eighteen days, which was commemorated by an annual festival of the same length.1 According to one story Romulus, the first king of Rome, was cut in pieces by the senators, who buried the fragments of him in the ground;2 and the traditional day of his death, the seventh of July, was celebrated with certain curious rites, which were apparently connected with the artificial fertilization of the fig.3 Again, Greek legend told how Pentheus, king of Thebes, and Lycurgus, king of the Thracian Edonians, opposed the vine-god Dionysus, and how the impious monarchs were rent in pieces, the one by the frenzied Bacchanals, the other by horses.4 These Greek traditions may well be distorted reminiscences of a custom of sacrificing human beings, and especially divine kings, in the character of Dionysus, a god who resembled Osiris in many points and was said like bim to have been torn limb from limb. We are told that in Chios men were rent in pieces

¹ Scholia in Caesaris Germanici Aratea, in F. Eyssenhardt's edition of Martianus Capella, p. 408 (Leipsic, 1866).

² Dionysius Halicarnasensis, Antiquit. Rom. ii. 56. 4. Compare Livy, i. 16. 4; Florus, i. 1. 16 sq.; Plutarch, Romulus, 27. Mr. A. B. Cook was, I believe, the first to interpret the story as a reminiscence of the sacrifice of a king. See his article "The European Sky-God," Folk-lore, xvi. (1905) pp. 324 sq. However, the acute historian A. Schwegler long ago maintained that the tradition rested on some very aucient religious rite, which was afterwards abolished or misunderstood, and he rightly compared the legendary deaths of Pentheus and Orpheus (Römusche Geschichte, Tübingen, 1853-1858, vol. i. pp. 534 sq.). See further W. Otto, "Juno," Philologus, lxiv. (1905) pp. 187 sqq.

3 The Magic Art and the Evolution

of Kings, ii. 313 sqq.

4 Euripides, Bacchae, 43 sqq., 1043 sqq.: Theocritus, xxvi.; Pausanias, ii. 2. 7; Apollodorus, Bibliotheca, in. 5.

1 sq.; Hyginus, Fab. 132 and 184. The destruction of Lycurgus by horses seems to be mentioned only by Apoliodorus. As to Pentheus see especially A. G. Bather, "The Problem of the Bacchae," Journal of Hellenic Studens,

xiv. (1904) pp. 244-263.

⁵ Nonnus, *Dionys*. vi. 165-265;
Clement of Alexandria, *Protrept*. ii. 17 sq., p. 15 ed. Potter; Justin Mari yr, Apology, i. 54; Firmicus Matern. s. De errore profanarum religionum, (); Arnobius, Adversus Nationes, v. 1 2. According to the Clementine Recog. 4. tiones, x.24 (Migne's Patrologia Grac a, i. 1434) Dionysus was torn in pie :es at Thebes, the very place of wh ch Pentheus was king. The descript on of Euripides (Racchae, 1058 sq 7.) suggests that the human vietim was t ed or hung to a pine-tree before being rent to pieces. We are reminded of the eff gy of Attis which hung on the sac ed pine (above, vol. i. p. 267), and of the image of Oslris which was me de out of a pine-tree and then huried in the hollow of the trunk (below, p. 10 1). The pine-tree on which Pentheus ; as

as a sacrifice to Dionysus; 1 and since they died the same death as their god, it is reasonable to suppose that they personated him. The story that the Thracian Orpheus was similarly torn limb from limb by the Bacchanals seems to indicate that he too perished in the character of the god whose death he died.² It is significant that the Thracian Lycurgus, king of the Edonians, is said to have been put to death in order that the ground, which had ceased to be fruitful, might regain its fertility. In some Thracian villages at Carnival Modern time a custom is still annually observed, which may well be Thrneian pretence a mitigation of an ancient practice of putting a man, perhaps of killing a king, to death in the character of Dionysus for the sake a man, who is of the crops. A man disguised in goatskins and fawnskins, sometimes the livery of Dionysus, is shot at and falls down as dead. king, for A pretence is made of flaying his body and of mourning the good of the crops. over him, but afterwards he comes to life again. Further, a plough is dragged about the village and seed is scattered, while prayers are said that the wheat, rye, and barley may be plentiful. One town (Viza), where these customs are observed, was the capital of the old Thracian kings. another town (Kosti, near the Black Sea) the principal masker is called the king. He wears goatskins or sheepskins, and is attended by a boy who dispenses wine to the people. king himself carries seed, which he casts on the ground before the church, after being invited to throw it on two

pelited by the Bacchanals before they tore him limb from limb is said to have been worshipped as if it were the god hinself by the Corinthians, who made two images of Dionysus out of it (Pansanias, ii. z. 7). The tradition poit ts to an intimate connexion beiween the tree, the god, and the human victim.

1 Porphyry, De abstinentia, ii. 55. At Potniae in Bocotia a priest of Dionysus is said to have been killed by the drunken worshippers (Pausanias, ix. 8. 2). He may have been sacrificeal in the character of the god.

2 Lucian, De saltatione, 51; Plato, Symposium, 7, p. 179 D, E; Pausanias, ix. 30. 5; Ovid, Metam, xi. 1-43; O. Gruppe, r.v. "Orpheus," in W. H. Roscher's Lexikon der griech, und rom.

Mythologie, iii. 1165 sq. That Orpheus died the death of the god has been observed both in ancient and modern times. See E. Rohde, Psyche 3 (Tübingen and Leipsic, 1903) ii. 118, note 2, quoting Proclus on Plate; S. Reinach, "La mort d'Orphée," Cultes, Mythes et Religions, ii. (1906) pp. 85 sqq. According 10 Ovid, the Bacchanals killed him with hoes, rakes, and mattocks. Similarly in West Africa human victims used to be killed with spades and hoes and then buried in a field which had just been tilled (J. B. Labat, Relation historique de P Ethiopie occidentale, Paris, 1732, i. 380). Such a mode of sacrifice points to the identification of the human victim with the fruits of the earth.

3 Apollodorus, Bibliotheca, iii. 5. 1.

bands of married and unmarried men respectively. Finally, he is stripped of the skins and thrown into the river.1

Norwegian tradition of the dismemberment of a king, Halfdan the Black.

Further, we read of a Norwegian king, Halfdan the Black, whose body was cut up and buried in different parts of his kingdom for the sake of ensuring the fruitfulness of the earth. He is said to have been drowned at the age of forty through the breaking of the ice in spring. What followed his death is thus related by the old Norse historian Snorri Sturluson: "He had been the most prosperous (literally, blessed with abundance) of all kings, So greatly did men value him that when the news came that he was dead and his body removed to Hringariki and intended for burial there, the chief men from Raumariki and Westfold and Heithmörk came and all requested that they might take his body with them and bury it in their various provinces; they thought that it would bring abundance to those who obtained it. Eventually it was settled that the body was distributed in four places. The head was laid in a barrow at Steinn in Hringariki, and each party took away their own share and buried it. All these barrows are called Halfdan's barrows."2 It should be remembered that this Halfdan belonged to the family of the Ynglings, who traced their descent from Frey, the great Scandinavian god of fertility.3 Frey himself is said to have reigned as king of Sweden at Upsala. The years of his reign were plenteons, of fertility, and the people laid the plenty to his account. So when he

Frey, the Scandinavian god buried at Upsala.

¹ R. M. Dawkins, "The Modern Carnival in Thrace and the Cult of Dionysus," Journal of Hellenie Studies, xxvi. (1906) pp. 191-206. See further Spirits of the Corn and of the Wild, L.

² Snorri Sturluson, Heimskringla, Saga Halfdanar Svarta, ch. 9. I have tn thank Professor H. M. Chadwick for referring me to this passage and translating it for me. See also The Stories of the Kings of Norway (Heims. kringla), done into English by W. Morris and E. Magnusson (London, 1893-1905), i. 86 sq. Halfdan the Black was the father of Harold the Fair baired, king of Norway (860-933 A.D.). Professor Chadwick tells me that, though the tradition as to the death and mutilation of Halfdan was not committed to writing for three hundred years, he sees no reason to doubt its truth. He also informs me that the word translated "abundance" means literally "the produce of the season." "Plenteons years" is the rendering of Morris and Magnitson.

3 As 10 the descent of Halfdan and the Ynglings from Frey, see Heims Kringla, done into English by W. Monis and E. Magnisson, i. 25.71 (The Saga Library, vol. iii.). With regard to Frey, the god of fertility, both animal and vegetable, see E. H. Meyer, Mythologic der Germonen (Strasburg, 1903), pp. 366 sq.; P. Hermann, Nordische Mythologie (Leipsic, 1903), pp. 206 sqq.

died, they would not burn him, as it had been customary to do with the dead before his time; but they resolved to preserve his body, believing that, so long as it remained in Sweden, the land would have abundance and peace. Therefore they reared a great mound, and put him in it, and sacrificed to him for plenty and peace ever afterwards. And for three years after his death they poured the tribute to him into the mound, as if he were alive; the gold they poured in by one window, the silver by a second, and the

copper by a third.1

The natives of Kiwai, an island lying off the mouth of Segera, a the Fly River in British New Guinea, tell of a certain magician of Kiwai. magician named Segera, who had sago for his totem, said to have When his son died, the death was set down to the magic after death of an enemy, and the bereaved father was so angry that and the by his spells he caused the whole crop of sago in the burled in country to fail; only in his own garden the sago grew as gardens to luxuriantly as ever. When many had died of famine, the then. people went to him and begged him to remove the spells which he had cast on the sago palms, so that they might eat food and live. The magician, touched with remorse and pity, went round planting a sago shoot in every garden, and the shoots flourished, sago was plentiful once more, and the famine came to an end. When Segera was old and ill, he rold the people that he would soon die, but that, nevertheless, he would cause their gardens to thrive. Accordingly. he instructed them that when he was dead they should cut him up and place pieces of his flesh in their gardens, but his head was to be buried in his own garden. Of him it, is said that he outlived the ordinary age, and that no man knew his father, but that he made the sago good and no one was hungry any more. Old men who were alive a few years ago affirmed that they had known Segera in their youth, and the general opinion of the Kiwai people seems to be that Segera died not more than two generations ago.2

Taken all together, these legends point to a widespread practice of dismembering the body of a king or magician

¹ Heimskringla, done into English by W. Morris and E. Magnusson, i. 4, 22.24 (The Saga Library, vol. iii.).

^{*} Tolemism and Exogamy, ii. 32 sq., from information supplied by Dr. C. G. Seligmann.

widespread custoni of disa king or magician and burying the pieces in kingdom.

Apparently and burying the pieces in different parts of the country in order to ensure the fertility of the ground and probably also the fecundity of man and beast. Whether regarded as membering the descendant of a god, as himself divine, or simply as a mighty enchanter, the king was believed to radiate magical virtue for the good of his subjects, quickening the seed in the earth and in the womb. This radiation of reproductive parts of the energy did not cease with his life; hence the people deemed it essential to preserve his body as a pledge of the continued prosperity of the country. It would be natural to imagine that the spot where the dead king was buried would enjoy a more than ordinary share of his blessed influence, and accordingly disputes would almost inevitably arise between different districts for the exclusive possession of so powerful a talisman. These disputes could be settled and local jealousies appeased by dividing the precious body between the rival claimants, in order that all should benefit. in equal measure by its life-giving properties. certainly done in Norway with the body of Halfdan the Black, the descendant of the harvest-god Frey; it appears to have been done with the body of Scgera, the sagomagician of Kiwai; and we may conjecture that in prehistoric times it was done with the bodics of Egyptian kings, who personated Osiris, the god of fertility in general and of the corn in particular. At least such a practice would account for the legend of the mangling of the god's the distribution of the pieces body and Egypt.

In this dismemberment a special virtue seems to have been ascribed to the genital organs.

In this connexion the story that the genital member of Osiris was missing when Isis pieced together mutilated body, may not be without significance. Zulu medicine - man wishes to make the crops grow well, he will take the body of a man who has died in full vigour and cut minute portions of tissue from the foot, the leg, the arm, the face, and the nail of a single finger in order to compound a fertilizing medicine out of them, But the most important part of the medicine consists of the dead man's generative organs, which are removed All these pieces of the corpse are fried with herbs

I See above, p. 10.

on a slow fire, then ground to powder, and sown over the fields. We have seen that similarly the Egyptians scattered the ashes of human victims by means of winnowing-fans;2 and if my explanation of the practice is correct, it may well have been that they, like the Zulus, attributed a special power of reproduction to the genital organs, and therefore carefully excised them from the body of the victim in order to impart their virtue to the fields. I have conjectured that a similar use was made of the severed portions of the priests of Attis⁸

To an ancient Egyptian, with his firm belief in a personal The immortality dependent on the integrity of the body, the Egyptian kings prospect of mutilation after death must have been very probably repugnant; and we may suppose that the kings offered a opposedihe custom and strenuous resistance to the custom and finally succeeded in succeeded abolishing it. They may have represented to the people in abolishthat they would attain their object better by keeping the royal corpse intact than by frittering it away in small pieces. Their subjects apparently acquiesced in the argument, or at all events in the conclusion: yet the mountains of masonry beneath which the old Egyptian kings lay buried may have Prebeen intended to guard them from the superstitious devotion taken to of their friends quite as much as from the hostile designs of preserve their enemics, since both alike must have been under a the bodies strong temptation to violate the sanctity of the grave in from order to possess themselves of bodies which were believed to be endowed with magical virtue of the most tremendous potency. In antiquity the safety of the state was often believed to depend on the possession of a talisman, which sometimes consisted of the bones of a king or hero. Hence the graves of such persons were sometimes kept secret.4 The violation of royal tombs by a conqueror was not a mere insult: it was a deadly blow struck at the prosperity of the kingdom. Hence Ashurbanipal carried off to Assyria the bones of the kings of Elam, believing that thus he gave their shades no repose and deprived them of food and

mutilation.

Dudley Kidd, Savage Childhood London, 1906), p. 291.

³ Above, p. 97.

³ Above, pp. 268 sq.

⁴ See my notes on Pausanias, i. 28. 7 and viii. 47. 5 (vol. ii. pp. 366 sq., vol. iv. pp. 433 sq.).

drink.1 The Moabites burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime.2 Lysimachus is said to have opened the graves of the kings of Epirus and scattered the bones of the dead.3

Graves of kings and chiefs in Africa kept secret.

With savage and barbarous tribes in like manner it is not unusual to violate the sanctity of the tomb either for the purpose of wreaking vengeance on the dead or more commonly perhaps for the sake of gaining possession of the bones and converting them to magical uses. Hence the Mpongwe kings of the Gaboon region in West Africa are buried secretly lest their heads should fall into the hands of men of another tribe, who would make a powerful fetish out of the brains.4 Again, in Togoland, West Africa, the kings of the Ho tribe are buried with great secrecy in the forest, and a false grave is made ostentatiously in the king's house. None but his personal retainers and a single daughter know where the king's real grave is. The intention of this secret burial is to prevent enemies from digging up the corpse and cutting off the head.5 "The heads of important chiefs in the Calabar districts are usually cut off from the body on burial and kept secretly for fear the head, and thereby the spirit, of the dead chief, should be stolen from the town. it were stolen it would be not only a great advantage to its new possessor, but a great danger to the chief's old town, because he would know all the peculiar ju-ju relating to it. For each town has a peculiar one, kept exceedingly secret, in addition to the general ju-jus, and this secret one would then be in the hands of the new owners of the spirit." 6 graves of Basuto chiefs are kept secret lest certain more or less imaginary witches and wizards called Baloi, who haunt tombs, should get possession of the bones and work evil magic with them.7 In the Thonga tribe of South Africa,

Amos ii. 1.

³ Pausanias, i. 9. 7 sq.

lin, 1906), p. 107.

⁶ Mary H. Kingsley, Travels in West Africa (London, 1897), pp. 449 sq. In West African jargon the world ju-ju means fetish ot magic.

7 Father Porte, "Les reminiscences d'un missionnaire du Basutoland," Missions Catholiques, xxviii. (1896) pp. 311 sq. As to the Baloi, see A. Merensky, Beitröge sur Kenutnixs Sūd-Afrikas (Berlin, 1875), pp. 138 sq.; E. Gottschling, "The Bawenda,"

¹ R. F. Harper, Assyrian and Raby-Ionian Literature (New York, 1901), p. 116; C. Fossey, La Magie Assyrienne (Paris, 1902), pp. 34 sq.

⁴ P. B. du Chaillu, Explorations and Adventures in Equatorial Africa (London, 1861), pp. 18 sq.

⁶ J. Spieth, Die Ewc-Stämme (Ber-

when a chief dies, he is buried secretly by night in a sacred wood, and few people know the place of the grave. With some clans of the tribe it is customary to level the mound over the grave so that no sign whatever remains to show where the body has been buried. This is said to be done lest enemies should exhume the corpse and cut off the ears. the diaphragm, and other parts in order to make powerful war-charms out of them.1 By many tribes in Fiji "the Burialburial-place of their chief is kept a profound secret, lest place of those whom he injured during his lifetime should revenge Fiff kept themselves by digging up and insulting or even eating his secret. body. In some places the dead chief is buried in his own house, and armed warriors of his mother's kin keep watch night and day over his grave. After a time his bones are taken up and carried by night to some far-away inaccessible cave in the mountains, whose position is known only to a few trustworthy men. Ladders are constructed to enable them to reach the cave, and are taken down when the bones have been deposited there. Many frightful stories are told in connection with this custom, and it is certain that not even decomposition itself avails to baulk the last revenge of cannibals if they can find the grave. The very bones of the dead chief are not secure from the revenge of those whose friends he killed during his lifetime, or whom he otherwise so exasperated by the tyrannous exercise of his power as to fill their hearts with a deadly hate. In one instance within my own knowledge, when the hiding-place was discovered, the bones were taken away, scraped, and stewed down into a horrible hell-broth."? When a Graves of Melanesian dies who enjoyed a reputation for magical Melanesian powers in his lifetime, his friends will sometimes hold a kept secret, sbam burial and keep the real grave secret for fear that men might come and dig up the skull and bones to make charms with them.3

Journal of the Anthropological Institute. xxxv. (1905) p. 375. For these two references I have to thank Mr. E. S. Hjartland.

I Henri A. Junod, The Life of a South African Tribe (Neuchâtel, 1912-1913), i. 387 sq

² Lorimer Fison, "Notes on Fijian Burial Customs," Journal of the Anthropological Institute, x. (1881) pp.

³ R. H. Codrington, The Melanasians (Oxford, 1891), p. 269.

Among the Koniags of Alaska the bodies of dead whalers were cut up and used as talismans.

Beliefs and practices of this sort are by no means confined to agricultural peoples. Among the Koniags of Alaska "in ancient times the pursuit of the whale was accompanied by numerous superstitious observances kept a secret by the hunters. Lieutenant Davidof states that the whalers preserved the bodies of brave or distinguished men in secluded caves, and before proceeding upon a whale-hunt would carry these dead bodies into a stream and then drink of the water thus tainted. One famous whaler of Kadiak who desired to flatter Baranof, the first chief manager of the Russian colonies, said to him, 'When you die I shall try to steal your body,' intending thus to express his great respect for Baranof. On the occasion of the death of a whaler his fellows would cut the body into pieces, each man taking one of them for the purpose of rubbing his spear-heads therewith. These pieces were dried or otherwise preserved. and were frequently taken into the canoes as talismans."1

Assimilation of human victims to the corn.

To return to the human victims whose ashes the Egyptians scattered with winnowing-fans,2 the red hair of these unfortunates was probably significant. If I am right, the custom of sacrificing such persons was not a mere way of wreaking a national spite on fair-haired foreigners, whom the blackhaired Egyptians of old, like the black-haired Chinese of modern times, may have regarded as red-haired devils. For in Egypt the oxen which were sacrificed had also to be red; a single black or white hair found on the beast would have disqualified it for the sacrifice.3 If, as I conjecture, these human sacrifices were intended to promote the growth of the crops - and the winnowing of their ashes seems to support this view-red-haired victims were perhaps selected as best fitted to personate the spirit of the ruddy grain. For when a god is represented by a living person, it is natural that the human representative should be chosen on the ground of his supposed resemblance to the divine original.

¹ Ivan Petroff, Report on the Population, Industries, and Resources of Alaska, p. 142. The account seems to be borrowed from H. J. Holmberg, who adds that pains were taken to preserve the flesh from decay, "because they believed that their own life depended

on it." See H. J. Holmberg, "Uber die Völker des russischen Amerikah" Acta Societatis Scientiarum Fennicae, iv. (Helsingfors, 1856) p. 391.

² Above, p. 97.

³ Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 31; Herodotus, ii. 38.

Hence the ancient Mexicans, conceiving the maize as a personal being who went through the whole course of life between seed-time and harvest, sacrificed new-born babes when the maize was sown, older children when it had sprouted, and so on till it was fully ripe, when they sacrificed old men. A name for Osiris was the "crop" or "harvest"; and the ancients sometimes explained him as a personification of the corn.

\$ 2. Osiris a Tree-Spirit

But Osiris was more than a spirit of the corn; he was Osiris as a also a tree-spirit, and this may perhaps have been his tree-spirit. primitive character, since the worship of trees is naturally older in the history of religion than the worship of the cereals. However that may have been, to an agricultural people like the Egyptians, who depended almost wholly on their crops, the corn-god was naturally a far more important

I Herrera, quoted by A. Bastian, Die Culturländer des alten Amerika (Berlin, 1878), ii. 639; id., General History of the vast Continent and Islands of America, translated by Capt. J. Stevens (London, 1725-26), ii. 379 sq. (whose version of the passage is inadequate). Compare Brasseur de Bourbourg, Histoire des nations civilisées du Mexique et de l'Amérique Centrale (Paris, 1857-59), i. 327, iii.

525. E. Lefebure, Le mythe Osirieu (Paris, 1874-75), p. 188.

S Firmicus Maternus, De errore profanarum religionum, 2, "Defensores eorum volunt addere physicani rationem, frugum semina Osirim dicentes esse, Isim terrani, Tyfonem calorem: et quia maturatae fruges calore ad vitain hominum colliguntur et divisae a terrae consortio separantur et rursus adpropinquante hieme seminantur, hanc volunt esse mortem Oxiridis, cum fruges recondunt, inventionem vero, cum fruges genitali terrae fomento conceptae annua rursus coeperint procreatione generari." Tettullian, Adversus Marcionem, i. 13,

"Sie et Osiris quod semper sepclitur

et in vivido quaeritur et cum gaudio. invenitur, reciprocarum frugum et vividorum elementorum et recidivi anni fidem argumentantur." Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 65, ούτω δέ και τοις πολλοίς nal poprincis enixerphooner, elte rais καθ' Εραν μεταβολαίς του περιέχουτος είτε ταις καρπών γενέσεσι και σποραίς καλ άρδτοις χαίρουσι τα περί τούς θεούς τούτους συνοικειούντες, και λέγοντες θάπτεσθαι μέν "Οσιριν ότε κρύπτεται τη γή σπειρόμενος ὁ καρπός, αθθις δ' αναβιούσθοι καὶ άναφαίνεσθαι ότε βλαστήσεως άρχη. Eusebius, Praeparatio Evangelii, ii. 11. 31, δ δε Όσιρις παρ' Αίγυπτίοις την κάρπιμον παρίστησι δύναμιν, ήν θρήνοις άπομειλίσσονται είς γήν αφανιζομένην έν τῷ σπόρφ καὶ ὑφ' ήμων καταναλισκομένην els τος τροφοίς. Athenagoras, Supplicatio pro Christia. nis, 22, pp. 112, 114 ed. J. C. T. Οιιο, τὰ δὲ στοιχεία καὶ τὰ μόρια αὐτῶν θεοποιούσιν, άλλυτε άλλα όνόματα αύτοῖς τιθέμενοι, την μέν του σίτου σποράν Osipir (öber past morinos ent vo άνευρέσει τών μελών ή των καρπών έπιλεχθήναι τη Τσιδι. Ευρήκαμεν, συγχαίρομεν). See also the passage of Cornutus quoted above, vol. i. p. 229, πote ^g.

His image a pine-tree.

personage than the tree-god, and attracted a larger share of their devotion. The character of Osiris as a tree-spirit was represented very graphically in a ceremony described by Firmicus Maternus. A pine-tree having been cut down, the enclosed in centre was hollowed out, and with the wood thus excavated an image of Osiris was made, which was then buried like a corpse in the hollow of the tree. It is hard to imagine how the conception of a tree as tenanted by a personal being could be more plainly expressed. The image of Osiris thus made was kept for a year and then burned, exactly as was done with the image of Attis which was attached to the pine-tree.2 The ceremony of cutting the tree, as described by Firmicus Maternus, appears to be alluded to by Plutarch.8 It was probably the ritual counterpart of the mythical discovery of the body of Osiris enclosed in the erica-tree.4

The setting up of the *ded* pillar festival of Osiris in the month of Khoiak.

Now we know from the monuments that at Busiris. Memphis, and elsewhere the great festival of Osiris closed at the great on the thirtieth of Khoiak with the setting up of a remarkable pillar known as the tatu, tat, tet, dad, or ded. This was a column with four or five cross-bars, like superposed capitals, at the top. The whole roughly resembled a telegraph-post with the cross-pieces which support the wires. Sometimes on the monuments a human form is given to the pillar by carving a grotesque face on it, robing the lower part, crowning the top with the symbols of Osiris, and adding two arms which hold two other characteristic emblems of the god, the crook and the scourge or flail. On a Theban tomb the king himself, assisted by his relations and a priest, is represented hanling at the ropes by which the pillar is being raised, while the queen looks on and her sixteen daughters accompany the ceremony with the music of rattles and sistrums. Again, in the hall of the Osirian mysteries at Abydos the King Sety I, and the goddess Isis are depicted raising the column between them. In Egyptian theology the pillar was interpreted as the backbone of Osiris, and whatever its meaning

¹ De errore profanarum religionum, 27.

² See above, vol. i. pp. 267, 277.

S Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 21, alvo δέ τομήν ξύλου καί σχίσιν λίνου και χολς

χεομένας, διά τὸ πολλά των μυστικών άναμεμίχθαι τούτοις. Again, ibid. 42, tò de Ebhor er rais heyoperais 'Oripidos ταφαίς τέμνοντες κατασκευάζουσι λάρνακα μηνοειδή.

⁴ See above, p. 9.

may have been, it was one of the holiest symbols of the national religion. It might very well be a conventional way of representing a tree stripped of its leaves; and if Osiris was a tree-spirit, the bare trunk and branches might naturally be described as his backbone. The setting up of the column The setting would thus, as several modern scholars believe, shadow forth up of the pillar may the resurrection of the god, and the importance of the have been occasion would explain and justify the prominent part of the which the king appears to have taken in the ceremony. It god's reis to be noted that in the myth of Osiris the erica-tree which shot up and enclosed his dead body, was cut down by a king and turned by him into a pillar of his house.2 We can hardly doubt, therefore, that this incident of the legend was supposed to be dramatically set forth in the erection of the ded column by the king. Like the similar custom of cutting a pine-tree and fastening an image to it in the rites of Attis, the ceremony may have belonged to that class of customs of which the bringing in of the May-pole is among the most familiar. The association of the king and queen of Egypt with the ded pillar reminds us of the association of a King and Queen of May with the May-pole.3 The resemblance may be more than superficial.

1 As to the tet or ded pillar and its erection at the festival see H. Brugsch in Zeitschrift für ügyptische Sprache und Alterthumskunde, 1881, pp. 84, 96; id., Religion und Mythologie der alten Aegypter, p. 618; A. Erman, Aegypten and aegyptisches Leben im Altertum, pp. 377 sq.; id., Die ägyptische Keligion,2 pp. 22, 64; C. P. Tiele, History of the Egyptian Keligion (London, 1882), pp. 46 sq.; Sir J. Gardiner Wilkinson, Manners and Customs of the Aucient Egyptians (London, 1878), iii. pp. 67, note³, and 82; A. Wiedemann, Religion of the Ancient Egyptians, pp. 289 sq. : G. Maspero, Histoire ancienne des Penples de l'Orient Classique, i. 130 sq.; A. Moret, Du caractère religieux de la royanté Pharaomque, p. 153, note1; id., Mysteres Egyptions, pp. 12-16; E. A. Wallis Budge, The Gods of the Egyptians, ii. 122, 124, sq.; id. Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection, i. 6, 37, 48,

51 sqq.; Miss Margaret A. Murray, The Osircion at Abydos, pp. 27, 28; Ed. Meyer, Geschichte des Altertunis,2 i. 2, p. 70. In a letter to me (dated 8th December, 1910) my colleague Professor P. E. Newberry tells me that he believes Osiris to have been originally a cedar tree god imported into Egypt from the Lebanon, and he regards the ded pillar as a lopped cedar-tree. The flail, as a symbol of Osiris, he helieves to be the instrument used to collect incense. A similar flail is used by peasants in Crete to extract the ladanum gum from the shrubs. See P. de Tourneforl, Relation d'un Voyage du Levant (Amsterdam, 1718), i. 29, with the plate. For this reference I am indebted to Professor Newberry.

- 2 Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 15. See above, p. 9.
- 8 The Magic Art and the Evolution of Kings, ii. 88.90.

Osiris
associated
with the
pine, the
sycamore,
the
tamarisk,
and the
acacia.

In the hall of Osiris at Denderah the coffin containing the hawk-headed mummy of the god is clearly depicted as enclosed within a tree, apparently a conifer, the trunk and branches of which are seen above and below the coffin.1 The scene thus corresponds closely both to the myth and to the ceremony described by Firmicus Maternus. another scene at Denderah a tree of the same sort is represented growing between the dead and the reviving Osiris, as. if on purpose to indicate that the tree was the symbol of the divine resurrection.2 A pine-cone often appears on the monuments as an offering presented to Osiris, and a manuscript of the Louvre speaks of the cedar as sprung from him.8 The sycamore and the tamarisk were also his trees. In inscriptions he is spoken of as residing in them; 4 and in tombs his mother Nut is often portrayed standing in the midst of a sycamore-tree and pouring a libation for the benefit of the dead.⁵ In one of the Pyramid Texts we read, "Hail to thee, Sycamore, which enclosest the god"; 6 and in certain temples the statue of Osiris used to be placed for seven days upon branches of sycamores. The explanation appended in the sacred texts declares that the placing of the image on the tree was intended to recall the seven months passed by Osiris in the womb of his mother Nut, the goddess of the sycamore.7 The rite recalls the story that Adonis was born after ten months' gestation from a myrrh-tree.8 Further, in a sepulchre at How (Diospolis Parva) a tamarisk is depicted overshadowing the tomb of Osiris, while a bird is perched among the branches with the significant legend "the soul of Osiris,"9

¹ A. Mariette-Bey, Deudérah, iv. pl. 66.

² A. Mariette-Bey, Dendérah, iv. pl. 72. Compare E. Lesébure, Le mythe Otivieu, pp. 194, 196, who regards the tree as a conifer. But it is perhaps a tamarisk.

⁸ E. Leléhuie, op. cit. pp. 195, 197. ⁴ S. Birch, in Sii J. G. Wilkinson's Manners and Customs of the Ancient Egyptians (London, 1878), iii. 84.

⁶ Sir J. G. Wilkinson, op. cit. iii. 62-64; E. A. Wallis Budge, The Gods of the Egyptians, ii. 106 sq.; G. Maspero, Histoire aucienne des Peuples de l'Orient Classique, j. 185.

⁶ J. H. Bicasted, Development of Religion and Thought in Ancient Egypt (London, 1912), p. 28.

7 A. Moret, Kings and Gods of Egypt (New York and London, 1912), p. 83.

Above, vol. l. pp. 227 sq.

Sii J. G. Wilkinson, op. cit. lii. 349 sq.; A. Erman, Aegypten und aegyptisches Leben im Altertum, p. 368; H. Brugsch, Religion und Mythologie der alten Aegypter, p. 621. showing that the spirit of the dead god was believed to haunt his sacred tree.1 Again, in the series of sculptures which illustrate the mystic history of Osiris in, the great temple of Isis at Philae, a tamarisk is figured with two men pouring water on it. The accompanying inscription leaves no doubt, says Brugsch, that the verdure of the earth was believed to be connected with the verdure of the tree, and that the sculpture refers to the grave of Osiris at Philae, of which Plutarch tells us that it was overshadowed by a methide plant, taller than any olive-tree. This sculpture, it may be observed, occurs in the same chamber in which the god is represented as a corpse with ears of corn springing from him.2 In inscriptions he is referred to as "the one in the tree," "the solitary one in the acacia," and so forth." On the monuments he sometimes appears as a mummy covered with a tree or with plants; 4 and trees are represented growing from his grave.5

It accords with the character of Osiris as a trec-spirit Osiris in that his worshippers were forbidden to injure fruit-trees, and fruit-trees, with his character as a god of vegetation in general that wells, the they were not allowed to stop up wells of water, which are ivy. so important for the irrigation of hot southern lands.6

t We may compare a belief of some of the Californian Indians that the owl is the guardian spirit and deity of the "California big tree," and that it is equally unlucky to fell the tree or to shoot the bird. See S. Powers, Tribes of California (Washington, 1877), p. 398. When a Maori priest desires to protect the life or soul (hou) of a tree against the insidious arts of magicians, he sets a bird-snare in the 'tree, and the first bird caught in the snare, or its right wing, embodies the life or soul of the tree. Accordingly the priest recites appropriate spells over the bird or its wing and hides it away in the forest. After that no evil-disposed magician can hurt the tree, since its life or soul is not in it but hidden away See Elsdon Best, in the forest. "Spiritual Concepts of the Maori," Journal of the Polynesian Society, ix. (1900) p. 195. Thus the bird or its wing is the depository of the external

soul of the tree. Compare Balder the

Beautiful, ii. 95 sqq.

² Sir J. G. Wilkinson, op. cit. iii. 349 sq.; H. Brugsch, Religion und Mythologic der alten Acgypter, p. 621; R. V. Lanzone, Dizionario di Mitologia Egizia, tav. celxiii.; Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 20. In this passage of Plutarch it has been proposed by G. Parthey to read μυρίκης (tamarisk) for μηθίδης (methide), and the conjecture appears to be accepted by Wilkinson, loc. ell.

3 E. Lesebure, Le mythe Osirien,

E. Lefébure, op. cit. p. 188. 8 R. V. Lanzone, Disionario di Mitologia Egizia, IRV. ccciv.; G. Maspero, Histoire ancienne des Peuples de l'Orient Classique, ii. 570, fig.

6 Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 35. One of the points in which the myths of Isis and Demeter agree is that, both goddesses in the search for the loved and lost one are said to have sal down,

According to one legend, he taught men to train the vine to poles, to prune its superfluous foliage, and to extract the juice of the grape. In the papyrus of Nebseni, written about 1550 B.C., Osiris is depicted sitting in a shrine, from the roof of which hang clusters of grapes; 2 and in the papyrus of the royal scribe Nekht we see the god enthroned in front of a pool, from the banks of which a luxuriant vine, with many bunches of grapes, grows towards the green face of the seated deity.* The ivy was sacred to him, and was called his plant because it is always green.4

§ 3. Osiris a God of Fertility

Osiris perhaps conceived fertility in general.

As a god of vegetation Osiris was naturally conceived as a god of creative energy in general, since men at a certain as a god of stage of evolution fail to distinguish between the reproductive powers of animals and of plants. Hence a striking feature in his worship was the coarse but expressive symbolism by which this aspect of his nature was presented to the eye not merely of the initiated but of the multitude. At his festival women used to go about the villages singing songs in his praise and carrying obscene images of him which they set in motion by means of strings.5 The custom was probably a charm to ensure the growth of the crops. A similar image of him, decked with all the fruits of the earth, is said to have stood in a temple before a figure of Isis,6 and in the chambers dedicated to him at Philae the dead god is portrayed lying on his bier in an attitude which indicates in the plainest way that even in death his generative virtue was not extinct but only suspended, ready to prove a source of life and fertility to the world when the opportunity should offer.

sad at heart and weary, on the edge of a well. Hence those who had been initiated at Eleusis were forbidden to sit on a well. See Platarch, Isis et Osiris, 151 Homer, Hymn to Demeter, 98 sq.; Pausanias, i. 39. 11 Apollo-dorus, Bibliotheca, i. 5. 1; Nicander, Theriaca, 486; Clement of Alexandria, Protrept. il. 20, p. 16 ed. Potter.

I Tibullus, i. 7. 33-36; Diodorus Siculus, i. 17. 1, i. 20. 4.

E. A. Wallis Budge, Osiris and

the Experian Resurrection, 1, 38, 39. 3 E. A. Wallis Budge, op. cet. i. 19, 45, with frontispiece.

¹ Diodorus Siculus, i. 17. 4 sq.

⁵ Flerodotus, ii. 48; Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 12, 18, 36, 51 : Diodorus Siculus, i. 21. 5, i. 22. 6 sg., iv. 6. 3.

⁶ Hippolylus, Refutatio omnium haeresium, v. 7, p. 144 ed. Duncker and Schneidewin.

⁷ A. Mariette-Bey, Dendérah, iv. plates 66, 68, 69, 70, 88, 89, 90. Com-

addressed to Osiris contain allusions to this important side of his nature. In one of them it is said that the world waxes green in triumph through him; and another declares, "Thou art the father and mother of mankind, they live on thy breath, they subsist on the flesh of thy body."1 may conjecture that in this paternal aspect he was supposed. like other gods of fertility, to bless men and women with offspring, and that the processions at his festival were intended to promote this object as well as to quicken the seed in the ground. It would be to misjudge ancient religion to denounce as lewd and profligate the emblems and the ceremonies which the Egyptians employed for the purpose of giving effect to this conception of the divine power. The ends which they proposed to themselves in these rites were natural and laudable; only the means they adopted to compass them were mistaken. A similar fallacy induced the Greeks to adopt a like symbolism in their Dionysiac festivals, and the superficial but striking resemblance thus produced between the two religions has perhaps more than anything else misled inquirers, both ancient and modern, into identifying worships which, though certainly akin in nature, are perfectly distinct and independent in origin.2

§ 4. Osiris a God of the Dead

We have seen that in one of his aspects Osiris was the As god of ruler and judge of the dead.3 . To a people like the Egyptians, the corn who not only believed in a life beyond the grave but actually came to be spent much of their time, labour, and money in preparing the god of for it, this office of the god must have appeared hardly, if the resurat all, less important than his function of making the earth rection. to bring forth its fruits in due season. We may assume that in the faith of his worshippers the two provinces of the

nothing but a slightly disguised form of the Hgyptian Osiris has been held

by Herodotus in ancient and by Mr. P. Foucari in modern times. See Herodotus, ii. 49: P. Foucart, Le

culte de Dionyxos en Attique (Paris, 1904) (Mémoires de l'Académie des

Inscriptions et Belles Lettres, xxxvii.).

PT. 1V. VOL. 11 .

pare R. V. Lanzone, Disionario di Mitologia Egitia, 12vv. oclaxi., oclaxii., celxxvi., celxxxv., celxxxvi., celxxxvii., colxxxix., eexc. ; E. A. Wallis Budge, The Gods of the Egyptians, ii. 132, 136, 137.

Miss Margaret A. Murray, The Osircion at Abydos, p. 27.

² That the Greek Dionysus was

³ Above, pp. 13 sg.

god were intimately connected. In laying their dead in the grave they committed them to his keeping who could raise them from the dust to life eternal, even as he caused the seed to spring from the ground. Of that faith the cornstuffed effigies of Osiris found in Egyptian tombs furnish an eloquent and unequivocal testimony.1 They were at once an emblem and an instrument of resurrection. Thus from the sprouting of the grain the ancient Egyptians drew an augury of human immortality. They are not the only people who have built the same far-reaching hopes on the "Thou fool, that which thou same slender foundation. sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: but God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body. So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: it is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body." 2

Great popularity of the worship of Osiris. A god who thus fed his people with his own broken body in this life, and who held out to them a promise of a blissful eternity in a better world hereafter, naturally reigned supreme in their affections. We need not wonder, therefore, that in Egypt the worship of the other gods was overshadowed by that of Osiris, and that while they were revered each in his own district, he and his divine partner Isis were adored in all.³

Above, pp. 90 sq.

^{2 1} Corinthians xv. 36-38, 42-44.

⁸ Herodotus, ii. 42. Compare E.

A. Wallis Budge, The Gods of the Egyptians, ii. 115 sq., 203 sq.; id., Osiris and the Egyptian Kesurrection, i. 22 sq.

CHAPTER VI

ISIS

THE original meaning of the goddess Isis is still more Muhidifficult to determine than that of ber brother and husband autibutes Osiris. Her attributes and epithets were so numerous that of Isis. in the hieroglyphics she is called "the many-named," "the thousand-named," and in Greek inscriptions "the myriadnamed." 1 The late eminent Dutch scholar C. P. Tiele confessed candidly that "it is now impossible to tell precisely to what natural phenomena the character of Isis at first referred." Yet he adds, "Originally she was a goddess of fecundity." 2 Similarly Dr. Budge writes that "Isis was the great and beneficent goddess and mother, whose influence and love pervaded all heaven and earth and the abode of the dead, and she was the personification of the great feminine, creative power which conceived, and brought forth every living creature and thing, from the gods in heaven to man on the earth, and to the insect on the ground; what she brought forth she protected, and cared for, and fed, and nourished, and she employed her life in using her power graciously and successfully, not only in creating new beings but in restoring those that were dead. She was, besides these things, the highest type of a faithful and loving wife

In Egyptian her name is Hest or Ast. but the derivation and meaning of the name are unknown. See A. Wiedemann, The Keligion of the Ancient Egyptians, pp. 218 sq.

¹ H. Brugsch, Keligion und Mythologie der alten Aegypter, p. 645; W. Dittenberger, Orientis Graeci Inscriptiones Selectae, vol. ii. p. 433, No. 695; Corpus Inscriptionum Graecarum, iii. p. 1232, No. 4941. Compare H. Dessau, Inscriptiones Latinae Selectae, vol. n. l'ars i. p. 179, No. 4376 A.

^{3.} C. P. Tiele, History of Egyptian Religion (London, 1882), p. 57.

and mother, and it was in this capacity that the Egyptians honoured and worshipped her most."1

How Isis from the Mother Goddesses of Asia.

Thus in her character of a goddess of fecundity Isis resembled yel differed answered to the great mother goddesses of Asia, though she differed from them in the chastity and fidelity of her conjugal life; for while they were unmarried and dissolute, she had a husband and was a true wife to him as well as an affectionate Hence her beautiful Madonna-like mother to their son. figure reflects a more refined state of society and of morals than the coarse, sensual, cruel figures of Astarte, Anaitis, Cybele, and the rest of that crew. A clear trace, indeed, of an ethical standard very different from our own lingers in her double relation of sister and wife to Osiris; but in most other respects she is rather late than primitive, the full-blown flower rather than the seed of a long religious development. The attributes ascribed to her were too various to be all her own. They were graces borrowed from many lesser deities, sweets rifled from a thousand humbler plants to feed the honey of her superb efflorescence. Yet in her complex nature it is perhaps still possible to detect the original nucleus round which by a slow process of accretion the other elements gathered. For if her brother and husband Osiris was in one of his aspects the corn-god, as we have seen reason to believe, she must surely have been the corn-goddess. There are at least some grounds for thinking so. For if we may trust Diodorus Siculus, whose authority appears to have been the Egyptian historian Manetho, the discovery of wheat and barley was attributed to Isis, and at her festivals stalks of these grains were carried in procession to commemorate the boon she had conferred on men.2 A further detail is added by Augustine. He says that Isis made the discovery of barley at the moment when she was sacrificing to the common ancestors of her husband and herself, all of whom had been kings, and that she showed the newly discovered ears of barley to Osiris and his councillor Thoth or Mercury, as Roman writers called him. That is why,

Isis perhaps originally a goddess of the corn.

¹ E. A. Wallis Budge, The Gods of the Egyptians, ii. 203 sq.

² Diodorus Siculus, i. 14. 1 sq. Eusebius (Praeparatio Evangelii, iii. 3) quotes from Diodorus a long

passage on the early religion of Egypt, prefacing it with the remark that Diodorus's account of the subject was more concise than that of Manetho.

adds Augustine, they identify Isis with Ceres. Further. at harvest-time, when the Egyptian reapers had cut the first stalks, they laid them down and beat their breasts, wailing and calling upon Isis.2 The custom has been already explained as a lament for the corn-spirit slain under the sickle.8 Amongst the epithets by which Isis is designated in the inscriptions are "Creatress of green things," "Green goddess, whose green colour is like unto the greenness of the earth." "Lady of Bread," "Lady of Beer," "Lady of Abundance." 1 According to Brugsch she is "not only the creatress of the fresh verdure of vegetation which covers the earth, but is actually the green corn-field itself, which is personified as a goddess." This is confirmed by her epithet Sochit or Sochet, meaning "a corn-field," a sense which the word still retains in Coptic. The Greeks conceived of Isis as a corn-goddess. for they identified her with Demeter. In a Greek epigram she is described as "she who has given birth to the fruits of the earth," and "the mother of the ears of corn"; 8 and in a hymn composed in her honour she speaks of herself as "queen of the wheat-field," and is described as "charged with the care of the fruitful furrow's wheat-rich path." Accordingly, Greek or Roman artists often represented her with ears of corn on her head or in her hand.10

Such, we may suppose, was Isis in the olden time, a Refinement rustic Corn-Mother adored with uncouth rites by Egyptian and spiritswains. But the homely features of the clownish goddess of Isis in could bardly be traced in the refined, the saintly form which, the popuspiritualized by ages of religious evolution, she presented to larity of her worshippers of after days as the true wife, the tender in the

Roman empire,

Augustine, De civitate Dei, viii. 27. Tertullian says that Isis wore a wreath of the corn she had discovered (De corona, 7).

Diodorus Siculus, i. 14. 2.

³ See above, p. 45, and vol. i. p. 232.

H. Brugsch, Keligion und Mythologie der alten Aegypter, p. 647; E. A. Wallis Budge, Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection, ii. 177.

h. Brugsch, op. cit. y/649. Compare E. A. Wallis Budget The Gods of the Egyptians, ii. 216.

a II. Brugsch, loc. eit.

⁷ Herodotus, ii. 59, 156; Diodorus Siculus, i. 13, 25, 95; Apollo lorus, Bibliotheca, ii. 1. 3; J. Tzelzes, Schol. on Lycophron, 212. See further W. Drexler, s.c. "Isis," in W. H. Roscher's Lexikon der griech, und röm. Mythologie, ii. 443 19.

Anthologia Planudea, celxiv. 1. 9 Epigrammata Graeca ex tapidihus conlecta, ed. G. Knibel (Berlin, 1878), No. 1028, pp. 437 sq.; Orphica, ed. E. Abel (Leipsic and Prague, 1885), pp. 295 sqq.

10 W. Drexler, op. cit. ii. 448 sqq.

mother, the beneficent queen of nature, encircled with the nimbus of moral purity, of immemorial and mysterious sanctity. Thus chastened and transfigured she won many hearts far beyond the boundaries of her native land. In that welter of religions which accompanied the decline of national life in antiquity her worship was one of the most popular at Rome and throughout the empire. Some of the Roman emperors themselves were openly addicted to it.1 And however the religion of Isis may, like any other, have been often worn as a cloak by men and women of loose life, her rites appear on the whole to have been honourably distinguished by a dignity and composure, a solemnity and decorum well fitted to soothe the troubled mind, to ease the burdened heart. They appealed therefore to gentle spirits, and above all to women, whom the bloody and licentious rites of other Oriental goddesses only shocked and repelled. We need not wonder, then, that in a period of decadence, when traditional faiths were shaken, when systems clashed, when men's minds were disquieted, when the fabric of empire itself, once deemed eternal, began to show ominous rents and fissures, the serene figure of Isis with her spiritual calm, her gracious promise of immortality, should have appeared to many like a star in a stormy sky, and should have roused in their breasts a rapture of devotion not unlike that which was paid in the Middle Ages to the Virgin Mary. Indeed her stately ritual, with its shaven and tonsured priests, its matins and vespers, its tinkling music, its baptism and aspersions of holy water, its solemn processions, its jewelled images of the Mother of God, presented many points of similarity to the pomps and ceremonies of Catholicism.2 The resemblance need not be purely acci-

Resense of lsis to the Madonna.

² L. Pieller, Römische Mythologie³ (Beilin, 1881–1883), ii. 373-385; J. Marquardt, Römische Staatsverwaltung (Leipsic, 1885), iii. ²77-81; E. Renen,

Mare Anrèle et la fin du Monde Antique (Paris, 1882), pp. 570 sqq.; J. Reville, La religion romaine à Rome sous les Sévères (Paris, 1886), pp. 54-61; G. Lafaye, Histoire du culte des divinités d'Alexandrie (Paris, 1884); E. Meyen and W. Drexler, s.v. "Isis," in W. H. Roscher's Lexikon der griech, und röm. Mythologie, ii. 360 sqq.; S. Dill, Roman Society in the Last Century of the Western Empire² (London, 1899), pp. 79 sq., 85 qq.; id., Roman Society

¹ Otho often celebrated, or at least attended, the rites of Isis, clad in a linen garment (Suetonius, Otho, 12). Commodus did the same, with shaven head, carrying the effigy of Anubis. See Lampridius, Commodus, 9; Spartianus, Pescennius Niger, 6; id., Caracallus, 9.

dental. Ancient Egypt may have contributed its share to the gorgeous symbolism of the Catholic Church as well as to the pale abstractions of her theology.1 Certainly in art the figure of Isis suckling the infant Horus is so like that of the Madonna and child that it has sometimes received the adoration of ignorant Christians.2 Isis in her later character of patroness of mariners the Virgin Mary perhaps owes her beautiful epithet of Stella Maris, "Star of the Sea," under which she is adored by tempest-tossed sailors.8 The attributes of a marine deity may have been bestowed on Isis by the sea-faring Greeks They are quite foreign to her original of Alexandria. character and to the habits of the Egyptians, who had no love of the sea.4 On this hypothesis Sirius, the bright star of Isis, which on July mornings rises from the glassy waves of the eastern Mediterranean, a harbinger of halcyon weather to mariners, was the true Stella Maris, "the Star of the Sea."

from Nero to Marcus Aurelius (London, 1904), pp. 560 sqq. The chief passage on the worship of Isis in the West is the eleventh book of Apuleius's Metamorphoses. On the reputation which the goddess enjoyed as a heater of the sick see Diodorus Siculus, i. 25; W. Diexlei, op. cit. ii. 521 sqq. The divine partner of Isis in later times, especially outside of Egypt, was Senapis, that is Osinis-Apis (Asar-Hapi), the sacred Apis bull of Memphis, identified after death with Osiris. His oldest sanctuary was at Memphis (Pausanias, i. 18, 4), and there was one at Babylon in the time of Alexander the Great (Plutarch, Alexander, 76; Arrian, Anabasis, vii. 26). Ptolemy I, or H. lmilt a great and famous temple in his honour at Alexandria, where he set up an image of the god which was commonly said to have been imported from Sinope in Pontus. See Tacitus, Histor. iv. 83 sq.; Plutarch, Isis et Oseris, 27-29; Clement of Alexandria, Protrept. iv. 48, p. 42 ed. Potter. In after ages the institution of the worship of Serapis was attributed to this Ptolemy, but all that the politic Macedonian monarch appears to have done was to assimilate the Egyptian Ositis to the Greek Pluto, and so to set up a god whom Egyptians and Greeks could unite in worshipping. Serapis gradually assumed the attributes of Aesculapins, the Greek god of healing, in addition to those of Pluto, the Greek god of the dead. See G. Lafaye, Histoire du culte des divinités d'Alexandrie, pp. 16 sqq.; A. Wiedmann, Hevodots zweites Buch, p. 589; E. A. Wallis Budge, The Gods of the Egyptians, ii. 195 sqq.; A. Eman, Die ägyptische Religion, up. 237 sq.

- ¹ The resemblance of Isis to the Virgin Mary has often been pointed out. See W. Drexler, s.v. 'lsis," in W. H. Koscher's Lexikon der griech. and vom. Mythologie, ii. 428 sqq.
 - 2 W. Diexier, op. cit. ii. 430 sq.
- ³ Th. Trede, Das Heidentum in der römischen Kirche (Gotha, 1889–1891), iii. 144 sq.
- W. Drexler, op. cit. ii. 474 199.

CHAPTER VII

OSIRIS AND THE SUN

Osiris interpreted as the sun by many modern writers. OSIRIS has been sometimes interpreted as the sun-god; and in modern times this view has been held by so many distinguished writers that it deserves a brief examination. If we inquire on what evidence Osiris has been identified with the sun or the sun-god, it will be found on analysis to be minute in quantity and dubious, where it is not absolutely worthless, in quality. The diligent Jablonski, the first modern scholar to collect and sift the testimony of classical writers on Egyptian religion, says that it can be shown in many ways that Osiris is the sun, and that he could produce a cloud of witnesses to prove it, but that it is needless to do so, since no learned man is ignorant of the fact.1 Of the writers whom he condescends to quote, the only two who expressly identify Osiris with the sun are Diodorus and Macrobius. The passage in Diodorus runs thus: 2 " It is said that the aboriginal inhabitants of Egypt, looking up to the sky, and smitten with awe and wonder at the nature of the universe, supposed that there were two gods, eternal and primaeval, the sun and the moon, of whom they named the sun Osiris and the moon Isis." Even if Diodorus's authority for this statement is Manetho, as there is some ground for believing,3 little or no weight can be attached to it. For it is plainly a philosophical, and therefore a late, explanation of the first beginnings of Egyptian religion, reminding us of Kant's familiar saying about the starry heavens and the moral law rather than of the

¹ P. E. Jablouski, Pantheon Acgretiorum (Frankfort, 1750-1752), i. 125

² Diodòrus Siculus, i. 11. 1.

³ See p. 116 note 2.

rude traditions of a primitive people. Jablonski's second authority. Macrobius, is no better, but rather worse. For Macrobius was the father of that large family of mythologists who resolve all or most gods into the sun. According to him Mercury was the sun, Mars was the sun, Janus was the sun, Saturn was the sun, so was Jupiter, also Nemesis, likewise Pan, and so on through a great part of the pantheon.1 It was natural, therefore, that he should identify Osiris with the sun,2 but his reasons for doing so are exceedingly slight. He refers to the ceremonies of alternate lamentation and joy as if they reflected the vicissitudes of the great luminary in his course through the sky. Further, he argues that Osiris must be the sun because an eye was one of his symbols. It is true that an eye was a symbol of Osiris,3 and it is also true that the sun was often called 'the eye of Horus"; 4 yet the coincidence hardly suffices to establish the identity of the two The opinion that Osiris was the sun is also mentioned, but not accepted, by Plutarch,5 and it is referred to by Firmicus Maternus.5

Amongst modern scholars, Lepsius, in identifying Osiris The later with the sun, appears to rely mainly on the passage of tion of Diodorus already quoted. But the monuments, he adds, Osiris with also show "that down to a late time Osiris was sometimes sun god, conceived as Ra. In this quality he is named Osiris-Ra does not

¹ See Macrobius, Saturnaha, bk. i.

2 Saluru, i. 21. 11.

ing might be called a 'Horus-eye,' especially if offered to the dead. Excepting the sacred beetle, or scarab, it became the commonest and the most revered symbol known to Egyptian religion, and the myriads of eyes, wrought in blue or green glaze, or even cut from costly stone, which fill our museum collections, and are brought home by thousands by the modern tourist, are survivals of this ancient story of Horus and his devotion to his father" (J. H. Breasted, op. cit. p. 31)

- 4 E. A. Wallis Budge, The Gods of the Egyptians, i. 467; A. Riman, Die agyptische Religion,2 p. 8.
 - 5 Isis et Osiris, 52.
- 6 De errore profanarum religionum,

³ Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 10 and 51; Sir J. G. Wilkinson, Manners and Customs of the Ancient Ecuptions and Customs of the Ancient Egyptians (London, 1878), iii. 353; R. V. Lanzone, Disionario di Mitologia Egisia, pp. 782 sq.; E. A. Wallis Budge, The Gods of the Egyptians, ii. 113 sq.; J. H. Breasted, Development of Religion and Thought in Ancient Egypt, pp. 11 sq. Strictly arealising the area was the area of Horses. speaking, the eye was the eye of Horus, which the dutiful son sacrificed in behalf of his father Osiris. " This act of filial devotion, preserved to us in the Pyramid Texts, made the already sacred Horus eye doubly revered in the tradition and feeling of the Egyptians. It became the symbol of all sacrifice; every gift or offer-

prove that Osiris was originally the sun.

Such identifications sprang from attempts to unify and amalgamate the many local cults of Egypt.

even in the 'Book of the Dead,' and Isis is often called 'the royal consort of Ra.'"1 That Ra was both the physical sun and the sun-god is undisputed; but with every deference for the authority of so great a scholar as Lepsius, we may doubt whether the identification of Osiris with Ra can be accepted as proof that Osiris was originally the sun. For the religion of ancient Egypt * may be described as a confederacy of local cults which, while maintaining against each other a certain measure of jealous and even hostile independence, were yet constantly subjected to the fusing and amalgamating influence of political centralization and philosophic thought. The history of the religion appears to bave largely consisted of a struggle between these opposite forces or tendencies. On the one side there was the conservative tendency to preserve the local cults with all their distinctive features, fresh, sharp, and crisp as they had been handed down from an immemorial past. On the other side there was the progressive tendency, favoured by the gradual fusion of the people under a powerful central government, first to dull the edge of these provincial distinctions, and finally to break them down completely and merge them in a single national religion. The conservative party probably mustered in its ranks the great bulk of the people, their prejudices and affections being warmly enlisted in favour of the local deity, with whose temple and rites they had been familiar from childhood; and the popular dislike of change, based on the endearing effect of old association, must have been strongly reinforced by the less disinterested opposition of the local clergy, whose material interests would necessarily suffer with any decay of their shrines. On the other hand the kings, whose power and glory rose with the political and ecclesiastical consolidation of the realm, were the natural champions of religious unity; and their efforts would be seconded by the refined and

of Egyptian religion is based on the sketch in Ad. Erman's Aegypten und aegyptisches Leben im Altertum, pp. 351 sqq. Compare C. P. Tiele, Geschichte der Religion im Altertum (Gotha, 1896-1903), i. 79 sq.

¹ Lepsius, "Über den ersten ägyptischen Götterkreis und seine geschichtlich mythologische Entstehung," in Abhandlungen der königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, 1851, pp. 194 19.

The view here taken of the history

thoughtful minority, who could hardly fail to be shocked by the many barbarous and revolting elements in the local rites. As usually happens in such cases, the process of religious unification appears to have been largely effected by discovering points of similarity, real or imaginary, between the provincial deities, which were thereupon declared to be

only different names or manifestations of the same god.

Of the deities who thus acted as centres of attraction, Most absorbing in themselves a multitude of minor divinities, by Egyptian gods were far the most important was the sun-god Ra. There appear at some to have been few gods in Egypt who were not at one time identified or other identified with him. Ammon of Thebes, Horus of with the the East, Horus of Edfu, Chnum of Elephantine, Tum of sun. Heliopolis, all were regarded as one god, the sun. Even the water-god Sobk, in spite of his crocodile shape, did not escape the same fate. Indeed one king, Amenophis IV., Attempt of undertook to sweep away all the old gods at a stroke and Amenophis replace them by a single god, the "great living disc of the abolish all sun." In the hymns composed in his honour, this deity is gods except the sunreferred to as "the living disc of the sun, besides whom there god. is none other." He is said to have made "the far heaven" and "men, beasts, and birds; he strengtheneth the eyes with his beams, and when he showeth himself, all flowers

1 On this attempted revolution in religion see Lepsius, in Verhandlungen der königt. Akad, der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, 1851, pp. 196-20t; A. Erman, Aegopten und aegoptisches Leben im Attertum, pp. 74 sq., 355-357; id., Die ügyptische Keligion,2 pp. 76-84; H. Brugsch, History of Egypt (London, 1879), i. 44t sqq. ; A. Wiedemann, Aegyptische Geschichte (Gotha, 1884), pp. 396 sqq.; id., Die Religion der alten Agypter, pp. 20.22: id., Religion of the Ancient Egyptians, pp. 35.43; C. P. Tiele, Geschiehte der Religion im Altertum, i. 84.92; G. Maspero, Histoire ancienne des l'enfles de l'Orient Classique, i. 316 sqq.; E. A. Wallis Budge, The Gods of the Egyptians, ii. 68.84; J. H. Breasted, History of the Ancient Egyptians (London, 1908), pp. 264-279; A. Morel, Kings and Gods of Egypt (New York and London, 1912), pp. 41-68.

A very sympathetic account of this remarkable religious reformer is given by Professor J. H. Breasted (Development of Keligion and Thought in Ancient Egypt, pp. 319-343). Amenophis IV. reigned from about 1375 to 1358 B.C. His new capital, Akheraton, the modern Tell-el-Amarna, was on the right bank of the Nile, between Memphis and Thebes. The king has been described as "of all the Pharaohs the most curious and at the same time the most enigmatic figure," To explain his bodily and mental peculiarities some scholars conjectured that through his mother, Queen Tii, he might have bad Semitic blood in his veins. But this theory appears to have been refuted by the discovery in 1905 of the tomb of Queen Tu's parents, the contents of which are of pure Egyptian style. See A. Moret, op. cit. pp. 46 sq.

live and grow, the meadows flourish at his upgoing and are drunken at his sight, all cattle skip on their feet, and the birds that are in the marsh flutter for joy." It is he "who bringeth the years, createth the months, maketh the days, calculateth the hours, the lord of time, by whom men reckon." In his zeal for the unity of god, the king commanded to erase the names of all other gods from the monuments, and to destroy their images. His rage was particularly directed against the god Ammon, whose name and likeness were effaced wherever they were found; even the sanctity of the tomb was violated in order to destroy the memorials of the hated deity. In some of the halls of the great temples at Carnac, Luxor, and other places, all the names of the gods, with a few chance exceptions, were scratched out. The monarch even changed his own name, Amenophis, because it was compounded of Ammon, and took instead the name of Chu-en-aten, "gleam of the sun's disc." Thebes itself, the ancient capital of his glorious ancestors, full of the monuments of their piety and idolatry, was no longer a fit home for the puritan king. He deserted it, and built for himself a new capital in Middle Egypt at the place now known as Tell-el-Amarna. Here in a few years a city of palaces and gardens rose like an exhalation at his command, and here the king, his dearly loved wife and children, and his complaisant courtiers led a merry life. The grave and sombre ritual of Thebes was discarded. The sun-god was worshipped with songs and hymns, with the music of harps and flutes, with offerings of cakes and fruits and flowers. Blood seldom stained his kindly altars. The king himself celebrated the offices of religion. He preached with unction, and we may be sure that his courtiers listened with at least an outward semblance of devotion. From the too-faithful portraits of himself which he has bequeathed to us we can still picture to ourselves the heretic king in the pulpit, with his tall, lanky figure, his bandy legs, his pot-belly, his long, lean, haggard face aglow with the fever ci religious fanaticism. Yet "the doctrine," as he loved to call it, which he proclaimed to his hearers was apparently no stern message of renunciation in this world, of terrors in the world to

come. The thoughts of death, of judgment, and of a life beyond the grave, which weighed like a nightmare on the minds of the Egyptians, seem to have been banished for a time, Even the name of Osiris, the awful judge of the dead, is not once mentioned in the graves at Tell-el-Amarna. All this lasted only during the Failure life of the reformer. His death was followed by a violent of the reaction. The old gods were reinstated in their rank and privileges: their names and images were restored, and new temples were built. But all the shrines and palaces reared by the late king were thrown down: even the sculptures that referred to him and to his god in rock-tombs and on the sides of hills were erased or filled up with stucco: his name appears on no later monument, and was earefully omitted from all official lists. The new capital was abandoned, never to be inhabited again. Its plan can still be traced in the sands of the desert.

This attempt of King Amenophis IV. is only an extreme example of a tendency which appears to have affected the religion of Egypt as far back as we can trace it. Therefore, to come back to our point, in attempt- Identificaing to discover the original character of any Egyptian god, the sun is no weight can be given to the identification of him with no evidence other gods, least of all with the sun-god Ra. Far from of the original helping to follow up the trail, these identifications only cross character and confuse it. The best evidence for the original character Egyptian of the Egyptian gods is to be found in their ritual and god. myths, so far as these are known, and in the manner in which they are portrayed on the monuments. It is mainly on evidence drawn from these sources that I rest my interpretation of Osiris.

The ground upon which some modern writers seem chiefly The solar to rely for the identification of Osiris with the sun is that theory of Osiris does the story of his death fits better with the solar phenomena not explain than with any other in nature. It may readily be admitted his death that the daily appearance and disappearance of the sun rection. might very naturally be expressed by a myth of his death and resurrection; and writers who regard Osiris as the sun are careful to indicate that it is the diurnal, and not the annual, course of the sun to which they understand the

myth to apply. Thus Renouf, who identified Osiris with the sun, admitted that the Egyptian sun could not with any show of reason be described as dead in winter.1 But if his daily death was the theme of the legend, why was it celebrated by an annual ceremony? This fact alone seems fatal to the interpretation of the myth as descriptive of sunset and sunrise. Again, though the sun may be said to die daily, in what sense can he be said to be torn in pieces?2

The death and resurrection of Osiris are more naturally explained by the annual decay and growth of

In the course of our inquiry it has, I trust, been made clear that there is another natural phenomenon to which the conception of death and resurrection is as applicable as to sunset and sunrise, and which, as a matter of fact, has been so conceived and represented in folk-custom. That phenomenon is the annual growth and decay of vegetation. strong reason for interpreting the death of Osiris as the vegetation, decay of vegetation rather than as the sunset is to be found in the general, though not unanimous, voice of antiquity, which classed together the worship and myths of Osiris, Adonis, Attis, Dionysus, and Demeter, as religions of essentially the same type.8 The consensus of ancient

> P. Le Page Renouf, Lectures on the Origin and Growth of Religion? (London, 1884), p. 113.

> ² The late eminent scholar C. P. Tiele, who formerly interpreted Osiris as a sun-god (History of Egyptian Religion, pp. 43 sqq.), afterwards adopted a view of his nature which approaches more nearly to the one advocated in this book. See his Geschichte der Religion im Altertum, i. 35 sq., 123. Professor Ed. Meyer also formerly regarded Osiris as a sun-god; he now interprets him as a great vegetation god, dwelling in the depths of the earth and causing the plants and trees to spring from it. The god's symbol, the ded pillar (see above, pp. 108 sq.), he takes to be a tree-trunk with cross beams, See Ed. Meyer, Geschichte des Altertums, i. p. 67, § 57 (first edition, 1884); id., i. 2. pp. 70, 84, 87 (second edition, 1909). Sir Gaston Maspero has also abandoned the theory that Osiris was the sun; he now supposes that the deity originally personified the Nile. See his Histoire

ancienne 4 (Paris, 1886), p. 35; and his Histoire ancienne des Peuples de l'Orient Classique, i. (Paris, 1895), p. 130. Dr. E. A. Wallis Budge also formerly interpreted Osiris as the Nile (The Gods of the Egyptians, i. 122, 123), and this view was held by some ancient writers (Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 32, 34, 36, 38, 39). Compare Miss M. A. Murray, The Osireion at Abydos (London, 1904), p. 29. Dr. Budge now explains Osiris as a deified king, See his Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection, vol. i. pp. xvtli, 30 sq., 37, 66 sq., 168, 254, 256, 290, 300, 312, 384. As to this view see below,

pp. 158 sgg.

For the identification of Ostris with Dionysus, and of Isis with Demeter, see Herodotus, it, 42, 49, 59, 144, 156; Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 13, 35; Diodorus Sieulus, i. t3, 25, 96, iv. 1: Orphica, Hymn 42; Eusebins, Pracpar, Evang. in. 11. 31; Servius on Virgil, Aen. xi. 287; id., on Virgil, Georg. i. 166;] Tretzes, Schol. on Lycophron, 212; Ainyhuara, xxii, 2,

opinion on this subject seems too great to be rejected as a So closely did the rites of Osiris resemble mere fancy. those of Adonis at Byblus that some of the people of Byblus themselves maintained that it was Osiris and not Adonis whose death was mourned by them.1 Such a view could certainly not have been held if the rituals of the two gods had not been so alike as to be almost indistinguishable. Herodotus found the similarity between the rites of Osiris and. Dionysus so great, that he thought it impossible the latter could have arisen independently; they must, he supposed, have been recently borrowed, with slight alterations, by the Greeks from the Egyptians.² Again, Plutarch, a very keen student of comparative religion, insists upon the detailed resemblance of the rites of Osiris to those of Dionysus.3 We cannot reject the evidence of such intelligent and trustworthy witnesses on plain matters of fact which fell under their own cognizance. Their explanations of the worships it is indeed possible to reject, for the meaning of religious cults is often open to question; but resemblances of ritual are matters of observation. Therefore, those who explain Osiris as the sun are driven to the alternative of either dismissing as mistaken the testimony of antiquity to the similarity of the rites of Osiris, Adonis, Attis, Dionysus, and Demeter, or of interpreting all these rites as sun-worship. No modern scholar has fairly faced and accepted either side of this alternative. To accept the former would be to affirm

in Mythographi Gracci, ed. A. Westermann (Brunswick, 1843), p. 368; Nonnus, Dionys. iv. 269 sq.; Cornuus, Theologiae Graecne Compendium, 28; Ausonius, Epigrammata, 29 and 30. For the identification of Osiris with Adonis and Attis see Stephanus Byzantlus, s.v. 'Aµaθοῦτ'; Damascius,
"Vita Isodori," in Photius, Bibliotheca, ed. Im. Bekker (Berlin, 1824), p. 343a, lines 21 tq.; Hippolytus, Refutatio outnium haeresium, v. 9. p. 168 ed. Duncker and Schneidewin; Orphica, Hymn 42. For the identification of Attis, Adones, and Dionysus see Socrates, Historia Ecclesiastica, iii. 23 (Migne's Patrologia Graeca, Ixvii. 448); Plutarch, Quaestiones Conviviales, iv. 5. 3; Clement of Alexandria, *Protrept.* ü. 19, p. 16 ed. Potter.

Lucian, De dea Syria, 7. According to Professor Ed. Meyer, the relations of Egypt to Byblus were very ancient and close; he even suggests that there may have been from early times an Egyptian colony, or at all events an Egyptian military post, in the city. The commercial importance of Byblus arose from its possession of the fine codar forests on the Lebanon; the timber was exported to Egypt, where it was in great demand. See Ed. Meyer, Geschichte des Altertums, 3 i. 2, pp. xix, 391 sqq.

² Herodotus, ii. 49.

³ Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 35.

that we know the rites of these deities better than the men who practised, or at least who witnessed them. To accept the latter would involve a wrenching, clipping, mangling, and distorting of myth and ritual from which even Macrobius shrank.¹ On the other hand, the view that the essence of all these rites was the mimic death and revival of vegetation, explains them separately and collectively in an easy and natural way, and harmonizes with the general testimony borne by the ancients to their substantial similarity.

¹ Osiris, Attis, Adonis, and Dionysus were all resolved by him into the sun; but he spared Demeter (Ceres), whom,

however, he interpreted as the moon, See the Saturnotia, bk. i.



CHAPTER VIII

OSIRIS AND THE MOON

BEFORE we conclude this study of Osiris it will be Osiris was worth while to consider an ancient view of his nature, sometimes interpreted which deserves more attention than it has received in by the modern times. We are told by Plutarch that among the ancients as the moon. philosophers who saw in the gods of Egypt personifications of natural objects and forces, there were some who interpreted Osiris as the moon and his enemy Typhon as the sun, "because the moon, with her humid and generative light, is favourable to the propagation of animals and the growth of plants; while the sun with his fierce fire scorches and burns up all growing things, renders the greater part of the earth uninhabitable by reason of his blaze, and often overpowers the moon herself." 1 Whatever may be thought of the physical qualities here attributed to the moon, the arguments adduced by the ancients to prove the identity of Osiris with that luminary carry with them a weight which has at least not been lightened by the results of modern research. An examination of them and of other evidence pointing in the same direction will, perhaps, help to set the original character of the Egyptian deity in a clearer light.2

- 1. Osiris was said to have lived or reigned twenty-eight years. This might fairly be taken as a mythical expression for a lunar month.8
- 2. His body was reported to have been rent into fourteen pieces.4 This might be interpreted of the waning moon.

¹ Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 41. 384 seq. 2 On Osiris as a moon-god see E. 3 Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 13, 42. 4 Ibid. 18, 42. The hieroglyphic texts sometimes speak of fourteen A. Wallis Budge, Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection, i. 19-22, 59, PT. 1V. VOL. 11 129

Evidence of the association of Osiris with the moon.

which appears to lose a portion of itself on each of the fourteen days that make up the second half of a lunar month. It is expressly said that his enemy Typhon found the body of Osiris at the full moon; 1 thus the dismemberment of the god would begin with the waning of the moon. To primitive man it seems manifest that the waning moon is actually dwindling, and he naturally enough explains its diminution by supposing that the planet is being rent or broken in pieces or eaten away. The Klamath Indians of Oregon speak of the moon as "the one broken to pieces" with reference to its changing aspect; they never apply such a term to the sun,2 whose apparent change of bulk at different seasons of the year is far too insignificant to attract the attention of the savage, or at least to be described by him in such forcible language. The Dacotas believe that when the moon is full, a great many little mice begin to nibble at one side of it and do not cease till they have eaten it all up, after which a new moon is born and grows to maturity, only to share the fate of its countless predecessors.3 A similar belief is held by the Huzuls of the Carpathians, except that they ascribe the destruction of the old moon to wolves instead of to mice.4

- 3. At the new moon of the month Phamenoth, which was the beginning of spring, the Egyptians celebrated what they called "the entry of Osiris into the moon." ⁶
- 4. At the ceremony called "the burial of Osiris" the Egyptians made a crescent-shaped chest "because the moon, when it approaches the sun, assumes the form of a crescent and vanishes." ⁶
- 5. The bull Apis, held to be an image of the soul of Osiris,7 was born of a cow which was believed to have been

pieces, and sometimes of sixteen, or even eighteen. But fourteen seems to have been the true number, because the inscriptions of Denderah, which refer to the rites of Osiris, describe the mystic image of the god as composed of fourteen pieces. See E. A. Wallis Budge, The Gods of the Egyptians, ii. 126 sq.; id., Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection, i. 386 sq.

¹ Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 8.

² A. S. Gatschet, The Klamath Indians of South-Western Oregon (Washington, 1890), p. lxxxix.

³ S. R. Riggs, Dakota Grammar, Texts, and Ethnography (Washington, 1893), p. 16.

⁴ R. F. Kaindl, Die Huzulen (Vienna, 1894), p. 97.

⁵ Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 43.

⁶ Ibid. 43.

⁷ Ibid. 20, 29.

impregnated, not in the vulgar way by a bull, but by a divine influence emanating from the moon.1

- 6. Once a year, at the full moon, pigs were sacrificed simultaneously to the moon and Osiris.2
- In a hymn supposed to be addressed by Isis to Osiris, it is said that Thoth-

" Placeth thy soul in the bark Marat, In that name which is thine, of GOD MOON."

And again:—

" Thou who comest to us as a child each month, We do not cease to contemplate thee, Thine emanation heightens the brilliancy Of the stars of Orion in the firmament," 3

Here then Osiris is identified with the moon in set terms. If in the same hymn he is said to "illuminate us like Ra" (the sun), that is obviously no reason for identifying him with the sun, but quite the contrary. For though the moon may reasonably be compared to the sun, neither the sun nor anything else can reasonably be compared to itself.

8. In art Osiris is sometimes represented as a humanheaded mummy grasping in bis hands his characteristic emblems and wearing on his head, instead of the usual crown, a full moon within a crescent.4

Now if in one of his aspects Osiris was originally a The identideity of vegetation, we can easily enough understand fication of Osiris why in a later and more philosophic age he should with the come to be thus identified or confounded with the moon. some For as soon as he begins to meditate upon the causes of be based

1 Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 43; id., Quaest, Couvin. viii. 1. 3. Compare Herodotus, iii. 28; Aclian, Nat. Anim.

xi. 10; Mela, i. 9. 58.
² Herodotus, ii. 47; Plutarch, Isis et Osiris, 8. As to pigs in relation to Osiris, see Spirits of the Corn and of

the Wild, is. 24 sqq.

³ P. J. de Horrack, "Lamentations of Isis and Nephthys," Records of the Past, ii. (London, N.D.) pp. 121 19.; H. Brugsch, Religion und Mythologie der alten Acgypter, pp. 629 sq.; E. A. Wallis Budge, Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection, i. 389. "Apart from the fact that Osiris is actually called Asar Aah, i.e. 'Osiris the Moon,' there are so many passages which prove beyond all doubt that at one period at least Osiris was the Moon god, that it is difficult to understand why Diodorus stated that Osiris was the sun and Isis the moon" (E. A. Wallis Budge, op. cit. i. 21).

4 E. A. Wallis Budge, Osiris and the

Egyptian Resurrection, i. 59.
According to C. P. Tiele (Geschichte der Religion im Altertum, i. 79) the conception of Osiris as the moon was late and never became popular. This entirely accords with the view adopted in the text.

on a comparatively late theory that all things grow and decay with the waxing and waning of the moon.

things, the early philosopher is led by certain obvious, though fallacious, appearances to regard the moon as the ultimate cause of the growth of plants. In the first place he associates its apparent growth and decay with the growth and decay of sublunary things, and imagines that in virtue of a secret sympathy the celestial phenomena really produce those terrestrial changes which in point of fact they merely resemble. Thus Pliny says that the moon may fairly be considered the planet of breath, "because it saturates the earth and by its approach fills bodies, while by its departure it empties them. Hence it is," he goes on, "that shell-fish increase with the increase of the moon and that bloodless creatures especially feel breath at that time; even the blood of men grows and diminishes with the light of the moon, and leaves and herbage also feel the same influence, since the lunar energy penetrates all things." 1 "There is no doubt," writes Macrobius, "that the moon is the author and framer of mortal bodies, so much so that some things expand or shrink as it waxes or wanes."2 - Again, Aulus Gellius puts in the mouth of a friend the remark that "the same things which grow with the waxing, do dwindle with the waning moon," and he quotes from a commentary of Plutarch's on Hesiod a statement that the onion is the only vegetable which violates this great law of nature by sprouting in the wane and withering in the increase of the moon.3 Scottish Highlanders allege that in the increase of the moon everything has a tendency to grow or stick together; 4 and they call the second moon of autumn "the ripening moon" (Gealach an abachaidh), because they imagine that crops ripen as much by its light as by day.5

Practical rules founded on this lunar theory.

From this supposed influence of the moon on the life of plants and animals, men in ancient and modern times have deduced a whole code of rules for the guidance of the husbandman, the shepherd, and others in the conduct of

¹ Pliny, Nat. Hist. ii. 221.

² Macrobius, Comment. in somnium Scipionis, i. 11. 7.

³ Aulus Gellius, xx. 8. For the opinions of the ancients on this subject see further W. II. Roscher, *Uber Selene und Verwandtes* (Leipsic, 1890), pp. 61 sqq.

⁴ John Ramsny of Ochtertyre, Scotland and Scotsmen in the Eighteenth Century, edited by A. Allardyce (Edinburgh and London, 1888), ii. 449.

⁵ J. C. Campbell, Witcheraft and Second Sight in the Highlands and Islands of Scotland (Glasgow, 1902), pp. 306 sg.

their affairs. Thus an ancient writer on agriculture lays it down as a maxim, that whatever is to be sown should be sown while the moon is waxing, and that whatever is to be cut or gathered should be cut or gathered while it is waning.1 A modern treatise on superstition describes how the superstitious man regulates all his conduct by the moon: "Whatever he would have to grow, he sets about it when she is in her increase; but for what he would have made less he chooses her wane." 2 In Germany the phases of the moon are observed by superstitious people at all the more or even less important actions of life, such as tilling the fields, building or changing houses, marriages, hair-cutting, bleeding, cupping, and so forth. The particular rules vary in different places, but the principle generally followed is that whatever is done to increase anything should be done while the moon is waxing; whatever is done to diminish anything should be done while the moon is waning. For example, sowing, supposed planting, and grafting should be done in the first half of influence of the the moon, but the felling of timber and mowing should be phases of done in the second half. In various parts of Europe it the moon ou the is believed that plants, nails, hair, and corns, cut while the operations moon is on the increase, will grow again fast, but that if cut husbandry. while it is on the decrease they will grow slowly or waste

1 Palladius, De re rustica, i. 34. 8. Compare id. i. i. 12; Pliny, Nat. Hist. xviii. 321, "onnia quae cacduntur, carpuntur, tondentur innocentius decrescente luna quam crescente finut"; Geoponica, i. 6. 8, τινές δοκιμάζουσι μηδέν φθινού της της σελήνης άλλά αύξαγομένης φυτεύειν.

3 J. Brand, Popular Antiquities of Great Britain (London, 1882-1883), iii. 144, quoting Werenfels, Dissertation upon Superstition (London, 1748),

3 A. Wuttke, Der deutsche Volksaber. glanbe 1 (Ferlin, 1869), § 65, pp. 57 sq. Com, are J. Grimm, Dentsche Mythologie 4 (Berlin, 1875-1878), ii. 595; Montanus, Die deutsche Volksfeste, Volksbräuche und deutscher Volksglaube (Iserlohn, N.D.), p. 128; M. Pratorius, Deliciae Prussicae (Berlin, 1871), p. 18; O. Schell, "Einige Bemerkungen über den Mond im heutigen Glauben des bergischen Volkes," Am Ur-quell, v. (1894) p. 173. The rule that the grafting of trees should be done at the waxing of the moon is laid down by Pliny (Nat. Hist, xvii, 108). At Deutsch-Zepling in Transylvania, by an inversion of the usual custom, seed is generally sown at the waning of the moon (A. Heinrich, Agrarische Sitten und Gebräuche unter den Sachsen Siebenhürgens, Hermannstadt, 1880, p. 7). Some French peasants also prefer to sow in the wane (F. Chapiseau, Folk-lore de la Beauce et du Perche, Paris, 1902, i. 291). In the Abruzzi also sowing and grafting are commonly done when the moon is on the wane; timber that is to be durable must be cut in January during the moon's *decrease (G. Finamore, Credeuse, Usi e Costumi Abruztesi, Palerme, 1890, p.

away.1 Hence persons who wish their hair to grow thick and long should cut it in the first half of the moon.2 On the same principle sheep are shorn when the moon is waxing, because it is supposed that the wool will then be longest and most enduring.3 Some negroes of the Gaboon think that taro and other vegetables never thrive if they are planted after full moon, but that they grow fast and strong if they are planted in the first quarter.4 The Highlanders of Scotland used to expect better crops of grain by sowing their seed in the moon's increase. On the other hand they thought that garden vegetables, such as onions and kail, run to seed if they are sown in the increase, but that they grow to pot-herbs if they are sown in the wane. So Thomas Tusser advised the peasant to sow peas and beans in the wane of the moon "that they with the planet may rest and arise." The Zulus welcome

1 P. Schillot, Traditions et Superstitions de la Hante-Bretagne (Paris, 1882), ü. 355; L. F. Sauvé, Folk-lore des Hautes-Vosges (Paris, 1889), p. 5; J. Brand, Popular Antiquities of Great Britain, iii. 150; Holzmayer, "Osillana," Verhandlungen der gelehrten Estnichen Gesellschaft zu

Dorpat, vii. (1872) p. 47.

The rule is mentioned by Varro, Rernm Rusticarnm, i. 37 (where we should probably read "me decrescente-tendens ealvos fiam," and refer istace to the former member of the preceding sentence); A. Wuttke, L.c.; Montanus, op. cit. p. 128; P. Schillot, L.c.; E. Meier, Deutsche Sagen, Sitten und Gebränche aus Schunden (Stattgart, 1852), p. 511, § 421; W. J. A. von Tettau und J. D. H. Temme, Die Volkssagen Ostfreussens, Litthanens und Westprenssens (Rerlin, 1837), p. 283; A. Kuhn, Märkische Sagen und Märchen (Berlin, 1843), p. 386, § 92; L. Schandein, in Bavaria, Landes und Volkskunde des Königreichs Bayern (Munich, 1860–1867), iv. 2, p. 402; F. S. Krauss, Volksglaube und religiöser Brauch der Südslaven (Münster, i. W. 1890), p. 15; E. Krause, "Aberglaubse in Berlin," Zeitschrift für Ethnologie, xv. (1883) p. 91; R.

Wuttke, Sächsische Volkshunde? (Dresden, 1901), p. 369; C. S. Burne and G. F. Jackson, Shrapshire Folk-lore (London, 1883), p. 259. The reason assigned in the text was probably the original one in all cases, though it is not always the one alleged now.

3 F. S. Krauss, op. cit. p. 16; Montanus, t.e.; Varro, Rerum Rusticarum, i. 37 (see above, note 2). However, the opposite rule is observed in the Upper Vosges, where it is thought that if the sheep are shorn at the new moon the quantity of wool will be much less than if they were shorn in the waning of the moon (L. F. Sauvé, Fotk-lore des Hantes Vosges, p. 5). In the Bocage of Normandy, also, wool is clipped during the waning of the moon; otherwise moths would get into it (J. Lecceur, Esquisses du Bocage Normand, Condé-sur-Noireau, 1883—1887, ii. 12).

Father Lejeune, Dar's la forêt, Missions Catholiques, xxvii. (1895) p.

6 S. Johnson, Journey to the Western Islands of Scotland (Baltimote, 1810), p. 183.

p. 183.

⁶ J. C. Campbell, Witchcraft and Second Sight in the Highlands and Islands of Stotland, p. 306.

Thomas Tusser, Five Hundred Points of Good Husbandry, New

the first appearance of the new moon with beating of drums and other demonstrations of joy; but next day they abstain from all labour," thinking that if anything is sown on those days they can never reap the benefit thereof." But in this matter of sowing and planting a refined distinction is sometimes drawn by French, German, and Esthonian peasants; plants which bear fruit above ground are sown by them when the moon is waxing, but plants which are cultivated for the sake of their roots, such as potatoes and turnips, are sown when the moon is waning.2 The reason for this distinction seems to be a vague idea that the waxing moon is coming up and the waning moon going down, and that accordingly fruits which grow upwards should be sown in the former period, and fruits which grow downwards in the latter. Before beginning to plant their cacao the Pipiles of Central America exposed the finest seeds for four nights to the moonlight, but whether they did so at the waxing or waning of the moon is not said. Even pots, it would seem, are not exempt from this great law of nature. In Uganda " potters waited for the new moon to appear before baking their pots; when it was some days old, they prepared their fires and baked the vessels. No potter would bake pots when the moon was past the full, for he believed that they would be a failure, and would be sure to crack or break in the burning, if he did so, and that his labour accordingly would go for nothing." 4

Again, the waning of the moon has been commonly The recommended both in ancient and modern times as the phases of the moon proper time for felling trees, apparently because it was in relation

Edition (London, 1812), p. 107 (under February).

H. H. Bancroft, Native Races of

the Pacific States (London, 1875-1876), ii. 719 sq.,

4 Rev. J. Roscoe, The Baganda (London, 1911), p. 402.

¹ Fairweather, in W. F. Owen's Narrative of Voyages to explore the Shores of Africa, Arabia, and Madagastar (London, 1833), ii. 396 sq.

² A. Wutike, Der deutsche Volksaberglaube,3 § 65, p. 58; J. Lecœur, loc. cit.; E. Meier, Deutsche Sagen, Sitten und Gebräuehe aus Schwaben, p. 511, § 422; Th. Siebs, "Das Saterland," Zeitschrift für Volkskunde, in. (1893) p. 278; Holzmayer, op. cil. p. 47.

⁶ Cato, De agri cultura, 37. 4; Varro, Rernm . Rusticarum, i. 37; Pliny, Nat. Hist. xvi. 190; Palladius, De rerustica, il. 22, xii. 15; Plutarch, Quaest. Conviv. iii. 10. 3; Macrobius, Saturn. vii. 16; A. Wuttke, Lc.: Bavaria, Landes- und Volkskunde des Königreichs Bayern, iv. 2, p. 402; W. Kolbe, Hessische Volks-Sitten und Gebraüche 1 (Marburg, 1888), p. 58;

to the felling oftimber.

thought fit and natural that the operation of cutting down should be performed on earth at the time when the lunar orb was, so to say, being cut down in the sky. In France before the Revolution the forestry laws enjoined that trees should only be felled after the moon had passed the full; and in French bills announcing the sale of timber you may still read a notice that the wood was cut in the waning of the moon.2 So among the Shans of Burma, when a house is to be built, it is a rule that "a lucky day should be chosen to commence the cutting of the bamboos. The day must not only be a fortunate one for the builder, but it must also be in the second half of the month, when the moon is waning. Shans believe that if bamboos are cut during the first half of the month, when the moon is waxing, they do not last well, as boring insects attack them and they will soon become rotten. This belief is prevalent all over the East." A like belief obtains in various parts of Mexico. No Mexican will cut timber while the moon is increasing; they say it must be cut while the moon is waning or the wood will certainly rot.8 In Colombia, South America, people think that corn should only be sown and timber felled when the moon is on the wane. They say that the waxing moon draws the sap up through the trunk and branches, whereas the sap flows down and leaves the wood dry during the wane of the moon.4 But sometimes the opposite rule is

J. Lecœur, Esquisses du Bocage Normand, ii. 11 sq.

⁹ Mis. Leslie Milne, Shans at Home (London, 1910), p. 100.

4 Letter of Mr. Francis S. Schloss to me, dated 58 New Cavendish

L. F. Sauve, Folk-fore des Hautes-Vosges, p. 5; F. Chapiseau, Folk-lore de la Beauce et du Porche, i. 291 sq. ; M. Martin, "Description of the Western Islands of Scotland," in J. Pinkerton's Voyages and Travels, iii. 630; J. G. Campbell, Witchcraft and Second Sight in the Highlands and Islands of Scotland, p. 306; G. Amalfi, Tradizioni ed Usi nella peninsola Sorrentina (Paletmo, 1890), p. 87; K. von den Steinen, Unter den Naturvölkern Zentral-Brasiliens (Beilin, (894), p. 559. Compare F. de Castelnau, Expédition dans les parties centrales de l'Amérique du Sud (Paris, 1851-1852), iii. 438. Pliny, while he says that the period from the twentieth to the thirtieth day of the lunar month was the season generally

recommended, adds that the best time of all, according to universal opinion, was the interlunar day, between the old and the new moon, when the planet is invisible through being in conjunction with the sun.

Jacter of Mi. A. S. F. Marshall, dated Hacienda "La Maronna," Cd. Porfirio Diar, Coab., Mexico, 2nd October 1908. The writer gives instances confirmatory of this belief. I bave to thank Professor A. C. Seward of Cambrilge for kindly showing me this letter.

adopted, and equally forcible arguments are urged in its Thus, when the Wabondei of Eastern Africa are about to build a house, they take care to cut the posts for it when the moon is on the increase; for they say that posts cut when the moon is wasting away would soon rot, whereas posts cut while the moon is waxing are very durable.1 The same rule is observed for the same reason in some parts of Germany.2

But the partisans of the ordinarily received opinion have The moon sometimes supported it by another reason, which introduces regarded as the us to the second of those fallacious appearances by which source of men have been led to regard the moon as the cause of growth moisture. in plants. From observing rightly that dew falls most thickly on cloudless nights, they inferred wrongly that it was caused by the moon, a theory which the poet Aleman expressed in mythical form by saying that dew was a daughter of Zeus and the moon.3 Hence the ancients concluded that the moon is the great source of moisture, as the sun is the great source of heat.4 And as the humid power of the moon was assumed to be greater when the planet was waxing than when it was waning they thought that timber cut during the increase of the luminary would be saturated with moisture, whereas timber cut in the wane would be comparatively dry. Hence we are told that in antiquity carpenters would reject timber felled when the moon was growing or full, because they believed that such timber teemed with sap; 5 and in the Vosges at the present day people allege that wood cut at the new moon does not dry.6 We have seen that the same reason is assigned for the same practice in Colombia.7 In the Hebrides peasants

p. 128.

Street, W., 12th May 1912. Mr. Schloss adds that "as a matter of practical observation, timber, etc., should only be felled when the moon is waning. This has been stated to me not only by natives, but also by English mining engineers of high repute, who have done work in Colombia."

¹ O. Baumann, Usambara und seine Nachbargebiete (Berlin, 1891), p. 125. Montanus, Die deutsche Volksfeste, Volksbröuche und doutscher Volksglaube,

³ Plutarch, Quaest. Conviv. iii. 10. 3; Macrobius, Saturn. vii. 16. See further, W. H. Roscher, Uber Selene und Varwandtes (Leipsic, 1890), pp.

Plutarch and Macrobius, Il.ee.; Pliny, Nat. Hist. ii. 223, xx. 1; Aristotle, Problemata, xxiv. 14, p. 937 B, 3 5q. ed. I. Bekker (Berlin).

Macrobius and Plutarch, Il.cc. 6 L. F. Sauvé, Falk-lare des Mautes. Vosges, p. 5.

⁷ Above, p. 136.

give the same reason for cutting their peats when the moon is on the wane; "for they observe that if they are cut in the increase, they continue still moist and never burn clear, nor are they without smoke, but the contrary is daily observed of peats cut in the decrease."

The moon, being viewed as the cause of vegetable growth, is naturally worshipped by agricultural peoples.

Thus misled by a double fallacy primitive philosophy comes to view the moon as the great cause of vegetable growth, first, because the planet seems itself to grow, and second, because it is supposed to be the source of dew and moisture. It is no wonder, therefore, that agricultural peoples should adore the planet which they believe to influence so profoundly the crops on which they depend for subsistence. Accordingly we find that in the hotter regions of America, where maize is cultivated and manioc is the staple food, the moon was recognized as the principal object of worship, and plantations of manioc were assigned to it as a return for the service it rendered in the production of the crops. The worship of the moon in preference to the sun was general among the Caribs, and, perhaps, also among most of the other Indian tribes who cultivated maize in the tropical forests to the east of the Andes; and the same thing has been observed, under the same physical conditions, among the aborigines of the hottest region of Peru, the northern valleys of Yuncapata. Here the Indians of Pacasmayu and the neighbouring valleys revered the moon as their principal divinity. The "house of the moon" at Pacasmayu was the chief temple of the district; and the same sacrifices of maize-flour, of wine, and of children which were offered by the mountaineers of the Andes to the Sun-god, were offered by the lowlanders to the Moon-god in order that he might cause their crops to thrive.2 In ancient

¹ M. Martin, "Description of the Western Islands of Scotland," in J. Pinkerton's Voyages and Travels, iii. 630.

⁹ E. J. Payne, History of the New World called America, i. (Oxford, 1892) p. 495. In his remarks on the origin of moon-worship this learned and philosophical historian has indicated (op. cit. i. 493 sqg.) the true causes which lead primitive man to trace the growth of plants to the influence of

the moon. Compare Sir E. B. Tylor, Primitive Culture? (London, 1873), i. 130. Payne suggests that the custom of naming the months after the principal natural products that ripen in them may have contributed to the same result. The custom is certainly very common among savages, as I hope to show elsewhere, but whether it has contributed to foster the fallacy in question seems doubtful.

The Indians of Brazil are said to

Babylonia, where the population was essentially agricultural, the moon-god took precedence of the sun-god and was indeed reckoned his father.1

Hence it would be no matter for surprise if, after Thus worshipping the crops which furnished them with the means Osiris, the old cornof subsistence, the ancient Egyptians should in later times god, was have identified the spirit of the corn with the moon, which afterwards identified a false philosophy had taught them to regard as the with the ultimate cause of the growth of vegetation. In this way moon. we can understand why in their most recent forms the myth and ritual of Osiris, the old god of trees and corn, should bear many traces of efforts made to bring them into a superficial conformity with the new doctrine of his lunar affinity.

pay more attention to the moon than to the sun, regarding it as a source both of good and ill. See J. B. von Spix und C. F. von Martius, Reise in Brasilien (Munich, 1823-1831), i. 379. The natives of Mori, a district of Central Celebes, believe that the rice-spirit Omonga lives in the moon and eats up the rice in the granary if he is not treated with due respect. See A. C. Kruijt, "Renige ethnografische aanteekeningen omtrent de Toboengkoe en de Tomori," Mededeelingen van wege het Nederlandsche Zendelinggenootschap, xliv. (1900) p. 231.

1 E. A. Budge, Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon, on recently-discovered inscriptions of this King, pp. 5 sq.; A. H. Sayce, Religion of the Ancient Babylonians, p. 155: M. Jastrow, Religion of Bobylonia and Assyria, pp. 68 sq., 75 sq.; L. W. King, Babylonian Religion and Mythology (London, 1899), pp. 17 sq. The Ahts of Vanconver Island, a tribe of fishers and hunters, view the moon as the husband of the sun and as a more powerful deity than her (G. M. Sproat, Scenes and Studies of Savage Life, London, 1868, p. 206).

CHAPTER IX

THE DOCTRINE OF LUNAR SYMPATHY

The doctrine of lunar sympathy.

In the preceding chapter some evidence was adduced of the sympathetic influence which the waxing or waning moon is popularly supposed to exert on growth, especially on the growth of vegetation. But the doctrine of lunar sympathy does not stop there; it is applied also to the affairs of man, and various customs and rules have been deduced from it which aim at the amelioration and even the indefinite extension of human life. To illustrate this application of the popular theory at length would be out of place here, but a few cases may be mentioned by way of specimen.

Theory that all things wax or wane with the moon. The natural fact on which all the customs in question seem to rest is the apparent monthly increase and decrease of the moon. From this observation men have inferred that all things simultaneously wax or wane in sympathy with it. Thus the Mentras or Mantras of the Malay Peninsula have a tradition that in the beginning men did not die but grew thin with the waning of the moon, and waxed fat as she neared the full. Of the Scottish Highlanders we are told that "the moon in her increase, full growth, and in her wane are with them the emblems of a rising, flourishing, and declining fortune. At the last period of her revolution they carefully avoid to engage in any business of importance; but the first and middle they seize with avidity, presaging the most auspicious issue to their undertakings." Similarly

* D. F. A. Hervey, "The Mentra Traditions," Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, No. 10 (Singapore, 1883), p. 190; W. W. Skeat and C. O. Blagden, Pagan Races of the Malay Peninsula (London, 1906), ii. 337.

Rev. J. Grant (parish minister of Kirkmichael), in Sir John Sinclair's

This principle is clearly recognized and well illustrated by J. Grimm (Doutsche Mythologie, ii. 594-596).
 D. F. A. Hervey, "The Mentra

in some parts of Germany it is commonly believed that whatever is undertaken when the moon is on the increase succeeds well, and that the full moon brings everything to perfection; whereas business undertaken in the wane of the moon is doomed to failure.1 This German belief has come down, as we might have anticipated, from barbaric times; for Tacitus tells us that the Germans considered the new or the full moon the most auspicious time for business; 2 and Caesar informs us that the Germans despaired of victory if they joined battle before the new moon.3 The Spartans seem to have been of the same opinion, for it was a rule with them never to march out to war except when the moon was full. The rule prevented them from sending troops in time to fight the Persians at Marathon,4 and but for Athenian valour this paltry superstition might have turned the scale of battle and decided the destiny of Greece, if not of Europe, for centuries. The Athenians themselves paid dear for a similar scruple: an eclipse of the moon cost them the loss of a gallant fleet and army before Syracuse, and practically sealed the fate of Athens, for she never recovered from the blow.5 So heavy is the sacrifice which superstition demands of its votaries. In this respect the Greeks were on a level with the negroes of the Sudan, among whom, if a march has been decided upon during the last quarter of the moon, the departure is always deferred until the first day of the new moon. No chief would dare to undertake an expedition and lead out his warriors before the appearance of the crescent. Merchants and private persons observe the same rule on their journeys.6 In like manner the Mandingoes of Senegambia pay great attention to the changes of the moon, and think it very unlucky to begin a journey or any other work of consequence in the last quarter.7

It is especially the appearance of the new moon, with

Statistical Account of Scotland (Edinburgh, 1791-1799), xii. 457.

5 Thucydides, vii. 50.

¹ A. Kuhn und W. Schwattz, Norddeutsche Sagen, Närchen und Gebräuche (Leipsic, 1848), p. 457, § 419.

² Tacitus, Germania, 11. ³ Caesar, De bello Gallico, i. 50.

⁴ Herodotus, vi. 106; Lucian, De

astrologia, 25; Pausanias, i. 28. 4.

⁶ Le capitaine Binger, Du Niger au Golfe de Guinée (Paris, 1892), ii.

⁷ Mungo Park, Travels in the Interior Districts of Africa (London, 1807), pp. 406 sq.

The ceremonies observed at are often magical religious, being intended to renew sympathetically the life of man.

its promise of growth and increase, which is greeted with ceremonies intended to renew and invigorate, by means of new moon sympathetic magic, the life of man. Observers, ignorant of savage superstition, have commonly misinterpreted such rather than customs as worship or adoration paid to the moon. point of fact the ceremonies of new moon are probably in many cases rather magical than religious. The Indians of the Ucavali River in Peru hail the appearance of the new moon with great joy. They make long speeches to her, accompanied with vehement gesticulations, imploring her protection and begging that she will be so good as to invigorate their bodies.1 On the day when the new moon first appeared, it was a custom with the Indians of San Iuan Capistrano, in California, to call together all the young men for the purpose of its celebration. "Correr la luna!" shouted one of the old men, "Come, my boys, the moon! the moon!" Immediately the young men began to run about in a disorderly fashion as if they were distracted, while the old men danced in a circle, saying," As the moon dieth, and cometh to life again, so we also having to die will again live." 2 An old traveller tells us that at the appearance of every new moon the negroes of the Congo clapped their hands and cried out, sometimes falling on their knees," So may I renew my life as thou art renewed." But if the sky happened to be clouded, they did nothing, alleging that the planet had lost its virtue. A somewhat similar custom prevails among the Ovambo of South-Western Africa. the first moonlight night of the new moon, young and old, their bodies smeared with white earth, perhaps in imitation of the planet's silvery light, dance to the moon and address to it wishes which they feel sure will be granted.4 We may conjecture that among these wishes is a prayer for a renewal of life. When a Masai sees the new moon he throws a twig or stone at it with his left hand, and says, "Give me

¹ W. Smythe and F. Lowe, Narrative of a Journey from Lima to Para (London, 1836), p. 230.

Father G. Boscana, "Chinig-chinich," in Life in California, by an American [A. Robinson] (New York, 1846), pp. 298 sq.

³ Merolla, " Voyage to Congo," in]. Pinkerton's Voyages and Travels, xvi. 273.

⁴ H. Schinz. Deutsch · Südwest-Afrika (Oldenburg and Leipsic, N.D.), p. 319.

long life," or "Give me strength"; and when a pregnant woman sees the new moon she milks some milk into a small gourd, which she covers with green grass. Then she pours the milk away in the direction of the moon and says, "Moon, give me my child safely." Among the Wagogo of German East Africa, at sight of the new moon some people break a stick in pieces, spit on the pieces, and throw them towards the moon, saying, "Let all illness go to the west, where the sun sets."2 Among the Boloki of the Upper Congo there is much shouting and gesticulation on the appearance of a new moon. Those who have enjoyed good health pray that it may be continued, and those who have been sick ascribe their illness to the coming of the luminary and beg her to take away bad health and give them good health instead.³ The Esthonians think that all the misfortunes which might befall a man in the course of a month may be forestalled and shifted to the moon, if a man will only say to the new moon, "Good morrow, new moon. I must grow young, you must grow old. My eyes must grow bright, yours must grow dark. I must grow light as a bird, you must grow heavy as iron," 4 On the fifteenth day of the moon, that is, at the time when the luminary has begun to wane, the Coreans take round pieces of paper, either red or white, which represent the moon, and having fixed them perpendicularly on split sticks they place them on the tops of the houses. Then persons who have been forewarned by fortune-tellers of impending evil pray to the moon to remove it from them.5

1 A. C. Hollis, The Masai (Oxford,

1905), p. 274. ² H. Cole, "Notes on the Wagogo of German East Africa," Journal of the Anthropological Institute, xxxii. (1902)

p. 330. John H. Weeks, Among Congo Cannibals (London, 1913), p. 142.

4 J. G. Kohl, Die dentsch-russisehen Ostszeprovinzen (Dresden and Leipsic, 1841), ii. 279. Compare Boeclei-Kteutzwald, Der Ehsten aberglänbische Gebräuche, Weisen und Gewohnheiten (St. Petersburg, 1854), pp. 142 sq.; J. Grimm, Dentsche Mythologie, ii. 595, note l. The power of regeneral tion ascribed to the moon in these customs is sometimes attributed to the sun. Thus it is said that the Chiriguanos Indians of South Eastern Bolivia often address the sun as follows: "Thou ait boin and disappearest every day, only to revive always young. Cause that it may be so with me."
See A. Thouai, Explorations dans PAmérique du Sud (Paris, 1891),

p. 50. ⁵ W. Woodville Rockhill, "Notes on some of the Laws, Customs, and Superstitions of Korea," The American Anthropologist, iv. (Washington, 1891), p. 185.

Attempts to eat or drink the moonlight,

In India people attempt to absorb the vital influence of the moon by drinking water in which the luminary is Thus the Mohammedans of Oude fill a silver reflected. basin with water and hold it so that the orb of the full moon is mirrored in it. The person to be benefited must look steadfastly at the moon in the basin, then shut his eves and drink the water at one gulp. Doctors recommend the draught as a remedy for nervous disorders and palpitation of the heart. Somewhat similar customs prevail among the Hindoos of Northern India. At the full moon of the month of Kuar (September-October) people lay out food on the house-tops, and when it has absorbed the rays of the moon they distribute it among their relations, who are supposed to lengthen their life by eating of the food which has thus been saturated with moonshine. Patients are often made to look at the moon reflected in melted butter, oil, or milk as a cure for leprosy and the like diseases.1

The supposed influence of moonlight on children: presentation of infants to the new moon.

Naturally enough the genial influence of moonshine is often supposed to be particularly beneficial to children; for will not the waxing moon belp them to wax in strength and Hence in the island of Kiriwina, one of the Trobriands Group to the east of New Guinca, a mother always lifts up or presents her child to the first full moon after its birth in order that it may grow fast and talk soon.2 So among the Baganda of Central Africa it was customary for each mother to take ber child out at the first new moon after its birth, and to point out the moon to the infant; this was thought to make the child grow healthy and strong.3 Among the Thonga of South Africa the presentation of the baby to the moon does not take place until the mother has resumed her monthly periods, which usually happens in the third month after the birth. the new moon appears, the mother takes a torch or a burning brand from the fire and goes to the ash-heap behind the hut. She is followed by the grandmother carrying the At the ash-heap the mother throws the burning stick towards the moon, while the grandmother tosses the

¹ W. Crooke, Fopular Religion and Folk-lore of Northern India (Westminster, 1896), i. 14 sq.

² George Brown, D.D., Melanesians

and Polynesians (London, 1910), p.

<sup>37.
3</sup> Rev. J. Roscoe, The Baganda (London, 1911), p. 58.

baby into the air, saying, "This is your moon!" child squalls and rolls over on the ash-heap. Then the mother snatches up the infant and nurses it; so they go home.I

The Guaravos Indians, who inhabit the gloomy tropical Infants forests of Eastern Bolivia, lift up their children in the presented to the air at new moon in order that they may grow.2 Among moon by the Apinagos Indians, on the Tocantins River in Brazil, the the Guaragos French traveller Castelnau witnessed a remarkable dance by Indians of moonlight. The Indians danced in two long ranks which and the faced each other, the women on one side, the men on the Apinagos Indians of other. Between the two ranks of dancers blazed a great Brazil. fire. The men were painted in brilliant colours, and for the most part wore white or red skull-caps made of maize-flour and resin. Their dancing was very monotonous and consisted of a jerky movement of the body, while the dancer advanced first one leg and then the other. This dance they accompanied with a melancholy song, striking the ground with their weapons. Opposite them the women, naked and unpainted, stood in a single rank, their bodies bent slightly forward, their knees pressed together, their arms swinging in measured time, now forward, now backward, so as to join hands. A remarkable figure in the dance was a personage painted scarlet all over, who held in his hand a rattle composed of a gourd full of pebbles. From time to time he leaped across the great fire which burned between the men and the women. Then he would run rapidly in front of the women, stopping now and then before one or other and performing a series of strange gambols, while he shook his rattle violently. Sometimes he would sink with one knee to the ground, and then suddenly throw himself backward. Altogether the agility and endurance which he displayed were remarkable. This dance lasted for hours. When a woman was tired out she withdrew, and her place was taken by another; but the same men danced the monotonous dance all night. Towards midnight the moon attained the zenith and flooded the scene with her bright rays. A change

¹ Henri A. Junod, The Life of a South African Tribe (Neuchalel, 1912-1913), i. 51.

² A. d'Orbigny, l'eyage dans l'Amérique Méridionale, iii. I'a Partie (Paris and Strasburg, 1844), p. 24.

PT. 1V. VOL. 11

now took place in the dance. A long line of men and women advanced to the fire between the ranks of the dancers. Each of them held one end of a hammock in which lay a new-born infant, whose squalls could be heard. These babes were now to be presented by their parents to the moon. On reaching the end of the line each couple swung the hammock, accompanying the movement by a chant, which all the Indians sang in chorus, The song seemed to consist of three words, repeated over and over again. Soon a shrill voice was heard, and a hideous old hag, like a skeleton, appeared with her arms raised above her head. She went round and round the assembly several times, then disappeared in silence. While she was present, the scarlet dancer with the rattle bounded about more furiously than ever, stopping only for a moment while he passed in front of the line of women. His body was contracted and bent towards them, and described an undulatory movement like that of a worm writhing. He shook his rattle violently, as if be would fain kindle in the women the fire which burned in himself. Then rising abruptly he would resume his wild career. During this time the loud voice of an orator was heard from the village repeating a curious name without cessation. Then the speaker approached slowly, carrying on his back some gorgeous bunches of brilliant feathers and under his arm a stone axe. Behind him walked a young woman bearing an infant in a loose girdle at her waist; the child was wrapped in a mat, which protected it against the chill night air. The couple paced slowly for a minute or two, and then vanished without speaking a word. At the same moment the curious name which the orator had shouted was taken up by the whole assembly and repeated by them again and again. This scene in its turn lasted a long time, but ceased suddenly with the setting of the moon. The French traveller who witnessed it fell asleep, and when he awoke all was calin once more: there was nothing to recall the infernal dances of the night.1

In explanation of these dances Castelnau merely observes

¹ F. de Castelnau, Expldition dans les parties centrales de l'Amérique du Sud (Paris, 1850-1851), ii. 31-34.

that the Apinagos, like many other South American Indians, The pay a superstitious respect to the moon. We may suppose presentation of that the ceremonious presentation of the infants to the moon infants to was intended to ensure their life and growth. The names probably solemnly chanted by the whole assembly were probably intended to those which the parents publicly bestowed on their children. make them As to the searlet dancer who leaped across the fire, we may conjecture that he personated the moon, and that his strange antics in front of the women were designed to impart to them the fertilizing virtue of the luminary, and perhaps to facilitate their delivery.

Among the Baganda of Central Africa there is general Baganda rejoicing when the new moon appears, and no work is done at new for seven days. When the crescent is first visible at moon. evening, mothers take out their babies and hold them at arms' length, saying, "I want my child to keep in health till the moon wanes." At the same time a ceremony is performed which may be intended to ensure the king's life and health throughout the ensuing month. It is a custom with the Baganda to preserve the king's navel-string with great care during his life. The precious object is called the "Twin" of the king, as if it were his double; and the ghost of the royal afterbirth is believed to be attached to Enclosed in a pot, which is wrapt in bark cloths, the navel-string is kept in a temple specially built for it near the king's enclosure, and a great minister of state acts as its guardian and priest. Every new moon, at evening, he carries it in state, wrapped in bark cloths, to the king, who takes it into his hands, examines it, and returns it to the minister. The keeper of the navel-string then goes back with it to the house and sets it in the doorway, where it remains all night. Next morning it is taken from its wrappings and again placed in the doorway until the evening, when it is once more swathed in bark cloths and restored to its usual place.1 Apparently the navel-string is conceived as a vital portion, a sort of external soul, of the

In the former passage the part of the king's person which is treated with this ceremony is said to be the placenta, not the navel-string.

¹ J. Roscoe, "Further Notes on the Manners and Customs of the Baganda." Journal of the Anthropological Institute, xxxii. (1902) pp. 63, 76; id., The Baganda (London, 1911) pp. 235 sq.

king; and the attentions bestowed on it at the new moon may be supposed to refresh and invigorate it, thereby refreshing and invigorating the king's life.

Baleful influence supposed to be exercised by the moon on children.

The Armenians appear to think that the moon exercises a baleful influence on little children. To avert that influence a mother will show the moon to her child and say, "Thine uncle, thine uncle." For the same purpose the father and mother will mount to the roof of the house at new moon on a Wednesday or Friday. The father then puts the child on a shovel and gives it to the mother, saying, "If it is thine, take it to thee. But if it is mine, rear it and give it to me back." The mother then takes the child and the shovel, and returns them to the father in like manner.1 A similar opinion as to the noxious influence of moonshine on children was apparently held by the ancient Greeks; for Greek nurses took great care never to show their infants to the moon.2 Some Brazilian Indians in like manner guard babies against the moon, believing that it would make them ill. Immediately after delivery mothers will hide themselves and their infants in the thickest parts of the forest in order that the moonlight may not fall on them.3 It would be easy to understand why the waning moon should be deemed injurious to children; they might be supposed to peak and pine with its dwindling light. Thus in Angus it is thought that if a child be weated during the waning of the moon, it will decay all the time that the moon continues to wane. But it is less easy to see why the same deleterious influence on children should be ascribed to moonlight in general.

Use of the moon to increase money or decrease alckness.

There are many other ways in which people have sought to turn lunar sympathy to practical account. Clearly the increase of the moon is the time to increase your goods, and the decrease of the moon is the time to diminish your ills. Acting on this imaginary law of nature many persons in Europe show their money to the new moon or turn it in

¹ M. Abeghian, Der armenische Volksglaube (Leipsic, 1899), p. 49.

² Plutarch, Quaestiones Conviniales, iv. 10. 3. 7.

³ J. B. von Spix und C. F. Ph. von Martius, Reise in Brasilien (Munich,

^{1823-1831),} j. 381, iii. 1186.

J. Jamieson, Dictionary of the Scottish Language, New Edition edited by J. Longmuir and D. Donaldson (Paisley, 1879–1882), iii. 300 (s.v. "Mone").

their pockets at that season, in the belief that the money will grow with the growth of the planet; sometimes, by way of additional precaution, they spit on the coin at the same time.1 "Both Christians and Moslems in Syria turn theirsilver money in their pockets at the new moon for luck; and two persons meeting under the new moon will each take out a silver coin and embrace, saying, 'May you begin and end; and may it be a good month to us." Conversely the waning of the moon is the most natural time to get rid of bodily ailments. In Brittany they think that warts vary with the phases of the moon, growing as it waxes and vanishing away as it wanes.8 Accordingly, they say in Germany that if you would rid yourself of warts you should treat them when the moon is on the decrease.4 And a German cure for toothache, carache, headache, and so forth, is to look towards the waning moon and say, "As the moon decreases, so may my pains decrease also." 5 some Germans reverse the rule. They say, for example, that if you are afflicted with a wen, you should face the waxing moon, lay your finger on the wen, and say thrice, "What I see waxes; what I touch, let it vanish away." After each of these two sentences you should cross yourself thrice. Then go home without speaking to any one, and repeat three paternosters behind the kitchen door.6 The Huzuls of the Carpathians recommend a somewhat similar, and no doubt equally efficacious, cure for waterbrash. They say that at new moon the patient should run thrice round the house and then say to the moon, "Moon, moon, where wast thou?" "Behind the mountain." "What hast thou "Horse flesh." "Why hast thou brought eaten there?" me nothing?" "Because I forgot." "May the waterbrash

¹ F. Panzer, Beitrag zur deutsthen Mythologie (Munich, 1848-1855), ii. 260; P. Drechslet, Sitte, Brauch und Volksglaube in Schlesien, ii. (Leipsic, 1906) p. 131; W. Henderson, Folklore of the Northern Counties of England (London, 1879), p. 114; C. S. Burne and G. F. Jackson, Shropshire Folk-lore (London, 1883), p. 257; W. Gregor, Folk-lore of the North East of Scotland (London, 1881), p. 151.

³ C. R. Conder, Heth and Moab

⁽London, tSS3), p. 286.

³ P. Schillot, Traditions et Superstitions de la Hante-Bretagna (Paris, 1882), il. 355.

⁴ A. Kuhn, Märkische Sagen und Märchen (Berlin, 1843), p. 387, § 93. 6 Die gestriegelte Kockenphilosophie (Chenmitz, 1759), p. 447.

⁶ F. Panzer, Beitrag zur deutschen Mythologie, ii. 302. Compare J. Geimm, Deutsche Mythologie, ii. 596.

forget to burn me!" Thus a curative virtue appears to be attributed by some people to the waning and by others to the waxing moon. There is perhaps just as much, or as little, to be said for the one attribution as for the other,

¹ R. F. Kaindl, "Zauberglaube bei den Huzulen," Globus, lxxvi. (1899) p. 256.

CHAPTER X

THE KING AS OSIRIS

In the foregoing discussion we found reason to believe that Osiris the Semitic Adonis and the Phrygian Attis were at one personated by the time personated in the flesh by kings, princes, or priests who king of played the part of the god for a time and then either died Egypt. a violent death in the divine character or had to redeem their life in one way or another, whether by performing a make-believe sacrifice at some expense of pain and danger to themselves, or by delegating the duty to a substitute.1 Further, we conjectured that in Egypt the part of Osiris may have been played by the king himself.2 It remains to adduce some positive evidence of this personation.

A great festival called the Sed was celebrated by the The Sed Egyptians with much solemnity at intervals of thirty years. festival Various portions of the ritual are represented on the ancient in Egypt monuments of Hieraconpolis and Abydos and in the oldest of thirty decorated temple of Egypt known to us, that of Usirniri at years. Busiris, which dates from the fifth dynasty. It appears that the ceremonies were as old as the Egyptian civilization, and that they continued to be observed till the end of the Roman period.3 The reason for holding them at intervals of thirty

at Abydos, pp. 32-34; W. M. Flinders Petric, Kesearches in Sinai (London, 1906), pp. 176-185. In interpreting the festival I follow Professor Flinders Petric. That the festival occurred, theoretically at least, at intervals of thirty years, appears to be unquestionable; for in the Greek text of the Rosetta Stone Ptolemy V. is called "lord of periods of thirty years," and though the corresponding part of the hieroglyphic

¹ See above, vol. i. pp. 16 sq., 48 sqq., 110, 114, 170 sq., 172 sqq., 176

<sup>199., 179 199., 285 199., 288 199.

2</sup> See above, pp. 97 199., 101 199.

3 A. Moret, Du caractère religieux de la royanté l'haraonique (l'aris, 1902), pp. 235-238. The festival is discussed at length by M. Moret (op. cit. pp. 235-273). See further R. Lepsius, Die Chronologie der Aegypter, i. 161. 165; Miss M. A. Murray, The Osircion

years is uncertain, but we can hardly doubt that the period was determined by astronomical considerations. According to one view, it was based on the observation of Saturn's period of revolution round the sun, which is, roughly speaking, thirty years, or, more exactly, twenty-nine years and one hundred and seventy-four days.1 According to another view, the thirty years' period had reference to Sirius, the star of Isis. We have seen that on account of the vague character of the old Egyptian year the heliacal rising of Sirius shifted its place gradually through every month of the calendar.2 In one hundred and twenty years the star thus passed through one whole month of thirty days. To speak more precisely, it rose on the first of the month during the first four years of the period: it rose on the second of the month in the second four years, on the third of the month in the third four years; and so on successively, till in the last four years of the hundred and twenty years it rose on the last day of the month. As the Egyptians watched the annual summer rising of the star with attention and associated it with the most popular of their goddesses, it would be natural that its passage from one month to another, at intervals of one hundred and twenty years, should be the occasion of a great festival, and that the long period of one hundred and twenty years should be divided into four minor periods of thirty years respectively, each celebrated by a minor festival.3 If this theory of the Sed festivals is correct, we should expect to find that every fourth celebration was distinguished from the rest by a higher degree of solemnity, since it marked the completion of a twelfth part of the star's journey through the twelve

text is lost, the demotic version of the words is "master of the years of the Sed festival." See R. Lepsius, op. cit. pp. 161 sq.; W. Dittenberger, Orientis Gracci Inscriptiones Selectae, No. 90, line 2 (vol. i. p. 142); A. Moret, op. cit. 260. However, the kings appear to have sometimes celebrated the festival at much shorter intervals, so that the dates of its recurrence cannot safely be used for chronological purposes. See Ed. Meyer, Nachträge zur ägyptischen

Chronoiogie (Berlin, 1908), pp. 43 sq. (Abhandhungen der königl. Akademie der Wissenschaften vom Jahre 1907); id., Geschichte des Altertums,² i. 2. pp. xix. 130.

¹ This was Letronne's theory (R. Lepsins, op. cit. p. 163).

^{*} See above, pp. 24 199., 34 199.

³ This was in substance the theory of Biot (R. Lepsius, I.e.), and it is the view of Professor W. M. Flinders Petrie (Kesearches in Sinai, pp. 176 sqq.).

months. Now it appears that in point of fact every fourth Sed festival was marked off from its fellows by the adjective tep or "chief," and that these "chief" celebrations fell as a rule in the years when Sirius rose on the first of the month.1 These facts confirm the view that the Sed festival was closely eonnected with the star Sirius, and through it with Isis.

However, we are here concerned rather with the meaning Intention and the rites of the festival than with the reasons for holding of the Sed it once every thirty years. The intention of the festival renew the seems to have been to procure for the king a new lease of king's life. life, a renovation of his divine energies, a rejuvenescence. In the inscriptions of Abydos we read, after an aecount of the rites, the following address to the king: "Thou dost recommence thy renewal, thou art granted to flourish again like the infant god Moon, thou dost grow young again, and that from season to season, like Nun at the beginning of time, thou art born again in renewing the Sed festivals. All life comes to thy nostril, and thou art king of the whole earth for ever."2 In short, on these occasions it appears to have been supposed that the king was in a manner born again.

But how was the new birth effected? Apparently the The king essence of the rites consisted in identifying the king with with the Osiris: for just as Osiris had died and risen again from the dead Osiris dead, so the king might be thought to die and to live again festival with the god whom he personated. The ceremony would thus be for the king a death as well as a rebirth. Accordingly in pictures of the Sed festival on the monuments we see the king posing as the dead Osiris. He sits in a shrine like a god, holding in his hands the crook and flail of Osiris: he is wrapped in tight bandages like the mummified Osiris; indeed, there is nothing but his name to prove that he is not Osiris himself. This enthronement of the king in the attitude of the dead god seems to have been the principal event of the festival.3 Further, the queen and the king's daughters figured prominently in the eeremonies.4

in Singi, p. 181.

¹ W. M. Flinders Petrie, Researches in Sinai, p. 180.

² A. Moret, Du caractère religieux de la royante Pharaonique, pp. 255 sq. 3 W. M. Flinders l'etrie, Researches

A. Morel, op. cit. p. 240; Miss M. A. Murray, The Osircion at Abydos, pp. 33 sq., with the slip inserted at p. 33; W. Flinders Petric, op. cit. p. 184.

discharge of arrows formed part of the rites; 1 and in some sculptures at Carnac the queen is portrayed shooting arrows towards the four quarters of the world, while the king does the same with rings.3 The oldest illustration of the festival is on the mace of Narmer, which is believed to date from 5500 B.C. Here we see the king seated as Osiris in a shrine at the top of nine steps. Beside the shrine stand fanbearers, and in front of it is a figure in a palanquin, which, according to an inscription in another representation of the scene, appears to be the royal child. An enclosure of curtains hung on poles surrounds the dancing-ground, where three men are performing a sacred dance. A procession of standards is depicted beside the enclosure; it is headed by the standard of the jackal-god Up-uat, the "opener of ways" for the dead.8 Similarly on a scal of King Zer, or rather Khent, one of the early kings of the first dynasty, the monarch appears as Osiris with the standard of the jackalgod before him. In front of him, too, is the ostrich feather on which "the dead king was supposed to ascend into heaven. Here, then, the king, identified with Osiris, king of the dead, has before him the jackal-god, who leads the dead, and the ostrich feather, which symbolizes his reception into the sky." 4 There are even grounds for thinking that in order to complete the mimic death of the king at the Sed festival an effigy of him, clad in the costume of Osiris, was solemnly buried in a cenotaph.5

Professor Flinders Petric's of the Sed festival

According to Professor Flinders Petrie, "the conclusion may be drawn thus. In the savage age of prehistoric explanation times, the Egyptians, like many other African and Indian peoples, killed their priest-king at stated intervals, in order that the ruler should, with unimpaired life and health, be enabled to maintain the kingdom in its highest condition. The royal daughters were present in order that they might be married to his successor. The jackal-god went before

¹ A. Moret, of. cil. p. 242.

Miss M. A. Murray, op. cit., slip inserted at p. 33.

W. M. Flinders Petrie, Researches in Sinai, p. 183.

W. M. Flinders Petrie, I.c. As to the king's name (Khent instead of Zer)

see above, p. 20, note 1.

^b J. Capart, "Bulletin critique des religions de l'Égypte," Revue de l'Histoire des Religions, lifi. (1906) pp. 332-334. I have to thank Professor W. M. Flinders Petrie for calling my attention to this passage.

him, to open the way to the unseen world; and the ostrich feather received and bore away the king's soul in the breeze that blew it out of sight. This was the celebration of the 'end,' the sed feast. The king thus became the dead king, patron of all those who had died in his reign, who were his subjects here and hereafter. He was thus one with Osiris, the king of the dead. This fierce custom became changed, as in other lands, by appointing a deputy king to die in his stead; which idea survived in the Coptic Abu Nerūs, with his tall crown of Upper Egypt, false beard, and sceptre. After the death of the deputy, the real king renewed his life and reign. Henceforward this became the greatest of the royal festivals, the apotheosis of the king during his life, after which he became Osiris upon earth and the patron of the dead in the underworld." 1

A similar theory of the Sed festival is maintained by Alexandre another eminent Egyptologist, M. Alexandre Moret. He theory that says: "In most of the temples of Egypt, of all periods, at the Sed pictures set forth for us the principal scenes of a solemn the king festival called 'festival of the tail,' the Sed festival. It con-was supsisted essentially in a representation of the ritual death of the die and to king followed by his rebirth. In this case the king is identi- be born fied with Osiris, the god who in historical times is the hero of the sacred drama of humanity, he who guides us through the three stages of life, death, and rebirth in the other world. Hence, clad in the funeral costume of Osiris, with the tightfitting garment clinging to him like a shroud, Pharaoh is conducted to the tomb; and from it he returns rejuvenated and reborn like Osiris emerging from the dead. How was this fiction carried out? how was this miracle performed? the sacrifice of human or animal victims. On behalf of the king a priest lay down in the skin of the animal victim: he assumed the posture characteristic of an embryo in its mother's womb; when he came forth from the skin he was deemed to be reborn; and Pharaoh, for whom this rite was celebrated, was himself reborn, or to adopt the Egyptian ex-

180 sq.; The Dying God, pp. 151 sq. For examples of human sacrifices offered to prolong the lives of kings see below, vol. ii. pp. 219 sqq.

¹ W. M. Flinders Petrie, Kesearches in Sinai, p. 185. As to the Coptic mock-king see C. B. Klunzinger, Bilder aus Oberägypten, der Wüste und dem Rothen Meere (Stutigari, 1877), pp.

BOOK 111

pression, 'he renewed his births.' And in testimony of the due performance of the rites the king girt his loins with the tail, a compendious representative of the skin of the sacrificed beast, whence the name of 'the festival of the tail.'

"How are we to explain the rule that at a certain point of his reign every Pharaoh must undergo this ritual death followed by fictitious rebirth? Is it simply a renewal of the initiation into the Osirian mysteries? or does the festival present some more special features? The ill-defined part played by the royal children in these rites seems to me to indicate that the Sed festival represents other episodes which refer to the transmission of the regal office. At the dawn of civilization in Egypt the people were perhaps familiar with the alternative either of putting their king to death in his full vigour in order that his power should be transmitted intact to his successor, or of attempting to rejuvenate him and to 'renew his life.' The latter measure was an invention of the Pharaohs. How could it be carried out more effectively than by identifying themselves with Osiris, by applying to themselves the process of resurrection, the funeral rites by which Isis, according to the priests, had magically saved her husband from death? Perhaps the fictitious death of the king may be regarded as a mitigation of the primitive murder of the divine king, a transition from a barbarous reality to symbolism." 1

1 A. Moret, Mystères Égyptiens (Paris, 1913), pp. 187-190. For a detailed account of the Egyptian evidence, monumental and inscriptional, on which M. Moret bases his view of the king's rebirth by deputy from the hide of a sacrificed animal, see pp. 16 sqq., 72 sqq. of the same work. Compare his article, "Du sacrifice en Egypte," Revue de l'Histoire des Religrons, lvii. (1908) pp. 93 sqq. In support of the view that the king of Egypt was deemed to be born again at the Sed festival it has been pointed out that on these solemn occasions, as we learn from the monuments, there was carried before the king on a pole an object shaped like a placenta, a part of the human body which many savage or barbarous peoples regard as the twin hrother or sister of the new-born child. See C. G. Seligmann and Margaret A. Murray, "Note upon an early Egyptian standard," Man, xi. (1911) pp. 165-171. The object which these writers take to represent a human placenta is interpreted by M. Alexandre Moret as the likeness of a human embryo. As to the belief that the afterbirth is a twin brother or sister of the infant, see above, vol. i. p. 93, and below, pp. 169 sq.; The Magic Art and the Evolution of Kings, i. 82 sqq.

Professor J. H. Breasted thinks that the Scd festival is probably "the oldest religious feast of which any trace has been preserved in Egypt"; he admits that on these occasions "the king assumed the rostume and insignia of

Whether this interpretation of the Sed festival be Osiris accepted in all its details or not, one thing seems quite personated by the certain: on these solemn occasions the god Osiris was per-king of sonated by the king of Egypt himself. That is the point Egypt. with which we are here chiefly concerned.

Osiris, and undoubtedly impersonated him," and further that "one of the ceremonies of this feast symbolized the resurrection of Osiris"; but he considers that the significance of the

festival is as yet obscure. See J. H. Breasted, Development of Religion and Thought in Ancient Egypt (London, 1912), p. 39,

CHAPTER XI

THE ORIGIN OF OSIRIS

How did the conception of Osiris as a gost of vegetation and of the dead originate?

THUS far we have discussed the character of Osiris as he is presented to us in the art and literature of Egypt and in the testimonics of Greek writers; and we have found that judged by these indications he was in the main a god of vegetation and of the dead. But we have still to ask, how did the conception of such a composite deity originate? Did it arise simply through observation of the great annual fluctuations of the seasons and a desire to explain them? result of brooding over the mystery of external nature? Was it the attempt of a rude philosophy to lift the veil and explore the hidden springs that set the vast machine in motion? That man at a very early stage of his long history meditated on these things and evolved certain crude theories which partially satisfied his craving after knowledge is certain; from such meditations of Babylonian and Phrygian sages appear to have sprung the pathetic figures of Adonis and Attis; and from such meditations of Egyptian sages may have sprung the tragic figure of Osiris.

While Adon's and Attis were subordinate figures in their respective pantitions. Osiris was the greatest and most popular god of Egypt.

Yet a broad distinction seems to sever the myth and worship of Osiris from the kindred myths and worships of Adonis and Attis. For while Adonis and Attis were minor divinities in the religion of Western Asia, completely overshadowed by the greater deities of their respective pantheons, the solemn figure of Osiris towered in solitary grandeur over all the welter of Egyptian gods, like a pyramid of his native land lit up by the last rays of the setting sun when all below it is in shadow. And whereas legend generally represented Adonis and Attis as simple swains, mere herdsmen

or hunters whom the fatal love of a goddess had elevated above their homely sphere into a brief and melancholy preeminence, Osiris uniformly appears in tradition as a great and beneficent king. In life he ruled over his people, beloved and revered for the benefits he conferred on them and on the world; in death he reigned in their hearts and memories as lord of the dead, the awful judge at whose bar every man must one day stand to give an account of the deeds done in the body and to receive the final award. the faith of the Egyptians the cruel death and blessed resurrection of Osiris occupied the same place as the death and resurrection of Christ hold in the faith of Christians. As Osiris died and rose again from the dead, so they hoped through him and in his dear name to wake triumphant from the sleep of death to a blissful eternity. That was their sheet-anchor in life's stormy sea; that was the hope which supported and consoled millions of Egyptian men and women for a period of time far longer than that during which Christianity has now existed on earth. In the long history of religion no two divine figures resemble each other more closely in the fervour of personal devotion which they have kindled and in the high hopes which they have inspired than Osiris and Christ. The sad figure of Buddha indeed has been as deeply loved and revered by countless millions; but he had no glad tidings of immortality for men. nothing but the promise of a final release from the burden of mortality.

And if Osiris and Christ have been the centres of the The like enthusiastic devotion, may not the secret of their in-personal devotion fluence have been similar? If Christ lived the life and died of the the death of a man on earth, may not Osiris have done so Egyptians likewise? The immense and enduring popularity of his suggests worship speaks in favour of the supposition; for all the may have other great religious or semi-religious systems which have been a real won for themselves a permanent place in the affections of all the permankind, have been founded by individual great men, who manent by their personal life and example exerted a power of or semiattraction such as no cold abstractions, no pale products of religious systems of the collective wisdom or folly could ever exert on the minds the world and hearts of humanity. Thus it was with Buddhism, with have been founded by

individual great men.

Confucianism, with Christianity, and with Mohammedanism; and thus it may well have been with the religion of Osiris. Certainly we shall do less violence to the evidence if we accept the unanimous tradition of ancient Egypt on this point than if we resolve the figure of Osiris into a myth pure and simple. And when we consider that from the earliest to the latest times Egyptian kings were worshipped as gods both in life and in death, there appears to be nothing extravagant or improbable in the view that one of them by his personal qualities excited a larger measure of devotion than usual during his life and was remembered with fonder affection and deeper reverence after his death; till in time his beloved memory, dimmed, transfigured, and encircled with a halo of glory by the mists of time, grew into the dominant religion of his people. At least this theory is reasonable enough to deserve a serious consideration. If we accept it, we may suppose that the mythical clements, which legend undoubtedly ascribed to Osiris, were later accretions which gathered about his memory like ivy about a ruin. There is no improbability in such a supposition; on the contrary, all analogy is in its favour, for nothing is more certain than that myths grow like weeds round the great historical figures of the past.

The historical reality of old king of Egypt can be sup ported by modern African analogies.

In recent years the historical reality of Osiris as a king who once lived and reigned in Egypt has been maintained Osiris as an by more than one learned scholar; and without venturing to pronounce a decided opinion on so obscure and difficult a question, I think it worth while, following the example of Dr. Wallis Budge, to indicate certain modern African analogies which tend to confirm the view that beneath the mythical wrappings of Osiris there lay the mummy of a dead man. At all events the analogies which I shall cite suffice to prove that the custom of worshipping dead kings has not been confined to Egypt, but has been apparently widespread throughout Africa, though the evidence now at our disposal only enables us to detect the observance of the

elaborate treatise Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection, in which the author pays much attention to analogies drawn from the religion and customs of modern African tribes.

It is maintained by the discoverer of the tomb of Osiris at Abydos, Monsieur E. Amélineau, in his work Le Tombeau d'Osiris (Paris, 1899) and by Dr. E. A. Wallis Budge in his

custom at a few points of the great continent. But even if the resemblance in this respect between ancient Egypt and modern Africa should be regarded as established, it would not justify us in inferring an ethnical affinity between the fair or ruddy Egyptians and the black aboriginal races, who occupy almost the whole of Africa except a comparatively narrow fringe on the northern sea-board. Scholars are still divided on the question of the original home and racial relationship of the ancient Egyptians. It has been held on the one hand that they belong to an indigenous white race which has been always in possession of the Mediterranean coasts of Africa; and on the other hand it has been supposed that they are akin to the Semites in blood as well as in language, and that they entered Africa from the East, whether by gradual infiltration or on a sudden wave of conquest like the Arabs in the decline of the Roman empire. On either view a great gulf divided them from the swarthy natives of the Sudan, with whom they were always in contact on their southern border; and though a certain admixture may have taken place through marriage between the two races, it seems unsafe to assume that the religious and political resemblances which can be traced between them are based on any closer relationship than the general similarity in structure and functions of the human mind.

In a former part of this work we saw that the Shilluks, The a pastoral and partially agricultural people of the White spirits of dead kings Nile, worship the spirits of their dead kings.² The graves worshipped of the deceased monarchs form indeed the national or tribal by the

since published it with fuller details. See C. G. Seligmann, The Cult of Nyakang and the Divine Kings of the Shilluk (Khaitoum, 1911), pp. 216-232 (teprint from Fourth Report of the Wellcome Tropical Research Laboratories, Gordon Memorial College, Khartonn); W. Holmayr, "Religion der Schilluk," Anthropos, vi. (1911) pp. 120-131; Diedrich Westermann, The Shilluk People, their Language and Folklore (Berlin, preface clated 1912), pp. xxxix. sqq. In what follows I have drawn on all these authorities.

¹ G. Maspero, Histoire aucienne des Peuples de l'Orient Classique, i. 43 sqq. ; J. H. Breasted, History of the Aueient Egyptians, pp. 29 sq.; Ed. Meyer, Geschichte des Altertums, 1 i. 2. pp. 41 sqq. The affinity of the Egyptian language to the Semitic family of speech seems now to be admitted even by historians who maintain the African origin of the Egyptians.

² The Dying God, pp. 17 sqq. The information there given was kindly supplied by D1. C. G. Seligmann, who has

he was born and where his afterbirth is buried, these grave-

shrines are scattered over the country. Each of them

of the White Nile.

Sacrifices to the dead kings. usually comprises a small group of round huts, resembling the common houses of the people, the whole being enclosed by a fence; one of the huts is built over the grave, the others are occupied by the guardians of the shrine, who at first are generally the widows or old men-servants of the deceased king. When these women or retainers die, they are succeeded in office by their descendants, for the tombs are maintained in perpetuity, so that the number of temples and of gods is always on the increase. dedicated to these royal shrines and animals sacrificed at For example, when the millet crop threatens to fail or a murrain breaks out among the beasts, one of the dead kings will appear to somebody in a dream and demand a sacrifice. The dream is reported to the king, and he immediately orders a bullock and a cow to be sent to the grave of the dead king who appeared in a vision of the night to the sleeper. This is done; the bullock is killed and the cow added to the sacred herd of the shrine. customary, also, though not necessary, at harvest to offer some of the new millet at the temple-tombs of the kings; and sick people send animals to be sacrificed there on their behalf. Special regard is paid to trees that grow near the graves of the kings; and the spirits of the departed monarchs are believed to appear from time to time in the form of certain animals. One of them, for example, always takes the shape of a certain insect, which seems to be the larva of the Mantidae. When a Shilluk finds one of these insects, he will take it up in his hands and deposit it reverentially at the shrine. Other kings manifest themselves as a certain species of white birds; others assume the form of giraffes. When one of these long-legged and long-neeked creatures comes stalking up fearlessly to a village where there is a king's grave, the people know that the king's soul is in the animal, and the attendants at the royal tomb testify their joy at the appearance of their master by sacrificing a sheep or even a bullock.

But of all the dead kings none is revered so deeply or

occupies so large a place in the minds of the people as Worship of Nyakang, the traditional founder of the dynasty and the Nyakang, ancestor of all the kings who have reigned after him to the of the present day. Of these kings the Shilluks have preserved Shilluk kings. the memory and the gencalogy; twenty-six seem to have sat on the throne since Nyakang, but the period of time covered by their reigns is much shorter than it would have been under conditions such as now prevail in Europe; for down to the time when their country came under British rule it was the regular custom of the Shilluks to put their kings to death as soon as they showed serious symptoms of bodily or mental decay. The custom was based on "the conviction that the king must not be allowed to become ill br senile, lest with his diminishing vigour the cattle should sicken and fail to bear their increase, the crops should rot in the fields, and man, stricken with disease, should die in everincreasing numbers." It is said that Nyakang, like Romulus, disappeared in a great storm, which scattered all the people about him; in their absence the king took a cloth, tied it tlightly round his neck, and strangled himself. According to one account, that is the death which all his successors on the throne have died; 2 but while tradition appears to be unanimous as to the custom of regicide, it varies as to the precise mode in which the kings were relieved of their office and of life. But still the people are convinced that Nyakang did not really die but only vanished mysteriously away like the wind. When a missionary asked the Shilluks as to the manner of Nyakang's death, they were filled with amazement at his ignorance and stoutly maintained that he never died, for were he to die all the Shilluks would die also.3 The graves of this deified king are shown in various parts of the country.

From time to time the spirit of Nyakang manifests itself The to his people in the form of an animal. Any creature of spirit of Nyakang regal port or surpassing beauty may serve as his temporary supposed Incarnation. Such among wild animals are lions, crocodiles, is manifest in man little yellow snakes that crawl about men's houses, the finest certain sorts of antelopes, flamingoes with their rose-pink and scarlet animals.

C. G. Seligmann, The Cult of People, p. xlii. Nyrakang, p. 221.

D. Westermann, The Shilluk

D. Westermann, I.e.

plumage, and butterflies of all sorts with their brilliant and An unusually fine head of cattle is also varied hues. recognized as the abode of the great king's soul; for example he once appeared in the shape of a white bull, whereupon the living king commanded special sacrifices to be offered in honour of his deified predecessor. When a bird in which the royal spirit is known to be lodged lights on a tree, that tree becomes sacred to Nyakang; beads and cloths are hung on its boughs, sacrifices and prayers are offered below it. Once when the Turks unknowingly felled such a tree, fear and horror fell on the Shilluks who beheld the sacrilege. They filled the air with lamentations and killed an ox to appease their insulted ancestor.1 Particular regard is also paid to trees that grow near the graves of Nyakang, though they are not regularly worshipped.2 In one place two gigantic baobab trees are pointed out as marking the spot where Nyakang once stood, and sacrifices are now offered under their spreading shade.8

The deified Nyakang seems to have been a real man.

There seems to be no doubt that in spite of the mythical elements which have gathered round his memory, Nyakang was a real man, who led the Shilluks to their present home on the Nile either from the west or from the south; for on this point tradition varies. "The first and most important ancestor, who is everywhere revered, is Nyakang, the first Shilluk king. He always receives the honourable titles of Father (ud), Ancestor (qua), King (red) or Kings (ror, Ancestors, and Great Man Above (čal duong mal) to distinguish him from the other great men on earth. Nyakang, as we know, was an historical personage; he led the Shilluks to the land which they now occupy; he helped them to victory, made them great and warlike, regulated marriage and law, distributed the country among them, divided it into districts, and in order to increase the dependence of the people on him and to show them his power, became their greatest benefactor by giving himself out as the bestower of rain." 4 Yet Nyakang is now universally revered by the people as a demi-god; indeed for all practical pur-

¹ W. Hofmayt, "Religion der Schilluk," Anthropos, vi. (1911) pp. 123 sq.; C. G. Seligmann, op. cit. p. 230; D. Westermann, op. cit. p. xliii.

² C. G. Seligmann, op. cit. pp. 229 sq.

³ W. Hofmayr, op. cit. p. 125.

⁴ W. Hofmayr, op. cit. p. 123. This writer spells the name of the defied king as Nykang. I have adopted Dr. Seligmann's spelling.

poses his worship quite eclipses that of the supreme god Relation of Juok, the creator, who, having ordered the world, committed Nyakang it to the care of ancestral spirits and demons, and now, creator dwelling aloft, concerns himself no further with human affairs. Juok. Hence men pay little heed to their creator and seldom take his name into their lips except in a few conventional forms of salutation at meeting and parting like our "Good-byc." Far otherwise is it with Nyakang. He "is the ancestor of the Shilluk nation and the founder of the Shilluk dynasty. is worshipped, sacrifices and prayers are offered to him; he may be said to be lifted to the rank of a demi-god, though they never forget that he has been a real man. He is expressly designated as 'little' in comparison with God." Yet "in the political, religious and personal life Nyakang takes a far more important place than Juok. Nyakang is the national hero, of whom each Shilluk feels proud, who is praised in innumerable popular songs and sayings; he is not only a superior being, but also a man. He is the sublime model for every true Shilluk: everything they value most in their national and private life has its origin in him: their kingdom and their fighting as well as cattle-breeding and farming. While Nyakang is their good father, who only does them good, Juok is the great, uncontrollable power, which is to be propitiated, in order to avoid his inflictions of evil." Indeed "the whole working religion of the Shilluk is a cult of Nyakang, the semi-divine ancestor of their kings. in each of whom his spirit is immanent." 2 The transmission of the divine or semi-divine spirit of Nyakang to the reigning monarch appears to take place at the king's installation and to be effected by means of a rude wooden effigy of Nyakang, in which the spirit of that deified man is perhaps supposed to be immanent. But however the spiritual transmission may be carried out, "the fundamental idea of the cult of the Shilluk divine kings is the immanence in each of the spirit of Nyakang."3 Thus the Shilluk kings are encircled with a

¹ Diederich Westermann, The Shilluk People, their Language and Folklore (Berlin, preface dated 1912), pp. xlii, xliii. Mr. Westermann gives the names of the demi-god and the god as Nyikang und Jwok respectively. For the sake of uniformity I have altered them to

Nyakang and Juok, the forms adopted by Dr. C. G. Seligmann.

² C. G. Seligmann, The Cult of Nyakang and the Divine Kings of the Shillak (Khartoum, 1911), p. 220.

³ C. G. Seligmann, op. cit. p. 231.

certain halo of divinity because they are thought to be animated by the divine spirit of their ancestor, the founder of the dynasty.

The belief in the former humanity of Nyakang is confirmed by the analogy of his worship to that of the dead Shilluk kings.

The universal belief of the Shilluks in the former humanity of Nyakang is strongly confirmed by the exact parallelism which prevails between his worship and that of the dead kings his successors. Like them he is worshipped at his tomb; but unlike them he has not one tomb only, but ten scattered over the country. Each of these tombs is called "the grave of Nyakang," though the people well know that nobody is buried there. Like the graveshrines of the other kings, those of Nyakang consist of a small group of circular huts of the ordinary pattern enclosed by a fence. Only children under puberty and the few old people whose duty it is to take care of the shrines may enter these sacred enclosures. The rites performed at them resemble those observed at the shrines of the kings. Two great ceremonies are annually performed at the shrines of Nyakang: one is observed before the beginning of the rainy season in order to ensure a due supply of rain; the other is a thanksgiving at harvest, when porridge made from the new grain is poured out on the threshold of Nyakang's hut and smeared on the outer walls of the building. Even before the millet is reaped the people cut some of the ripening ears and thrust them into the thatch of the sacred hut. Thus it would seem that the Shilluks believe themselves to be dependent on the favour of Nyakang for the rain and the crops. "As the giver of rain, Nyakang is the first and greatest benefactor of the people. In that country rain is everything, without rain there is nothing. The Shilluk does not trouble his head about artificial irrigation, he waits for the rain. If the rain falls, then the millet grows, the cows thrive, man has food and can dance and marry; for that is the ideal of the Shilluks." 1 Sick people also bring or send sheep as an offering to the nearest shrine of Nyakang in order that they may be healed of their sickness. The attendants of the

important part of the vegetable world, depends on the well-being of the divine king" (C. G. Seligmann, op. cit. p. 229).

¹ W. Hofmayr, op. cit. p. 125. "It must be remembered that the due growth of the crops, i.e. of the most

sanctuary slaughter the animal, consume its flesh, and give the sufferer the benefit of their prayers.1

The example of Nyakang seems to show that under Comfavourable circumstances the worship of a dead king may parlson of Nyakang develop into the dominant religion of a people. There is, with Osiris, therefore, no intrinsic improbability in the view that in ancient Egypt the religion of Osiris originated in that way. Certainly some curious resemblances can be traced between the dead Nyakang and the dead Osiris. Both died violent and mysterious deaths: the graves of both were pointed out in many parts of the country: both were deemed the great sources of fertility for the whole land: and both were associated with certain sacred trees and animals, particularly with bulls. And just as Egyptian kings identified themselves both in life and in death with their deified predecessor Osiris, so Shilluk kings are still believed to be animated by the spirit of their deified predecessor Nyakang and to share his divinity.

Another African people who regularly worship, or rather The spirits used to worship, the spirits of their dead kings are the of dead kings wor-Baganda. Their country Uganda lies at the very source of shipped the Nile, where the great river issues from Lake Victoria by the Baganda of Nyanza. Among them the ghosts of dead kings were placed Central on an equality with the gods and received the same honour Africa. and worship; they foretold events which concerned the State, and they advised the living king, warning him when war was likely to break out. The king consulted them periodically, visiting first one and then another of the temples in which the mortal remains of his predecessors were preserved with religious care. But the temple (malolo) of a king contained only his lower jawbone and his navel-string (mulongo); his body was buried elsewhere.2 For curiously enough the Baganda believed that the part of the body to which the ghost of a dead man adheres above all others is the lower jawbone; wherever that portion of his person may be carried, the ghost, in the opinion of these people, will follow it, even to the ends of the earth, and will be perfectly content to remain with it so long as the jawbone is

¹ C. G. Seligmann, op. cit. p. ² Rev. J. Roscoe, The Baganda 227. (London, 1911), p. 283.

honoured.1 Hence the jawbones of all the kings of Uganda from the earliest times to the present day have been preserved with the utmost care, each of them being deposited, along with the stump of the monarch's navel-string, in a temple' specially dedicated to the worship of the king's ghost; for it is believed that the ghosts of the deceased monarchs would guarrel if they shared the same temple, the question of precedence being one which it would be very difficult for them to adjust to their mutual satisfaction.2 All the temples of the dead kings stand in the district called Busiro, which means the place of the graves, because the tombs an well as the temples of the departed potentates are situated within its boundaries. The supervision of the temples and of the estates attached to them was a duty incumbent on the Mugema or earl of Busiro, one of the few hereditary chiefs in the country. His principal office was that of Prime Minister (Katikiro) to the dead kings.3

Tombs of the dead kings of Uganda.

When a king dies, his body is sent to Busiro and there embalmed. Then it is laid to rest in a large round house. which has been built for its reception on the top of a hill. This is the king's tomb. It is a conical structure supported by a central post, with a thatched roof reaching down to the ground. Round the hut a high strong fence of reeds' is erected, and an outer fence encircles the whole at some distance lower down the hill. Here the body is placed on a bedstead; the sepulchral chamber is filled with bark cloths till it can hold no more, the mainpost is cut down, and the door of the tomb closed, so that no one can enter it again. When that was done, the wives of the late king used to be brought, with their arms pinioned, and placed at intervals round the outer wall of the tomb, where they were clubbed to death. Hundreds of men were also killed in the space between the two fences, that their ghosts might wait on the ghost of the dead king in the other world. None of their bodies were buried; they were left to rot where they fell. Then the gates in the fences were closed; and three chiefs

¹ Rev. J. Roscoe, op. cit. pp. 113, 282.

² Rev. J. Roscoe, op. cit. pp. 110, 282, 285.

³ Rev. J. Roscoe, op. cit. pp. 104, 252 sq.; L. F. Cunningham, Uganda and its People (London, 1905), p. 226).

with their men guarded the dead bodies from the wild beasts and the vultures. But the hut in which the king's body reposed was never repaired; it was allowed to moulder and fall into decay.1

Five months later the jawbone of the royal corpse was Ghosts of removed in order to be fashioned into an effigy or repre- the dead sentative of the dead king. For this purpose three chiefs Uganda entered the tomb, not through the door, but by cutting a hole to adhere through the wall, and having severed the head from the to their body they brought it out, carefully filling up the hole in the bones and wall behind them, replacing the thatch, and securing the their navelgates in the scnce. When the jawbone had been removed which are by a chief of the Civet clan, the skull was sent back to Busiro accordingly preand buried with honour near the mouldering tomb. contrast to the neglect of the tomb where the royal body temples dedicated lay, the place where the skull was buried was kept in good to the worrepair and guarded by some of the old princesses and ship of the kings. widows. As for the jawbone, it was put in an ant-hill and left there till the ants had eaten away all the flesh. Then, after it had been washed in beer and milk, it was decorated with cowry-shells and placed in a wooden vessel; this vessel was next wrapt in bark cloths till it assumed a conical shape, about two and a half feet high by a foot and a half broad at the base. This conical packet, decorated on the outside with beads, was treated as an image of the deceased king or rather as if it were the king himself in life, for it was called simply "The King." Beside it was placed the stump of the king's navel-string, similarly wrapt in bark cloths and decorated, though not made up into a conical shape.2 The reason for preserving both the jawbone and the navel-string was that the ghost of the king was supposed to attach itself to his jawbone, and the ghost of his double to his navel-string. For in the belief of the Baganda every person has a double, namely, the afterbirth or placenta, which is born immediately after him and is regarded by the

Customs of the Baganda," ibid., xxxii. (1902) pp. 44 sq. Compare L. F. Cunningham, Uganda and its People (London, 1905), pp. 224, 226.

Rev. J. Roscoe, The Baganda, pp. 109 sq.

In served in

¹ Rev. J. Roscoe, The Baganda, pp. 104-107, id., "Notes on the Manners and Customs of the Baganda," Journal of the Anthropological Institule, xxxi. (1901) p. 129; id., "Further Notes on the Manners and

people as a second child. Now that double has a ghost of its own, which adheres to the navel-string; and if the person is to remain healthy, it is essential that the ghost of his double should be carefully preserved. Hence every Baganda man and woman keeps his or her navel-string wrapt up in bark cloth as a treasure of great price on which his health and prosperity are dependent; the precious little bundle is called his Twin (mulongo), because it contains the ghost of his double, the afterbirth. If that is deemed necessary for everybody, much more is it deemed essential for the welfare of the king; hence during his life the stump of his navel-string is kept, as we saw,1 by one of the principal ministers of state and is inspected by the king himself every month. And when his majesty has departed this life, the unity of his spirit imperatively demands that his own ghost and the ghost of his double should be kept together in the same place; that is why the jawbone and the navel-string of every dead king are carefully preserved in the same temple, because the two ghosts adhere respectively to these two parts of his person, and it would be unreasonable and indeed cruel to divide them.2

The temples of the dead kings of Uganda.

The two ghosts having been thus safely lodged in the two precious parcels, the next thing was to install them in the temple, where they were to enter on their career of beneficent activity. A site having been chosen, the whole country supplied the labour necessary for building the temple; and ministers were appointed to wait upon the dead king. The officers of state who had held important posts during his life retained their titles and continued to discharge their duties towards their old master in death. Accordingly houses were built for them near the temple. The dowager queen also took up her residence at the entrance to the temple enclosure, and became its principal Many also of the king's widows of lower rank were drafted off to live inside the enclosure and keep watch over it. When the queen or any of these widows died, her place was supplied by another princess or a

¹ Above, p. 147.

War God of the Baganda," Man, vii. (1907) pp. 164 sq.; id., The Baganda, pp. 235 sq.

² Rev. J. Roscoe, "Kibuka, the

woman of the same clan; for the temple was maintained in perpetuity. However, when the reigning king died, the temple of his predecessor lost much of its importance, though it was still kept up in a less magnificent style; indeed no temple of a dead king was allowed to disappear altogether. Of all the attendants at the temple the most important probably was the prophet or medium (mandwa), whose business it was from time to time to be inspired by the ghost of the deceased monarch and to give oracles in his name. To this holy office he dedicated himself by drinking a draught of beer and a draught of milk out of the dead king's skull.2

The temple consecrated to the worship of a king regularly Oracles stood on a hill. The site was generally chosen by the king given by in his life, but sometimes his choice was set aside by his kings of successor, who gave orders to build the temple in another by the place.3 The structure was a large conical or bee-hive-shaped mouth of hut of the ordinary pattern, divided internally into two prophet. chambers, an outer and an inner. Any person might enter the outer chamber, but the inner was sacred and no profane person might set foot in it; for there the holy relics of the dead king, his jawbone and his navel-string, were kept for safety in a cell dug in the floor, and there, in close attendance on them, the king's ghost was believed to dwell. In front of the partition which screened this Holy of Holies from the gaze of the multitude there stood a throne, eovered with lion and leopard skins and fenced off from the rest of the sacred edifice by a glittering rail of brass spears, shields, and knives. A forest of poles, supporting the roof, formed a series of aisles in perfect line, and at the end of the central nave appeared, like the altar of a Christian church, the throne in all its glory. When the king's ghost held a reception, the holy relics, the jawbone and the navel-string, each in its decorated wrappings, were brought forth and set on the throne; and every person who entered the temple bowed to the ground

¹ Rev. J. Roscoc, The Baganda,

pp. 110-112, 283 sq. ** Notes on the Manners and Customs of the Baganda," Journal of the Anthropological Institute, xxxi. (1901) pp. 129 sq.; id.,

[&]quot;Further Notes on the Manners and Customs of the Baganda," ibid., xxxii. (1902) p. 45.

³ Rev. J. Roscoe, The Baganda, p. 283.

and greeted the jawbone in an awestruck voice, for he regarded it as the king in person. Solemn music played during the reception, the drums rolling and the women chanting, while they clapped their hands to the rhythm of Sometimes the dead king spoke to the eongrethe songs. gation by the voice of his prophet. That was a great event. When the oracle was about to be given to the expectant throng, the prophet stepped up to the throne, and addressing the spirit informed him of the business in hand. Then he smoked one or two pipes, and the fumes bringing on the prophetic fit, he began to rave and to speak in the very voice and with the characteristic turns of speech of the departed monarch, for the king's spirit was now in him. This message from the world beyond the grave was naturally received with rapt attention. Gradually the fit of inspiration passed: the voice of the prophet resumed its natural tones: the spirit had departed from him and returned to its abode in the inner room. Such a solemn audience used to be announced beforehand by the beating of the drums in the early morning, and the worshippers brought with them to the temple offerings of food for the dead king, as if he were still alive.1

Visit paid by the living king to the temple of his dead father. But the greatest day of all was when the reigning king visited the temple of his father. This he did as a rule only once during his reign. Nor did the people approve of the visits being repeated, for each visit was the signal for the death of many. Yet, attracted by a painful curiosity, crowds assembled, followed the monarch to the temple, and thronged to see the great ceremony of the meeting between the king and the ghost of his royal father. The sacred relics were displayed: an old man explained them to the monarch and placed them in his hands: the prophet, inspired by the dead king's spirit, revealed to the living king his destiny. The interview over, the king was carried back to his house. It was on the return journey that he always gave, suddenly and without warning, the signal of death. Obedient to his

¹ Rev. J. Roscoe, "Notes on the Manners and Customs of the Baganda," Journal of the Anthropological Institute, xxxi. (1901) p. 130; id., "Further

Notes on the Manners and Customs of the Bagantla," ibid., xxxii. (1902) p. 46; id., The Baganda, pp. 283-285.

orders the guards rushed upon the crowd, captured hundreds Human of spectators, pinioned them, marched them back to the victims sacrificed temple, and slaughtered them within the precincts, that their in order ghosts might wait on the ghost of the dead king.1 But that their ghosts though the king rarely visited his father's ghost at the might serve temple, he had a private chapel for the ghost within the vast of the dead enclosure of the royal residence; and here he often paid king. his devotions to the august spirit, of whom he stood greatly in awc. He took his wives with him to sing the departed monarch's praise, and he constantly made offerings at the shrine. Thither, too, would come the prophet to suck words of wisdom from the venerable ghost and to impart them to the king, who thus walked in the counsel of his glorified father.2

In Kiziba, a district of Central Africa on the western The souls side of Lake Victoria Nyanza, the souls of dead kings of dead kings become ruling spirits; temples are built in their honour and worshipped priests appointed to serve them. The people are composed in Kiniba. of two different races, the Bajru, who are aboriginals, and the Bahima, who are immigrants from the north. royal family belongs to the Bahima stock. In his lifetime the king's person is sacred; and all his actions, property. and so forth are described by special terms appropriated to that purpose. The people are divided into totemic clans: the totems (muziro) are mostly animals or parts of animals: no man may kill or cat his totem animal, nor marry a woman who has the same totem as himself. The royal family seems to have serpents for their totem; after death the king's soul lives in a serpent, while his body is buried in the hut where he died. The people revere a supreme god named Rugaba, who is believed to have ereated man and cattle: but they know little about him, and though they

1 Rev. J. Roscoe, The Baganda, pp. 112, 284.

2 Rev. J. Roscoe, The Baganda, p. 112. It may be worth while to quote an early notice of the worship of the Kings of Uganda. See C. T. Wilson and R. W. Felkin, Uganda and the Egyptian Soudan (London, 1882), i. 208: "The former kings of the country appear also to be regarded

as demi-gods, and their graves are kept with religious care, and houses are erected over them, which are under the constant supervision of one of the principal chiefs of the country, and where human sacrifices are also occasionally offered." The graves here spoken of are no doubt the temples in which the jawbones and navel-strings of the dead kings are kept and worshipped.

occasionally pray to him, particularly in the case of a difficult birth, he has no priests and receives no sacrifices. The business of the priests is to act as intermediaries, not between God and man, but between men and the spirits. The spirits are believed to have been formerly kings of the world. The highest of them is a certain Wamara, who rules over the souls of the dead, and who would seem to have been a great king in his life. Temples are built for him; they are like the houses of men, but only half as large. A perpetual holy fire is kept up in each temple, and the priest passes the night in it. He receives white sheep or goats as victims, and generally acts also as a diviner or physician. When a man is very ill, he thinks that Wamara, the lord of the spirits of the dead, is summoning him to the far country; so he sends a sacrifice to Wamara's priest, who prays to the spirit to let the sick man live yet a while.1 This great spirit of an ancient king, who now rules over the dead, resembles the Egyptian Osiris.

worship of ancestral spirits among the Bantu tribes of Northern Rhodesia. The Bantu tribes who inhabit the great tableland of Northern Rhodesia revere a supreme being whom they call Leza, but their ideas about him are hazy. Thunder, lightning, earthquakes, rain, and other natural phenomena are grouped together under his name as manifestations of his power. Among the more progressive tribes, such as the Awemba and the Wabisa, the great god is thought to take some interest in human affairs; and though they do not pray to him, they nevertheless invoke him by his names of praise, which set forth his attributes as the protector and judge of mankind. It is he, too, who receives the souls of the departed. "Yet, as far as the dominant Wemba tribe is concerned, the cult of Leza is outside their ordinary religion. There is no direct access to him by prayer or by sacrifices, which are made to Mulenga and the other great

dappled cows, and the hearts of all animals. The members of the clan which is charged with the duty of burying the king's body have for their totem the remains of a goat that has been killed by a leopard. See H. Rebse, op. cit. up. 5 sq.

¹ Hermann Rehse, Arciba, Land and Leute (Stuttgart, 1910), pp. 4-7, 106 syq., 121, 125 syq., 130. Among the totems of the people are the long-tailed monkey (Cercopithecus), a small species of antelope, the locust, the hippopotamus, the buffalo, the olter,

tribal and ancestral spirits instead. For upon such animism is founded the whole fabric of Wemba religion." 1 The ancestral spirits whom the Awemba and all other tribes of this region worship may be divided into two main classes. First come the spirits of departed chiefs, who are publicly worshipped by the whole tribe; and second come the spirits of near relations who are worshipped privately by each head of a family.2 "Among the Awemba there is no special shrine for these purely family spirits, who are worshipped inside the hut, and to whom family sacrifice of a sheep, a goat, or a fowl is made, the spirit receiving the blood spilt on the ground, while all the members of the family partake of the flesh together. For a religious Wemba man the cult of the spirit of his nearest relations (of his grandparents, or of his deceased father, mother, elder brother, or maternal uncle) is considered quite sufficient. Out of these spirit relatives a man will worship one whom he considers as his special familiar, for various reasons. For instance the diviner may have told him that his last illness was call ed because he had not respected the spirit of his uncle; accordingly he will be careful in future to adopt his uncle as his tutelary spirit. As a mark of such respect he may devote a cow or a goat to one of the spirits of his ancestors. Holding the fowl, for instance, in his hands, he will dedicate it, asking the spirit to come and abide in it, upon which the fowl is let go, and is afterwards called by the name of the spirit. If the necessities, however, of the larder demand that it should be killed, another animal is taken, and the spirit is asked to accept it as a substitute! Before beginning any special task, such as hoeing a new garden, or going on a journey. Wemba men invoke their tutelary spirits to be with them and to assist their efforts, in short ejaculatory prayers usually couched in a set formula. Among many of the tribes in the North Luangwa district longer formal prayers are still made to all the deceased ancestors of the clan at the time of harvest, asking them to protect the crops and to drive away illnesses and evil spirits from

¹ C. Gouldsbury and H. Sheane, The Great Plateau of Northern Rhodesia (London, 1941), pp. 80 19.

² C. Gouldsbury and H. Sheane, The Great Plateau of Northern Rhodesia, pp. \$2 sq.

the family, which honours them with libations of beer and offerings of the first-fruits." 1

The worship of ancestral spirits is apparently the main practical religion of all the Bantu tribes.

Thus among these tribes, who all belong to the great Bantu family, the public worship which a whole tribe pays to the souls of its dead chiefs is probably nothing but an extension of the private worship which every family pays privately to the souls of its dead members. And just as the members of his family whom a man worships privately are not mythical beings conjured up by imagination out of a distant past, but were once real men like himself whom he knew in life, it may be his father, or uncle, or elder brother, so we may be sure that in like manner the dead chiefs revered by the whole tribe are not creations of the mythical fancy, but were once real men of flesh and blood, who ruled over the tribe, and whose memory has been more or less faithfully preserved by tradition. In this respect the tribes of Northern Rhodesia are typical of all the tribes of that great Bantu family which occupies nearly the whole southern half of Africa, from the great equatorial lakes to the Cane. of Good Hope. The main practical religion of tall these numerous and widespread peoples appears to be the worship of their ancestors.

The worship of ancestral spirits among the Bantu tribes of South Africa.

To adduce in full the evidence which points to this conclusion would lead us too far from our present subject; it must suffice to cite a few typical statements of competent authorities which refer to different tribes of the Bantu stock. Speaking with special reference to the tribes of South Eastern Africa, the Rev. James Macdonald tells us that "the religion of the Bantu, which they not only profess but really regulate their conduct by, is based on the belief that the spirits of their ancestors interfere constantly in their affairs. Every man worships his own ancestors and offers sacrifices to avert their wrath. The clan worships the spirits of the ancestors of its chiefs, and the tribe worships the spirits of the ancestors of the paramount chief." The religion of the Bantu was based upon the supposition of the

¹ C. Gouldsbury and H. Sheane, op. cit. pp. 84 19.

² Rev. James Macdonald, "Manners, Customs, Superstitions, and Religions

of South African Tribes," Journal of the Anthropological Institute, xix. (1890) p. 286. Compare id., Light in Africa? (London, 1890), p. 191.

existence of spirits that could interfere with the affairs of this world. These spirits were those of their ancestors and their deceased chiefs, the greatest of whom had control over lightning. When the spirits became offended or hungry they sent a plague or disaster until sacrifices were offered and their wrath or hunger was appeased. The head of a family of commoners on such an occasion killed an animal, and all ate of the meat, as the hungry ghost was supposed to be satisfied with the smell."1 For example, in the year 1801 the son of a chief of the Pondomisi tribe was arrested for an assault and sent for trial before a colonial court. It chanced to be a season of intense heat and severe drought, and the Pondomisi tribe attributed these calamities to the wrath of a dead chief named Gwanya, very famous in his lifetime, whose body, fastened to a log, had been buried under a heap of stones in a deep pool of the Lina river. This redoubtable chieftain was the seventh ancestor in the direct line of the man who had committed the assault; and he warmly resented the indignity which the whites had done to a noble scion of his house by consigning him to durance vile. To appease the natural indignation of the ghost, the tribesmen killed cattle on the banks of the pool which contained his grave, and threw the flesh into the water along with new dishes full of beer. The prisoner, however, was convicted of the assault and sentenced by the ruthless magistrate, who was no respecter of ghosts, to pay a fine. But the tribe clubbed together and paid the fine for him; and a few days later rain fell in plenty. The mollified ghost had opened the celestial sluices.2

Another writer, describing the religion of the South

they are not at all clear as to which of their ancestors is intended by this designation. Hence they allow of nn lamentation being made for a person killed by lightning; as they say that it would be a sign of disloyalty to lament for one whom the inkest had sent for, and whose services he consequently needed; and it would cause him to punish them, by making the lightning again to descend and do them another injury."

* G. McCall Theal, op. cit. vii. 400.

¹ G. McCall Theal, Records of South-Eastern Africa, vii. (1901) pp. 399 sq. With regard to the ghost who controls lightning see Mr. Warner's notes in Col. Maclean's Compendium of Kafir Laws and Customs (Cape Town, 1866), pp. 82 sq.: "The Kafirs have strange notions respecting the lightning. They consider that it is governed by the mushologu, or ghost, of the greatest and most renowned of their departed chiefs; and who is emphatically styled the inkosi; but

Sacrifices to the dead among the Bantu tribes of South Africa.

African Bantus, tells us that "the ancestral spirits love the very things they loved before they passed through the flesh; they cherish the same desires and have the same antipathies. The living cannot add to the number of the wives of ancestral spirits; but they can kill cattle in their honour and keep their praise and memory alive on earth. Above all things, they can give them beef and beer. And if the living do not give them sufficient of these things the spirits are supposed to give the people a bad time: they send drought, and sickness, and famine, until people kill eattle in their honour. When men are alive they love to be praised and flattered, fed and attended to; after death they want the very same things, for death does not change personality. . . . In time of drought, or sickness, or great trouble, there would be great searchings of heart as to which ancestor had been neglected, for the trouble would be supposed to be caused by the neglected ancestor. Most of the people would get the subject on their nerves (at least, as far as a Kafir could get anything on the leather strings which do duty for nerves), and some one would be sure to have a vivid dream in which an ancestor would complain that the people had not praised him half enough of late. So an ox would be killed, either by the head-man of the kraal or by a diviner. Then the man would say over the ox as it was being killed, 'Cry out, ox of So-and-So; listen to us, So-and-So; this is your ox; we praise you by all your laud-giving names, and tell of all your deeds; do not be angry with us any more; do you not see that this is your ox? Do not accuse us of neglecting you; when, forsooth, have we ceased to praise you and offer you meat and beer? Take note, then, that here is another ox we are offering to you.' When the ox is dead some of the meat is mixed with herbs and medicines and placed in a hut with a bowlful of blood. This meat is placed in the part of the hut where the man loved to sit while he was alive, and some one is told off to guard the sacrifice. The meat is left for a night, or longer, and the spirits are supposed to come and enjoy the smell, or drink the serum which oozes from the meat, and to inhale the smell of the beer. The priest or diviner will then sprinkle the people and the huts with medicine made from the contents of the

stomach of the ox. He places a little on a sherd; when this is dry he burns it and calls on the spirits to smell the incense. After the meat has been left for a certain time it is taken out and cooked, and eaten by the men near the cattle kraal in public. . . . If the trouble does not vanish after this ceremony the people get angry and say to the spirits, 'When have we ceased to kill cattle for you, and when have we ever refused to praise you by your praisenames? Why, then, do you treat us so shabbily? If you do not behave better we shall utterly forget your names, and then what will you do when there is no one to praise you? You will have to go and live on grasshoppers. If you do not mend your ways we shall forget you. What use is it that we kill oxen for you and praise you? You do not give us rain or crops, or cause our cattle to bear well; you show no gratitude in return for all we do for you. We shall utterly disown you. We shall tell the people that, as for us, we have no ancestral spirits, and this will be to your shame. We are disgusted with you." 1 . Thus the sweet savour of beef and beer does not suffice to content Caffre ghosts; they share the love of praise and flattery with many gods of higher rank.

Among the Basutos, an important Bantu people of Worship South Africa, "each family is supposed to be under the among the direct influence and protection of its ancestors; but the Basutos. tribe, taken as a whole, acknowledges for its national gods the ancestors of the reigning sovereign. Thus, the Basutos address their prayers to Monaheng and Motlumi, from whom their chiefs are descended. The Baharutsis and the Barolongs invoke Tobege and his wife Mampa. Mampa makes known the will of her husband, announcing each of her revelations by these words, 'O re! O re!' 'He has said I he has said!' They make a distinction between the ancient and modern divinities. The latter are considered inferior in power, but more accessible; hence this formula, which is often used: 'New gods I entreat the ancient gods for us l' In all countries spirits are more the objects of fear than of love. A deep feeling of terror generally accompanies the idea that the dead dispose of the lot of the living.

1 Dudley Kidd, The Essential Kafer (London, 1904), pp. 88-91.

180

The ancients spoke much of incensed shades. If they sacrificed to the manes, it was generally in order to appease them. These ideas perfectly correspond to those of the Basutos. They conjure rather than pray; although they seek to gain favours, they think more of averting chastise-Their predominating idea as to their ancestors is, that they are continually endeavouring to draw them to themselves. Every disease is attributed to them; thus medicine among these people is almost entirely a religious affair. The first thing is to discover, by means of the litagla (divining bones), under the influence of what molimo the patient is supposed to be. Is it an ancestor on the father's side or the mother's? According as fate decides, the paternal or maternal uncle will offer the purifying sacrifice, but rarely the father or brother. This sacrifice alone can render efficacious the medicines prescribed by the ngaka (doctor). . . As soon as a person is dead he takes his place among the family gods. His remains are deposited in the cattle-pen. An ox is immolated over his grave: this is the first oblation made to the new divinity, and at the same time an act of intercession in his favour, serving to ensure his happy reception in the subterranean regions. All those present aid in sprinkling the grave, and repeat the following prayer: 'Repose in peace with the gods; give us tranquil nights." 1

Worship among the Thonga.

Similarly among the Thonga, another Bantu tribe of of the dead South Africa, "any man, who has departed this earthly life, becomes a shikwembu, a god";2 "when an old decrepit man or woman dies, he at once becomes a god: he has entered the domain of infinity." In this tribe "the spirits of the ancestors are the main objects of religious worship. They form the principal category of spirits." 4 "On the one hand, the ancestor-gods are truly gods, endowed with the attributes of divinity; whilst, on the other, they seem to be nothing but mere human beings, exactly on the same level as their worshippers." 5 There are two great classes

¹ Rev. E. Casalis, The Basutos (London, 1861), pp. 248-250. ² Henri A. Junod, The Life of a South African Tribe (Neuchâtel, 1912-

^{1913),} ii. 347.

³ H. A. Junod, op. cit. ii. 385. 11. A. Junod, op. cit. ii. 344.

⁶ H. A. Junod, op. cit. ii. 385.

of these ancestor-gods, to wit, "those of the family, and those of the country, the latter being those of the reigning family. They do not differ as regards their nature. national calamities those of the country are invoked, whilst, for purely family matters, those of the family are called upon. Moreover, each family has two sets of gods, those on the father's side and those on the mother's, those of kweru and those of bakokwana. They are equal in dignity. Both can be invoked, and the divinatory bones are always asked to which the offering must be made. It seems, however, as if the gods on the mother's side were more tender-hearted and more popular than those on the father's. The reason for this is, perhaps, that relations are easier with the family of the mother than with that of the father. It is also just possible that it is a relic of the matriarchal period, when the ancestors of the mother only were known, and consequently invoked. At any rate, the part played by batukulu [uterine] nephews in the offerings shows that they are the true representatives of the gods, not of those of their father, but of their mother." 1 Among the Thonga "the belief in the continuation of life after death is universal, being at the base of the ancestrolatry, which is the religion of the tribe." " How real is the ancestrolatry, the religion of the Thonga, of, in fact, all the South African Bantus! How frequent and manifold are its manifestations! This is the first, and the most perceptible set of their religious intuitions, and any European, who has stayed in their villages, learnt their language, and tried to understand their customs, has had the opportunity of familiarizing himself with this religion." 3

Among the Basutos and Bechuanas, who also belong to Sacrifices the great Bantu family, the sacrificial ritual is not highly to dead chiefs developed. "Only in great misfortunes which affect the among the whole people or the royal family, a black ox is slaughtered; Basulos for in such cases they always think that the angry spirits Bechuanas, of the departed are the cause of all the suffering. 'Re amogica ki badimo,' say the people, 'the spirits are robbing us.' The ox is led to the chief's grave; there they

¹ H. A. Junod, op. cit. ii. 348 3 H. A. Junod, op. cit. ii. 341. 3 H. A. Junod, of. cit. ii. 346.

pray, 'Lord, we are come to call upon thee, we who are thy children; make not our hearts troubled; take not, Lord, that which is ours.' The old chief is honoured and praised in songs, he is invoked by all his praise-names, the ox is killed and its flesh eaten, but the blood and the contents of the stomach are poured on the grave, and there the bones of the sacrificed animal are also deposited."

Worship of the dead among the Zulus.

The Zulus, another great Bantu tribe of South Africa, believe in the existence of a being whom they call Unkulunkulu, which means "the Old-Old-one, the most ancient man." They say that "it is he who was the first man; he broke off in the beginning. We do not know his wife; and the ancients do not tell us that he had a wife." 2 This Old-Old-one or Great-Great-one "is represented as having made all things-men, cattle, water, fire, the mountains, and whatever else is seen. He is also said to have appointed their names. Creation was effected by splitting a reed, when the first man and other things issued from the cleft." 8 Further, the Zulus and other Caffre tribes of Natal "believe that, when a person dies, his i-hloze or isi-tute survives. These words are translated 'spirit,' and there seems no objection to the rendering. They refer to something manifestly distinguished from the body, and the nature of which the prophets endeavour to explain by saying that it is identical with the shadow. The residence of the ama-hloze, or spirits, seems to be beneath; the practice of breaking a man's assagais, before they are buried with him, shows that he is believed to return to earth through the grave; while it appears to be generally thought that, if the earth were removed from the grave, the ghost would return and frighten his descendants. When spirits have entered the future state. they are believed to possess great power; prosperity is ascribed to their favour, and misfortune to their anger: they are elevated in fact to the rank of deities, and (except where the Great-Great is worshipped concurrently with them) they are the only objects of a Kafir's adoration. Their attention

¹ A. Merensky, Beiträge zur Kenntnis Sild-Afrikas (Berlin, 1875), p. 130. ² Rev. H. Callaway, The Religious System of the Amazulu, i. (Nata),

Springvale, etc., 1868) pp. 1 sq.

Rev. Joseph Shooter, The Kahrs of Natal and the Zuln Country (London, 1857), p. 159.

(or providence) is limited to their own relatives-a father caring for the family, and a chief for the tribe, which they respectively left behind them. They are believed to occupy the same relative position as they did in the body, the departed spirit of a chief being sometimes invoked to compel a man's ancestors to bless him." 1

"To these shades of the dead, especially to the ghosts of Sacrifices their great men, as Jama, Senzangakona, and Chaka, their and prayers to the dead former kings, they look for help, and offer sacrifices; that is, among the slaughter cattle to them, and offer a sort of prayer, in time Zulus. of danger and distress. . . . When they are sick, they slaughter cattle to the shades, and say, 'Father, look on me, that this disease may coase from mc. Let me have health on the earth, and live a long time.' They carry the meat into the house, and shut it up there, saying, 'Let the paternal shades eat, so shall they know that the offering was made for them, and grant us great wealth, so that both we and our children may prosper.' In the cattle-fold they talk a long time, praising the ghosts; they take the contents of the stomach, and strew it upon all the fold. Again they take it, and strew it within the houses, saying, 'Hail, friend! Thou of such a place, grant us a blessing, beholding what we have done. You see this distress; may you remove it, since we have given you our animal. We know not what more you want, whether you still require anything more or not.' They say, 'May you grant us grain, that it may be abundant, that we may eat, of course, and not be in need of anything, since now we have given you what you want.' They say, 'Yes, for a long time have you preserved me in all my going. Behold, you see, I have just come to have a kraal. This kraal was built by yourself, father; and now why do you consent to diminish your own kraal? Build on us as you have begun, let it be large, that your offspring, still here above, may increase, increasing in knowledge of you, whence cometh great power.' Sometimes they make beer for the ghosts, and leave a little in the pot, saying, 'It will be eaten by the ghosts that they may grant an abundant harvest again, that we may not have a famine.' If one is on the point of being injured by anything, he says, 'I was pre-1 Rev. J. Shooter, op. cit. p. 161.

served by our divinity, which was still watching over me.' Perhaps he slaughters a goat in honour of the same, and puts the gall on his head; and when the goat cries out for pain of being killed, he says, 'Yes, then, there is your animal, let it cry, that ye may hear, ye our gods who have preserved me; I myself am desirous of living on thus a long time here on the earth; why then do you call me to account, since I think I am all right in respect to you? And while I live, I put my trust in you, our paternal and maternal gods." 1

A native Zulu account of the worship of the dead.

"Black people," say the Zulus, "do not worship all Amatongo indifferently, that is, all the dead of their tribe. Speaking generally, the head of each house is worshipped by the children of that house; for they do not know the ancients who are dead, nor their laud-giving names, nor their names. But their father whom they knew is the head by whom they begin and end in their prayer, for they know him best, and his love for bis children; they remember his kindness to them whilst he was living; they compare his treatment of them whilst he was living, support themselves by it, and say, 'He will still treat us in the same way now he is dead. We do not know why he should regard others besides us; he will regard us only.' So it is then although they worship the many Amatongo of their tribe, making a great fence around them for their protection; yet their father is far before all others when they worship the Amatongo. Their father is a great treasure to them even when he is dead. And those of his children who are already grown up know him thoroughly, his gentleness, and his bravery. if there is illness in the village, the eldest son lauds him with the laud-giving names which he gained when fighting with the enemy, and at the same time lauds all the other Amatongo; the son reproves the father, saying, 'We for our parts may just die. Who are you looking after? Let us die all of us, that we may see into whose house you will enter.2 You will eat grasshoppers; you will no longer be

of care they are afflicted, that if they should all die in consequence, and thus his worshippers come to an end, he would have none to worship him; and therefore for his own sake, as well as for theirs, he had better preserve his

¹ Rev. Lewis Grout, Zulu-land, or Life among the Zulu-Kafirs (Philadelphia, N.D.), pp. 137, 143-145.

acipina, N.D.I, pp. 137, 143-145.

That is, they suggest to the Itongo [ancestral spirit, singular of Amatongo], by whose ill-will or want

invited to go anywhere, if you destroy your own village." After that, because they have worshipped him, they take courage saying, 'He has heard; he will come and treat our diseases, and they will cease.' Such then is the faith which children have in the Itongo [ancestral spirit] which is their father. And if there is a chief wife of a village, who has given birth to children, and if her husband is not dead, her Itongo is much reverenced by her husband and all the children. And that chief wife becomes an Itongo which takes great care of the village. But it is the father especially that is the head of the village." Thus among the Zulus it is the spirits of those who have just died, especially the spirits of fathers and mothers, who are most revered and worshipped. The spirits of the more remote dead are forgotten.

When the missionaries inquired into the religious ideas The of the Herero, a Bantu tribe of German South-West Africa, worship of the dead they heard much of a certain Mukuru, whom at first they among the took to be the great god of heaven and earth. Accord- of German ingly they adopted Mukuru as the native name for the South-Christian God, and set out on their mission to preach the Africa. glad tidings of Mukuru and his divine Son to the poor benighted heathen. But their first experiences were disconcerting. Again and again when they arrived in a village and announced their intention to the chief, they were brought up very short by that great man, who told them with an air of astonishment that he himself was Mukuru. For example, Messrs, Büttner and Irle paid a visit to an old chief named Tjenda and remonstrated with him on the impropriety of which he had been guilty in giving a baptized girl in marriage to a native gentleman whose domestic arrangements were framed on the polygamous patriarchal pattern. "Mukuru will punish you for that," said Mr. Büttner. "What?" roared the chief. "Who's Mukuru? Why, I am Mukuru in my own tribe," and he

people, that there may be a village for him to enter, and meat of the sacrifices for him to cat."

¹ Rev. Henry Callaway, The Religious System of the Amazulu, Vart ii.,

Amatongo or Ancestor Worship as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words, with a translation into English (Natal, Springvale, etc., 1869), pp. 144-146.

of these painful incidents at last impressed on the minds of the missionaries the conviction that Mukuru was not God at all hut merely the head of a family, an ancestor, whether alive or dead.1 They ascertained at the same time that the Herero recognize a good god who dwells in beaven and bears the name of Ndjambi Karunga. But they do not worship him nor bring him offerings, because he is so kind that he hurts nobody, and therefore they need not fear him. "Rather they share the opinion of the other Bantu tribes that Ndjambi, the good Creator, has withdrawn to heaven and left the government on earth to the demons." 2 "It is true that the Herero are acquainted with punishment for what is bad. But that punishment they ascribe to Mukuru or their ancestors. It is their ancestors (Ovakuru⁸) whom worshipped they must fear; it is they who are angry and can bring danger and misfortune on a man. So it is intelligible that the whole of their worship turns, not on Ndjambi Karunga, but on their ancestors. It is in order to win and keep their favour, to avert their displeasure and wrath, in short to propitiate them, that the Herero bring their many offerings; they do so not out of gratitude, but out of fear, not out of love, but out of terror. Their religion is a worship of ancestors with here and there touches of fetishism." 4 "Thus among the Herero, as among all Bantu tribes, there exists a religious dualism: they know the highest, the true God, hut they worship their ancestors," 5 And among the worshipful

Ancestral spirits (Ovakuru) by the Herero.

> Missionar J. Irle, Die Herero, eine Beitrag zur Landes Volks und Missionskunde (Gütersloh, 1906), pp. 72

19. Irle, op. cit. p. 73. J Ovakuru, the plural form of Muknen.

⁴ J. Itle, op. cit. p. 74.

Njame, Onjame, Ngambe, Nsambi; in the Cameroons it is Nzambi, etc. Compare John II. Weeks, Among Congo Cannibals | London, 1913), pp. 246 sq.: "We have found a vague knowledge of a Supreme Being, and a belief in Him, very general among those tribes on the Congo with which we have come into contact. . . . On the Lower Congo He is called Neambi, or by His fuller title Neambi a mpnngu; no satisfactory root word has yet been found for Neambi, but for mpungu there are sayings and proverbs that clearly indicate its meaning as, most of all, supreme, highest, and Neambi a mpaugue as the Being most High,

⁵ J. Irle, op. cit. p. 75. The writer tells us (i.e.) that the Herero name for the good celestial God, whom they acknowledge hut do not worship, is common, in different forms, to almost all the Bantu tribes. Among the Ovambo it is Kalunga; among tribes of Loango, the Congo, Angola and Benguela it is Zambi, Njambi, Ambi,

CHAP, Xt

ancestors "the old dead chiefs of every tribe take the first place. The son of a great dead chief and the whole tribe worship that old father as their god. But the remote ancestors of that chief they do not worship, indeed they hardly know them by name and can no longer point to their graves." Thus with the Herero, as with the Zulus, it is the recent and well-remembered dead who are chiefly or exclusively worshipped; as the souls of the departed recede

or Supreme. On the Upper Congo among the Bohangi folk the word used for the Supreme Being is Nyambe; among the Lulanga people, Neakomba; among the Boloki, Njambe; among the Bopoto people it is Libanza. It is interesting to note that the most common name for the Supreme Being on the Congo is also known, in one form or another, over an extensive area of Africa reaching from 6° north of the Equator away to extreme South Africa; as, for example, among the Ashanti it is Onyame, at Gaboon it is Anyambie, and two thousand miles away among the Barotse folk it is Niambe. These are the names that stand for a Being who is endowed with strength, wealth, and wisdom by the natives; and He is also regarded and spoken of by them as the principal Creator of the world, and the Maker of all things. . . . But the Supreme Being is believed by the natives to have withdrawn Himself to a great distance after performing His creative works; that He has now little or no concern in mundane affairs; and apparently no power over spirits and no control over the lives of men, either to protect them from malignant spirits or to help them by averting danger. They also consider the Supreme Being (Noambi) as being so good and kind that there is no need to appease Him by rites, ceremonies or sacrifices. Hence they never pray to this Supreme One, they never worship Him, or think of Hint as being interested in the doings of the world and its peoples."

I. Irle, op. cit. p. 77. Mr. Irle's account of the religion of the Herero or Ovaherero is fully home out by

the testimony of earlier missionaries among the tribe. See Rev. G. Viehe, "Some Customs of the Ova-heiero" (South African) Folk-lors fournal, i. (Cape Town, 1879) pp. 64 sq. : "The religious customs and ceremonies of the Ovaherero are all rooted in the presumption that the deceased continue to live, and that they have a great influence on earth, and exercise power over the life and death of man. This influence and power is ascribed especially to those who have been great men, and who become · Ovakuru after death. numerous religious customs and ceremonies are a worshipping of the ancestors." Further, Mr. Viehe reports that "the Ovaherero have a slight idea of another being (Supreme being?) which differs greatly from the Ovakuru, is superior to them, and is supposed never to have been a human being. It is called Karunga. . . . Karunga does only good; whilst the influence of the Ovakuru is more feared than wished for; and, therefore, it is not thought necessary to bring sacrifices to Karunga to guard against his influence." He is situated so high, and is so superior to men " that he takes little special notice of them; and so the Ovaherero, on their part, also trouble themselves little about this superior being" (op. cit. p. 67 Note *). Similar evidence is given by another missionary as to the belief of the Herero in a superior god Karunga and their fear and worship of ancestral spirits. See the Rev. H. Beiderbeeke, "Some Religious Ideas and Customs of the Ovaherero" (South African) Folk-lore Journal, ii. (Cape Town, 1880) pp. 88 sqq.

further and further into the past their memory perishes, and the nimbus of supernatural glory which encircled it for a time fades gradually away.

The worship of the dead Ovambo.

The religion of the Ovambo, another Bantu tribe of German South-West Africa, is similar. They also recognize among the a great being named Kalunga, who created the world and man, but they neither fear nor worship him. A far greater part is played in the religion of the Ovambo by their belief in spirits, and amongst the worshipful spirits a conspicuous place is assigned to the souls of the dead. Every man leaves behind him at death a spirit, which continues to exist on earth and can influence the living; for example, it may enter into their bodies and thereby cause all sorts of sick-However, the souls of ordinary dead men can exert their influence only on members of their own families: the souls of dead chiefs, on the other hand, have power over the rain, which they can either give or withhold. powerful spirits a portion of the new corn is offered at harvest as a thank-offering for their forbearance in not visiting the people with sickness, and above all for their bounty in sending down the fertilizing showers on the crops. The souls of dead magicians are particularly dreaded; and to prevent the multiplication of these dangerous spirits it is customary to dismember their bodies, severing the arms and legs from the trunk and cutting the tongue out of If these precautions are taken immediately the mouth. after death, the soul of the dead man cannot become a dangerous ghost; the mutilation of his body has practically disarmed his spirit.1

The worship of the dead among the Wahelie of Gernian East Africa.

The Wahelic, a Bantu tribe of German East Africa, believe in a great invisible spirit named Nguruhi, who created the world and rules both human destiny and the elements. He it is who makes the rain to fall, the sun to shine, the wind to blow, the thunder to roll, and the crops to grow. "This god is accordingly conceived as all-powerful, yet with the limitation that he only exercises a general power of direction over the world, especially human fate, while the masoka, the spirits of the dead, wield a per-

Hermann Tonjes, Ovamboland, Land, Leute, Mission (Berlin, 1911), pp. 193-197.

manent and very considerable influence on the course of particular events. Nguruhi is lord also of all the spirits of the dead (masoka), but his relation to them has not been further thought out. With this Supreme Being the people hold no intercourse by means of prayer, sacrifice, or in any other way. He stands remote from the religious life of the Wahehe and really serves only as an explanation of all those things and events which are otherwise inexplicable. All religious intercourse, all worship centres alone on the spirits of the dead. Hence if we speak of a religion of the Wahehe, it must be described as a pure worship of ancestors." The human soul quits the body at death and at once becomes an ancestral spirit (m'soka). invisible and endowed with complete liberty of motion. Even the youngest children have souls which rank among the ancestral spirits at death. Hence the great multitude of the dead comprises spirits of all ages, from the infant one day old to the grey-haired patriarch. They are good or bad according as they were good or bad in life, and their social position also is unchanged. He who was powerful in life is powerful also in death; he who was a nobody among men is a nobody also among the spirits. Hence the ghost of a great man ean do more for the living than the ghost of a common man; and the ghost of a man can do more than the ghost of a woman. Yet even the meanest ghost has power over the greatest living man, who can only defend himself by appealing for help to stronger ancestral spirits. Thus while the Supreme Being exercises a general superintendence over affairs, the real administration is in the hands of the ancestral spirits. While he, for example, regulates the weather as a whole, it is the ghosts who eause each particular shower to fall or the sun to break out in glory from the clouds. If he sends plagues on the whole people or stays the ravages of disease, it is the ghosts who make each individual sick or sound. These powerful spirits exert themselves especially to help their descendants, though they

¹ E. Nigmann, *Die Wahehe* (Berlin, 1908), pp. 22 sq. The writer does not describe the Wahehe as a Bantu tribe, but from the characteristic prefixes which they employ 10 designate

the tribe, individual tribesmen, the country, and so forth (op. cit. p. 124) we may infer that the people belong to the Bantu stock.

do not hesitate to plague their own kith and kin if they think themselves neglected. They flit freely through the air and perch on trees, mountains, and so forth, but they lodge by preference at their graves, and you are always sure of finding them there, if you wish to consult them.1 That is why in the country of the Wahehe the only places of sacrifice are the graves: temples and altars are unknown.2 However, it is only the bodies of considerable persons that are buried; the corpses of common folk are simply thrown away in the bush: 8 so that the number of graves and consequently of sacrificial places is strictly limited. The spirits of the dead appear to the living most commonly in dreams to give them information or warning, but oftener to chide and torment them. So the sleeper wakes in a fright and consults a diviner, who directs him what he must do in order to appease the angry ghost. Following the directions of his spiritual adviser the man sacrifices an ox, or it may be only a sheep or a fowl, at the tomb of one of his ancestors, prays to the ghost, and having scattered a few morsels of the victim's flesh on the grave, and spat a mouthful of beer upon it, retires with his family to feast on the remainder of the carcase. Such sacrifices to the dead are offered on occasion of sickness, the lack of male heirs, a threatened war, an intended journey, in short, before any important undertaking of which the issue is doubtful; and they are accompanied by prayers for health, victory, good harvests, and so forth.4

The worship of the dead among the Bahima of Ankole. in Central Africa,

Once more, the Bahima, a Bantu people of Ankole, in Central Africa, believe in a supreme god Lugaba, who dwells in the sky and created man and beast; but "this supreme being is not worshipped nor are offerings made to him; he has no sacred place. Although they talk freely about him, and acknowledge him to be their great benefactor, they accept all his gifts as a matter of course, and make him no offering in return. . . . One must not, therefore, conclude that the Bahima are an irreligious people: like most of the Bantu tribes their religion consists chiefly in dealing with ghosts of departed relatives, and in standing well with them;

3 E. Nigmann, of. cit. p. 39.

¹ E. Nigmann, Die Wahehe, pp. 23

⁴ E. Nigmann, op. cit. pp. 24 sqq., sq.
2 E. Nigmann, op. cit. p. 35.

^{35 199.}

from the king to the humblest peasant the ghosts call for daily consideration and constant offerings, whilst the deities are only sought in case of great trials or national calamities." 1

To return, now, to the worship of dead chiefs or kings The among the Bantu tribes of Northern Rhodesia. The spirits worship of dead chiefs of dead chiefs had priestesses to wait upon them, who were of kings called the "wives of the departed." These were elderly Bantu women who led a celibate life and swept the huts dedi- tribes of cated to the ghosts of the chiefs. The aid of these dead Rhodesia. potentates was invoked in time of war and in seasons of drought, and special offerings were brought to their shrines at harvest.2 Among the Awemba, who form the aristocracy of the country,5 when a diviner announced that a drought was caused by the spirits of dead chiefs or kings buried at Mwaruli, a bull would be sent to be sacrificed to the souls of the deceased rulers; or if the drought was severe, a human victim would be despatched, and the high priest would keep him caged in a stoutly woven fish-basket, until the preparations for the sacrifice were complete.4 Among the Yombe no one might eat of the first-fruits of the crops until the living chief had sacrificed a bull before the tomb of his grandfather, and had deposited pots of fresh beer and porridge, made from the first-fruits, in front of the shrine. The ground about the tomb was then carefully weeded, and the blood of the sacrificial victim sprinkled on the freshly turned up soil and on the rafters of the little hut. After thanking the ghost of his grandfather for the harvest, and begging him to partake of the firstfruits, the chief and his train withdrew to feast on the carcase and the fresh porridge and beer at the village.4 When the head chief or king of the Awemba had resolved

¹ Rev. J. Roscoe, "The Bahima, a Cow Tribe of Enkole," Journal of the Koyal Anthropological Institute, xxxvii. (1907) pp. 108 sq. The supreme god Lugaba is no doubt the same with the supreme god Rugaba worshipped by the Bahimas in Kiziba. See above, p. 173. With regard to the religion of the Baganda the same authority tells us that "the last, and possibly the most venerated, class of religious objects were the ghosts of

departed relatives. The power of ghosts for good or evil was incalculable " (*The Baganda*, p. 273).

² C. Gouldsbury and H. Sheane, The Great Pluteau of Northern Khodesia, p. 83.

³ C. Gouldsbury and H. Sheane, op. cit. p. 11.

^{*} C. Gouldsbury and II. Sheane, op. cit. p. 292.

⁶ C. Gouldsbury and H. Sheane, op. cit. pp. 294 sq.

to make war on a distant enemy, he and the older men of the tribe would pray daily for victory to the spirits of the dead kings, his predecessors. The day before the army was to set forth, the great war-drum boomed out and the warriors flocked together from the outlying districts under their respective captains. In the dusk of the evening the king and the elderly women, who passed for the wives of the dead kings and tended their shrines at the capital. went and prayed at these shrines that the souls of the departed monarchs would keep the war-path free from foes and lead the king in a straight course to the enemy's stockade. These solemn prayers the king led in person, and the women beat their bare breasts as they joined in the earnest appeal. Next morning the whole army was marshalled in front of the ghost-huts of the dead kings: the living king danced a war-dance before his ancestors. while his chief wife sprinkled him with holy flour; and all prostrated themselves in supplication before the shrines.1

Among these tribes the spirits of dead chiefs or kings are thought sometimes to take bodily possession of men and women or to be incarnate in animals.

Among these tribes of Northern Rhodesia the spirits of dead chiefs or kings sometimes take possession of the bodies of live men or women and prophesy through their mouths. When the spirit of a dead chief comes over a man, he begins to roar like a lion, whereupon the women gather together and beat the drums, shouting that the chief has come to visit the village. The man thus temporarily inspired will prophesy of future wars or impending attacks by lions. While the inspiration lasts, he may eat nothing cooked by fire, but only unfermented dough. However. the spirit of a departed chief takes possession of women oftener than of men. "These women assert that they are possessed by the soul of some dead chief, and when they feel the divine afflatus, whiten their faces to attract attention, and anoint themselves with flour, which has a religious and sanctifying potency. One of their number beats a drum, and the others dance, singing at the same time a weird song, with curious intervals. Finally, when they have arrived at the requisite pitch of religious exaltation, the possessed woman falls to the ground, and bursts forth

¹ J. H. West Sheane, "Wemba Society, No. 21i. (October, 1911) pp. Warpaths," Journal of the African 25 sq.

into a low and almost inarticulate chant, which has a most uncanny effect. All are silent at once, and the bashing anga (medicine-men) gather round to interpret the voice of the spirit." 1 Sometimes the spirits of departed chiefs are reincarnated in animals, which are then revered as the abodes of the dead rulers. Thus the paramount chief of the Amambwe is incarnated after death in the form of a young lion, while Bisa and Wiwa chiefs come back in the shape of pythons. In one of the rest-houses near Fife a tame python waxed fat on the offerings of fowls and sour beer which the Winamwanga presented to it in the fond belief that it housed the spirit of one of their dead chiefs. One day unfortunately for himself the reptile deity ventured to dispute the possession of the rest-house with a German cattle-dealer who was passing by; a discharge of shot settled the dispute in favour of the cattle-dealer, and the worshippers of the deity beheld him no more.2

Another Bantu people who worship the spirits of their Belief of dead kings are the Barotse or Marotse of the Upper the Barotse in Zambesi. The Barotse believe in a supreme god, the a supreme creator of all things, whom they call Niambe. He lives god Niambe, in the sun, and by his marriage with the moon begat the world, the animals, and last of all men. But the cunning and ferocity of his creature man terrified the beneficent creator, so that he fled from earth and escaped up the thread of a spider's web to heaven. There he still retains a certain power to interfere in human affairs, and that is why men sometimes pray and sacrifice to him. example, the worshipper salutes the rising sun and offers him a vessel of water, no doubt to quench the thirst of the deity on his hot journey across the sky. Again, when a long drought has prevailed, a black ox is sacrificed to Niambe "as a symbol of the clouds big with the longed-for rain." And before they sow the fields, the women pile the seeds and their digging hoes in a heap, and pray to the god that he would render their labour fruitful.3

¹ C. Gouldsbury and H. Sheane, The Great Plateau of Northern Nigeria, p. 83.

² C. Gouldsbury and H. Sheane,

op. cit. p. 84.

3 Eugene Beguin, Les Ma-rotse (Lausanne and Fontaines, 1903), pp. 118 50.

The worship of dead kings among the Barotse.

Yet while they acknowledge the divine supremacy of Niambe, the Barotse address their prayers most frequently to the inferior deities, the ditino, who are the deified kings of the country. The tombs of the departed monarchs may be seen near the villages which they inhabited in life. tomb stands in a grove of beautiful trees and is encircled hy a tall palisade of pointed stakes, covered with fine mats, like the palisade which surrounds the royal residence of a living Such an enclosure is sacred; the people are forbidden to enter it lest they should disturb the ghost of him who sleeps below. But the inhabitants of the nearest village are charged with the duty of keeping the tomb and the enclosure in good order, repairing the palisade, and replacing the mats when they are worn out. Once a month, at the new moon, the women sweep not only the grave and the enclosure but the whole village. The guardian of the tomb is at the same time a priest; he acts as intermediary between the god and the people who come to pray to the deity. He bears the title of Ngomboti; he alone has the right to enter the sacred enclosure; the profane multitude must stand at a respectful distance. Even the king himself, when he comes to consult one of his ancestors, is forbidden to set foot on the holy ground. In presence of the god, or, as they eall him, the Master of the Tomb, the monarch must bear himself like a slave in the presence of his lord. He kneels down near the entrance, claps his hands, and gives the royal salute; and from within the enclosure the priest solemnly returns the salute, just as the king himself, when he holds his court, returns the salute of his subjects. Then the suppliant, whether king or commoner, makes his petition to the deity and deposits his offering; for no man may pray to the god with empty hands. Inside the enclosure, close to the entrance, is a hole which is supposed to serve as a channel of communication with the spirit of the deified king. In it the offerings are placed. Often they consist of milk which is poured into the hole; and the faster it drains away, the more favourably inclined is the god thought to be to the petitioner. More solid offerings, such as flesh, elothes. and glass beads, become the property of the priest after they have been allowed to lie for a decent time beside the sacred aperture of the tomb. The spirits of dead kings are thus consulted on matters of public concern as well as by private individuals touching their own affairs. If a war is to be waged, if a plague is raging among the people or a murrain among the cattle, if the land is parched with drought, in short, if any danger threatens or any calamity has afflicted the country, recourse is had to these local gods, dwelling each in his shady grove, not far from the abodes of the living. They are near, but the great god in heaven is far What wonder, therefore, that their help is often sought while he is neglected? They are national heroes as well as gods; their history is remembered; men tell of the doughty deeds they did in their lifetime; why should they not be able to succour their votaries now that they have put on immortality? All over the country these temple-tombs may be seen. They serve as historical monuments to recall to the people the names of their former kings and the annals of their country. One of the most popular of the royal shrines is near Senanga at the southern end of the great plain of the Barotse. Voyagers who go down the Zambesi do not fail to pay their devotions at the shrine, that the god of the place may make their voyage to prosper and may guard the frail canoe from shipwreek in the rush and roar of the rapids; and when they return in safety they repair again to the sacred spot to deposit a thank-offering for the protection of the deity.1

The foregoing examples suffice to prove that the worship Thus the of dead chiefs and kings has been an important, perhaps we worship may even say, the most important element in the religion kings has of many African tribes. Regarded from the native point important of view nothing could be more natural. The king rules element in over his people in life; and since all these tribes entertain of many a firm and unquestioning belief not only in the existence African but in the power of the spirits of the dead, they necessarily conclude that of all the departed spirits none can be so potent for good or evil, none therefore need to be propitiated so earnestly by prayer and sacrifice, as the souls of dead kings. Thus while every family worships privately the

¹ Eugène Béguin, Les Ba-rotsé, pp. 120-123. Compare Tolemism and Exogamy, iv. 306 sq.

spirits of its own ancestors, the whole tribe worships publicly the spirits of its departed monarchs, paying to each of these invisible potentates, whose reality they never dream of doubting, a homage of precisely the same sort as that which they render to his living successor on the throne. Such a religion of the dead is by no means incompatible with the recognition of higher spiritual powers who may have an origin quite independent of the worship of ancestors. We have seen in point of fact that many tribes, whose practical religion is concentrated chiefly on their dead, nevertheless acknowledge the existence of a supreme god, the creator of man and of all things, whom they do not regard as a glorified ghost. The Baganda, the most progressive and advanced of all the Bantu tribes, had a whole pantheon of gods whom they sharply distinguished from the worshipful spirits of their forefathers.

Perhaps some African gods, who are now distinguished from ghosts, were once dead men.

Yet in spite of this distinction we may suspect that in many cases the seeming line of division between gods and worshipful ghosts is deceptive; and that the magic touch of time, which distorts and magnifies the past, especially among peoples who see it only through the haze of oral tradition, has glorified and transfigured many a dead man into a deity. This at all events seems to have been the history of some of the Baganda gods. On this subject our best authority says that "the principal gods appear to have been at one time human beings, noted for their skill and bravery, who were afterwards deified by the people and invested with supernatural powers."1 "Mukasa beld the highest rank among the gods of Uganda. He was a benign god; he never asked for the life of any human being, but animals were sacrificed to him at the yearly festivals, and also at other times when the king, or a leading chief, wished to consult him. nothing to do with war, but sought to heal the bodies and minds of men. He was the god of plenty; he gave the people an increase of food, cattle, and children. From the legends still current it seems to be almost certain that he was a human being who, because of his benevolence, came to be regarded as a god. . . . The legends about Mukasa are of great interest; they show how the human element

1 Rev. J. Roscoe, The Baganda (London, 1911), p. 271.

has been lost in the divine, how the natural has been effaced by the supernatural, until, in the minds of the common

people, only the supernatural remains."1

If we cannot prove that the great god Mukasa himself The was once a man, we have very tangible evidence that his remains of brother the war-god Kibuka was so. For like the dead kings Kibuka, of Uganda, Kibuka was worshipped in a great conical hut god of the resembling the huts which living people inhabit: like them, Baganda. his spirit was supposed to enter from time to time into the body of his priest and to give oracles through him; and like them he was represented in his temple by his personal relies, his jawbone and his navel-string, which were rescued from the ruins of his temple and now rest in the Ethnological Museum at Cambridge. In face of this complete parallelism between the god and the kings whose personal existence is not open to question, it seems difficult to doubt that Kibuka was once like them a real man, and that he spoke with the jawbone and made bodily use of the other corporeal organs which were preserved in his temple.2

These analogies lend some support to the theory that in Thus it is ancient Egypt, where the kings were worshipped by their possible people both in life and death, Osiris may have been originally and Isis nothing but one of these deified monarchs whose worship been a gradually eclipsed that of all the rest and ended by rivalling real king and queen or even surpassing that of the great sun-god himself. We of Egypt, have seen that at Abydos, one of the principal centres of his perhaps identical worship, the tomb of Osiris was identified with the tomb of with King King Khent, one of the earliest monarchs of the first Egyptian Khent and his queen. dynasty, and that in this tomb were found a woman's richly jewelled arm and a human skull lacking the lower jawbone, which may well be the head of the king himself and the arm of his queen. The carved monument of Osiris which was found in the sepulchral chamber appears indeed to be a

² Rev. J. Roscoe, "Kilmka, the War God of the Baganda," Man, vii.

1907) pp. 161-166; id., The Baganda, pp. 301-308. Among the personal relics of Kilmka kept in his temple were his genital organs; these also were rescued when the Mohammedans burned down his temple in the civil wars of 1887-1890. They are now with the rest of the god's, or rather the man's, remains at Cambridge.

¹ Rev. J. Roscoe, op. cit. pp. 290, 291. In the worship of Mukasa "the principal ceremony was the annual festival, when the king sent his presents to the god, to secure a blessing on the crops and on the people for the year" (J. Roscoe, op. cit. p. 298).

work of late Egyptian art, but it may have replaced an earlier sarcophagus. Certainly we may reasonably suppose that the identification of the tomb of Osiris with the tomb of King Khent was very ancient; for though the priests may have renewed the sculptured effigy of the dead god, they would hardly dare to shift the site of the Holy Sepulchre. 1 Now the sepulchre is distant about a mile and a half from the temple in which Osiris was worshipped as a god. There is thus a curious coincidence, if there is nothing more, between the worship of Osiris and the worship of the dead kings of Uganda. As a dead king of Uganda was worshipped in a temple, while his headless body reposed at some distance in a royal tomb, and his head, without the lower jawbone, was buried by itself near the grave, so Osiris was worshipped in a temple not far from the royal tomb which tradition identified with his grave. Perhaps after all tradition was right. It is possible, though it would be very rash to affirm, that Osiris was no other than the historical King Khent of the first dynasty; 2 that the skull found in the tomb is the skull of Osiris bimself; and that while it reposed in the grave the missing jawbone was preserved, like the jawbone of a dead king of Uganda, as a holy and perhaps

¹ This consideration is rightly urged by H. Schäfer as a strong argument in favour of the antiquity of the tradition which associated the grave of Osiris with the grave of King Khent. See H. Schäfer, Die Mysterien des Osiris in Abydos (Leipsic, 1904), pp. 28 so.

^{5q.}

² One of the commonest and oldest titles of Osiris was Chent (Khent). Ament or Chenti (Khenti). Ament, as the name is also written. It means "Chief of those who are in the West" and refers to the Egyptian belief that the souls of the dead go westward, See R. V. Lanzone, Dizionario di Mitologia Egizia, p. 727; 11. Brugsch, Religion und Mythologie der alten Atgyptische Religion, 2 pp. 23, 103 sq.; J. H. Breasted, Development of Religion and Thought in Ancient Egypt, pp. 38, 143 (who spetts the name Khenti Amentiu); E. A. Wallis Budge, Osiris and the Egyptian Resurrection,

i. 31 sq., 67. "Khenti Amenti was one of the oldest gods of Abydos, and was certainly connected with the dead, being probably the ancient local god of the dead of Abydos and its neigbourhood. Now, in the Pyramid Texts, which were written under the VIth dynasty, there are several mentions of Khenti-Amenti, and in a large number of instances the name is preceded by that of Osiris. It is quite elear, therefore, that the chief attributes of the one god must have resembled those of the other, and that Osiris Khenti-Amenti was assumed to have absorbed the powers of Khenti-Amenti. In the representations of the two gods which are found at Abydos there is usually no difference, at least not under the XVIIIth and XIXth dynasties" (E. A. Wallis Budge, op. cit. i. 31). However, it would be unsafe to infer that the resemblance between the name of the god and the name of the king is more than accidental.

oracular relic in the neighbouring temple. If that were so, we should be almost driven to conclude that the bejewelled woman's arm found in the tomb of Osiris is the arm of Isis.

In support of the conclusion that the myth and religion Suggested of Osiris grew up round the revered memory of a dead man parallel between we may quote the words in which the historian of European Osiris and morals describes the necessity under which the popular Charle-magne, imagination labours of embodying its cherished ideals in living persons. He is referring to the dawn of the age of chivalry, when in the morning twilight the heroic figure of Charlemagne rose like a bright star above the political horizon, to be then ceforth cocircled by a halo of romance like the nimbus that shone round the head of Osiris. "In order that the tendencies I have described should acquire their full force, it was necessary that they should be represented or illustrated in some great personage, who, by the splendour and the beauty of his career, could fascinate the imaginations of mcn. It is much easier to govern great masses of men through their imagination than through their reason. Moral principles rarely act powerfully upon the world, except by way of example or ideals. When the course of events has been to glorify the ascetic or monarchical or military spirit, a great saint, or sovereign, or soldier will arise, who will concentrate in one dazzling focus the blind tendencies of his time, kindle the enthusiasm and fascinate the imagination of the people. But for the prevailing tendency, the great man would not have arisen, or would not have exercised his great influence. But for the great man, whose career appealed vividly to the imagination, the prevailing tendency would never have acquired its full intensity."1

Whether the parallel thus suggested between Charle- The magne, the mediaeval ideal of a Christian knight, and Osiris, question of the the ancient Egyptian ideal of a just and beneficent monarch, historical holds good or not, it is now impossible to determine. while Charlemagne stands near enough to allow us clearly left open. to discern his historical reality, Osiris is so remote that we can no longer discriminate with any certitude between the

¹ W. E. H. Lecky, History of Charlemagne, Third Edition (London, European Morals from Augustus to 1877), ii. 271.

elements of history and fable which appear to have blended in his traditional character. I am content to indicate bare possibilities: dogmatism on such points would be in the highest degree rash and unbecoming. Whether Osiris and Isis were from first to last purely imaginary beings, the ideal creations of a primitive philosophy, or whether they were originally a real man and woman about whom after death the myth-making fancy wove its gossamer rainbowtinted web, is a question to which I am not bold enough to give a decided answer.

CHAPTER XII

MOTHER-KIN AND MOTHER CODDESSES

§ 1. Dying Gods and Mourning Goddesses

WE have now concluded our inquiry into the nature and Essential worship of the three Oriental deities Adonis, Attis, and similarity of Adonis, Osiris. The substantial similarity of their mythical character Auis, and justifies us in treating of them together. All three appar-Osiris. ently embodied the powers of fertility in general and of vegetation in particular. All three were believed to have died and risen again from the dead; and the divine death and resurrection of all three were dramatically represented at annual festivals, which their worshippers celebrated with alternate transports of sorrow and joy, of weeping and The natural phenomena thus mythically conceived and mythically represented were the great changes of the seasons, especially the most striking and impressive of all, the decay and revival of vegetation; and the intention of the sacred dramas was to refresh and strengthen, by sympathetic magic, the failing energies of nature, in order that the trees should bear fruit, that the corn should ripen, that men and animals should reproduce their kinds.

But the three gods did not stand by themselves. The The Superlmythical personification of nature, of which all three were only of the in at least one aspect the products, required that each of associated them should be coupled with a goddess, and in each case it with Adopts. appears that originally the goddess was a more powerful Aus, and and important personage than the god. At all events it is points to a always the god rather than the goddess who comes to a sad system of end, and whose death is annually mourned. Thus, whereas kin. Ostris was slain by Typhon, his divine spouse Isis survived

and brought him to life again. This feature of the myth seems to indicate that in the beginning Isis was, what Astarte and Cybele always continued to be, the stronger divinity of the pair. Now the superiority thus assigned to the goddess over the god is most naturally explained as the result of a social system in which maternity counted for more than paternity, descent being traced and property handed down through women rather than through men. At all events this explanation cannot be deemed intrinsically improbable if we can show that the supposed cause has produced the very same effect among existing peoples, about whose institutions we possess accurate information. This I will now eudeayour to do.

§ 2. Influence of Mother-Kin on Religion

Mother-kin and fatherkin.

The Khasis of Assam have mother-kin, and among them goddesses predominate over gods and priestesses over priests,

The social system which traces descent and transmits property through the mother alone may be called motherkin, while the converse system which traces descent and transmits property through the father alone may be called father-kin.1 A good example of the influence which motherkin may exert on religion is furnished by the Khasis of Assam, whose customs and beliefs have lately been carefully recorded by a British officer specially charged with the study of the native races of the province.2 Like the ancient Egyptians and the Semites of Syria and Mesopotamia, the Khasis live in settled villages and maintain themselves chiefly by the cultivation of the ground; yet "their social organization presents one of the most perfect examples still surviving of matriarchal institutions, carried out with a logic and thoroughness which, to those accustomed to regard the status and authority of the father as the foundation of society, are exceedingly remarkable. Not only is the mother the head and source, and only bond of union, of the family: in the most primitive part of the hills, the Synteng country, she is the only owner of real property, and through her alone is

I have adopted the terms "mother-kin" and "father-kin" as less ambiguous than the terms "mother-right" and "father-right," which I formerly employed in the same sense.

² The Khasis, by Major P. R. T. Gurdon, I.A., Deputy Commissioner Eastern Bengal and Assam Commission, and Superintendent of Ethnography in Assam (London, 1907).

inheritance transmitted. The father has no kinship with his children, who belong to their mother's clan; what he earns goes to his own matriarchal stock, and at his death his bones are deposited in the cromlech of his mother's kin. In Jowai he neither lives nor eats in his wife's house, but visits it only after dark. In the veneration of ancestors, which is the foundation of the tribal piety, the primal ancestress (Ka Iāwbei) and her brother are the only persons regarded. The flat memorial stones set up to perpetuate the memory of the dead are called after the woman who represents the clan (māw kynthei), and the standing stones ranged behind them are dedicated to the male kinsmen on the mother's side. In harmony with this scheme of ancestor worship, the other spirits to whom propitiation is offered are mainly female, though here male personages also figure. The powers of sickness and death are all female, and these are those most frequently worshipped. The two protectors of the household are goddesses, though with them is also revered the first father of the clan, U Thawlang. esses assist at all sacrifices, and the male officiants are only their deputies; in one important state, Khyrim, the High Priestess and actual head of the State is a woman, who combines in her person sacerdotal and regal functions." 2 Thus amongst the Khasis of the present day the

1 "The Khasi saying is, "long joid na ka kynthei! (from the woman sprang the clan). The Khasis, when reckoning descent, count from the mother only; they speak of a family of brothers and sisters, who are the great grand-children of one great grandmother, as shi kpoh, which, being literatty translated, is one womb, i.e. the issue of one womb. The man is nobody" (P. R. T. Gurdon, The Khasis, p. 82). "All land acquired by inheritance must follow the Khasi law of entail, by which property descends from the mother to the youngest daughter, and again from the latter to her youngest daughter. Ancestral landed property must therefore be always owned by women. The male members of the family may cultivate such lands; but they must carry all the produce to the house of their mother, who will divide it amongst the

members of the family" (op. cit. p. 88).
"The rule amongst the Khasis is that the youngest daughter 'holds' the religion, 'ka bat ka niam.' Her house is called, 'ka iing seng,' and it is here that the members of the family assemble to witness her performance of the family cremonies. Hers is, therefore, the largest share of the family property, because it is she whose duty it is to perform the family cremonics, and proplitate the family ancestors" (op. cit. p. 82).

cit. p. 83).

² Sir C. J. Lyall, in his Introduction to The Khasis, by Major P. R. T. Gurdon, pp. xxiii. sp. Sir C. J. Lyall himself lived for many years among the Khasis and studied their customs. For the details of the evidence on which his summary is based see especially pp. 63 sqq., 68 sq., 76, 82 sqq., 88, 106 sqq., 109 sqq., 112 sq., 121, 150, of

superiority of the goddess to the god, and especially of the revered ancestress to the revered ancestor, is based directly on the social system which traces descent and transmits property through women only. It is not unreasonable therefore to suppose that in Western Asia the superiority of the Mother Goddess to the Father God originated in the same archaic system of mother-kin.

Again, the Pelew Islanders have motherkin, and the deities of their clans are all goddesses.

Another instance of the same cause producing the same effect may be drawn from the institutions of the Pelew Islanders, which have been described by an accurate observer long resident in the islands. These people, who form a branch of the Micronesian stock, are divided into a series of exogamous families or clans with descent in the female line, so that, as usually happens under such a system, a man's heirs are not his own children but the children of his sister or of his maternal aunt. Every family or clan traces its descent from a woman, the common mother of the whole kin, and accordingly the members of the clan worship a goddess, not a god. These families or clans, with female descent and a worship of goddesses rather than of gods, are grouped together in villages, each village comprising

Major Gurdon's book. As to the Khasi prieslesses, see above, vol. i. p. 46.

desses, and he adds that "this is explained by the importance of the woman for the clan. The deity of the mother is inherited, that of the father is not" (op. cit. p. 22). As he says nothing to indicate that the family deities of this particular district are exceptional, we may infer, as I have done, that the deities of all the families or clans are goddesses. Yet a few pages previously (pp. 16 sq.) he tells us that a village which contains twenty families will have at least forty deities. if not more, "for some houses may have two kalids [deities], and every house has also a goddess." This seems to imply that the families or clans have gods as well as goddesses. The seeming discrepancy is perhaps to be explained by another statement of the writer that "in the family only the kalids [deities] of the women count" (" sich geltend machen," J. Kubary, Die socialen Einrichtungen der Pelauer, p. 38).

¹ J. Kubary, Die socialen Einrichtungen der Pelaner (Berlin, 1885), pp. 35 sq. The writer calls one of these kins indifferently a Familie or a Stanen.

² J. S. Kubary, "Die Todtenbestattung auf den Pelau-Inseln," Original-Mittheihungen aus der ethnologischen Abtheilung der königlichen Museen zu Berlin, i. (Berlin, 1885) p. 7.

³ J. Kubary, Die socialen Einrichtungen der Pelaner, p. 40.

⁴ J. Kubary, "Die Religion der Pelauer," in A. Bastian's Atterlei aus Volks- und Meusehenknude (Berlin, 1888), i. 20-22. The writer says that the family or clan gods of the Pelew Islanders are too many to be enumerated, but he gives as a specimen a list of the family delties of one particular district (Ngarupesang). Having done so he observes that they are all god-

about a score of clans and forming with its lands a petty independent state,1 Every such village-state has its special deity or deities, generally a god and a goddess. But these political deities of the villages are said to be directly derived from the domestic deities of the families or clans,2 from which it seems to follow that among these people gods are historically later than goddesses and have been developed out of them.8 The late origin of the gods as compared with the goddesses is further indicated by the nature of their

This preference for goddesses over gods in the clans of This prethe Pelew Islanders has been explained, no doubt rightly, ference for by the high importance of women in the social system of is to be the people.5 For the existence of the clan depends entirely explained by the on the life of the women, not at all upon the life of the men, importance If the women survive, it is no matter though every man of of women the clan should perish; for the women will, as usual, marry social men of another clan, and their ofispring will inherit their the Pelew mother's clan, thereby prolonging its existence. Whereas Islanders. if the women of the clan all die out, the clan necessarily becomes extinct, even though every man of it should survive; for the men must, as usual, marry women of another clan, and their offspring will inherit their mothers' clan, not the clan of their fathers, which accordingly, with the death of the fathers, is wiped out from the community. Hence in these islands women bear the titles of Adhalál a pelú, 'Mothers of the Land," and Adhalál a blay, "Mothers of the Clan," and they are said to enjoy complete equality with the men in every respect,6 Indeed, in one passage our principal authority speaks of "the predominance of feminine influence in the social condition of the people," and asserts without qualification that the women are politically and

preceding note it appears that this was Rubary's opinion, though he has not stated it explicitly.

J. Kubary, "Die Religion der Pelauer," in A. Bastian's Allerlei ans Volks- und Menschenkunde, i. 28 sq.

5 J. Kubary, Lc.

¹ J. Kubary, Die socialen Einrichtungen der Felaner, pp. 33 sq., 63; id., "Die Religion der Pelauer," in A. Bastian's Allerlei aus Volks- und Meu-

schenkunde, i. 16.

² J. Kubary, "Die Religion der Pelauer," in A. Bastian's Allerlei aus Volks und Menschenkunde, i. 15-17, 22, 25-27.

3 From the passages cited in the

^b J. Kubary, Die socialeu Einrichtungen der Pelauer, p. 38. See also above, p. 204, note ⁴.

socially superior to the men.¹ The eldest women of the clan exercise, he tells us, the most decisive influence on the conduct of its affairs, and the headman does nothing without full consultation with them, a consultation which in the great houses extends to affairs of state and foreign politics.² Nay, these elder women are even esteemed and treated as equal to the deities in their lifetime.³

The high position of women in the Pelew Islands has also an industrial basis; for they alone cultivate the taro, the staple food of the people.

But the high position which women thus take in Pelew society is not a result of mother-kin only. It has an industrial as well as a kinship basis. For the Pelew Islanders subsist mainly on the produce of their taro fields, and the cultivation of this, their staple food, is the business of the women alone. "This cardinal branch of Pelew agriculture, which is of paramount importance for the subsistence of the people, is left entirely in the hands of the women. This fact may have contributed materially to the predominance of female influence in the social condition of the people. The women do not merely bestow life on the people, they also do that which is most essential for the preservation of life, and therefore they are called Adhalál a pelú, the 'Mothers of the Land,' and are politically and socially superior to men. Only their offspring enjoy the privilege of membership of the state (the children of the men are strictly speaking, strangers destitute of rights), and the oldest women of the families are esteemed and treated as equal to deities even in their lifetime, and they exercise a decisive influence on the conduct of affairs of state. No chief would venture to come to a decision without first consulting with the Adhalál a blay, the 'Mothers of the Family.' From this point of view it is impossible to regard the assignment of the taro cultivation to women as a consequence of their subordinate position in society: the women themselves do not so regard it. The richest woman of the village looks with pride on her taro patch, and although she has female followers enough to allow her merely to superintend the work without taking part in it, she nevertheless prefers to lay aside her fine apron and to betake herself to the deep

¹ See the statement of Kubary quoted in the next paragraph.

² J. Kubary, *Die vocialen Einrich*-

tungen der Pelaner, p. 39.

See the statement of Kubary quoted in the next paragraph.

mire, clad in a small apron that bardly hides her nakedness, with a little mat on her back to protect her from the burning heat of the sun, and with a shade of banana leaves for her eyes. There, dripping with sweat in the burning sun and coated with mud to the hips and over the elbows. she toils to set the younger women a good example. Moreover, as in every other occupation, the kaliths, the gods, must also be invoked, and who could be better fitted for the discharge of so important a duty than the Mother of the House?" It seems clear that in any agricultural people who, like the Pelew Islanders, retain mother-kin and depute the labours of husbandry to women, the conception of a great Mother Goddess, the divine source of all fertility, might easily originate. Perhaps the same social and industrial conditions may have combined to develop the great Mother Goddesses of Western Asia and Egypt.

But in the Pelew Islands women have yet another road Both men to power. For some of them are reputed to be the wives of and women in the gods, and act as their oracular moutbpieces. Such prophet-Pelew esses are called Amlaheys, and no surprise is felt when one attain to of them is brought to bed. Her child passes for the offspring power by of the god, ber divine husband, and goes about with his hair as the hanging loose in token of his superhuman parentage. thought that no mortal man would dare to intrigue with one pieces of of these human wives of a god, since the jealous deity would the gods. surely visit the rash culprit with deadly sickness and a lingering decline.2 But in these islands men as well as women are often possessed by a deity and speak in his name. Under his inspiration they mimic, often with great histrionic skill, the particular appearance and manner which are believed to be characteristic of the indwelling divinity. These inspired men (Korongs) usually enjoy great consideration and exert a powerful influence over the whole community. They always acquire wealth in the exercise of their profession. When they are not themselves chiefs, they are treated as chiefs or even preferred to them. In not a few places the deity whom

1 J. S. Kubary, Ethnographische Beiträge zur Kenntniss des Karolinen Archipels (Leyden, 1895), p. 159. On the importance of the laro or sweet potato as the staple food of the people, see ib. pp. 156 sq.

It is inspired.

³ l. Kubary, "Die Religion der Petauer," in A. Bastian's Allerlei aus Volks- und Menschenkunde, i. 34.

they personate is also the political head of the land; and in that case his inspired priest, however humble his origin, ranks as a spiritual king and rules over all the chiefs. Indeed we are told that, with the physical and intellectual decay of the race, the power of the priests is more and more in the ascendant and threatens, if unchecked, to develop before long into an absolute theocracy which will swallow up every other form of government.¹

Parallel between the Pelew Islands of to day and the religious and social state of Western Asia and Egypt in antiquity.

Thus the present, or at least the recent, state of society and religion in the Pelew Islands presents some interesting parallels to the social and religious condition of Western Asia and Egypt in early days, if the conclusions reached in. this work are correct. In both regions we see a society based on mother-kin developing a religion in which goddesses of the clan originally occupied the foremost place, though in later times, as the clans coalesced into states, the old goddesses have been rivalled and to some extent supplanted by the new male gods of the enlarged pantheon, But in the religion of the Pelew Islanders, as in that of the Khasis and the ancient Egyptians, the balance of power has never wholly shifted from the female to the male, line, because society has never passed from mother-kin to fatherkin. And in the Pelew Islands as in the ancient East we see the tide of political power running strongly in the direction of theocracy, the people resigning the conduct of affairs into the hands of men who claimed to rule them in the name of the gods. In the Pelew Islands such men might have developed into divine kings like those of Babylon and Egypt, if the natural course of evolution had not been cut short by the intervention of Europe.2

The evidence of the Khasis and the Pelew Islanders, two peoples very remote and very different from each other, suffices to prove that the influence which mother-kin may exert on religion is real and deep. But in order

tungen der Pelauer, p. 81. Great changes have probably taken place in the islands since Knbary wrote.

I J. Kuhary, "Die Religion der Pelauer," in A. Bastian's Allerlei aus Volks- und Menschenkunde, i. 30-35. The author wrote thus in the year 1883, and his account of the Pelew religion was published in 1888. Compare his work Die socialen Einrich-

² For some other parallels between the state of society and religion in these two regions, see Note IV. at the end of the volume.

to dissipate misapprehensions, which appear to be rife Mother-kin on this subject, it may be well to remind or inform the does not imply that reader that the ancient and widespread custom of tracing the governdescent and inheriting property through the mother the lands alone does not by any means imply that the government of women. of the tribes which observe the custom is in the hands of women; in short, it should always be borne in mind that mother-kin does not mean mother-rule. On the contrary, the practice of mother-kin prevails most extensively amongst the lowest savages, with whom woman, instead of being the ruler of man, is always his drudge and often little better than his slave. Indeed, so far is the system from implying any social superiority of women that it probably took its rise from what we should regard as their deepest degradation, to wit, from a state of society in which the relations of the sexes were so loose and vague that children could not be fathered on any particular man.1

When we pass from the purely savage state to that The inherihigher plane of culture in which the accumulation of property, and especially of landed property, has become a especially powerful instrument of social and political influence, we properly, naturally find that wherever the ancient preference for the through female line of descent has been retained, it tends to increase certainly the importance and enhance the dignity of woman; and her tends to aggrandizement is most marked in princely families, where social she either herself holds royal authority as well as private importance of women, property, or at least transmits them both to her consort or but this her children. But this social advance of women has never is never is never been carried so far as to place men as a whole in a position carried so of political subordination to them. Even where the system subordinof mother-kin in regard to descent and property has pre- nte men vailed most fully, the actual government has generally, if to women. not invariably, remained in the hands of men. Exceptions have no doubt occurred; women have occasionally arisen

membership implies, but that they have nothing at all to do with the higher or lower position of women. Rather the opposite might be affirmed, namely, that woman is generally more highly esteemed in places where father right prevails than in places where motherright is the rule,"

¹ Compare E. Stephan und F. Graebner, New Mecklenburg (Berlin, 1907), p. 107 note 1: "It is necessary always to repeat emphatically that the terms father-right and mother-right indicate simply and solely the groupmembership of the individual and the systems of relationship which that

who by sheer force of character have swayed for a time the destinies of their people. But such exceptions are rare and their effects transitory; they do not affect the truth of the general rule that buman society has been governed in the past and, human nature remaining the same, is likely to be governed in the future, mainly by masculine force and masculine intelligence.

Thus white the Khasis and Pelew Islanders have motherkin, they are governed by men, not by women.

To this rule the Khasis, with their claborate system of mother-kin, form no exception. For among them, while landed property is both transmitted through women and held by women alone, political power is transmitted indeed through women, but is held by men; in other words, the Khasi tribes are, with a single exception, governed by kings, not by queens. And even in the one tribe, which is nominally ruled by women, the real power is delegated by the reigning queen or High Priestess to her son, her nephew, or a more distant male relation. In all the other tribes the kingship may be held by a woman only on the failure of all male heirs in the female line.1 So far is mother-kin from implying mother-rule. A Khasi king inherits power in right of his mother, but he exercises it in his own. Similarly the Pelew Islanders, in spite of their system of motherkin, are governed by chiefs, not by chieftainesses. is true that there are chieftainesses, and that they indirectly exercise much influence; but their authority is limited to the affairs of women, especially to the administration of the women's clubs or associations, which

¹ Major P. R. T. Gurdon, The Khasis, pp. 66.71. The rule of succession is as follows. A Siem, or king, " is succeeded by the eldest of his uterine brothers; failing such brothers, by the eldest of his sisters' sons; failing such nephews, by the eldest of the sons of his sisters" daughters; failing such grand-nephews, by the eldest of the sons of his mother's sisters; and, failing such first cousins, by the cidest of his male consins on the female side, other than first cousins, those nearest in degree of relationship having prior claim. If there were no heirs male, as above, he would be succeeded by the eldest of his utering sisters; in the absence of such sisters,

by the eldest of his sisters' daughters; failing such nieces, by the eldest of the daughters of his sisters' daughters; failing such grand-nieces, by the eldest of the daughters of his mother's sisters; and failing such first consins, by the eldest of his female cousins on the female side, other than first cousins, those nearest in degree of relationship having prior claim. A female Siem would be succeeded by her eldest son, and so on" (op. cit. p. 71). The rule illustrates the logical precision with which the system of mother-kin is carried out by these people even when the intention is actually to exclude women from power.

answer to the clubs or associations of the men.1 And to take another example, the Melanesians, like the Khasis and the Pelew Islanders, have the system of mother-kin, being similarly divided into exogamous clans with descent in the female line; "but it must be understood that the mother is in no way the head of the family. The house of the family is the father's, the garden is his, the rule and government are his." ^a

We may safely assume that the practice has been the The theory same among all the many peoples who have retained the of a gynauancient system of mother-kin under a monarchical con- and of the In Africa, for example, the chieftainship or predominstitution. kingship often descends in the female line, but it is men, the female not women, who inherit it.8 The theory of a gynaecocracy tion in is in truth a dream of visionaries and pedants. And equally religion chimerical is the idea that the predominance of goddesses idle dream. under a system of mother-kin like that of the Khasis is a creation of the female mind. If women ever created gods, they would be more likely to give them masculine than feminine features. In point of fact the great religious ideals which have permanently impressed themselves on the world seem always to have been a product of the male imagination. Men make gods and women worship them. The combination of ancestor-worship with mother-kin furnishes a simple and sufficient explanation of the superiority of goddesses over gods in a state of society where these conditions prevail. Men naturally assign the first place in their devotions to the ancestress from whom they trace their descent. We nced not resort to a fantastic hypothesis of the preponderance of the feminine fancy in order to account for the facts.

The theory that under a system of mother-kin the women rule the men and set up goddesses for them to

J. Kuliary, Die socialen Einrichtungen der Pelauer, pp. 35, 39 sq., 73-83. See also above, pp. 204 sq. ² R. II. Codrington, The Melanes-

some three and a half millions, is always ruled by a queen (The River of Golden Sand, London, 1880, i. 365). But Capl. Gill was not nearer to the tribe than a six days' journey; and even if his report is correct we may suppose that the real power is exercised by men, just as it is in the solitary Khasi tribe which is nominally governed by a woman.

ians (Oxford, 1891), p. 34. ³ Sec A. H. Post, Afrikanische Jurisprudens (Oldenburg and Leipsic, 1887), i. 140 sq. Captain W. Gill reports that the Su-Mu, a Man-Tzu tribe in Southern China numbering

But mother-kin is a solid can hardly have failed to modify the religion of the peoples who practise li.

worship is indeed so improbable in itself, and so contrary to experience, that it scarcely descrives the serious attention fact, which which it appears to have received. But when we have brushed aside these cobwebs, as we must do, we are still left face to face with the solid fact of the wide prevalence of mother-kin, that is, of a social system which traces descent and transmits property through women and not through That a social system so widely spread and so deeply rooted should have affected the religion of the peoples who practise it, may reasonably be inferred, especially when we remember that in primitive communities the social relations of the gods commonly reflect the social relations of their How the system of mother-kin may mould worshippers. religious ideas and customs, creating goddesses and assigning at least a nominal superiority to priestesses over priests, is shown with perfect lucidity by the example of the Khasis, and hardly less clearly by the example of the Pelew Islanders. It cannot therefore be rash to hold that what the system has certainly done for these peoples, it may well have done for many more. But unfortunately through lack of documentary evidence we are seldom able to trace its influence so clearly.

§ 3. Mother-Kin and Mother Goddesses in the Ancient East

Motherkin and mothergoddesses in Western Asia.

While the combination of mother-kin in society with a preference for goddesses in religion is to be found as a matter of fact among the Khasis and Pelew Islanders of to-day, the former prevalence of mother-kin in the lands where the great goddesses Astarte and Cybele were worshipped is a matter of inference only. In later times father-kin had certainly displaced mother-kin among the Semitic worshippers of Astarte, and probably the same change had taken place among the Phrygian worshippers of Cybele. Yet the older

1 The theory, or at all events the latter part of it, has been carefully examined by Dr. L. R. Farnell; and if, as I apprehend, he rejects it, I agree with him. See his article "Sociological Hypotheses concerning the position of Women in Ancient Religion," Archiv für Religionswissen.

schaft, vii. (1904) pp. 70-94: his Cults of the Greek States (Oxford, 1896-1909), iii. 109 sqq. ; and The Hibbert Journal, April 1907, p. 690. But I differ from him, it seems, in thinking that motherkin is favourable to the growth of mother goddesses.

custom lingered in Lycia down to the historical period; 1 and we may conjecture that in former times it was widely spread through Asia Minor. The secluded situation and rugged mountains of Lycia favoured the survival of a native language and of native institutions long after these had disappeared from the wide plains and fertile valleys which lay on the highroads of war and commerce. Lycia was to Asia Minor what the highlands of Wales and of Scotland have been to Britain, the last entrenchments where the old race stood at bay. And even among the Semites of antiquity, though father-kin finally prevailed in matters of descent and property, traces of an older system of mother-kin, with its looser sexual relations, appear to have long survived in the sphere of religion. At all events one of the most learned and acute of Semitic scholars adduced what he regarded as evidence sufficient to prove "that in old Arabian religion gods and goddesses often occurred in pairs, the goddess being the greater, so that the god cannot be her Baal, that the goddess is often a mother without being a wife, and the god her son, and that the progress of things was towards changing goddesses into gods or lowering them beneath the male deity." 2

In Egypt the archaic system of mother-kin, with its Motherpreference for women over men in matters of property and kin in ancient inheritance, lasted down to Roman times, and it was tradi- Egypt.

1 The Lycians traced their descent through women, not through men; and among them it was the daughters, not the sons, who inherited the family property. See Herodotus, i. 174; Nicolaus Damascenus, in Stohacus, Florilegium, xliv. 41 (Fragmenta Historicorum Graecorum, ed. C. Müller, iii. 461); Plutarch, De mulierum virtutibus, 9. An ancient historian even asserts that the Lycians were ruled by women (έκ παλαιού γυναικοκρατούνται, Heraclides Ponticus, Frag. 15, in Fragmenta Historicorum Graccorum, ed. C. Muller, ii. 217). Inscriptions found at Dalisandos, in Isauria, seem to prove that it was not unusual there to trace descent through the mother even in the third or the fourth century after Christ. See Siz

W. M. Ramsay, "The Permanence of Religion at Holy Places in the East," The Expositor, November 1906, p. 475. Dr. L. Messerschmidt seems to think that the Lycians were Hittites (The Hittites, p. 20). Scholars are nol agreed as to the family of speech to which the Lycian language belongs, Some think that it was an Indo-European tongue; but this view is now abandoned by Professor Ed. Meyer (Geschichte des Altertums,3 i. 2. p. 626).

2 W. Robertson Smith, Kinship and Marriage in Early Arabia 3 (London, 1903), p. 306. The hypothesis of the former existence of mother kin among the Semites is rejected by Professor Ed. Meyer (Geschichte des Altertums,3 i. 2, p. 360) and W. W. Graf Baudissin (Adonis und Esmun, pp. 46 sq.).

tionally based on the example of Isis, who had avenged her husband's murder and had continued to reign after his decease, conferring benefits on mankind. "For these reasons," says Diodorus Siculus, "it was appointed that the queen should enjoy greater power and honour than the king, and that among private people the wife should rule over her husband, in the marriage contract the husband agreeing to obey his wife in all things." A corollary of the superior position thus conceded to women in Egypt was that the obligation of maintaining parents in their old age rested on the daughters, not on the sons, of the family.2

Marriages of brothers in ancient Egypt,

The same legal superiority of women over men accounts or orothers for the most remarkable feature in the social system of the ancient Egyptians, to wit, the marriage of full brothers with full sisters. That marriage, which to us sccms strange and unnatural, was by no means a whim of the reigning Ptolemies; on the contrary, these Macedonian conquerors appear, with characteristic prudence, to have borrowed the eustom from their Egyptian predecessors for the express purpose of conciliating native prejudice. In the eyes of the Egyptians "marriage between brother and sister was the best of marriages, and it acquired an ineffable degree of sanctity when the brother and sister who contracted it were themselves born of a brother and sister, who had in their turn also sprung from a union of the same sort." 3 Nor did the principle apply only to gods and kings. The common people acted on it in their daily life. They regarded marriages between brothers and sisters as the most natural and reasonable of all.4 The cyidence of legal documents,

> ^t Diodorus Siculus, i, 27. I sq. In spile of this express testimony to the existence of a true gynaecocracy in ancient Egypt, I am of opinion that the alleged superiority of the queen to the king and of the wife to her husband must have been to a great extent only nominal. Certainly we know that it was the king and not the queen who really governed the country; and we can hardly doubt that in like manner it was for the most part the husband and not the wife who really ruled the house, though unquestionably in regard to property the law seems to have

granted important rights to women which it denied to men. On the position of women in ancient Egypt see especially the able article of Miss Rachel Evelyn White (Mrs. Wedd), "Women in Ptolemaie Egypt," Journal of Hellenic Studies, xviii. (1898) pp. 238 256.

- 2 Herodotus, ii. 35.
- 5 Sir Gaston Maspero, quoted by Miss R. E. White, op. cit. p. 244.
- J. Nietzold, Die Ehe in Ägypten. zur ptolemäisch-römischen Zeit (Leipzic, 1903), p. 12.

including marriage contracts, tends to prove that such unions were the rule, not the exception, in ancient Egypt, and that they continued to form the majority of marriages long after the Romans had obtained a firm footing in the country. As we cannot suppose that Roman influence was used to promote a custom which must have been abhorrent to Roman instincts, we may safely assume that the proportion of brother and sister marriages in Egypt had been still greater in the days when the country was free.1

It would doubtless be a mistake to treat these marriages Such as a relic of savagery, as a survival of a tribal communism marriages were based which knew no bar to the intercourse of the sexes. For on a wish such a theory would not explain why union with a sister to keep the property in was not only allowed, but preferred to all others. The true the family. motive of that preference was most probably the wish of brothers to obtain for their own use the family property, which belonged of right to their sisters, and which otherwise they would have seen in the enjoyment of strangers, the husbands of their sisters. This is the system which in Ceylon is known as beena marriage. Under it the daughter, not the son, is the heir. She stays at home, and ber husband comes and lives with her in the house; but her brother goes away and dwells in his wife's home, inheriting nothing from his parents.2 Such a system could not fail in time to prove irksome. Men would be loth to quit the old home, resign the ancestral property to a stranger, and go out to seek their fortune empty-handed in the world. The remedy was obvious. A man had nothing to do but to marry his sister bimself instead of handing her over to another. Having done so he stayed at home and enjoyed the family estate in virtue of his marriage with the beiress. This simple and perfectly effective expedient for keeping the property in the

I A. Erman, Agyten und Byp. tisches Leben im Altertum, pp. 221 sq.; U. Wilcken, "Arsinoitische Steuerprofessionen aus dem Jahre 189 n. Cht.," Sitzungsberichte der könig. Preuss. Akademie der Wissenschaften au Berlin, 1883, p. 903; J. Nietzold, Die Ehe in Ägypten sur ptolomäisch-·römischen Zeit, pp. 12-14.

* J. F. McLennan, Studies in Ancient History (Landon, 1886), pp. 101 199. Among the Kocchs of North-Eastern India "the property of the husband is made over to the wife; when she dies it goes to her daughters, and when he marries he lives with his wife's mother" (R. G. Latham, Descriptive Ethnology, London, 1859, i. 96).

family most probably explains the custom of brother and sister marriage in Egypt.1

Thus the Osiris with his sister Isia reflected a real social custom

Thus the union of Osiris with bis sister Isis was not a marriage of freak of the story-teller's fancy: it reflected a social custom which was itself based on practical considerations of the most solid kind. When we reflect that this practice of mother-kin as opposed to father-kin survived down to the latest times of antiquity, not in an obscure and barbarous tribe, but in a nation whose immemorial civilization was its glory and the wonder of the world, we may without being extravagant suppose that a similar practice formerly prevailed in Syria and Phrygia, and that it accounts for the superiority of the goddess over the god in the divine partnerships of Adonis and Astarte of Attis and Cybele. But the ancient system both of society and of religion had undergone far more change in these countries than in Egypt, where to the last the main outlines of the old structure could he traced in the national institutions to which the Egyptians clung with a passionate, a fanatical devotion. Mother-kin, the divinity of kings and queens, a sense of the original connexion of the gods with naturethese things outlived the Persian, the Macedonian, the Roman conquest, and only perished under the more powerful solvent of Christianity. But the old order did not vanish at once with the official establishment of the new religion. age of Constantine the Greeks of Egypt still attributed the rise of the Nile to Scrapis, the later form of Osiris, alleging

The passing of the old world in Egypt.

> ¹ This is in substance the explanation which Miss Rachel Evelyn White (Mis. Wedd) gives of the Egyptian custom. See her paper, "Women in Ptolemaie Egypt," Journal of Hellevic Studies, xviii. (1898) p. 265. Similarly M1. J. Nietzold observes that "economical considerations, especially in the ease of great landowners, may often have been the occasion of maniages with sisters, the intention being in this way to avoid a division of the property" (Die Ehe in Agypten, p. 13). The same explanation of the custom has been given by Prof. W. Ridgeway. See his "Supplices of Aeschylus," in Praelections delivered before the Senate

of the University of Cambridge (Cambridge, 1906), pp. 154 sq. I understand from Professor W. M. Flinders Petric that the theory has been a commonplace with Egyptologists for many years. McLennan explained the marriage of brothers and sisters in royal families as an expedient for shifting the succession from the female to the male line; but he did not extend the theory so as to explain similar marriages among common people in Egypt, perhaps because he was not aware of the facts. See J. F. McLennan, The Patriarchal Theory, edited and completed by D. McLennan (London, 1885), p. 95.

that the inundation could not take place if the standard cubit, which was used to measure it, were not deposited according to custom in the temple of the god. The emperor ordered the cubit to be transferred to a church; and next year, to the general surprise, the river rose just as usual.1 Even at a later time Athanasius himself had to confess with sorrow and indignation that under his own eyes the Egyptians still annually mourned the death of Osiris.2 The end came with the destruction of the great Scrapcum at Alexandria, the last stronghold of the heathen in Egypt. It perished in a furious and bloody sedition, in which Christians and pagans seem to have vied with each other in mutual atrocities. After its fall the temples were levelled with the ground or converted into churches, and the images of the old gods went to the melting-pot to be converted into base uses for the rabble of Alexandria.5

The singular tenacity with which the Egyptian people Egyptian maintained their traditional beliefs and customs for thousands tism partly of years sprang no doubt from the stubborn conservatism an effect of of the national character. Yet that conservatism was itself conditions in great measure an effect of geographical and elimatic and habits conditions and of the ways of life which they favoured. of life. Surrounded on every side by deserts or almost harbourless seas, the Egyptians occupied a position of great natural strength which for long ages 'together protected them from invasion and allowed their native habits to set and harden. undisturbed by the subversive influence of foreign conquest. The wonderful regularity of nature in Egypt also conduced to a corresponding stability in the minds of the people. Year in, year out, the immutable succession of the seasons brought with it the same unvarying round of agricultural toil. What the fathers had done, the sons did in the same manner at the same season, and so it went on from

10 (Migne's Patrologia Graeca, xxv.

¹ Socrates, Historia Ecclesiastica, i. 18 (Migne's Patrologia Graeca, Ixvii. 121). The learned Valesius, in his note on this passage, informs us that the cubit was again transferred by the Emperor Julian to the Serapeum, where it was left in peace till the destruction of that temple.

Athanasius, Oratio contra Gentes,

Socrates, Historia Ecclesiastica, v. 16 sq. (Migne's Patrologia Graeca, lxvii. 604 19.); Sozonienus, Historia Ecclesiastica, vii. 15 (Migne's Patrolagia Graeca, Ixvii. 1152 sq.). These events took place under the Emperor Theodosius in the year 391 A.D.

generation to generation. This monotonous routine is eommon indeed to all purely agricultural communities, and everywhere tends to beget in the husbandman a settled phlegmatic habit of mind very different from the mobility, the alertness, the pliability of character which the hazards and uncertainties of commerce and the sea foster in the merchant and the sailor. The saturnine temperament of the farmer is as naturally averse to change as the more mercurial spirit of the trader and the seaman is predisposed to it. But the stereotyping of ideas and of customs was carried further in Egypt than in most lands devoted to husbandry by reason of the greater uniformity of the Egyptian seasons and the more complete isolation of the country.

The old type of Osiris better preserved than those of Adonis and Attis.

The general effect of these causes was to ereate a type of national character which presented many points of resemblance to that of the Chinese. In both we see the same inflexible strength of will, the same astonishing industry, the same strange blend of humanity and savagery, the same obstinate adherence to tradition, the same pride of race and of ancient civilization, the same contempt for foreigners as for upstarts and barbarians, the same patient outward submission to an alien rule combined with an unshakeable inward devotion to native ideals. It was this conservative temper of the people, bred in great measure of the physical nature of their land, which, so to say, embalmed the memory of Osiris long after the corresponding figures of Adonis and Attis had suffered decay. For while Egypt enjoyed profound repose, the tides of war and conquest, of traffic and commerce, had for centuries rolled over Western Asia, the native home of Adonis and Attis; and if the shock of nationalities in this great meeting-ground of East and West was favourable to the rise of new faiths and new moralities, it was in the same measure unfavourable to the preservation of the old.

NOTES

MOLOCH THE KING

I CANNOT leave the evidence for the sacred character of Jewish Moloch kings 1 without mentioning a suggestion which was made to me by perhaps my friend and teacher the Rev. Professor R. H. Kennett. thinks that Moloch, to whom first-born children were burnt by their regarded parents in the valley of Hinnom, outside the walls of Jerusalem, 2 as an may have been originally the human king regarded as an incarnate deity. deity. Certainly the name of Moloch, or rather Molech (for so it is always written in the Massoretic text 3), is merely a slightly dis-

He king

 1 See above, vol. i. pp. 17 sqq. 2 The Dying God, pp. 168 sqq.; G. F. Moore, in Encyclopaedia Biblica, s.v. "Molech," The phrase translated "make pass through the fire to Molech" (2 Kings xxlil. 10) means properly, Professor Kennett tells me, "make to pass over by means of fire to Molech," where the verb has the sense of "make over to," "dedicate," "devote," as appears from its use in Exodus xiii. 12 ("set apart," English Version) and Ezekiel xx. 26. That the children were not made simply to pass through the fire, but were burned in it, is shown by a comparison of 2 Kings xvi. 3, xxiii. 10, Jeremiah xxxii. 35, with 2 Chronicles xxviii. 3, Jeremiah vii, 31, xix. 5. As to the use of the verb rapp in the sense of "dedicate," "devote," see G. F. Moore, s.v. "Molech," Encyclopaedia Biblica, iii. 3184: F. Brown, S. R. Driver, and C. A. Briggs, Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament (Oxford, 1906), p. 718. "The testimony of both the prophets and

the laws is abundant and unambiguous that the victims were slain and burnt as a holocaust" (G. F. Moore, in Encyclopaedia Biblica, iii. 3184). Similarly Principal J. Skinner translates the phrase in 2 Kings xvi. 3 by "dedicated his son by fire," and remarks that the expression, "whatever its primary sense may be, undoubtedly denoted actual burning" (commentary on Kings in The Century Bible). The practice would seem to have been very ancient at Jerusalem, for tradition placed the attempted burnt-sacrifice of Isaac by his father Abraham on Mount Morish, which was no other than Mount Zion, the site of the king's palace and of the temple of Jehovah. See Genesis xxii, 1-18; 2 Chronicles iii. 1; J. Benzinger, Hebräische Archäo-logie (Freiburg i. Baden and Leipsic, 1894), pp. 45, 233; T. K. Cheyne, s.v. "Meriah," Encyclopaedia Biblica, iii. 3200 sq.

Leviticus aviii. 21, xx. 2.5; I Kings xi. 7; z Kings xxiii. 10:

Jeremiah xxxii. 35.

guised form of melech, the ordinary Hebrew word for "king," the scribes having apparently given the dreadful word the vowels of bosheth, "shameful thing." But it seems clear that in historical times the Jews who offered these sacrifices identified Molech, not with the human king, but with Jehovah, though the prophets protested against the custom as an outrage on the divine majesty.2

The Moloch may have been intended to prolong the klag's life. Vicarious sacrifices for a king or queen in Sweden, Madagas. car,

If, however, these sacrifices were originally offered to or in behalf sacrifices to of the human king, it is possible that they were intended to prolong his life and strengthen his hands for the performance of those magical functions which he was expected to discharge for the good of his people. The old kings of Sweden answered with their heads for the fertility of the ground, and we read that one of them. Aun or On by name, sacrificed nine of his sons to Odin at Upsala in order that his own life might be spared. After the sacrifice of his second son he received from the god an oracle that he should live as long as he gave him one of his sons every tenth year. When Persia, and he had thus sacrificed seven sons, the ruthless father still lived, but was so feeble that he could no longer walk and had to be carried Then he offered up his eighth son and lived ten years in a chair, more, bedridden. After that he sacrificed his ninth son, and lived ten years more, drinking out of a horn like a weaned child. now wished to sacrifice his last remaining son to Odin, but the Swedes would not let him, so he died and was buried in a mound at Upsala.4 In this Swedish tradition the king's children seem to have been looked upon as substitutes offered to the god in place of their father, and apparently this was also the current explanation of the slaughter of the first born in the later times of Israel.5 On that view the sacrifices were vicarious, and therefore purely religious, being intended to propitiate a stern and exacting deity. Similarly we read that when Amestris, wife of Xerxes, was grown old, she sacrificed on her behalf twice seven noble children to the

> 1 W. Robertson Smith, The Religion of the Semites,3 p. 372, note 1.

2 "It is plain, from various passages of the prophets, that the sacrifices of children among the Jews before the captivity, which are commonly known as sacrifices to Moloch, were regarded by the worshippers as oblations to Jehovah, under the title of king" (W. Robertson Smith, Religious of the Semiles,2 p. 372, referring to Joremiah vii. 31, xix. 5, xxxii. 35; Ezekiel xxiii. 39; Micah vi. 7). The same view is taken by Prof. G. F. Moore, in Encyclopaedia Biblica, s.v. " Motech," vol. iii. 3187 sq.

3 The Magic Art and the Evolution

of Kings, i. 366 sq.

4 "Ynglinga Saga," 29, in The Heimskringla or Chronicle of the Kings of Norway, translated by S. Laing (London, 1844), i. 239 sq.; H. M. Chadwick, The Cult of Othin (London, 1899), pp. 4, 27; The Dying God, pp. 160 sq. Similarly in Peru, when a person of note was sick, he would sometimes sacrifice his son to the idol in order that his own life might be spared. See A. de Herrera, The General History of the Vast Continent and Islands of America, translated by Capl. J. Stevens (London, 1725-1726), iv. 347 59.

Micah vi. 6.8.

earth god by burying them alive. If the story is true—and it rests on the authority of Herodotus, a nearly contemporary witness-we may surmise that the aged queen acted thus with an eye to the future rather than to the past; she hoped that the grim god of the nether world would accept the young victims in her stead, and let her live for many years. The same idea of vicarious suffering comes out in a tradition told of a certain Hova king of Madagascar, who bore the sonorous name of Andriamasinavalona. When he had grown sickly and feeble, the oracle was consulted as to the best way of restoring him to health. "The following result was the consequence of the directions of the oracle. A speech was first delivered to the people, offering great honours and rewards to the family of any individual who would freely offer himself to be sacrificed, in order to the king's recovery. The people shuddered at the idea, and ran away in different directions. One man, however, presented himself for the purpose, and his offer was accepted. The sacrificer girded up his loins, sharpened his knife, and bound the victim. After which, he was laid down with his head towards the east, upon a mat spread for the purpose, according to the custom with animals on such occasions, when the priest appeared, to proceed with all solemnity in slaughtering the victim by cutting his throat. quantity of red liquid, however, which had been prepared from a native dye, was spilled in the ceremony; and, to the amazement of those who looked on, blood seemed to be flowing all around. The man, as might be supposed, was unhurt; but the king rewarded him and his descendants with the perpetual privilege of exemption from capital punishment for any violation of the laws. The descendants of the man to this day form a particular class, called Tuy maty manota, which may be translated, 'Not dead, though transgressing,' Instances frequently occur, of individuals of this class appropriating bullocks, rice, and other things belonging to the sovereign, as if they were their own, and escaping merely with a reprimand, while a common person would have to suffer death, or be reduced to slavery." 2

Sometimes, however, the practices intended to prolong the king's Other saclife seem to rest on a theory of nutrition rather than of substitution; rifices for in other words, the life of the victims, instead of being offered the king a vicariously to a god, is apparently supposed to pass directly into the life appear body of the sacrificer, thus refreshing his failing strength and pro- 10 be longing his existence. So regarded, the custom is magical rather magical rather than than religious in character, since the desired effect is thought to religious. follow directly without the intervention of a deity. At all events, it can be shown that sacrifices of this sort have been offered to prolong the life of kings in other parts of the world. Thus in regard to

² W. Ellis, History of Madagascar Herodotus, vii. 114; Plutarch, (London, N.D.), i. 344 sq. De superstitione, 13.

the Niger delta.

some of the negroes who inhahit the delta of the Niger we read that: "A custom which formerly was practised by the Ibani, and is still prevalent among all the interior tribes, consists in prolonging the life of a king or ancestral representative by the daily, or possibly weekly, sacrifice of a chicken and egg. Every morning, as soon as the patriarch has risen from his bed, the sacrificial articles are procured either by his mother, head wife, or eldest daughter, and given to the priest, who receives them on the open space in front of the house. When this has been reported to the patriarch, he comes outside and, sitting down, joins in the ceremony. Taking the chicken in his hand, the priest first of all touches the patriarch's face with it, and afterwards passes it over the whole of his body. He then cuts its throat and allows the blood to drop on the ground. Mixing the blood and the earth into a paste, he rubs it on the old man's forchead and breast, and this is not to be washed off under any circumstances until the evening. The chicken and the egg, also a piece of white cloth, are now tied on to a stick, which, if a stream is in the near vicinity, is planted in the ground at the waterside. During the carriage of these articles to the place in question, all the wives and many members of the household accompany the priest, invoking the deity as they go to prolong their father's life. This is done in the firm conviction that through the sacrifice of each chicken his life will be accordingly prolonged."1

The ceremony thus described is, like so many other rites, a combination of magic and religion; for whereas the prayers to the god are religious, the passing of the victim over the king's body and the smearing of him with its blood are magical, being plainly intended to convey to him directly, without the mediation of any deity, the life of the fowl. In the following instances the practices for prolonging the king's life seem to be purely magical. Among the Zulus, at one of the annual feasts of first-fruits, a bull is killed by a particular regiment. In slaughtering the beast they may not use spears or sticks, but must break its neck or choke it with their prolong the bare hands. "It is then burned, and the strength of the bull is supposed to enter into the king, thereby prolonging his life." 2 Again, in an early Portuguese historian we read of a Caffre king of East Africa that "it is related of this Monomotapa that he has a house where he commands bodies of men who have died at the hands of the law to be hung up, and where thus hanging all the humidity

Customs observed by the Zulus and Caffres to king's life.

> 1 Major A. G. Leonard, The Lower Niger and its Tribes (London, 1906), p. 457.

² D. Leslie, Among the Zulus and Amatongas 2 (Edinburgh, 1875), p. 91. This sacrifice may be the one described by J. Shooter, The Kafirs of Natal (London, 1857), p. 26. The reason for not stabbing the animal is perhaps wish not to lose any of the blood, but to convey its life intact to the king. The same reason would explain the same rule which the Baganda observed in killing a human victim for the same purpose (see below, p. 224).

of their bodies falls into vases placed underneath, and when all has dropped from them and they shrink and dry up he commands them to be taken down and buried, and with the fat and moisture in the vases they say he makes ointments with which he anoints himself in order to enjoy long life—which is his belief—and also to be proof against receiving harm from sorcerers."1

The Baganda of Central Africa used to kill men on various Customs occasions for the purpose of prolonging the king's life; in all cases observed it would seem to be thought that the life of the murdered man Baganda was in some mysterious fashion transferred to the king, so that to prolong the monarch received thereby a fresh accession of vital energy, the king's For example, whenever a particular royal drum had a new skin put on it, not only was a cow killed to furnish the skin and its blood run into the drum, but a man was beheaded and the spouting Human blood from the severed neck was allowed to gush into the drum, victims killed in "so that, when the drum was beaten, it was supposed to add fresh order to life and vigour to the king from the life of the slain man." 2 invigorate Again, at the coronation of a new king, a royal chamberlain was the king. chosen to take charge of the king's inner court and to guard his wives. From the royal presence the chamberlain was conducted. along with eight captives, to one of the human shambles; there he was blindfolded while seven of the men were clubbed to death. only the dull thud and crashing sound telling bim of what was taking place. But when the seven had been thus despatched. the bandages were removed from the chamberlain's eyes and he witnessed the death of the eighth. As each man was killed, his belly was ripped open and his bowels pulled out and hung round the chamberlain's neck. These deaths were said to add to the King's vigour and to make the chamberlain strong and faithful.8 Nor were these the only human sacrifices offered at a king's coronation for the purpose of strengthening the new monarch. When the king had reigned two or three months, he was expected to hunt first a leopard and then a bushbuck. On the night after the hunt of the bushbuck, one of the ministers of State caught a man and brought him before the king in the dark; the king speared him slightly, then the man was strangled and the body thrown into a papyrus swamp, that it might never be found again. Another ceremony performed about this time to confirm the king in his kingdom was to catch a man, bind him, and bring him before the king, who wounded him slightly with a spear. the man was put to death. These men were killed to invigorate the king.4

¹ J. Dos Santos, Eastern Ethiopia, bk. ii, chap. 16 (G. M'Call Theal's Records of South-Eastern Africa, vii.

Rev. J. Roscoe, The Baganda

⁽London, 1911), pp. 27 sq. 3 Rev. J. Roscoe, The Baganda,

⁶ Rev. J. Roscoe, The Baganda, pp. 209 sq.

Chief's son killed to provide the king with anklets.

When a king of Uganda had reigned some time, apparently several years, a ceremony was performed for the sake of prolonging his life. For this purpose the king paid a visit—a fatal visit to a chief of the Lung-fish clan, who bore the title of Nankere and resided in the district of Busiro, where the tombs and temples of the kings were situated. When the time for the ceremony had been appointed, the chief chose one of his own sons, who was to die that the king might live. If the chief had no son, a near relation was compelled to serve as a substitute. The hapless youth was fed and clothed and treated in all respects like a prince, and taken to live in a particular house near the place where the king was to lodge for the ceremony. When the destined victim had been feasted and guarded for a month, the king set out on his progress from the capital. On the way he stopped at the temple of the great god Mukasa; there he changed his garments, leaving behind him in the temple those which he bad been wearing. Also he left behind him all his anklets, and did not put on any fresh ones, for he was shortly to receive new anklets of a remarkable kind. When the king arrived at his destination, the chief met him, and the two exchanged a gourd of beer. At this interview the king's mother was present to see her son for the last time: for from that moment the two were never allowed to look upon each other again. The chief addressed the king's mother informing her of this final separation; then turning to the king he said, "You are now of age; go and live longer than your forefathers." Then the chief's son was introduced. The chief took him by the hand and presented him to the king, who passed him on to the body-guard; they led him outside and killed him by beating him with their clenched fists. The muscles from the back of the body of the murdered youth were removed and made into two anklets for the king, and a strip of skin cut from the corpse was made into a whip, which was kept in the royal enclosure for special feasts. The dead body was thrown on waste land and guarded against wild beasts, but not buried.1

The king's game. When that ceremony was over, the king departed to go to another chief in Busiro; but on the way thither he stopped at a place called Baka and sat down under a great tree to play a game of spinning fruit-stones. It is a children's game, but it was no child's play to the man who ran to fetch the fruit-stones for the king to play with; for he was caught and speared to death on the spot for the purpose of prolonging the king's life. After the game had been played the king with his train passed on and lodged with a certain princess till the anklets made from the muscles of the chief's murdered son were ready for him to wear;

¹ Rev. J. Roscoe, The Baganda, pp. 210 sq.

it was the princess who had to superintend the making of these royal ornaments.1

When all these ceremonies were over, the king made a great The whip feast. At this feast a priest went about earrying under his mantle of human the whip that had been made from the skin of the murdered young man. As he passed through the crowd of merrymakers, he would flick a man here and there with the whip, and it was believed that the man on whom the lash lighted would be childless and might die, unless he made an offering of either nine or ninety cowrie shells to the priest who had struck him. Naturally he hastened to procure the shells and take them to the striker, who, on receiving them, struck the man on the shoulder with his hand, thus restoring to him the generative powers of which the blow of the whip had deprived him. At the end of the feast the drummers removed all the drums but one, which they left as if they had forgotten it. Somebody in the crowd would notice the apparent oversight and run after the drummers with the drum, saying, "You have left one behind." The thanks he received was that he was caught and killed and the bones of his upper arm made into drumsticks for that particular drum. The drum was never afterwards brought out during the whole of the king's reign, but was kept covered up till the time came to bring it out on the corresponding feast of his successor. Yet from time to time the priest, who had slicked the revellers with the whip of human skin, would dress himself up in a mantle of cow-hide from neck to foot, and concealing the drumstick of human hones under his robe would go into the king's presence, and suddenly whipping out the bones from his bosom would brandish them in the king's face. Then he would as suddenly hide them again, but only to repeat the manoeuvre. After that he retired and restored the hones to their usual place. They were decorated with cowrie shells and little bells, which jingled as he shook them at the king.2

The precise meaning of these latter ccremonies is obscure; but Modes in we may suppose that just as the human blood poured into a drum which the was thought to pass into the king's veins in the booming notes of the human the drum, so the clicking of the human bones and the jingling of victims was their bells were supposed to infuse into the royal person the vigour thought to of the murdered man. The purpose of flicking commoners with the the king. whip made of human skin is even more obscure; but we may conjecture that the life or virility of every man struck with the whip was supposed to be transmitted in some way to the king, who thus recruited his vital, and especially his reproductive, energies at this solemn feast. If I am right in my interpretation, all these Baganda

¹ Rev. J. Roscoe, The Baganda, account of the ceremonies. pp. 211 sq. I have abridged the Rev. J. Roscoe, op. cit. pp. 213 sq. PT. IV. VOL. II

modes of strengthening the king and prolonging his life belonged to the nutritive rather than to the vicarious type of sacrifice, from which it will follow that they were magical rather than religious in character.

Mossacres perpetrated when a king of Uganda was ill.

The same thing may perhaps be said of the wholesale massacres which used to be perpetrated when a king of Uganda was ill. these times the priests informed the royal patient that persons marked by a certain physical peculiarity, such as a cast of the eye, a particular gait, or a distinctive colouring, must be put to death, Accordingly the king sent out his catchpoles, who waylaid such persons in the roads and dragged them to the royal enclosure, where they were kept until the tale of victims prescribed by the priest was complete. Before they were led away to one of the eight places of execution, which were regularly appointed for this purpose in different parts of the kingdom, the victims had to drink medicated beer with the king out of a special pot, in order that he might have power over their ghosts, lest they should afterwards come back to torment They were killed, sometimes by being speared to death, sometimes by being hacked to pieces, sometimes by being burned Contrary to the usual custom of the Baganda, the bodies, or what remained of the bodies, of these unfortunates were always left unburied on the place of execution. In what way precisely the sick king was supposed to benefit by these massacres of his subjects does not appear, but we may surmise that somehow the victims were believed to give their lives for him or to him.

Yet the sacrifices of children to Moloch may be otherwise explained. Thus it is possible that in Israel also the sacrifices of children to Moloch were in like manner intended to prolong the life of the human king (melech) either by serving as substitutes for him or by recruiting his failing energies with their vigorous young life. But it is equally possible, and perhaps more probable, that the sacrifice of the first-born children was only a particular application of the ancient law which devoted to the deity the first-born of every womb, whether of cattle or of human beings.²

¹ From information furnished by my friend the Rev. J. Roscoe. Compare
bis book, The Baganda, pp. 331 sqq.
2 See The Dying God, pp. 166 sqq.

THE WIDOWED FLAMEN

§ 1. The Pollution of Death

A DIFFERENT explanation of the rule which obliged the Flamen Theory Dialis to resign the priesthood on the death of his wife 1 has been that the suggested by my friend Dr. L. R. Farnell. He supposes that such of the a bereavement would render the Flamen ceremonially impure, and widowed therefore unfit to hold office.2 It is true that the ceremonial pollu- Plamen Dialis was tion caused by death commonly disqualifies a man for the discharge caused of sacred functions, but as a rule the disqualification is only tem- by the porary and can be removed by seclusion and the observance of pollulion purificatory rites, the length of the seclusion and the nature of the purification varying with the degree of relationship in which the living stand to the dead. Thus, for example, if one of the sacred eunuchs at Hierapolis-Bambyce saw the dead body of a stranger, he was unclean for that day and might not enter the sanctuary of the goddess; but next day after purifying himself he was free to enter. But if the corpse happened to be that of a relation he was unclean for thirty days and had to shave his head before he might set foot within the holy precinct.3 Again, in the Greek island of Ceos persons who had offered the annual sacrifices to their departed friends were unclean for two days afterwards and might not enter a sanctuary; they had to purify themselves with water.4 Similarly no one might go into the shrine of Men Tyrannus for ten days after being in contact with the dead.5 Once more, at Stratonicea in Caria a chorus of thirty noble boys, clad in white and holding branches in their hands. used to sing a hymn daily in honour of Zeus and Hecate; but if one of them were sick or had suffered a domestic bereavement, he was for the time being excused, not permanently excluded, from the

See above, vol. i. p. 45.

The Hibbert fournal, April 1907, p. 689.

Lucian, De dea Syria, 53.

⁴ G. Dittenberger, Sylloge Inscriptionum Graccarunt, vol. ii. pp. 725 sqq., Nos. 877, 878.

⁶ G. Dittenberger, op. cit. vol. ii. pp. 429 sq., No. 633.

performance of his sacred duties.\(^1\) On the analogy of these and similar cases we should expect to find the widowed Flamen temporarily debarred from the exercise of his office, not permanently relieved of it.

Apparent parallel among the Todas.

However, in support of Dr. Farnell's view I would cite an Indian parallel which was pointed out to me by Dr. W. H. R. Rivers. Among the Todas of the Neilgherry Hills in Southern India the priestly dairyman (palol) is a sacred personage, and his life, like that of the Flamen Dialis, is hedged in by many taboos. when a death occurs in his clan, the dairyman may not attend any of the funeral ceremonies unless he gives up office, but he may be re-elected after the second funeral ceremonies have been completed, In the interval his place must be taken by a man of another clan. Some eighteen or nineteen years ago a man named Karkievan resigned the office of dairyman when his wife died, but two years later he was re-elected and has held office ever since. There have meantime been many deaths in his clan, but he has not attended a funeral, and has not therefore had to resign his post again. Apparently in old times a more stringent rule prevailed, and the dairyman was obliged to vacate office whenever a death occurred in For, according to tradition, the clan of Keadrol was divided into its two existing divisions for the express purpose of ensuring that there might still be men to undertake the office of dairyman when a death occurred in the clan, the men of the one division taking office whenever there was a death in the other.2

At first sight this case may seem exactly parallel to the case of the Flamen Dialis and the Flaminica on Dr. Farnell's theory; for here there can be no doubt whatever that it is the pollution of death which disqualifies the sacred dairyman from holding office, since, if he only avoids that pollution by not attending the funeral, he is allowed at the present day to retain his post. On this analogy we might suppose that it was not so much the death of his wife as the attendance at her funeral which compelled the Flamen Dialis to resign, especially as we know that he was expressly forbidden to touch a dead body or to enter the place where corpses were burned.³

But on inspection the analogy breaks down,

But a closer inspection of the facts proves that the analogy breaks down at some important points. For though the Flamen Dialis was forbidden to touch a dead body or to enter a place where corpses were burned, he was permitted to attend a funeral; 4 so that there could hardly be any objection to his attending the funeral of

¹ Corpus Inscriptionum Graccarum, ed. Aug. Bocckh, etc. (Berlin, 1828–1877), vol. ii. pp. 481 1997. No. 2715, οδοης έξουσίας τοξίς παισίσ, έξην τινες αύτῶν μὴ ὧσιν ὑγιεῖτ ἡ πένθει οἰπείψ κατέχωνται, where I understand έξουσία

to mean "leave of absence."

* W. H. R. Rivers, The Todas
(London, 1906), pp. 99 sq.

³ Aulus Gellius, x. 15. 24.

Aulus Gellius, I.c.: "futtus tamen exequi tion est religio."

his wife. This permission clearly tells against the view that it was the mere pollution of death which obliged him to resign office when his wife died. Further, and this is a point of fundamental difference between the two cases, whereas the Flamen Dialis was bound to be married, and married too by a rite of special solemnity,1 there is no such obligation on the sacred dairyman of the Todas; indeed, if he is married, he is bound to live apart from his wife during his term of office.2 Surely the obligation laid on the Flamen Dialis to be married of itself implies that with the death of his wife he necessarily ceased to hold office: there is no need to search for another reason in the pollution of death which, as I have just shown, does not seem to square with the permission granted to the Flamen to attend a funeral. That this is indeed the true explanation of the rule in question is strongly suggested by the further and apparently parallel rule which forbade the Flamen to divorce his wife; nothing but death might part them.3 Now the rule which enjoined that a Flamen must be married, and the rule which forbade him to divorce his wife, have obviously nothing to do with the pollution of death, yet they can hardly be separated from the other rule that with the death of his wife he vacated office. All three rules are explained in the most natural way on the hypothesis which I have adopted, namely, that this married priest and priestess had to perform in common certain rites which the husband could not perform without his wife. The same obvious solution of the problem was suggested long ago by Plutarch, who, after asking why the Flamen Dialis had to lay down office on the death of his wife, says, amongst other things, that "perhaps it is because she performs sacred rites along with him (for many of the rites may not be performed without the presence of a married woman), and to marry another wife immedi-

1 Gaius, Instit. i. 112, " quad jus etiam nostris temporibus in usu est: nam flamines majores, id est Diales, Martiales, Omrinales, item reges sacrarnan, misi (qui) ex farreatis nati sunt non leginitar; ac ne ipsi quidem sine confarreatione sacerdatium habere possaut"; Servius on Virgil, Acn. iv. 103, " quae res ad farreatas mephas pertinet, amions flamineu et flaminicam jare pontificio in matrimonium necesse est convenire." For a fuller description of the rite see Servius, on Virgil, Aen. iv. 374. From the testimony of Gaius it appears that not only the Flamen Dialis but all the other principal Flamens were bound to be married. However, the text of Gaius in this passage is somewhat uncertain. I have quoted it from P. E. Huschke's third

edition (Leipsic, 1878).
2 W. H. R. Rivers, The Todas, p. According to an old account, there was an important exception to the rule, but Dr. Rivers was not able to verify it; he understood that during the tenure of his office the dairyman is

really celibate.

3 Aulus Gellius, x. 15. 23, " Matrimonium flaminis misi morte dirimi jus non est"; Festus, p. 89, ed. C. O. Muller, s.v. "Flammeo"; Plutarch, Quaestiones Romanae, 50. Phitarch mentions as an illegal exception that in his own time the Emperor Domitian allowed a Flamen to divorce his wife, but the ceremony of the divorce was attended by "many awful, strange, and gloomy rites" performed by the priests.

ately on the death of the first would hardly be possible or decent." I This simple explanation of the rule seems quite sufficient, and it would clearly hold good whether I am right or wrong in further supposing that the human husband and wife in this case represented a divine husband and wife, a god and goddess, to wit Jupiter and Juno, or rather Dianus (Janus) and Diana; and that supposition in its turn might still hold good even if I were wrong in further conjecturing that of this divine pair the goddess (Juno or rather Diana) was originally the more important partner.

Customs of the Kota and Jewish priests. However it is to be explained, the Roman rule which forbade the Flamen Dialis to be a widower has its parallel among the Kotas, a tribe who, like the Todas, inhabit the Neilgherry Hills of Southern India. For the higher Kota priests are not allowed to be widowers; if a priest's wife dies while he is in office, his appointment lapses. At the same time priests "should avoid pollution, and may not attend a Toda or Badaga funeral, or approach the seclusion hut set apart for Kota women." Jewish priests were specially permitted to contract the pollution of death for near relations, among whom father, mother, son, daughter, and unmarried sister are particularly enumerated; but they were forbidden to contract the pollution for strangers. However, among the relations for whom a priest might thus defile himself a wife is not mentioned.

§ 2. The Marriage of the Roman Gods

The theory that the Roman gods were celibate is contradicted by Varro and Seneca.

The theory that the Flamen Dialis and his wife personated a divine couple, whether Jupiter and Juno or Dianus (Janus) and Diana, supposes a married relation between the god and goddess, and so far it would certainly be untenable if Dr. Farnell were right in assuming, on the authority of Mr. W. Warde Fowler, that the Roman gods were celibate.⁵ On that subject, however, Varro, the

¹ Plutareh, Quaestioner Romanae, 50. That the wives of Roman priests aided their husbands in the performance of sacred rites is mentioned by Dioaysius of Halicarnassus, who altributes the institution of these joint priesthoods to Romulus (Antiquit, Rom. ii. 22).

² The epithet Dialis, which was applied to the Flaminica as well as to the Flamen (Auius Gellius, x. 15. 26; Servius, on Virgil, Aeu. iv. 137), would of itself prove that husband and wife served the same god or pair of gods; and while the word was doubtfully derived by Varro from Jove (De lingua Latina, v. 84), we are expressly told that the Flamen was the priest and the Flaminica the priestess of that

god (Plutarch, Quaest. Rom. 109; Festus, p. 92, ed. C. O. Müller, s.v. "Flammeo"). There is therefore every reason to accept the statement of Plutarch (Quaest. Rom. 86) that the Flaminica was reputed to be sacred to Juno, the divine pattner of Jupiter, in spite of the objections raised by Mr. W. Warde Fowler ("Was the Flaminica Dialis priestess of Juno?" Classical Review, ix. (1895) pp. 474 sqg.).

3. E. Thurston, Castes and Tribes of Southern India (Madras, 1909), iv.

4 Leviticus, xxi. 1-3; Ezekiel, xtiv.

25.
 The Hibbert Journal, iv. (1906)
 p. 932.

most learned of Roman antiquaries, was of a contrary opinion. not only spoke particularly of Juno as the wife of Jupiter, but he also affirmed generally, in the most unambiguous language, that the old Roman gods were married, and in saying so he referred not to the religion of his own day, which had been modified by Greek influence, but to the religion of the ancient Romans, his ancestors.2 Seneca ridiculed the marriage of the Roman gods, citing as examples the marriages of Mars and Bellona, of Vulcan and Venus, of Neptune and Salacia, and adding sarcastically that some of the goddesses were spinsters or widows, such as Populonia, Fulgora, and Rumina, whose faded charms or unamiable character had failed to attract a suitor.3

Again, the learned Servius, whose commentary on Virgil is a The gold mine of Roman religious lore, informs us that the pontiffs marriage celebrated the marriage of the infernal deity Orcus with very great of Orcus. solemnity; 4 and for this statement he would seem to have had the authority of the pontifical books themselves, for he refers to them in the same connexion only a few lines before. As it is in the highest degree unlikely that the pontiffs would solemnize any foreign rites, we may safely assume that the marriage of Orcus was not borrowed from Greek mythology, but was a genuine old Roman ceremony, and this is all the more probable because Servius, our authority for the custom, has recorded some curious and obviously ancient taboos which were observed at the marriage and in the ritual of Ceres, the goddess who seems to have been joined in wedlock to Orcus. One of these taboos forbade the use of wine. the other forbade persons to name their father or daughter.5

1 Vairo, De lingua Latina, v. 67, "Quod Jovis Juno conjux et is caelum."

2 Augustine, De civitate Dei, iv. 32, "Dicit etiam [seil, Varro] de generationibus deorum magis ad poetas quam ad physicos fuisse populos inelinates, et ideo et sexum et generationes deorum majores suos, id est veteres eredidisse Romanos et eorum tonstituisse

conjugia."

5 Seneca, quoted by Augustine, De civitate Dei, vi. 10, " Quid quod et matrimonia, inquit, deorum jungimus, et ue pie quidem, fratrum ac sororum? Bellonam Marti conlocamus, Vulcano Vzuerem, Neptuno Salaciam. Quosdam tamen caelibes relinquimus, quasi condicio defeccrit, praesertini cinu quaedam viduae sint, ut Populoniu vel Fulgora et diva Kumina; quibus non miror petitorem defuisse." In this passage the marriage of Venns to Vulcan is probably Greek; all the rest is pure Roman.

4 Servius, on Virgit, Georg. i. 344, " Aliud est sacrum, alind unptios Cereri celebrare, in quibus re vera vinum adhiberi nefas fuerat, quae Orci unptiae dicebantur, quas praesentia sua pontifices ingenti solemnitate celebrabaut."

⁶ Servius, on Virgil, Georg. i. 344, and on Acn. iv. 58. As to the prohibition of wine, compare Macrobius, Saturu. ni. 11. There seems to be no doubt that Oreus was a genuine old lialian goil of death and the dead, See the evidence collected by R. Peter, s.v. "Orcus," in W. H. Roscher's Lexikon der griech, und röm, Mythologie, iii. 940 sqq., who says that "Orcus was obviously one of those old Roman gods who occupied the thoughts of the people in the most lively manner." On the other hand, Prof. G. Wissowa supposes that Oreus is merely a borrowed form of the Greek Horkos (Religion and Kultusder Römer, 2p. 310). Bulllorkos Evidence of Aulus Gellius as to the marriage of the Roman gods.

Further, the learned Roman antiquary Aulus Gellius quotes from "the books of the priests of the Roman people" (the highest possible authority on the subject) and from "many ancient speeches" a list of old Roman deities, in which there seem to be at least five pairs of males and females.1 More than that he proves conclusively by quotations from Plautus, the annalist Cn. Gellius, and Licinius Imbrex that these old writers certainly regarded one at least of the pairs (Mars and Nerio) as husband and wife;2 and we have good ancient evidence for viewing in the same light three others of the pairs. Thus the old annalist and antiquarian L. Cincius Alimentus. who fought against Hannibal and was captured by him, affirmed in his work on the Roman calendar that Maia was the wife of Vulcan;3 and as there was a Flamen of Vulcan, who sacrificed to Maia on May Day,4 it is reasonable to suppose that he was assisted in the ceremony by a Flaminica, his wife, just as on my hypothesis the Flamen Dialis was assisted by his wife the Flaminica. Another old Roman historian, L. Calpurnius Piso, who wrote in the second century B.C., said that the name of Vulcan's wife was not Maia but

was not a god of death and the dead : he was simply a personified oath (foxos; see Hesiod, Works and Days, 804 Όρκον γεινόμενον, τον Έρις τέκε πημ έπιδρκοις), an abstract idea which makes no figure in Greek mythology and religion. That such a rare and thin Greek abstraction should through a gross misunderstanding be transformed into a highly popular Roman god of death, who not only passed muster with the people but was admitted by the pontiffs themselves to the national pantheon and honoured by them with a solemn ritual, is in the last degree improbable.

1 Aulus Gellius, xiii, 23 (22), 1 sq., 1 Conprecationes deum inmortalium, quae ritu Romano finut, expositae sunt in libris sacerdotum populi Romani et in plerisque antiquis orationibus. It his seribtum est: Luam Saturni, Salaciam Neptuni, Horam Quisrini, Virites Quirini, Maiam Volcani, Heriem Junonis, Moles Murtis Neriememque Martis. As to this list see Mt. W. Warde Fowler, Roman Festivals of the Period of the Republic (London, 1899), pp. 60-62; id., The Religious Experience of the Roman People (London, 1911), pp. 150 sqg., 481 sqq. He holds (p. 485) that the feminine names Salacia, etc., do not

designate goddesses, the wives of the gods, but that they "indicate functions or all ributes of the male deity to whom they are attached."

² Aulus Gellius, xiii. 23 (22), 11-

16. ³ Macrobius, Saturn. i. 12. 18. 48 Cingius mensem [Mainm] nominatum putat a Maia, quam Vulcani dicit uxorem, argumentoque utitur quod flamen Vulcanalis Kulendis Maiis huic deae rem divinam facit : sed Piso uxorem Vulcani Majestam, non Maiam, dicit zocari." The work of Cincius (Cingius) is mentioned by Macrobius in the same chapter (§ 12, "Cingins in eo libro quem de fastis reliquit"), As to the life and writings of this old annalist and antiquary see M. Schanz, Geschichte ihr römischen Litteratur,2 i. (Munich, 1898), p. 128; G. Wissowa, Münzer, and Cichorius, s.w. "Cincius," in Pauly Wissown's Realencyclopadie der classischen Altertums. wissenschaft, iu. 2555 sqq. All these writers distinguish the old annalist from the antiquary, whom they take to have been a later writer of the same name. But the distinction appears to be purely arbitrary and destitute of any ancient authority.

Macrobius, Saturn, i. 12. 18. See the preceding note.

Majestas.¹ In saying so he may have intended to correct what he believed to be a mistake of his predecessor L. Cincius. Again, that Salacia was the wife of Neptune is perhaps implied by Varro,² and is positively affirmed by Seneca, Augustine, and Servius.⁸ Again, Ennius appears to have regarded Hora as the wife of Quirinus, for in the first book of his Annals he declared his devotion to that divine pair.⁴ In fact, of the five pairs of male and female deities cited by Aulus Gellius from the priestly books and ancient speeches the only one as to which we have not independent evidence that it consisted of a husband and wife is Saturn and Lua; and in regard to Lua we know that she was spoken of as a mother,⁵ which readers it not improbable that she was also a wife. However, according to some very respectable authorities the wife of Saturn was not Lua, but Ops,⁶ so that we have two independent lines of proof that Saturn was supposed to be married.

Lastly, the epithets "father" and "mother" which the Romans bestowed on many of their deities? are most naturally understood

¹ Macrobius, Saturn. i. 12. 18. See the passage cited above, p. 232, note³.

² Varro, De lingua Latina, v. 72, "Salacia Neptuni a salo." This was probably one of the cases which Varro had in his mind when he stated that the ancient Roman gods were married.

³ Angustine, De civitate Dei, vii. 22, "Jam utique habebat Salaciam Neptunus uxorem"; Servius, on Virgil, Aeu. x. 76, "Saue hanc Veniliam quidam Salaciam accipiunt, Neptuni uxorem." As for Seneca's evidence see above, p. 231, note³.

4 Nonius Marcellus, De compendiosa doctrina, p. 125, ed. L. Quicheral (Paris, 1872), "Hora jnventutis dea. Ennius Annali[um] lib. i. [Teque.] Quirini pater, veneror, Horanque Quirini."

⁵ Livy, viii. 1. 6, xlv. 33. 2.

Pestus, p. 186, ed. C. O. Müller, Opima spolia dicuntur originem quidem trahentia ab Ope Saturni uxore"; id., p. 187, "Opis dicta est conjux Saturni"; Mactobius, Saturnal.

1. 10. 19, "Hanc autem deam Opem Saturni conjugem erediderunt, et ideo hoc mense Saturnalia itemque Opalia celebrari, quod Saturnus ejusque uxor tam frugum quam fructuum repertores esse creduntur." Vaxto couptes Saturn and Ops together (De lingua Latina, v. 57, "Principes in Latio Saturnus et Ops"; compare id., v. 64), but

without expressly affirming them to be hosband and wife. Professor G. Wissowa, however, argues that the male partner (he would not say husband) of Ops was not Saturn but Consus. See G. Wissowa, "De feriis anni Romanorum vetustissimi observationes selectae," reprinted in his Gesamvelte Abhandlungen zur römischen Religions und Stadtgeschichte (Munich, 1904), pp. 156 sqq. His view is accepted by Mr. W. Warde Fowler (Roman Festivals of the Period of the Republic, p. 212; The Religious Experience of the Roman People, p. 482).

Lactantius, Divin. Instit. iv. 3,

1 Itaque et Jupiter a precantibus pater
vocatur, et Saturnus, et Janus, et
Liber, et ceteri deinceps, quod Lucilius
in deorum consilio irridet;

Ut nemo sit nostrum, quin aut pater optimus divum
Ut Neptunus pater, Liber, Salurnus pater, Mars,
Janus, Quirinus pater nomen dicatur ad unum,"

Compare Aulus Gellius, v. 12. 5; Servius, on Virgit, Georg. ii. 4. Roman goddesses who received the title of Mother were Vesta, Earth, Ops, Matuta, and Lua. As to Mother Vesta see The Magic Art and the Evolution of Kings, ii. 229; as to Mother Earth see H. Dessau, Inscriptiones

Paternity and maternity of Roman deities. to imply paternity and maternity; and if the implication is admitted, the inference appears to be inevitable that these divine beings were supposed to exercise sexual functions, whether in lawful marriage or in unlawful concubinage. As to Jupiter in particular his paternity is positively attested by Latin inscriptions, one of them very old, which describe Fortuna Primigenia, the great goddess of Praeneste, as his daughter. Again, the rustic deity Faunus, one of the oldest and most popular gods of Italy, was represented by tradition in the character of a husband and a father; one of the epithets applied to him expressed in a coarse way his generative powers. Fauna or the Good Goddess (Bona Dea), another of the oldest native Italian deities, was variously called his wife or his daughter, and he is said to have assumed the form of a snake in order to cohabit with her. Again, the most famous of all Roman myths represented the founder

Latinae Selectae, Nos. 3950-3955, 3960; as to Mother Ops see Varro, De lingua Latina, v. 64; as to Mother Matuta see L. Preller, Römische Mythologie,3 i. 322 sqq.; G. Wissowa, Religion und Kultus der Römer,2 pp. 110 sqq.; id., s.v. " Mater Matuta," in W. H. Roscher's Lexikon der griech, und röm. Mythologie, i. 2462 sqq. I cite these passages only to prove that the Romans commonly applied the titles "father" and "mother" to their dexties. The inference that these titles implied paternity or maternity is my own, but in the text I have given some reasons for thinking that the Romans themselves accepted the implication. Mr. W. Warde Fowler, on the other hand, prefers to suppose that the titles were employed in a merely figurative sense to "imply the dependence of the human citizen upon his divine protector"; but he admits that what exactly the Romans understood by pater and mater applied to deities is not easy to determine (The Religious Experience of the Roman People, pp. 155. 157). He makes at the same time the important observation that the Rontans never, so far as he is aware, applied the terms Father and Mother to foreign gods, but "atways to di indigetes, those on whom the original Roman stock looked as their fellowcitizens and guardians." The limitation is significant and seems more naturally explicable on my hypothesis than on that of my learned friend.

¹ See Corpus Inscriptionum Latinaram, xiv. Nos. 2862, 2863; II. Dessau, Inscriptiones Latinae Selectae, Nos. 3684, 3685; R. Peter, s.v. ¹¹ Fortuna, ¹in W. II. Roscher's Lexikon der griechischen und römischen Mythologie, i. 1542; G. Wissowa, Religion und Kultus der Römer, ² p. 259. I have to thank my learned and candid friend Mr. W. Warde Fowler for referring me to this good evidence of Jupiter's paternal character.

2 L. Preller, Röwische Mythologie

(Berlin, 1881-1883), 1 379.

The epithet Inuns applied to Faunus was so understood by the ancients, and this suffices to prove the conception they had of the god's virility, whether the etymology was right or wrong. See Servius, on Virgil, Aen. vi. 775, "Dicitur antem Inuns ab inemudo passim cum omnibus animalibus." As to the title see G. Wissowa, Religion und Kultus der Römer, 2 p. 21t, who, however, rejects the ancient etymology and the identification of Inuus with Faunus.

⁴ Macrobius, Saturn. i. 12. 21.24; Lactantius, Divin. Instit. i. 22; Servius, on Virgil, Aen. viii. 314; Piutarch, Caesar, 9: id., Quaest. Roman. 20. According to Varro, the goddess was the daughter of Faunus (Macrobius, Saturn. i. t2. 27); according to Sextus Clodius she was his wife (Lactantius, I.e.; compare Arnobius, Adversus nationes, v. 18).

of Rome himself, Romulus and his twin brother Remus, as begotten by the god Mars on a Vestal Virgin; and every Roman who accepted the tradition thereby acknowledged the fatherhood of the god in the physical, not in a figurative, sense of the word. If the story of the birth of Romulus and Remus should be dismissed as a late product of the mythical fancy working under Greek influence, the same objection can hardly be urged against the story of the birth of another Roman king, Servius Tullius, who is said to have been a son of the fire-god and a slave woman; his mother conceived him beside the royal hearth, where she was impregnated by a flame that shot out from the fire in the shape of the male organ of generation.2 It would scarcely be possible to express the physical fatherhood of the fire god in more unambiguous terms. Now a precisely similar story was told of the birth of Romulus himself;8 and we may suspect that this was an older form of the story than the legend which fathered the twins on Mars. Similarly, Caeculus, the founder of Praeneste, passed for a son of the fire-god Vulcan. It was said that his mother was impregnated by a spark which leaped from the fire and struck her as she sat by the hearth. In later life, when Caeculus boasted of his divine parentage to a crowd, and they refused to believe him, he prayed to his father to give the unbelievers a sign, and straightway a lambent flame surrounded the whole multitude. The proof was conclusive, and henceforth Caeculus passed for a true son of the fire god. Such tales of kings or beroes begotten by the fire-god on mortal women appear to be genuine old Italian myths, which may well go back far beyond the foundation of Rome to the common fountain of Arvan mythology; for the marriage customs observed by various branches of the Aryan family point clearly to a belief in the power of fire to impregnate women.

On the whole, if we follow the authority of the ancients We must themselves, we seem bound to conclude that the Roman gods, conclude that the like those of many other early peoples, were believed to be Roman married and to beget children. It is true that, compared gods were with the full-blooded gods of Greece, the deities of Rome thought to be married appear to us shadowy creatures, pale abstractions garbed in little and to that can vie with the gorgeous pall of myth and story which Grecian beget fancy threw around its divine creations. Yet the few specimens of ehildren. Roman mythology which have survived the wreck of antiquity 8

¹ Livy, i. 4. 2; Plutarch, Romulus, 4; Dionysius Halicarnasensis, Antiquit. Roman. 1. 77.

² See The Magic Art and the Evolution of Kings, ii. 195 sq.

B Plutarch, Romulus, 2. Plutarch's authority was Promathion in his history of Italy. See The Magic Art and the Evolution of Kings, ii. 196.

Servius, on Virgil, Acn. vii. 678. 5 The Magic Art and the Evolution

of Kings, ii. 230 sq.

O Such, for example, as the loves of Vertumous for Pomona (Ovid, Metam. xiv. 623 sqq.), of Jupiter for Juturna (Ovid, Fasti, ii. 585 sqq.), and of Janus for Carna (Ovid, Fasti, vi. 101 sqq.) and for Camasene (Servius, on

justify us in believing that they are but fragments of far more copious traditions which have perished. At all events the comparative aridity and barrenness of the Roman religious imagination is no reason for setting aside the positive testimony of learned Roman writers as to a point of fundamental importance in their own religion about which they could hardly be mistaken. It should never be forgotten that on this subject the ancients had access to many sources of information which are no longer open to us, and for a modern scholar to reject their evidence in favour of a personal impression derived from a necessarily imperfect knowledge of the facts seems scarcely consistent with sound principles of history and criticism.¹

§ 3. Children of Living Parents in Ritual

Rule of Greek and Roman ritual that certain. offices could only be held by parents were both alive.

But Dr. Farnell adduces another argument in support of his view that it was the pollution of death which obliged the widowed Flamen Dialis to resign the priesthood. He points to what he considers the analogy of the rule of Greek ritual which required that certain sacred offices should be discharged only by a boy whose parents were both alive.2 This rule he would explain in like manner by boys whose supposing that the death of one or both of his parents would render a boy ceremonially impure and therefore unfit to perform religious functions. 'Dr. Farnell might have apparently strengthened his case by observing that the Flamen Dialis and the Flaminica Dialis were themselves assisted in their office, the one by a boy, the other by a girl, both of whose parents must be alive. At first sight this fits in

> Virgil, Aen. viii. 330). The water-nymph Juturna beloved by Jupiter is said to have been the daughter of the river Vulturnus, the wife of Janus, and the mother of Fontus (Arnobius, Adversus nationes, iii. 29). Janus in particular would seem to have been the theme of many myths, and his claim to be a genuine Italian god has never been disputed.

The marriage of the Roman gods has been denied by E. Aust (Die Religion der Römer, Münster i. W. 1899, pp. 19 sq.) and Professor G. Wissowa (Religion und Kultus der Römer,3 pp. 26 sq.), as welt as hy Mr. W. Warde Fowler. On the other hand, the evidence for it has been clearly and concisely stated by L. Preller, Römische Mythologic,3 i. 55.57. It is with sincere diffidence that I venture to differ on a point of Roman religion from the eminent scholars I have named. But without for a moment pitling my superficial acquaintance with Roman religion against their deep learning. I cannot but think that the single positive testimony of Varro on a matter about which he could scarcely be ignorant ought to outweigh the opinion of any modern scholar, however learned and able.

2 The Hibbert Journal, April 1907, p. 689. Such a boy was called a mais ἀμφιθαλής, "a boy blooming on hoth sides," the metaphor being drawn from a tree which sends out branches on both sitles. See Plato, Laws, xi. 8, p. 927 D; Julius Pollux, iii. 25; Hesychius and Suidas, s.v. αμφιθαλής.

3 Festus, p. 93, ed. C. O. Miller. s.22. "Flaminius" and "Flaminia." That certain Roman rites had to be performed by the children of living parents is mentioned in general terms by Dionysius of Halicarnassus (Antiquit. Rom. ii. 22).

perfectly with his theory: the Flamen, the Flaminica, and their youthful ministers were all rendered incapable of performing their sacred duties by the taint or corruption of death.

But a closer scrutiny of the argument reveals a flaw. It proves But the too much. For observe that in these Greek and Roman offices rule which held by boys and girls the disqualification caused by the death of a excludes orphans parent is necessarily lifelong, since the bereavement is irreparable, from cer-Accordingly, if Dr. Farnell's theory is right, the acremonial pollution Isin sacred which is the cause of the disqualification must also be lifelong; in cannot be other words, every orphan is ceremoniously unclean for life and based on thereby excluded for ever from the discharge of sacred duties. So a theory sweeping a rule would at a stroke exclude a large, if not the larger, are cerepart of the population of any country from the offices of religion, monially and lay them permanently under all those burdensome restrictions unclean which the pollution of death entails among many nations; for through obviously a large, if not the larger, part of the population of any of their country at any time has lost one or both of its parents by death. parents. No people, so far as I know, has ever carried the theory of the ceremonial pollution of death to this extremity in practice, even if it were supposed that the taint wore off or evaporated with time from common folk so as to let them go about their common duties in everyday life, would it not still cleave to priests? If it incapacitated the Flamen's minister, would it not incapacitate the Flamen himself? In other words, would not the Flamen Dialis be * obliged to vacate office on the death of his father or mother? There is no hint in ancient writers that he had to do so. it is generally unsafe to argue from the silence of our authorities, I think that we may do so in this case without being rash; for Plutarch not only mentions but discusses the rule which obliged the Flamen Dialis to resign office on the death of his wife,1 and if he had known of a parallel rule which compelled him to retire on the death of a parent, he would surely have mentioned it. But if the ceremonial pollution which would certainly be caused by the death of a parent did not compel the Flamen Dialis to vacate office, we may safely conclude that neither did the similar pollution caused by the death of his wife. Thus the argument adduced by Dr. Farnell in favour of his view proves on analysis to tell strongly against it.

But if the rule which excluded orphans from certain sacred Examples offices cannot with any probability be explained on the theory of of the exclusion their ceremonial pollution, it may be worth while to inquire whether of orphans another and hetter explanation of the rule cannot be found. For from sacret that purpose I shall collect all the cases of it known to me. collection is doubtless far from complete: I only offer it as a starting-point for research.

¹ Plutarch, Quaestiones Romanae, 50.

Boys and girls of living parents employed in Greek rites at the vintage, harvesthome, and sowing.

At the time of the vintage, which in Greece falls in October, Athenian boys chosen from every tribe assembled at the sanctuary of Dionysus, the god of the vine. There, branches of vines laden with ripe grapes were given to them, and holding them in their hands they raced to the sanctuary of Athena Sciras. The winner received and drained a cup containing a mixture of olive-oil, wine, honey, cheese, and barley-groats. It was necessary that both the parents of each of these, boy runners should be alive.1 At the same festival, and perhaps on the same day, an Athenian boy, whose parents must both be alive, carried in procession a branch of olive wreathed with white and purple wool and decked with fruits of many kinds, while a chorus sang that the branch bore figs, fat loaves, honey, oil, and wine. Thus they went in procession to a temple of Apollo, at the door of which the boy deposited the holy bough. The ceremony is said to have been instituted by the Athenians in obedience to an oracle for the purpose of supplicating the help of the god in a season of dearth.2 Similar boughs similarly laden with fruits and loaves were hung up on the doors of every Athenian house and allowed to remain there a year, at the end of which they were replaced by fresh ones. While the branch was being fastened to the door, a boy whose parents were both alive recited the same verses about the branch bearing figs, fat loaves, honey, oil, and wine. This custom also is said to have been instituted for the sake of putting an end to a dearth.8 The people of Magnesia on the Maeander vowed a bull every year to Zeus, the Saviour of the City, in the month of Cronion, at the beginning of sowing, and after maintaining the animal at the public expense throughout the winter they sacrificed it, apparently at harvest-time, in the following summer. Nine boys and nine girls, whose fathers and mothers were all living, took part in the religious services of the consecration and the sacrifice of the bull. At the consecration public prayers were offered for the safety of the city and the land, for the safety of the citizens and their wives and children, for the safety of all that dwelt in the city and the land, for peace and wealth and abundance of corn and all other fruits. and for the cattle. A herald led the prayers, and the priest and priestess, the boys and girls, the high officers and magistrates, all

1 Proclus, in Photius, Bibliotheca, p. 322 A, cd. I. Bekker (Berlin, 1824); Athenaeus, xi. 92, pp. 495 sq.; Scholiast on Nicander, Alexipharmaca, 109. Only the last of these writers mentions that the boys had to be dμφιθαλεῖι. As to this and the following custom see A. Mommsen, Feste der Stadt Athen im Allertum (Leipsic, 1898), pp. 278 sqq.; W. Mannhardt, Antike Wald-

und Feldkulte, pp. 214 sgg.

² Eustathius, on Homer, Iliad, xxii. 495, p. 1283; Etymologicum Magnum, p. 303, 18 sqq., s.v. Είρεστώνη; Plutarch, Thereus, 22. According 10 a scholiast on Aristophanes (Plutus, 1054) the branch might be either of olive or laurel.

Scholiast on Aristophanes, Plutus, 1054.

joined in these solemn petitions for the welfare of their country.1 Among the Karo-Bataks of Central Sumatra the threshing of the rice is the occasion of various ceremonies, and in these a prominent part is played by a girl, whose father and mother must be both alive. Her special duty is to take care of the sheaf of rice in which the soul of the rice is believed to reside. This sheaf usually consists of the first rice cut and bound in the field; it is treated exactly like a person.2

The rites thus far described, in which boys and girls of living Boys of parents took part, were clearly ceremonies intended specially to living ensure the fertility of the soil. This is indicated not merely by the employed nature of the tites and of the prayers or verses which accompanied in the riles them, but also by the seasons at which they were observed; for of the these were the vintage, the harvest-home, and the beginning of Brothers. sowing. We may therefore compare a custom practised by the Roman Brethren of the Ploughed Fields (Fratres Arvales), a college of priests whose business it was to perform the rites deemed necessary for the growth of the corn. As a badge of office they wore wreaths of corn ears, and paid their devotions to an antique goddess of fertility, the Dea Dia. Her home was in a grove of ancient evergreen oaks and laurels out in the Campagna, five miles from Rome. Hither every year in the month of May, when the fields were ripe or ripening to the sickle, reaped ears of the new corn were brought and hallowed by the Brethren with quaint rites, that a blessing might rest on the coming harvest. The first or preliminary consecration of the ears, however, took place, not in the grove, but in the house of the Master of the Brethren at Rome. Here the Brethren were waited upon by four free-born boys, the children of living fathers and mothers. While the Brethren reclined on couches, the boys were allowed to sit on chairs and partake of the feast, and when it was over they carried the rest of the now hallowed corn and laid it on the altar.3

1 O. Kern, Die Inschriften von Magnesia am Macander (Berlin, 1900), No. 98; G. Dittenberger, Sylloge Inscriptionnas Graecarum,2 vol. ii. pp. 246 sag., No. 553. This inscription has been well expounded by Prof. M. P. Nilsson (Griechische Feste, Leipsie, 1906, pp. 23-27). I follow him and Dittenberger in regarding the month of Artemision, when the bull was sacrificed, as the harvest month corresponding to the Attic Thargelion.

² J. H. Neumann, "Iets over den landbouw bij de Karo Balaks," Mededeelingen van wege het Nederlandsche Zendelinggenootschap, xlvi. (1902) p. 381.

3 G. Henzen, Acta Fratrum Arvaliton (Berlin, 1874), pp. vi. sq., cix. cx. cxix. cliii. clix. clxxxvii. 12, 13, rs. As to the evergreen caks and laurels of the grove, see ib., pp. 137, 138; as to the wreaths of corn-cars, see ib., pp. 26, 28; Aulus Gellius, vii. 7. 8. That the rites performed by the Arval Brothers were intended to make the fields hear corn is expressly stated by Varro (De lingua Latina, v. 85, " Fratres Arvales dieti sunt, qui sacra publica facinut propterea nt frnges ferant arva"]. On the Arval Brothers and their rites see also I. Preller, Römische Mythologie,3 ii. 29 sqq. ; J. Marquardi,

In fertility rites the employment of such children is [n1elligible on the principle ¢f sym∙ pathetic magic. Sons of living parents employed to cut the olivewreath at Olympia and the lauretwreath at Tempe.

In these and all other rites intended to ensure the fertility of the ground, of cattle, or of human beings, the employment of children of living parents seems to be intelligible on the principle of sympathetic magic; for such children might be deemed fuller of life than orphans, either because they "flourished on both sides," as the Greeks put it, or because the very survival of their parents might be taken as a proof that the stock of which the children came was vigorous and therefore able to impart of its superabundant energy to others.

But the rites in which the children of living parents are required to officiate do not always aim at promoting the growth of the crops. At Olympia the olive-branches which formed the victors' crowns had to be cut from a sacred tree with a golden sickle by a lad whose father and mother must be both alive. The tree was a wild olive growing within the holy precinct, at the west end of the temple of It bore the name of the Olive of the Fair Crown, and near it was an altar to the Nymphs of the Fair Crowns.2 At Delphi every eighth year a sacred drama or miracle-play was acted which drew crowds of spectators from all parts of Greece. It set forth the slaving of the Dragon by Apollo. The principal part was sustained by a lad, the son of living parents, who seems to have personated the god himself. In an open space the likeness of a lordly palace, erected for the occasion, represented the Dragon's It was attacked and burned by the lad, aided by women who carried blazing torches. When the Dragon had received his deadly wound, the lad, still acting the part of the god, fled far away to be purged of the guilt of blood in the beautiful Vale of Tempe, where the Peneus flows in a deep wooded gorge between the snowy peaks of Olympus and Ossa, its smooth and silent tide shadowed by overhanging trees and tall white cliffs. In places these great crags rise abruptly from the stream and approach each other so near that only a narrow strip of sky is visible overhead; but where they recede a little, the meadows at their foot are verdant with evergreen shrubs, among which Apollo's own laurel may still be seen. In antiquity the god himself, stained with the Dragon's blood, is said to have come, a haggard footsore wayfarer, to this wild secluded glen and there plucked branches from one of the laurels that grew in its green thickets beside the Some of them he used to twine a wreath for his rippling river. brows, one of them he carried in his hand, doubtless in order that, guarded by the sacred plant, he might escape the hobgoblins which

Römische Staatsverwaltung, iii.² (Leipsie, 1885) pp. 447-462; G. Wissowa, Religion und Kultus der Römer,² pp. 561 sqq.; J. B. Carter, s.v. "Arvat Brothers," in J. Hastings's Encyclo-

paedia of Keligion and Ethics, ii. (Edinburgh, 1909) pp. 7 sqq.

Scholiast on Pindar, Olymp. iii. 60.

⁹ Pausanias, v. 15. 3.

dogged his steps. So the boy, his buman representative, did the same, and brought back to Delphi wreaths of laurel from the same tree to be awarded to the victors in the Pythian games. Hence the whole festival of the Slaying of the Dragon at Delphi went by the name of the Festival of Crowning.1 From this it appears that at Delphi as well as at Olympia the boughs which were used to crown the victors had to be cut from a sacred tree by a boy

whose parents must be both alive.

At Thebes a festival called the Laurel bearing was held once in Sons of every eight years, when branches of laurel were carried in procession living to the temple of Apollo. The principal part in the procession was acted as taken by a boy who held a laurel bough and bore the title of the Laurel-Laurel-bearer: he seems to have personated the god himself. His bearers at hair hung down on his shoulders, and he wore a golden crown, a bright coloured robe, and shoes of a special shape: both his parents must be alive.2 We may suppose that the golden crown which he wore was fashioned in the shape of laurel leaves and replaced a wreath of real laurel. Thus the boy with the laurel wreath on his head and the laurel bough in his hand would resemble the traditional equipment of Apollo when he purified himself for the slaughter of the dragon. We may conjecture that at Thebes the Laurel bearer 'originally personated not Apollo but the local hero Cadmus, who slew the dragon and had like Apollo to purify himself for the slaughter. The conjecture is confirmed by vase paintings which represent Cadmus crowned with laurel preparing to attack the dragon or actually in combat with the monster, while goddesses bend over him holding out wreaths of laurel as the meed of victory.3 On this hypothesis the octennial Delphic Festival of Crowning and the octennial Theban Festival of Laurel-bearing were closely akin: in both the prominent part played by the laurel was purificatory or expiatory.4 Thus at Olympia, Delphi, and Thebes a boy whose

2 Proclus, in Photius, Bibliotheca,

ed. I. Bekker, p. 321.

On an Etruscan mirror the scene of Cadmus's combat with the dragon is surrounded with a wreath of laurel (O. Crusius, op. cit. ii. 862). My learned friend Mr. A. B. Cook was the first to call attention to these vase-paintings in confirmation of my view that the Festival of the Laurel bearing celebrated the desiruction of the dragon by Cadmus. See A. B. Cook, "The European Sky-God." Folk-lore, xv. (1904) p. 411, note 224; and my note on Pausanias, ix. 10, 4 (vol. v. pp. 41 500.).

⁴ I have examined both festivals more closely in a former part of this work (The Dying God, pp. 78 sqq.), and have shown grounds for holding

¹ Plutarch, Quaestiones Graecae, 12; id., De defectu oraculorum, 15; Aclian, 'Varia Historia, iii. 1; Straho, ix. 3. 12, p. 422. In a note on Pausanias (ii. 7. 7. vol. iii. pp. 53 sqq.) I have described the festival more fully and adduced savage parallels. As to the Vale of Tempe see W. M. Leake, Travels in Northern Greece (London, 1835), iii. 390 599. The rhetoric of Livy (xliv. 6, 8) has lashed the smooth and silent current of the Pencus into a roaring torrent.

^{*} O. Crusius, r.v. "Kadmos," in W. H. Roscher's Lexikon der griech. und röm. Mythologie, ii. 830, 838, 839.

parents were both alive was entrusted with the duty of cutting or wearing a sacred wreath at a great festival which recurred at intervals of several years.¹

If wreaths were originally amules, we could understand why children of living parents were chosen to cut and wear them.

Why a boy of living parents should be chosen for such an office is not at first sight clear; the reason might be more obvious if we understood the ideas in which the custom of wearing wreaths and crowns had its origin. Probably in many cases wreaths and crowns were amulets before they were ornaments; in other words, their first intention may have been not so much to adorn the head as to protect it from harm by surrounding it with a plant, a metal, or any other thing which was supposed to possess the magical virtue of banning baleful influences. Thus the Arabs of Moab will put a circlet of copper on the head of a man who is suffering from headache, for they believe that this will banish the pain; and if the pain is in an arm or a leg, they will treat the ailing limb in like manner. They think that red beads hung before the eyes of children who are afflicted with ophthalmia will rid them of the malady, and that a red ribbon tied to the foot will prevent it from stumbling on a stony path.2 Again, the Melanesians of the Gazelle Peninsula in New Britain often deck their dusky bodies with

that the old octennial cycle in Greece. based on an attempt to harmonize solar and lunar time, gave rise to an octennial festival at which the mythical marriage of the sun and moon was celebrated by the dramatic marriage of human actors, who appear sometimes to have been the king and queen. In the Laurel-bearing at Thebes a clear reference to the astronomical character of the festival is contained in the emblems of the sun, moon, stars, and days of the year which were carried in procession (Proclus, A.c.); and another reference to it may be detected in the legendary marriage of Cadmus and Harmonia. Dr. L. R. Farnell supposes that the festival of the Laurel bearing "belongs to the maypole processions, universal in the peasant religion of Europe, of which the object is to quicken the vitalizing powers of the year in the middle of spring or at the beginning of summer" (The Cults of the Greek States, iv. 285). But this explanation appears to be inconsistent with the octennial period of the festival.

I We may conjecture that the Olympic, like the Delphic and the Theban, festival was at first octennial, though in historical times it was quadrennial. Certainly it seems to have been based on an octennial cycle. See the Scholiast on Pindar, Olymp. iii. 35 (20); Aug. Boeckh on Pindar, Explicationes (Leipsic, 1821), p. 138; L. Ideler, Handbuch der mathematischen und technischen Chronologie, i. 366 sq. ; G. F. Unger, "Zeitrechnung der Griechen und Römer," in Iwan Müller's Handbuch der klassischen Altertnmiswissenschaft, i. (Nördlingen, 1886) pp. 605 sq.; K. O. Müller, Die Dorier² (Breslau, 1844), ii. 483. The Pythian games, which appear to have been at first identical with the Delphic Festival of Crowning, were held originally at intervals of eight instead of four years. See the Scholiast on Pindar, Pyth. Argum. p. 298, ed. A. Boecklı (Leipsic, 1819); Censorinus, De die natali, xviii. 6; compare Eustathius on Homer, Od. iii. 267, p. 1466. 29. As to the original identity of the Pythian games and the Festival of Crowning see Th. Schreiber, Apollon Pythoktonos (Leipsie, 1879), pp. 37 sq.; A. B. Cook, "The European Sky God," Folk-lore, xv. (1904) pp. 404 sq.

Antonin Jaussen, Contumes des Arabes au pays de Moub (Paris, 1908),

p. 382.

flowers, leaves, and scented herbs not only at festivals but on other occasions which to the European might seem inappropriate for such gay ornaments. But in truth the bright blossoms and verdant foliage are not intended to decorate the wearer but to endow him with certain magical virtues, which are supposed to inhere in the flowers and leaves. Thus one man may be seen strutting about with a wreath of greenery which passes round his neck and droops over his shoulders, back, and breast. He is not a mere dandy, but a lover who hopes that the wreath will work as a charm on a woman's heart. Again, another may be observed with a bunch of the red dracaena leaves knotted round his neck and the long stalk hanging down his back. He is a soldier, and these leaves are supposed to make him invulnerable. But if the lover should fail to win the affections of his swarthy mistress, if the warrior should be wounded in battle, it never occurs to either of them to question the magical virtue of the charm; they ascribe the failure either to the more potent charm of another magician or to some oversight on their own part. On the theory that wreaths and garlands serve as amulets to protect the wearer against the powers of evil we can understand not only why in antiquity sacred persons such as priests and kings were crowns, but also why dead bodies, sacrificial victims, and in certain circumstances even inanimate objects such as the implements of sacrifice, the doors of liouses, and so forth, were decorated or rather guarded by wreaths.2 Further, on this hypothesis we may perhaps perceive why children of living parents were specially chosen to cut or wear sacred wreaths. Since such children were apparently supposed to be endowed with a more than common share of vital energy, they might be deemed peculiarly fitted to make or wear amulets which were designed to protect the wearer from injury and death: the current of life which circulated in their own veins overflowed, as it were, and reinforced the magic virtue of the wreath. For the same reason such children would naturally be chosen to personate gods, as they seemingly were at Delphi and Thebes,

At Ephesus, if we may trust the evidence of the Greek romance. Children writer, Heliodorus, a boy and girl of living parents used to hold for a of living year the priesthood of Apollo and Artemis respectively. When their acting as

1 R. Parkinson, Dreissig Jahre in der Stillsee (Stuttgart, 1907), pp. 150-152. a On the use of crowns and wreaths in classical antiquity see W. Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities,3 1. 545 sqq., s.v. "Corona"; E. Saglio, s.v. "Corona," in Ch. Darem. berg et E. Saglio's Dictionnaire des Antiquités Grecques et Romaines, iii. 1520 sqq. In time of mourning the ancients laid aside crowns (Athenseus, xv. 16, p. 675 a); and so did the king at Athens when he tried a homicide (Aristotle, Constitution of Athens, 57). I mention these cases because they seem to conflict with the theory in the text, in accordance with which crowns might be regarded as amulets to protect the wearer against ghosts and the pollution of blood.

priest and priestoss of Apollo and Artemis, At Rome the Vestals and the Salii must be the children of parents who were date of the election.

period of office was nearly expired, they led a sacred embassy to Delos, the birthplace of the divine brother and sister, where they superintended the musical and athletic contests and laid down the priesthood! At Rome no girl might be chosen a Vestal Virgin unless both her father and mother were living; 2 yet there is no evidence or probability that a Vestal vacated office on the death of a parent; indeed she generally held office for life.5 This alone may suffice to prove that the custom of entrusting certain sacred duties to children of living parents was not based on any notion that orphans as such were ceremonially unclean. Again, the dancing alive at the priests of Mars, the Salii, must be sons of living parents; but as in the case of the Vestals this condition probably only applied at the date of their election, for they seem like the Vestals to have held office for life. At all events we read of a lively old gentleman who still skipped and capered about as a dancing priest with an agility which threw the efforts of his younger colleagues into the shade.⁶ Again, at the public games in Rome boys of living parents had to escort the images of the gods in their sacred cars, and it was a dire omen if one of them relaxed his hold on the holy cart or let a strap Children of slip from his fingers.6 And when the stout Roman heart was shaken by the appalling news that somebody had been struck by lightning, that the sky had somewhere been suddenly overcast, or that a she-mule had been safely delivered of a colt, boys and girls whose fathers and mothers were still alive used to be sought out and employed to help in expiating the terrific prodigy.7 Again, when the Capitol had been sacked and burned by the disorderly troops of Vitellius, solemn preparations were made to rebuild it. area was enclosed by a cordon of fillets and wreaths. Then soldiers chosen for their auspicious names entered within the barriers holding branches of lucky trees in their hands; and afterwards the Vestal Virgins, aided by boys and girls of living parents, washed the foundations with water drawn from springs and rivers.8 In this ceremony the choice of such children seems to be based on the same

idea as the choice of such water; for as running water is deemed to

parents employed in explatory rites at Ronie.

- 1 Heliodorus, Acthiopica, i. 22.
- ² Aulus Gellius, i. 12. 2.

4 Dionysius Halicarnasensis, Anti-

quit. Rom. ii. 71.

6 Macrobius, Sat. iii. 14. 14. 14. That the rule as to their parents being both alive applied to the Vestals and Salii

only at the time of their entrance on office is recognized by Marquardt (Romische Staatsverwaltung, iii. 228, note 1).

6 Cicero, De haruspicum responso,

⁷ Livy, xxxvii. 3; Macrobius, Saturn. i. 6. 13 sq.; Vopiscus, Aurelianus, 19 (where the words "patrimis matrimisque pueris carmen indicite are omitted from the text by H. Peter).

E Tacitus, Histor. iv. 53. For the sack and conflagration of the Capitol see id. iii. 71-75.

³ Dionysius Halicamasensis, Antiquit. Rom. ii. 67; Plutarch, Numa, 10. We read of a Vestal who held office for fifty seven years (Tacitus, Annals, ii. 86). It is unlikely that the parents of this venerable lady were both alive at the date of her decease.

be especially alive, 1 so the vital current might be thought to flow without interruption in the children of living parents but to stagnate in orphans. Hence the children of living parents rather than orphans would naturally be chosen to pour the living water over the foundations, and so to lend something of their own vitality or endurance to a building that was designed to last for ever.

On the same principle we can easily understand why the Children children of living parents should be especially chosen to perform of living certain offices at marriage. The motive of such a choice may be a employed wish to ensure by sympathetic magic the life of the newly wedded at marriage pair and of their offspring. Thus at Roman marriages the bride ceremonies in Greece, was escorted to her new bome by three boys whose parents were all Italy. living. Two of the boys held her, and the third carried a torch of Albania, buckthorn or hawthorn in front of her,2 probably for the purpose Buigaria, of averting the powers of evil; for buckthorn or hawthorn was and Africa. credited with this magical virtue.8 At marriages in ancient Athens a hoy whose parents were both living used to wear a wreath of thorns and acorns and to carry about a winnowing fan full of loaves, crying, "I have escaped the bad, I have found the better." In modern Greece on the Sunday before a marriage the bridegroom sends to the bride the wedding cake by the hands of a boy, both of whose parents must be living. The messenger takes great care not to stumble or to injure the cake, for to do either would be a very had omen. He may not enter the bride's house till she has taken the cake from him. For this purpose he lays it down on the threshold of the door, and then both of them, the boy and the bride, rush at it and try to seize the greater part of the cake. when cattle are being slaughtered for the marriage festivities, the first heast killed for the bride's house must be killed by a youth whose parents are both alive. Further, a son of living parents must solemnly fetch the water with which the bridegroom's head is ceremonially washed by women before marriage. And on the day after the marriage bride and bridegroom go in procession to the well or spring from which they are henceforth to fetch their water. The bride greets the spring, drinks of the water from the hollow of her hand, and throws money and food into it. Then follows a dance, accompanied by a song, round about the spring. Lastly, a lad whose parents are both living draws water from the spring in a special vessel and carries it to the house of the bridal pair without speaking a word: this "unspoken water," as it is called, is regarded

¹ Flowing water in Hebrew is called "living water" (con org).

Festus, De verborum significatione, ed. C. O. Müller (Leipsic, 1839), pp. 244, 245, s.v. "Patrimi et matrimi pueri."

³ Ovid, Fasti, vi. 129 sq., 165-168.

⁴ Zenobius, Proverb, iii. 98; Pluiarch, Proverb. i. 16; Apostolius, Proverb. viii. 16 (Paroemiographi Graeci, ed. Leutsch et Schneidewin, i. 8z. 3z3 sq., ii. 4z9); Eustathius, on Homer, Od. xii. 357, p. 1726; Photius, Lexicon, s.v. Epvyov κακόν.

as peculiarly holy and wholesome. When the young couple return from the spring, they fill their mouths with the "unspoken water" and try to spirt it on each other inside the door of the house. In Albania, when women are baking cakes for a wedding, the first to put hand to the dough must be a maiden whose parents are both alive and who has brothers, the more the better; for only such a girl is deemed lucky. And when the bride has dismounted from her horse at the bridegroom's door, a small boy whose parents are both alive (for only such a boy is thought to bring luck) is passed thrice backwards and forwards under the horse's belly, as if he would girdle the beast.2 Among the South Slavs of Bulgaria a little child whose father and mother are both alive helps to bake the two bridal cakes, pouring water and salt on the meal and stirring the mixture with a spurtle of a special shape; then a girl lifts the child in her arms, and the little one touches the roof beam thrice with the spurtle, saying, "Boys and girls." And when the bride's hair is to be dressed for the wedding day, the work of combing and plaiting it must be begun by a child of living parents.3 Among the Eesa and Gadabursi, two Somali tribes, on the morning after a marriage "the bride's female relations bring presents of milk, and are accompanied by a young male child whose parents are living. The child drinks some of the milk before any one else tastes it; and after him the bridegroom, if his parents are living; but if one or both of his parents are dead, and those of the bride living, she drinks after the child. By doing this they believe that if the newlymarried woman bears a child the father will be alive at the time."4 A slightly different application of the same principle appears in the old Hindoo rule that when a bride reached the house of her husband, she should be made to descend from the chariot by women of good character whose husbands and sons were living, and that afterwards these women should seat the bride on a bull's hide, while her husband recited the verse, "Here ye cows, bring forth calves." 6 Here the ceremony of scating the young wife on a bull's hide seems plainly intended to make her fruitful through the generative virtue of the bull; while the attendance of women, whose husbands and sons are living, is no doubt a device for ensuring, by sympathetic magic, the life both of the bride's husband and of her future offspring.

1 C. Wachsmuth, Das alte Griechenland im neuen (Bonn, 1864), pp. 83-85, 86, 87, 100 sq.

² J. G. von Hahn, Albanesische Studien (Jena, 1854), i. 144, 146.

² F. S. Krauss, Sitte und Branch der Siid-Slaven (Vienna, 1885), pp.

4 Captain J. S. King, "Notes on the Folk-lore and some Social Customs

of the Western Somali Tribes," The Folk-lore Journal, vi. (1888) p. 124. Compare Ph. Paulitschke, Ethnographie Nordost-Afrikas, die materielle Cultur der Danakil, Galla und Somal (Berlin, 1893), p. 200.

b The Grihya-Sutras, translated by H. Oldenberg, Part ii. (Oxford, 1892) p. 50 (The Swered Books of the East, vol. xxx.).

In the Somali custom just described the part played by the child Children of living parents is unambiguous and helps to throw light on the of living obscurer cases which precede. Such a child is clearly supposed to apparently impart the virtue of longevity to the milk of which it partakes, and supposed so to transmit it to the newly married pair who afterwards drink of to impart Similarly, we may suppose that in all marriage rites at longevily the milk. least, if not in religious rites generally, the employment of children of living parents is intended to diffuse by sympathy the blessings of life and longevity among all who participate in the ceremonies. This intention seems to underlie the use which the Malagasy make of the children of living parents in ritual. Thus, when a child is a week old, it is dressed up in the finest clothes that can be got, and is then carried out of the house by some person whose parents are both still living; afterwards it is brought back to the mother. In the act of being carried out and in, the infant must be twice carefully lifted over the fire, which is placed near the door. child is a boy, the axe, knife, and spear of the family, together with any building tools that may be in the house, are taken out of it at the same time. "The implements are perhaps used chiefly as emblems of the occupations in which it is expected the infant will engage when it arrives at maturer years; and the whole may be, regarded as expressing the hopes cherished of his activity, wealth, and enjoyments." On such an occasion the service of a person whose parents are both alive seems naturally calculated to promote the longevity of the infant. For a like reason, probably, the holy water used at the Malagasy ceremony of circumcision is drawn from a pool by a person whose parents are both still living.2 The same Child of idea may explain a funeral custom observed by the Sihanaka of living Madagascar. After a burial the family of the deceased, with their employed near relatives and dependents, meet in the house from which the in funeral corpse was lately removed "to drink rum and to undergo a purifying rites, and preserving baptism called fafy ranom-boahangy. Leaves of the lemon or lime tree, and the stalks of two kinds of grass, are gathered and placed in a vessel with water. A person, both of whose parents are living, is chosen to perform the rite, and this 'holy water' is then sprinkled upon the walls of the house and upon all assembled within them, and finally around the house outside."3 Here a person whose parents are both living appears to be credited with a more than common share of life and longevity; from which it naturally follows that he is better fitted than any one else to perform a ceremony intended to avert the danger of death from the household.

The notion that a child of living parents is endowed with a

Sihanaka," The Antananarivo Annual and Madagascar Magazine, vol. ii. (a. ² Rev. W. Ellis, op. cit. i, 180. reprint of the second four numbers, 1881-1884) (Antananariyo, 1896) p.

152.

¹ Rev. William Ellis, History of Madagascar (London, N.D.), i. 151 sq.

³ J. Pearse, "Customs connected with Death and Buriat among the

The use of children of living parents in ritual may be explained by a nollon that they are fuller of life and therefore luckler than orphans.

higher degree of vitality than an orphan probably explains all the cases of the employment of such a child in ritual, whether the particular rite is designed to ensure the fertility of the ground or the fruitfulness of women, or to avert the danger of death and other calamities. Yet it might be a mistake to suppose that this notion is always clearly apprehended by the persons who practise the customs. In their minds the definite conception of superabundant and overflowing vitality may easily dissolve into a vague idea that the child of living parents is luckier than other folk. No more than this seems to be at the bottom of the Masai rule that when the warriors wish to select a chief, they must choose "a man whose parents are still living, who owns cattle and has never killed anybody, whose parents are not blind, and who himself has not a discoloured eye." And nothing more is needed to explain the ancient Greek custom which assigned the duty of drawing lots from an urn to a boy under puberty whose father and mother were both in life.² At Athens it would appear that registers of these hovs were kept, perhaps in order that the lads might discharge, as occasion arose, those offices of religion which required the service of such auspicious youths.9 The atrocious tyrant Heliogabalus, one of the worst monsters who ever disgraced the human form, caused search to be made throughout Italy for noble and handsome hoys whose parents were both alive, and he sacrificed them to his barbarous gods, torturing them first and grabbling among their entrails afterwards for omens. He seems to have thought that such victims would be peculiarly acceptable to the Syrian deities whom he worshipped; so he encouraged the torturers and hutchers at their work, and thanked the gods for enabling him to ferret out "their friends." 4

2 Lucian, Hermotimus, 57.

Greeques, Supplément, i. (Paris, 1912) p. 104, No. 1544.

¹ A. C. Hollis, *The Masai* (Oxford, 1905), p. 299.

³ A fragmentary list of these youths is preserved in an Athenian inscription of the year 91 or 90 B.C. See Ch. Michel, Recueil d'Inscriptions

⁴ Aclius Lampridius, Antoninus Heliogabalus, viii. I sq. The historian thinks that the monster chose these victims merely for the pleasure of rending the hearts of both the parents.

ш

A CHARM TO PROTECT A TOWN

THE tradition that a Lydian king tried to make the citadel of Sardes The impregnable by carrying round it a lion 1 may perhaps be illustrated Bechuanas by a South African custom. When the Bechuanas are about to hide of a found a new town, they observe an elaborate ritual. They choose sacrificial a bull from the herd, sew up its eyelids with sinew, and then allow ox at the blinded animal to wander at will for four days. On the fifth founding a new town, day they track it down and sacrifice it at sunset on the spot where it happens to be standing. The carcase is then roasted whole and divided among the people. Ritual requires that every particle of the flesh should be consumed on the spot. When the sacrificial meal is over, the medicine-men take the hide and mark it with appropriate medicines, the composition of which is a professional secret. Then with one long spiral cut they convert the whole hide into a single thong. Having done so they cut up the thong into lengths of about two feet and despatch messengers in all directions to peg down one of those strips in each of the paths leading to the new town. "After this," it is said, "if a foreigner approaches the new town to destroy it with his charms, he will find that the town has prepared itself for his coming." 2 Thus it would seem that the pastoral Bechuanas attempt to place a new town under the protection of one of their sacred cattle 3 by distributing pieces of its hide at all points where an enemy could approach it, just as the Lydian king thought to place the citadel of his capital under the protection of the lion-god by carrying the animal round the boundaries.

Further, the Bechuana custom may throw light on a widespread The cuslegend which relates how a wily settler in a new country bought tom may from the natives as much land as could be covered with a hide, and the legend how he then proceeded to cut the hide into thongs and to claim of the as much land as could be enclosed by the thongs. It was thus, foundation of Carthaga

See above, vol. i. p. 184. * Rev. W. C. Willoughby, "Notes on the Totemism of the Becwana," Journal of the Anthropological Institute, xxxv. (1905) pp. 303 sq.

³ For more evidence of the sanctity and similar of cattle among the Bechuanas see the tales. Rev. W. C. Willoughby, op. cit. pp. 301 399.

according to the Hottentots, that the first European settlers obtained a footing in South Africa. But the most familiar example of such stories is the tradition that Dido procured the site of Carthage in this fashion, and that the place hence received the name of Byrsa or "hide." 2 Similar tales occur in the legendary history of Saxons and Danes.3 and they meet us in India, Siberia, Burma, Cambodia, Java, and Bali.4 The wide diffusion of such stories confirms the conjecture of Jacob Grimm that in them we have a reminiscence of a mode of land measurement which was once actually in use, and of which the designation is still retained in the English hide.5 The Bechuana custom suggests that the mode of measuring by a hide may have originated in a practice of encompassing a piece of land with thongs cut from the hide of a sacrificial victim in order to place the ground under the guardianship of the sacred animal.

The ox is used is blinded in order that the new lown may be invisible 10 its enemics.

But why do the Bechuanas sew up the eyelids of the bull which whose hide is to be used for this purpose? The answer appears to be given by the ceremonies which the same people observe when they are going out to war. On that occasion a woman rushes up to the army with her eyes shut and shakes a winnowing fan, while she cries out, "The army is not seen! The army is not seen!" And a medicine man at the same time sprinkles medicine over the spears, crying out in like manner, "The army is not seen! The army is not seen!" After that they seize a bull, sew up its eyelids with a hair of its tail, and drive it for some distance along the road which the army is to take. When it has preceded the army a little way, the bull is sacrificed, roasted whole, and eaten by the warriors. All the flesh must be consumed on the spot. Such parts as cannot be eaten are burnt with fire. Only the contents of the stomach are carefully preserved

> 1 T. Arbousset el F. Daumas, Voyage d'Exploration au Nord-est de la Colonie du Cap de Bonne Espérance (Paris,

1842), p. 49.

³ Virgil, Acu. i. 367 sq., with the commentary of Servius; Justin, xviii. 5. 9. Thongs cut from the hide of the ox sacrificed to the four handed Apollo were given as prizes. See Hesychius, s.v. κυνακίας; compare id., πυρώλοφοι. Whether the Greek custom was related to those discussed in the 1ex1 seems doubtful. I have to thank my colleague and friend Professor R. C. Bosanquet for calling my attention to these passages of Hesychius.

Saxo Grammaticus, Historia Da. nica, ix. vol. i. pp. 462 sq. ed. P. E. Muller (Copenhagen, 1839-1858) (where the hide employed is that of a horse); J. Grimm, Deutsche Rechtsalter-thumer (Göllingen, 1881), pp. 90 sq. Compare R. Köhler, "Sage von Landerwerbung durch zersehnittene Häute," Orient und Occident, ii. 185-187.

Lieutenant Colonel James Tod, Anuals and Antiquities of Rajust'hau, ii. (London, 1832) p. 235; W. Rad-loff, Proben der Volkslitteratur der türkischen Stämme Süd-Sibirieus, iv. (St. Petersburg, 1872) p. 179; A. Bastian, Die Voelker des oestlichen Asien (Berlin, 1884-1889), i. 25, iv. 367 sq. ; T. Stamford Raffles, History of Java (London, 1817), ii. 153 sq.; R. van Eck, "Scheisen van het eiland Bali," Tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch-Indie, Feb. 1880, p. 117. The substance of all these stories, except the first, was given by me in a note on " Hide-measured Lands," The Classical Review, ii. (1888) p. 322.

5 J. Grimm, Deutsche Rechtsalter-

thumer, pp. 538 sq.

as a charm which is to lead the warriors to victory. Chosen men carry the precious guts in front of the army, and it is deemed most important that no one should precede them. When they stop, the army stops, and it will not resume the march till it sees that the men with the buil's guts have gone forward.1 The meaning of these ceremonies is explained by the cries of the woman and the priest, "The army is not seen! The army is not seen!" Clearly it is desirable that the army should not be perceived by the enemies until it is upon them. Accordingly on the principles of homoeopathic magic the Bechuanas apparently imagine that they can make themselves invisible by eating of the flesh of a blind bull, blindness and invisibility being to their simple minds the same thing. For the same reason the bowels of the blind ox are carried in front of the army to hide its advance from hostile eyes. In like manner the custom of sacrificing and eating a blind ox on the place where a new town is to be built may be intended to render the town invisible to enemies. At all events the Bawenda, a South African people who belong to the same Bantu stock as the Bechuanas, take great pains to conceal their kraals from passers-by. The kraals are built in the forest or bush, and the long winding footpaths which lead to them are often kept open only by the support of a single pole here and there. Indeed the paths are so low and narrow that it is very difficult to bring a horse into such a village. In time of war the poles are removed and the thorny creepers fall down. forming a natural screen or bulwark which the enemy can neither penetrate nor destroy by fire. The kraals are also surrounded by walls of undressed stones with a filling of soil; and to hide them still better from the view of the enemy the tops of the walls are sown with Indian corn or planted with tobacco. Hence travellers passing through the country seldom come across a Bawenda kraal. To see where the Bawenda dwell you must climb to the tops of mountains and look down on the roofs of their round buts peeping out of the surrounding green like clusters of mushrooms in the woods.2 The object which the Bawenda attain by these perfectly rational means, the Bechuanas seek to compass by the sacrifice and consumption of a blind bull.

This explanation of the use of a blinded ox in sacrifice is This exconfirmed by the reasons alleged by a Caffre for the observance of planation a somewhat similar custom in purificatory ceremonies after a battle. use of a On these occasions the Bechuanas and other Caffre tribes of South blinded ox Africa kill a black ox and cut out the tip of its tongue, an eye, firmed by a piece of the ham-string, and a piece of the principal sinew of the a Caffre

¹ Rev. W. C. Willoughby, "Notes on the Totemism of the Becwann," Journal of the Anthropological Institute, xxxv. (1905) p. 304.

Rev. E. Gottschling, "The Bawenda, a Sketch of their History and Customs," Journal of the Authropological Institute, xxxv. (1905) pp. 368 sq.

shoulder. These parts are fried with certain herbs and rubbed into the joints of the warriors. By cutting out the tongue of the ox they think to prevent the enemy from wagging his tongue against them; by severing the sinews of the ox they hope to cause the enemy's sinews to fail him in the battle; and by removing the eye of the ox they imagine that they prevent the enemy from casting a covetous eye on their cattle.¹

¹ T. Arbousset et F. Daumas, Relation d'un Voyage d'Exploration, pp. 561-565.

SOME CUSTOMS OF THE PELEW ISLANDERS

WE have seen that the state of society and religion among the Pelew Islanders in modern times presents several points of similarity to the condition of the peoples about the Eastern Mediterranean in antiquity.1 Here I propose briefly to call attention to certain other customs of the Pelew Islanders which may serve to illustrate some of the institutions discussed in this volume.

§ 1. Priests dressed as Women

In the Pelew Islands it often happens that a goddess chooses In the a man, not a woman, for her minister and inspired mouthpiece. Pelew When that is so, the favoured man is thenceforth regarded and man who is treated as a woman. He wears female attire, he carries a piece of inspired by gold on his neck, he labours like a woman in the taro fields, and he a goddess plays his new part so well that he earns the hearty contempt of his female fellows.2 The pretended change of sex under the inspiration of a attire and female spirit perhaps explains a custom widely spread among is treated sayages, in accordance with which some men dress as women and woman. act as women through life. These unsexed creatures often, perhaps This pregenerally, profess the arts of sorcery and healing, they communicate tended with spirits, and are regarded sometimes with awe and sometimes sex under with contempt, as beings of a higher or lower order than common the inspira-Often they are dedicated and trained to their vocation tion of a from childhood. Effeminate sorcerers or priests of this sort are spirit may found among the Sea Dyaks of Borneo,3 the Bugis of South explain a

Above, pp. 204 sqq. J. Kubary, "Die Religion der Pelauer," in A. Bastian's Alterlei aus Volks. und Menschenkunde (Berlin,

1888), i. 35.

3 C. A. L. M. Schwaner, Borneo (Amsterdam, 1853), i. 186; M. T. H. Perelaet, Ethnographische Beschrijving der Dajaks (Zalt-Bommel, 1870), pp.

32-35; Captain Rodney Mundy, Narrative of Events in Borneo and Celebes from the Journals of James Brooke, Esq., Rajah of Sarawak (London, 1848), ii. 65 sq.; Charles Brooke, Ten Years in Sarawak (London, 1844). don, 1866), ii. 280; H. Low. Sarawak (London, 1848), pp. 174-177; The Bishop of Labuan, "On the Wild

whereby men dress and live like wonich,

widespread Celebes,1 the Patagonians of South America,2 and the Aleutians and many Indian tribes of North America.3 In the island of Rambree, off the coast of Aracan, a set of vagabond "conjurors," who dressed and lived as women, used to dance round a tail pole, invoking the aid of their favourite idol on the occasion of any calamity.4 Male members of the Vallabha sect in India often seek to win the favour of the god Krishna, whom they specially revere, by wearing their hair long and assimilating themselves to women; even their spiritual chiefs, the so called Maharajas, sometimes simulate the appearance of women when they lead the worship of their followers. In Madagascar we hear of effeminate men who wore female attire and acted as women, thinking thereby to do God service.6 In the kingdom of Congo there was a sacrificial priest who commonly dressed as a woman and

> Tribes of the North-West Coast of Borneo," Transactions of the Ethnological Society of Loudon, N.S. ii. (1863) pp. 31 sq.; Spenser St. John, Life in the Forests of the Far East? (London, 1863), i. 73. In Sarawak these men are called manangs, in Dutch Borneo they are galled basirs or bassirs,

> 1 Captain R. Mundy, op. cit. i. 82 sq.; B. F. Matthes, Over de Bissoes of heidensche Priesters en Priesteressen der Boeginezen (Amsterdam, 1872),

pp. 1 sq.

2 Th. Falkner, Description of Patagouia (Hereford, 1774), p. 117; J. Hutchinson, "The Tehuelche Indians of Patagonia," Transactions of the Ethnological Society of Loudon, N.S. vii. (1869) p. 323. Among the Guayeurus of Southern Brazil there is a class of men who dress as women and do only women's work, such as spinning, weaving, and making pattery. But so far as I know, they are not said to be sorcerers or priests. See C. F. Ph. v. Mastius, Zur Ethnographie Amerikas zumal Brasiliens (Leipsic, 1867), pp.

74 59.
3 G. H. von Langsdorff, Reise um die Welt (Frankfort, 1812), ii. 43; H. J. Holmberg, "Über die Völker des Russischen Amerika," Acta Societatis Scientiarum Fennicae, iv. (Helsingfors, 1856) pp. 400 sq.; W. H. Dall, Alaska (London, 1870), pp. 402 sq.; Ross Cox, The Columbia River 2 (London, 1832), i. 327 sqq.; Father G. Boscana, "Chinigehinich," in [A. Robinson's] Life in California (New York, 1846),

pp. 283 sq.; S. Powers, Tribes of California (Washington, 1877), pp. 132 sq.; H. H. Bancroft, Native Races of the Pacific States (London, 1875–1876), i. 82, 92, 415, 585, 774; Hontan, Mémoires de l'Amérique Septeutriouale (Amsterdam, 1705), p. 144; J. F. Lafitau, Maurs des Sauvages Amériquains (Paris, 1724), i. 52-54; Charlevoix, Histoire de la Nouvelle France (Paris, 1744), vi. 4 sq.; W. H. Kealing, Expedition to the Source of St. Peter's River (London, 1825), i. 227 sq., 436; George Catlin, North American Indiaus (London, 1844), ii. 214 sq.; Maximilian Prinz zu Wied, Reise in das innere Nord America (Coblentz, 1839-1841), ii. 132 sq.; D. G. Brinton, The Leuape and their Legends (Philadelphia, 1885), pp. 109 sq. ; J. G. Müller, Geschichte der amerikanischen Urreligionen 2 (Bale, 167), pp. 44 sq., 418. Amang the tribes which permitted the custom were the Illinois, Mandans, Dacotas (Sioux), Sauks, and Foxes, to the east of the Rocky Mountains, the Yukis, Pomos, and Pitt River Indians of California, and the Koniags of Alaska.

Lieut. W. Folcy, "Journal of a Tour through the Island of Rambree,11 Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal,

iv. (Calcutta, 1835) p. 199.

⁵ Monier Williams, Religious Life and Thought in Judia (London, 1883), Compare J. A. Dubois, Maurs, Institutions, et Cérémonies des Peuples de l'Inde (Paris, 1825), i. 439.

O. Dapper, Description de l'Afrique

(Amsterdam, 1686), p. 467.

gloried in the title of the Grandmother. The post of Grandmother must have been much coveted, for the incumbent might not be put to death, whatever crimes or rascalities he committed; and to do him justice he appears commonly to have taken full advantage of this benefit of clergy. When he died, his fortunate successor dissected the body of the deceased Grandmother, extracting bis heart and other vital organs, and amputating his fingers and toes, which he kept as priceless relics, and sold as sovereign remedies for all the ills that flesh is heir to.1

We may conjecture that in many of these cases the call to this Such transstrange form of the religious life came in the shape of a dream or formations vision, in which the dreamer or visionary imagined himself to be have been a woman or to be possessed by a female spirit; for with many often savage races the disordered fancies of sleep or ecstasy are accepted carried out in obedias oracular admonitions which it would be perilous to disregard. At all events we are told that a dream or a revelation of some sort intimations was the reason which in North America these men-women com-received in monly alleged for the life they led; it had been thus brought home in ecstasy. to them, they said, that their medicine or their salvation lay in living as women, and when once they had got this notion into their head nothing could drive it out again. Many an Indian father attempted by persuasion, by bribes, by violence, to deter his son from obeying the niysterious call, but all to no purpose.2 Among the Sauks, an Indian tribe of North America, these effeminate beings were always despised, but sometimes they were pitied "as labouring under an unfortunate destiny which they cannot avoid, being supposed to be impelled to this course by a vision from the female spirit that resides in the moon."3 Similarly the Omahas, another

1 J. B. Labat, Relation historique de l'Ethiopie Occidentale (Paris, 1732), ii. 195-199. Wherever men regularly dress as women, we may suspect that a superstitious motive uoderlies the eustom even though our authorities do not mention it. The eustom is thus reported among the Italmenes of Kamischatka (G. W. Steller, Beschreibung von dem Lande Kamtschatka, Frankfort and Leipsie, 1774, pp. 350 sq.), the Lhoosais of South Eastern India (Capt. T. II. Lewin, Wild Races of South Eastern India, London, 1870, p. 255), and the Nogay or Mongutay of the Caucasus (J. Reinegg, Beschreibung des Kankasus, St. Petersburg, Gotha, and Hildesheim, 1796-1797, i. 270). Among the Lhoosais or Lushais not only do men sometimes dress like women and consort and work with them (T. H. Lewin,

I.c.), but, on the other hand, women sometimes dress and live like men, adopting masculine habits in all respects. When one of these unsexed women was asked her reasons for adopting a masculine mode of life, she at first denied that she was a woman, but finally confessed "that her khuavang was not good, and so she became a man," See the extract from the Pioneer Mail of May 1890, quoted in The Indian Antiquary, xxxii. (1903) p. 413. The permanent transformation of women into men seems to be much rarer than the converse change of men into women.

- ² Maximilian Prinz zu Wied, Reise in das innere Nord-America, ii. 133.
- 3 W. H. Keating, Expedition to the Source of St. Peter's River, i. 227

dreams or

Transformed medicinemen nmong the Sea Dyaks,

Transformed medicinemen among the

Chukchees,

called Min-qu-ga, are mysterious or sacred because they have been affected by the Moon Being. When a young Omaha fasted for the first time on reaching puberty, it was thought that the Moon Being appeared to him, holding in one hand a bow and arrows and in the other a pack strap, such as the Indian women use. When the youth tried to grasp the bow and arrows the Moon Being crossed his hands very quickly, and if the youth was not very careful he seized the pack strap instead of the bow and arrows, thereby fixing his lot in after life. In such a case he could not help acting the woman, speaking, dressing, and working just as Indian women used to do"1 Among the Ibans or Sea Dyaks of Borneo the highest class of sorcerers or medicine-men (manangs) are those who are believed to have been transformed into women. Such a man is therefore called a "changed medicine-man" (manang bali) on account of his supposed change of sex. The call to transform himself into a woman is said to come as a supernatural command thrice repeated in dreams; to disregard the command would mean death. Accordingly he makes a feast, sacrifices a pig or two to avert evil consequences from the tribe, and then assumes the garh of a woman. Thenceforth he is treated as a woman and occupies himself in feminine pursuits. His chief aim is to copy female manners and habits as accurately as possible. He is employed for the same purposes as an ordinary medicine-man and his methods are similar, hut he is paid much higher fees and is often called in when others have been unable to effect a cure.2 Similarly among the Chukchees of North-Eastern Asia there are shamans or medicine-men who assimilate themselves as far as possible to women, and who are believed to be called to this vocation by spirits in a dream, call usually comes at the critical age of early youth when the shamanistic inspiration, as it is called, first manifests itself. But the call is much dreaded by the youthful adepts, and some of them prefer death to obedience. There are, however, various stages or degrees of transformation. In the first stage the man apes a woman only in the manner of braiding and arranging the hair of his In the second he dons female attire; in the third stage he adopts as far as possible the life and characteristics of the female sex. A young man who is undergoing this final transformation abandons all masculine occupations and manners. He throws away the rifle and the lance, the lasso of the reindeer herdsman, and the harpoon of the seal-hunter, and betakes himself to the needle and the skin-scraper instead. He learns the use of them quickly. 1 Rev. J. Owen Dorsey, "A Study

1 Rev. J. Owen Dorsey, "A Study of Siouan Cults," Eleventh Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology (Washington, 1894), p. 378.

E. H. Gomes, Seventeen Years

among the Sea Dyaks of Borneo (London, 1911), p. 179; Ch. Hose and W. McDougall, The Pagan Tribes of Borneo (London, 1912), ii. 116.

because the spirits are helping him all the time. Even his pronunciation changes from the male to the female mode. same time his body alters, if not in outward appearance, at least in its faculties and forces. He loses masculine strength, fleetness of foot, endurance in wrestling, and falls into the debility and helplessness of a woman. Even his mental character undergoes a change, His old brute courage and fighting spirit are gone; he grows shy and bashful before strangers, fond of small talk and of dandling little children. In short he becomes a woman with the appearance of a man, and as a woman he is often taken to wife by another man, with whom he leads a regular married life. Extraordinary powers are attributed to such transformed shamans. They are supposed to enjoy the special protection of spirits who play the part of supernatural husbands to them. Hence they are much dreaded even by their colleagues in the profession who remain mere men; hence, too, they excel in all branches of magic, including ventriloguism.1 Among the Teso of Central Africa medicine men often dress as women and wear feminine ornaments, such as heavy chains of beads and shells round their heads and necks,2

And just as a man inspired by a goddess may adopt female Women attire, so conversely a woman inspired by a god may adopt male inspired costume. In Uganda the great god Mukasa, the deity of the Victoria dress as Nyanza Lake and of abundance, imparted his oracles through a men. woman, who in ordinary life dressed like the rest of her sex in a bark cloth wrapped round the body and fastened with a girdle, so as to leave the arms and shoulders bare; but when she prophesied under the inspiration of the god, she were two bark cloths knotted in masculine style over her shoulders and crossing each other on her breast and back.3 When once the god had chosen her, she retained office for life; she might not marry or converse with any man except one particular priest, who was always present when she was possessed by the deity.4

Perhaps this assumed change of sex under the inspiration of The a goddess may give the key to the legends of the effeminate theory of inspiration by a female of the effeminate priests of Cybele and the Syrian goddess. In all spirit

1 Waldemar Bogoras, The Chukchee (Leyden and New York, 1904-1909), pp. 448-453 (The Jesup North Pacific Expedition, vol. vii. Memoir of the American Museum of Natural History).

2 Rev. A. L. Kitching, On the Backwaters of the Alle (London, 1912),

p. 239, with the plate.

3 For this information I have to thank my friend the Rev. J. Roscoe. He tells me that according to tradition Mukasa used to give his oracles by the mouth of a man, not of a woman. To wear two bark cloths, one on each shoulder, is a privilege of royalty and of priests. The ordinary man wears a single bark cloth knotted on one shoulder only. With the single exception mentioned in the text, women in Uganda never wear back cloths fastened over the shoulders.

- [‡] Rev. J. Roscoe, The Bayanda (London, 1911), p. 297.
 - The Scapegeat, pp. 387 sqq.

PT. IV. VOL. II

perbaps explains the legends of the effensinate Sardanapalus and the effeminate. Hercules. both of whom may liave been thought to be possessed by the greal Asialic goddess Astarte or her equivalent.

such cases the pretended transformation of a man into a woman would be intelligible if we supposed that the womanish priest or king thought himself animated by a female spirit, whose sex, accordingly, he felt bound to imitate. Certainly the eunuch priests of Cybele seem to have bereft themselves of their manhood under the supposed inspiration of the Great Goddess.1 The priest of Hercules at Antimachia, in Cos, who dressed as a woman when he offered sacrifice, is said to have done so in imitation of Hercules who disguised himself as a woman to escape the pursuit of his enemies.2 So the Lydian Hercules were female attire when he served for three years as the purchased slave of the imperious Omphale, Queen of Lydia.3 If we suppose that Queen Omphale, like Queen Semiramis, was nothing but the great Asiatic goddess,4 or one of her Avatars, it becomes probable that the story of the womanish Hercules of Lydia preserves a reminiscence of a line or college of effeminate priests who, like the eunuch priests of the Syrian goddess, dressed as women in imitation of their goddess and were supposed to be inspired by her. The probability is increased by the practice of the priests of Hercules at Antimachia, in Cos, who, as we have just seen, actually wore female attire when they were engaged in their sacred duties. Similarly at the vernal mysteries of Hercules in Rome the men were draped in the garments of women; 5 and in some of the rites and processions of Dionysus also men wore female attire.6

- Catultus, txiii. This is in substance the explanation of the custom given by Dr. L. R. Farnell, who observes that "the mad worshipper endeavoured thus against nature to assimilate himself more closely to his goddess" ("Sociological hypotheses" concerning the position of women in ancient religion," Archiv für Religious-wissenschaft, vii. (1904) p. 93). The theory is not necessarily inconsistent with my conjecture as to the magical use made of the severed parts. See above, vol. i. pp. 268 sq.
 - ² Plutarch, Quaestiones Graccae, 58.
- ²¹ Apollodorus, Ribliotheca, ii. 6. 2 sq.; Athenaeus, xii.•11, pp. 515 F-516 B: Dindorus Siculus, iv. 31; Joannes Lydus, De magistratibus, iii. 64; Lucian, Dialogi deorum, xiii. 2: Ovid, Heroides, ix. 55 sqq.; Statius, 7heb. x. 646-649.
- 4 On Seminamis in this character see above, vol. i, pp. 176 sq.; The Scape goat, pp. 369 sqq.
- ⁶ Joannes Lydus, De mensibus, iv. 46, p. 81, ed. I. Bekker (Bonn, 1837).

Yet al Rome, by an apparent contradiction, women might not be present at a sacrifice offered to Hercules (Propertius, v. 9. 67-70; see further above, vol. i. p. 113, note 1), and at Gades women might not enter the temple of Melcarth, the Tyrian Itercules (Silius Italicus, iii. 22). There was a Greek proverh, "A woman does not go to a temple of Hercules" (Macarius, Cent. iii. 11; Paroeniographi Gracci, ed. Leutsch et Schneidewin, i. 392, ii. 154). Roman women did not swear by Hercules (Aulus Gellius, xi. 6).

6 Lucian, Calumniae non temere credendum, 16; Hesychius and Suidas, s.v. '1θύφαλλοι. At the Athenian vintage festival of the Oschophoria a chorus of singers was led in procession by two young men dressed exactly like girls; they carried branches of vines laden with ripe clusters. The procession was said to be in bonour of Dionysus and Athena or Ariadne. See Proclus, quoted by Photius, Bibliotheca, p. 322a, ed. I. Bekker (Berlin, 1824); Plutaich, Theseus, 23.

legend and art there are clear traces of an effeminate Dionysus, who perhaps figured in a strange ceremony for the artificial fertilization of the fig.1 Among the Nahanarvals, an ancient German tribe, a priest garbed as a woman presided over a sacred grove.2 These and similar practices a need not necessarily have any connexion with the social system of mother kin. Wherever a goddess is revered and the theory of inspiration is held, a man may be thought to be possessed by a female spirit, whether society be organized on mother-kin or on father-kin. Still the chances of such a transformation of sex will be greater under mother-kin than under father-kin if, as we have found reason to believe, a system of mother-kin is more favourable to the development and multiplication of goddesses than of gods. It is therefore, perhaps, no mere accident that we meet with these effeminate priests in regions like the Pelew Islands and Western Asia, where the system of mother-kin either actually prevails or has at least left traces of it behind in tradition and custom. traces, for example, are to be found in Lydia and Cos,4 in both of which the effeminate Hercules had his home.

Clement of Alexandria, Protrept. ii. 34, pp. 29 sq., ed. l'otter; Arnobius, Adversus Nationes, v. 28; Mythographi Grazei, ed. A. Westermann (Brunswick, 1843), p. 368; J. Tzetzes, Scholia on Lycophron, 212. As 10 the special association of the fig with Dionysus, see Athenaeus, iii. 14, p. 78. As to the artificial fertilization of the fig, see The Magic Art and the Evolution of Kings, ii. 314 sq. On the type of the effeminate Dionysus in art see E. Thraemer, s.v. "Dionysos," in W. H. Roscher's Lexikou der griech, und röm. Mythologie, i. 1135 sq.

² Tacitus, Germania, 43. Perhaps, as Professor Chadwick thinks, this priest may have succeeded to a priestess when the change from mother kin 10 father-kin took place. See H. M. Chadwick, The Origin of the English Nation

(Cambridge, 1907), p. 339.

³ In Cyprus there was a bearded and masculine image of Venus (probably Astarle) in female attire: according to Philochnrus, the delty thus represented was the moon, and sacrifices were offered to him or her by men clad as women, and hy women clad as men. See Macrobius, Saturn. iii. 7. 2 sq.; Servius on Virgil, Act. ii. 632. A similar exchange of garments took place between Argive men and women at the festival of the Hybristica, which

fell in the month of Hermes, either at the new moon or on the fourth of the month. See Plutarch, De mulierum virtutions, 4; Polyacnus, viii. 33. On the thirteenth of January flute-players paraded the streets of Rome in the garb of women (Plutarch, Quaestiones

Komanae, 55).

4 For traces of mother-kin in Lydia see The Magic Art and the Evolution of Kings, ii. 281 sq. With regard to Cos we know from inscriptions that at Halasarna all who shared in the sacred rites of Apollo and Hercules had to register the names of their father, their mother, and of their mother's father; from which it appears that maternal descent was counted more important than paternal descent. See H. Collitz und F. Bechtel, Sammlung der griechischen Dialekt-Inschriften, iii. 1 (Götringen, 1899), pp. 382-393, Nos. 3705, 3706; G. Dittenberger, Sylloge Inscriptionnen Graciarnin, val. it. pp. 396 sqq., No. 614; Ch. Michel, Recueil d'Inscriptions Greegnes, pp. 796 sq., No. 1003; J. Toopsier, Attische Gencalogie (Berlin, 1889), pp. 192 sq. On traces of mother kin in the legend and ritual of Hercules see A. B. Cook, "Who was the wife of Hercules?" The Classical Review, xx, (1906) pp. 376 sq. Mr. Cook conjectures that a Sacred Marriage of

But the exchange of costume between men and probably been practised also from other motives, for example. from a wish Rvil Eye. This: motive seems to explain the interchange of male and female costume between bride and bridegroom al marriage.

But the religious or superstitious interchange of dress between men and women is an obscure and complex problem, and it is unlikely that any single solution would apply to all the cases. Probably the custom has been practised from many different women has motives. For example, the practice of dressing boys as girls has certainly been sometimes adopted to avert the Evil Eye; 1 and it is possible that the custom of changing garments at marriage, the bridegroom disguising himself as a woman, or the bride disguising herself as a man, may have been resorted to for the same purpose. Thus in Cos, where the priest of Hercules wore female attire, the to avert the bridegroom was in like manner dressed as a woman when he received his bride. Spartan brides had their hair shaved, and were clad in men's clothes and booted on their wedding night.3 Argive brides wore false beards when they slept with their husbands for the first time.4 In Southern Celebes a bridegroom at a certain point of the long and elaborate marriage ceremonies puts on the garments which his bride has just put off.5 Among the Jews of Egypt in the Middle Ages the bride led the wedding dance with a helmet on her head and a sword in her hand, while the bridegroom adorned himself as a woman and put on female attire.6 At a Brahman marriage in Southern India "the bride is dressed up as a boy, and another girl is dressed up to represent the bride. They are taken in procession through the street, and, on returning, the pseudo-bridegroom is made to speak to the real bridegroom in somewhat insolent tones, and some mock play is indulged in. The real bridegroom is addressed as if he was the syce (groom) or gumasta (clerk) of the pseudo-bridegroom, and is sometimes treated as a thief, and judgment passed on him by the latter." Among the Bharias

> Hercules and Hera was celebrated in Cos. We know in fact from a Coan inscription that a bed was made and a marriage celebrated beside the image of Hercules, and it seems probable that the rite was that of a Sacred Marriage, though some scholars interpret if merely of an ordinary human wedding. See G. Dittenberger, Sylloge Inscriptionum Gracearum,2 vol. ii. pp. 577 sqq., No. 734; R. Dareste, B. Haussoulier, Th. Reinach, Recneil d'Inscriptions Juridignes Greeques, Denxième Série (Paris, 1898), No. xxiv. B, pp. 94 199.; Fr. Back, De Graecorum caerimoniis in quibus homines deorum vice fungebantur (Berlin, 1883), pp.

1 Panjab Notes and Queries, 1. (1884) §§ 219, 869, 1007, 1029; id. ii. (1885) \$\$ 344, 561, 570; Journal of the Authropological Society of Bombay, L. (1886) p. 123; North Indian Notes and Queries, iii. (1893) § 99. Comparemynoles, "The Youth of Achilles," The Classical Review, vii. (1893) pp. 292 sq.; and on Pausanias, i. 22. 6 (vel. ii. p. 266).

2 Plutarch, Quaestiones Gracene, 58.

3 Plutarch, Lyeurgus, 15.

4 Plutarch, De mulierum virtuti-

8 B. F. Matthes, Bijdragen tot de Ethnologie van Zuid Celebes (The Hague, 1875), p. 35. The marriage ceremonies here described are especially those of princes.

⁶ Sepp, Althayerischer Sagenschatz (Munich, 1876), p. 232, referring to

⁷ E. Thurston, Ethnographic Notes in Southern India (Madras, 1906), p. 3.

of the Central Provinces of India "the bridegroom puts on women's ornaments and carries with him an iron nut-cutter or dagger to keep off evil spirits." Similarly among the Kbangars, a low Hindustani caste of the same region, "the bridegroom is dressed in a yellow gown and overcloth, with trousers of red chintz, red shoes, and a marriage crown of date-palm leaves. He has the silver ornaments usually worn by women on his neck, as the khangwari or silver ring and the hamel or necklace of rupees. In order to avert the evil eye he carries a dagger or nut-cracker, and a smudge of lampblack is made on his forehead to disfigure him and thus avert the evil eye, which, it is thought, would otherwise be too probably attracted by his exquisitely beautiful appearance in his wedding garments." 2 These examples render it highly probable that, like the dagger or nut-cracker which he holds in his hand, the woman's ornaments which he wears are intended to protect the bridegroom against demons or the evil eye at this critical moment of his life, the protection apparently consisting in a disguise which enables him to elude the unwelcome attentions of malignant beings.3

A similar explanation probably accounts for the similar exchange. The same of costume between other persons than the bride and bridegroom at explanamarriage. For example, after a Bharia wedding, "the girl's mother account for gets the dress of the boy's father and puts it on, together with a the interfalse beard and moustaches, and dances holding a wooden ladle change in one hand and a packet of ashes in the other. Every time she and female approaches the bridegroom's father on her rounds she spills some costume of the ashes over him and occasionally gives him a crack on the between head with her ladle, these actions being accompanied by bursts of persons at laughter from the party and frenzied playing by the musicians, marriage, When the party reach the bridegroom's house on their return, his mother and the other women come out, and burn a little mustard and human hair in a lamp, the unpleasant smell emitted by these articles being considered potent to drive away evil spirits." 4 Again, after a Khangar wedding the father of the bridggroom, dressed in women's clothes, dances with the mother of the bride, while the two throw turmeric mixed with water on each other.5 Similarly after a

The pseudo-bridegroom is apparently the bride in masculing attire.

¹ Central Provinces, Ethnographic Survey, iii. Draft Articles on Forest Teller (Allahabad, 1907), p. 31.

² Central Provinces, Ethnographic Survey, i. Draft Articles on Hindustani Castes (Allahabad, 1907), p. 48.

² Elsewhere I have conjectured that the wearing of female attire by the bridegroom at marriage may mark a transition from mother-kin to fatherkin, the intention of the custom being

to transfer to the father those rights over the children which had previously been enjoyed by the mother alone. See Totentism (Edinburgh, 1887), pp. 78 sq. ; Totemism and Exogamy, i. 73. But I am now disposed to think that the other explanation suggested in the text is the more probable.

Central Provinces, Ethnographic Survey, in Draft Articles on Forest Tribes (Allahabad, 1907), p. 31.

[·] Central Provinces, Ethnographic Survey, i. Draft Articles on Hindu-

wedding of the Bharbhunjas, another Hindustani caste of the Central Provinces, the bridegroom's father dances before the family in women's clothes which have been supplied by the bride's father.1 Such disguises and dances may be intended either to protect the disguised dancer himself against the evil eye or perhaps rather to guard the principal personages of the ceremony, the bride and bridegroom, by diverting the attention of demons from them to the guiser.2 However, when at marriage the bride alone assumes the costume and appearance of the other sex, the motive for the disguise may perhaps be a notion that on the principle of homoeopathic magic she thereby ensures the birth of a male heir. Similarly in Sweden there is a popular superstition that "on the night preceding her nuptials the bride should have a baby boy to sleep with her, in which case her first-born will be a son"; 3 and among the Kabyles, when a bride dismounts from her mule at her husband's house, a young lad leaps into the saddle before she touches the ground, in order that her first child may be a boy.4

Women's dress assumed by men for the purpose of deceiving demons

Be that as it may, there is no doubt that the assumption of woman's dress is sometimes intended to disguise a man for the purpose of deceiving a demon. Thus among the Boloki or Bangala on the Upper Congo a man was long afflicted with an internal malady. When all other remedies had failed, a witch doctor informed the sufferer that the cause of his trouble was an evil spirit. and ghosts, and that the best thing he could do was to go far away where the devil could not get at him, and to remain there till he had recovered The patient followed the prescription. At dead of night he left his house, taking only two of his wives with him and, telling no one of his destination, lest the demon should hear it and So he went far away from his town, donned a woman's dress, and speaking in a woman's voice he pretended to be other than he was, in order that the devil should not be able to find him Strange to say, these sage measures failed to at his new address.

ttani Castes (Allahabad, 1907), p.

1 Central Provinces, Ethnographic Survey, vi. Draft, Articles on Hindustani Cartes, Second Series (Allahabad,

1911), p. 50.

Somali Tribes," The Folk-lore Journal, vi. (1888) p. 122; J. P. Farler, "The Usambara Country in East Africa," Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society, N.S. i. (1879) p. 92; Major J. Biddulph, Tribes of the Hindoo Koosh (Calcutta, 1880), pp. 78, 80; G. A. Grierson, Bihar Peasant Life (Calcutta, 1885), p. 365; A. de Gubernatis, Ust Nuziali in Italia2 (Milan, 1878), p. 190; P. Sébillot, Contumes Populaires de la Haute Bretagne (Paris, 1886), p. 438.

3 L. Lloyd, Peasant Life in Sweden (London, 1870), p. 85.

4 I. Liorel, Kabylie du furjura (Paris, N. p.), p. 406.

² Compare W. Crooke, Popular Religion and Folk-lore of Northern India (Westminster, 1896), ii. 8, who proposes, with great probability, to explain on a similar principle, the European marriage custom known as the False For more instances of the Interchange of male and female costume at marriage between persons other than the bridegroom see Capt. J. S. King, "Social Customs of the Western

effect a cure, and wearying of exile he at last returned home, where he continued to dress and speak as a woman.1 Again, the Kuki-Lushai of Assam helieve that if a man kills an enemy or a wild beast, the ghost of the dead man or animal will haunt him and drive him mad. The only way of averting this catastrophe is to dress up as a woman and pretend to be one. For example, a man who had shot a tiger and was in fear of being haunted by the animal's ghost, dressed himself up in a woman's petticoat and cloth, wore ivory carrings, and wound a mottled cloth round his head like a turban. Then smoking a woman's pipe, carrying a little basket, and spinning a cotton spindle, he paraded the village followed by a crowd roaring and shricking with laughter, while he preserved the gravity of a judge, for a single smile would have been fatal. To guard against the possibility of unseasonable mirth, he carried a porcupine in his arms, and if ever, tickled beyond the pitch of endurance, he burst into a guffaw, the crowd said, "It was the porcupine that laughed." All this was done to mortify the pride of the tiger's ghost by leading him to believe that he had been shot by a woman.2

The same dread of attracting the attention of dangerous spirits Exchange at critical times perhaps explains the custom observed by some East of costume African tribes of wearing the costume of the opposite sex at circumcision. Thus, when Masai boys have been circumcised they dress at circumas women, wearing earrings in their ears and long garments that cision, reach to the ground. They also whiten their swarthy faces with chalk. This costume they retain till their wounds are healed, whereupon they are shaved and assume the skins and ornaments of warriors.3 Among the Nandi, a tribe of British East Africa, before boys are circumcised they receive a visit from young girls, who give them some of their own garments and ornaments. These the boys put on and wear till the operation of circumcision is over, when they exchange the girls' clothes for the garments of women, which, together with necklaces, are provided for them by their mothers; and these women's garments the newly circumcised lads must continue to wear for months afterwards. Girls are also circumcised among the Nandi, and before they submit to the operation they attire themselves in men's garments and carry clubs in their hands.4

If such interchange of costume between men and women is

1 Rev. J. H. Weeks, Among Congo Cannibals (London, 1913), p. 267. Compare id., "Anthropological Notes on the Bangala of the Upper Congo River," Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute, xl. (1910) pp. 370 sq. ² Lieut. Colonel J. Shakespear,

жжік. (1909) pp. 380 *гд.*

3 A. C. Hollis, The Masai (Oxford, 1905), p. 298.

A. C. Hollis, The Nandi (Oxford, 1909), pp. 53-58. Mr. Hollis informs me that among the Akikuyu, another tribe of British East Africa, the custom of boys dressing as girls at or after circumcision is also observed.

[&]quot;The Kuki Lushai Clans," fournal of the Royal Anthropological Institute,

change of nule and female costume.

Other cases intended to disguise the wearers against demons, we may compare of the inter- the practice of the Lycian men, who regularly wore women's dress in mourning; 1 for this might be intended to conceal them from the ghost, just as perhaps for a similar reason some peoples of antiquity used to descend into pits and remain there for several days, shunning the light of the sun, whenever a death had taken place in the family.2 A similar desire to deceive spirits may perhaps explain a device to which the Loeboes, a primitive tribe of Sumatra, resort when they wish to obtain male or female offspring. If parents have several sons and desire that the next child shall be a girl, they dress the boys as girls, cut their bair after the girlish fashion, and hang necklaces round their necks. On the contrary, when they have many daughters and wish to have a son, they dress the girls up as boys.3

Conclusion.

On the whole we conclude that the custom of men dressing as women and of women dressing as men has been practised from a variety of superstitious motives, among which the principal would seem to be the wish to please certain powerful spirits or to deceive others.

§ 2. Prostitution of Unmarried Girls

Like many peoples of Western Asia in antiquity, the Pelew Islanders systematically prostitute their unmarried girls for hire, Hence, just as in Lydia and Cyprus of old, the damsels are a source of income to their family, and women wait impatiently for the time when their young daughters will be able to help the household by their earnings. Indeed the mother regularly anticipates the time by depriving the girl of her virginity with her own hands.4 Hence the theory that the prostitution of unmarried girls is a device to destroy their virginity without risk to their husbands is just as inapplicable to the Pelew Islanders as we have seen it to be to the peoples of Western Asia in antiquity. When a Pelew girl has thus been prepared for her vocation by her mother, she sells her favours to all the men of her village who can pay for them and who do not belong to her own exogamous clan; but she never grants her favours to the same man twice. Accordingly in every village of the Pelew Islands it may be taken as certain that the men and women know each other carnally, except that members of the same clan are debarred from each other by the rule of exogamy.5 Thus a well-marked form of sexual communism, limited only by the exogamous prohibitions which attach to the clans, prevails

among these people. Nor is this communism restricted to the inhabit-

The systematic prostitution of unmarried girls for hire in the Pelew Islands seems to be a form of sexual communism and of groupmarriage.

¹ Plutarch, Consolational Apollonium, 22; Valerius Maximus, ii. 6. 13.

Plutarch, I.c.

³ J. Kreemer, "De Loeboes in Mandailing," Bijdragen tot de Toal-

Land en Volkenkunde van Nederlandsch-Indië, Ixvi. (1912) p. 317.

J. Kubary, Die socialen Einrichtungen der Pelaner, pp. 50 sq.

⁶ J. Kubary, op. cit. p. 51.

ants of the same village, for the girls of each village are regularly sent away to serve as prostitutes (armengols) in another village. There they live with the men of one of the many clubs or associations (kaldebekels) in the clubhouse (blay), attending to the house, consorting freely with the men, and receiving pay for their services. A girl leading this life in the clubhouse of another village is well treated by the men; a wrong done to her is a wrong done to the whole club; and in her own village her value is increased, not diminished, by the time she thus spends as a prostitute in a neighbouring community. After her period of service is over she may marry either in the village where she has served or in Sometimes many or all of the young women of a village go together to act as prostitutes (armengols) in a neighbouring village, and for this they are well paid by the community which The money so earned is divided among the chiefs of the village to which the damsels belong. Such a joint expedition of the unmarried girls of a village is called a blolobol. But the young women never act as armengols in any clubhouse of their own village.1

Thus, while the Pelew custom of prostituting the unmarried The girls to all the men of their own village, but not of their own clan, is supports a form of sexual communism practised within a local group, the by analogy custom of prostituting them to men of other villages is a form of the derivasexual communism practised between members of different local tion of the groups; it is a kind of group-marriage. These customs of the Asiatic Pelew Islanders therefore support by analogy the hypothesis that custom among the ancient peoples of Western Asia also the systematic from a similar prostitution of unmarried women may have been derived from an state of earlier period of sexual communism.2

A somewhat similar custom prevails in Yap, one of the western Somewhat group of the Caroline Islands, situated to the north of the Pelew similar In each of the men's clubhouses "are kept three or four observed unmarried girls or Mespil, whose business it is to minister to the in Vap. pleasures of the men of the particular clan or brotherhood to which one of the the building belongs. As with the Kroomen on the Gold Coast, Islands, each man, married or single, takes his turn by rotation in the rites through which each girl must pass before she is deemed ripe for marriage. The natives say it is an ordeal or preliminary trial to fit them for the cares and burden of maternity. She is rarely a girl of the same village, and, of course, must be sprung from a different Whenever she wishes to become a Langin or respectable married woman, she may, and is thought none the less of for her frailties as a Mespil. . . . But I believe this self-immolation before marriage is confined to the daughters of the inferior chiefs and

¹ J. Kubary, op. cit. pp. 51-53, 91-98. ² See above, vol. i. pp. 39 sqq.

The supply of Mespil is generally kept up by the purchase of slave girls from the neighbouring districts."1 According to another account a mespil "must always be stolen, by force or cunning, from a district at some distance from that wherein her captors reside. After she has been fairly, or unfairly, captured and installed in her new home, she loses no shade of respect among her own people; on the contrary, have not her beauty and her worth received the highest proof of her exalted perfection, in the devotion, not of one, but of a whole community of lovers?" However, though the girl is nominally stolen from another district, the matter is almost always arranged privately with the local chief, who consents to wink hard at the theft in consideration of a good round sum of shell money and stone money, which serves "to salve the wounds of a disrupted family and dispel all thoughts of a bloody retaliation. Nevertheless, the whole proceeding is still carried out with the greatest possible secrecy and stealth." 8

§ 3. Custom of slaying Chiefs

In the Pelew Islands the heir to the chieftainship of a clan has a formal right to slay his predecessor.

In the Pelew Islands when the chief of a clan has reigned too long or has made himself unpopular, the heir has a formal right to put him to death, though for reasons which will appear this right is only exercised in some of the principal clans. The practice of regicide, if that word may be extended to the assassination of chiefs, is in these islands a national institution regulated by exact rules, and every high chief must lay his account with it. Indeed so well recognized is the custom that when the heir-apparent, who under the system of mother-kin must be a brother, a nephew, or a cousin on the mother's side, proves himself precocious and energetic, the people say, "The cousin is a grown man. The chief's tobolbel is nigh at hand."

The plot of death and its execution. In such cases the plot of death is commonly so well hushed up that it seldom miscarries. The first care of the conspirators is to discover where the doomed man keeps his money. For this purpose an old woman will sleep for some nights in the house and make inquiries quietly, till like a sleuth hound she has nosed the hoard. Then the conspirators come, and the candidate for the chieftainship despatches his predecessor either with his own hand or by the hand of a young cousin. Having done the deed he takes possession of the official residence, and applies to the widow

¹ F. W. Christian, The Caroline Islands (London, 1899), pp. 290 sq. Compare W. H. Furness, The Island of Stone Money, Uap of the Carolines (Philadelphia and London, 1910), pp. 46 sqq.

⁹ W. H. Furness, op. cit. pp. 46 sq.

³ W. H. Furness, op. cit. pp. 49

⁴ J. Kubary, Die socialen Einrichtungen der Pelauer, p. 43. The writer does not translate the word toholbel, but the contest sufficiently explains its meaning.

of the deceased the form of persuasion technically known as This consists of putting a noose round her neck, and drawing it tighter and tighter till she consents to give up her late husband's money. After that the murderer and his friends have nothing further to do for the present, but to remain quietly in the house and allow events to take their usual course.

Meantime the chiefs assemble in the council house, and the Cereloud droning notes of the triton-shell, which answers the purpose monles of a tocsin, summon the whole population to arms. The warriors observed before the muster, and surrounding the house where the conspirators are assassin is ensconced they shower spears and stones at it, as if to inflict condign recognized punishment on the assassins. But this is a mere blind, a sham, a as chief in legal fiction, intended perhaps to throw dust in the eyes of the victim. ghost and make him think that his death is being avenged. point of fact the warriors take good care to direct their missiles at the roof or walls of the house, for if they threw them at the windows they might perhaps hurt the murderer. After this formality has been satisfactorily performed, the regicide steps out of the house and engages in the genial task of paying the death duties to the various chiefs assembled. When he has observed this indispensable ceremony, the law is satisfied: all constitutional forms have been carried out: the assassin is now the legitimate successor of his victim and reigns in his stead without any further trouble.

But if he has omitted to massacre his predecessor and has But the allowed him to die a natural death, he suffers for his negligence formalities by being compelled to observe a long series of complicated and chief has irksome formalities before he can make good his succession in the 10 observe eyes of the law. For in that case the title of chief has to be formally at his withdrawn from the dead man and conferred on his successor by a are much curious ceremony, which includes the presentation of a coco-nut môre comand a taro plant to the new chief. Moreover, at first he may not plicated enter the chief's house, but has to be shut up in a tiny hut for thirty if he hasnot or forty days during all the time of mourning, and even when that is murdered over he may not come out till he has received and paid for a human his predehead brought him by the people of a friendly state. After that he cessor. still may not go to the sca-shore until more formalities have been fully observed. These comprise a very costly fishing expedition, which is conducted by the inhabitants of another district and lasts for weeks. At the end of it a net full of fish is brought to the chief's house, and the people of the neighbouring communities are summoned by the blast of trumpets. As soon as the stranger fishermen have been publicly paid for their services, a relative of the new chief steps across the net and solemnly splits a coco-nut in two with an oldfashioned knife made of a Tridacna shell, while at the same time he bans all the evils that might befall his kinsman. Then, without looking at the nut, he throws the pieces on the ground, and if they

fall so that the two halves lie with the opening upwards, it is an omen that the chief will live long. The pieces of the nut are then tied together and taken to the house of another chief, the friend of the new ruler, and there they are kept in token that the ceremony has been duly performed. Thereupon the fish are divided among the people, the strangers receiving half. This completes the legal ceremonies of accession, and the new chief may now go about But these tedious formalities and others which I pass over are dispensed with when the new chief has proved his title by slaying his predecessor. In that case the procedure is much simplified, but on the other hand the death duties are so very heavy that only rich men can afford to indulge in the luxury of regicide. Hence in the Pelew Islands of to-day, or at least of yesterday, the oldfashioned mode of succession by slaughter is now restricted to a few families of the bluest blood and the longest purses.15

The Pelew custom shows how regicide may be regarded as an ordinary constitutional government.

If this account of the existing or recent usage of the Pelew Islanders sheds little light on the motives for putting chiefs to death, it well illustrates the business-like precision with which such a custom may be carried out, and the public indifference, if not approval, with which it may be regarded as an ordinary incident of incident of constitutional government. So far, therefore, the Pelew custom bears out the view that a systematic practice of regicide, however strange and revolting it may seem to us, is perfectly compatible with a state of society in which human conduct and human life are estimated by a standard very different from ours. If we would understand the early history of institutions, we must learn to detach ourselves from the prepossessions of our own time and country, and to place ourselves as far as possible at the standpoint of men in distant lands and distant ages.

1 J. Kubary, Die socialen Einrichtungen der Pelauer, pp. 43-45, 75-78.

Aban, a Persian month, ii. 68 Abd Hadad, priestly king of Hierapolis, i, 163 #.# Aberdeenshire, All Souls' Day in, it. 79 sq. Abi-baal, i. 51 n. 4 Abi-el, í. 51 n.⁴ Abi-jah, King, his family, i. 51 n.2; "father of Jeliovali," 51 n.4 Abi-melech, "father of a king," i. 51 m.4 Abi-milk (Abi-melech), king of Tyre, i. 16 n.5 Abimelech inassacies his seventy brothers, i. 51 n.2 Abipones, of South America, their worship of the Pleiades, i. 258 n.2 Abmham, his attempted sacrifice of Isane, ii. 219 n. Abruzzi, gossips of St. John in the, i. 245 n."; marvellous properties attributed to water on St. John's Night in the, 246; Easter ceremonies in the, 256; the feast of All Souls in the, ii. 77 sq.; rules as to sowing seed and cutting timber in the, 133 m.3 Abu Rabah, resort of childless wives in Palestine, i. 78, 79 Abydos, head of Osiris at, it. 11; the favourite burial place of the Egyptians, 18 19.; specially associated with Osiris, 18, 197; tombs of the ancient Egyptinn kings at, 19; the ritual of, 86; ball of the Osman mysteries at, 108; representations of the Sed festival at, 151; inscriptions at, 153; temple of Osiris at, 198 Acacia, Osiris in the, li. 111 Achala, subject to earthquakes, l. 202 Acharmen, cave of Pluto at, i. 205 sq. Acilisena, temple of Anaitis at, i. 38 Adad, Syrian king, i. 15; Babylonian and Assyrian god of thunder and lightning, 163 Adana in Cilicia, i. 169 n.8 Addison, Joseph, on the grotto dei cani at Naples, i. 205 n. 1

Adhar, a Persian manth, ii. 68 Adom melech or Uri-melech, king of Byblus, i. 14, 17 Adon, a Semitic title, i. 6 sq., 16 sq., 20, 40 n. T Adonni, title of Jehovah, i. 6 sq. Adoni, "my lord," Semitic title, i. 7; names compounded with, 17 Adoni-bezek, king of Jerusalem, i. 17 Adom-jah, elder brother of King Solomon, i. 51 n.2 Adoni-zedek, king of Jerusalem, i. 17 Adonis, myth of, i. 3 sqq.; Greek worship of, 6; in Greek mythology, to sqq.; in Syria, 13 sqq.; monunents of, 29; in Cyprus, 31 sqq., 49; identified with Osiris, 32; mourning for, at Byblus, 38; said to be the fruit of incest, 43; his mother Myrrha, 43; son of Theias, 43 n.4, 55 n.4; the son of Cinyras, 49; the tide of the sons of Phoenician kings in Cyprus, 49; his violent death, 55; music in the worship of, 55; sacred prostitution in the worship of, 57; inspired prophets in worship of, 76; human representatives of, perhaps. bernt, 110; doves burned in honour of, 147; personated by priestly kings, 223; the ritual of, 223 syq.; his death and resurrection represented in his rites, 224 sq.; festivals of, 224 sqq.; flutes played in the laments for, any m,3; the ascension of, 225; images of, thrown into the sea or springs, 225, 227 n.3, 236; born from a myssh-tree, 227, il. 110; bewailed by Argive women, i. 227 n.; analogy of his rites to Indian and European ceremonies, 227; his death and resurrection interpreted as representations of the decay and revival of vegetation, 227 sqq. ; interpreted as the sun, 228 ; interpreted by the ancients as the god of the reaped and spronting corn, 229; as a corn-spirit, 230 sqq.; hunger the root of the worship of, 231; perhaps

origioally a personification of wild vegetation, especially grass and trees, 233; the gardens of, 236 sqq.; raincharm to the rites of, 237; resemblance of his rites to the festival of Easter, 254 sqq.; 306; worshipped at Beiblehent, 257 sqq.; and the planet Venus as the Morning Star, 253 sq.; sometimes identified with Attis, 263; swine not eaten by worshippers of, 265; rites of, among the Greeks, 298; lamented by women at Byblus, ii. 23

Adonis and Aplirodite, i. 21 39., 29. 280; their marriage celebrated at Alexandria, 224

and Attis identified with Dionysus, ii. 127 n.

- and Osiris, similarity between their rites, ii. 127

-----, Attis, Osiris, their mythical similarity, i. 6, ii. 201

—, the river, its valley, i. 28 sqq.; annual discoloration of the, 30, 225
Aedepsus, hot springs of Hercitles at, i.

211 sq. Aedesius, Sextilius Agesilaus, dedicates

altar to Attis, i. 275 n.1 Aegipan and Hermes, i. 157

Aeliao, on impregnation of Judean maid by serpent, i, 81

Aeneas and Dido, i. 114 n.1

Aeschylus, on Typhon, i. 156

Aesculapius, in relation to screents, 1. 80 sg.; reputed father of Aratus, 80 sg.; his shrines at Sieyon and Titane, 81; his dispute with Hercules, 200 sg.

Aeson and Medea, i. 181 n. 1

Aeina, Latin poem, i. 221 n. 1

Africa, serpeuts as reincarnations of the dead in, i. 82 sqq.; infant burial in, 91 sq.; reincarnation of the dead in, 91 sq.; raincarl festivals of the dead in, ii. 66; worship of dead kings and chiefs in, 160 sqq.; supreme gods in, 165, 173 sq., 174, 186, with m.5, 187 m.1, 188 sq., 190; worship of ancestral spirits among the Bantu tribes of, 174 rqq.; inheritance of the kingship under mother-kiu in, 21

—, North, cusions of bathing at Midsummer among the Mohammedan

peoples of, i. 249

—, West, sacred men and women in, i. 65 199; human sacrifices in, ii. 99 n.2 Afterbirth or placeuta regarded as a person's double or twin, ii, 169 19. See also Placeuta

Afterbirths buried in banana groves, i. 93; regarded as twins of the children, 93; Shilluk kings interted where their afterbirths are buried, ii. 162

Agbasia, West African god, i. 79
Agdestis, a man-monster in the myth of
Attis, i. 269

Agesipolis, King of Sparta, his conduct in an earthquake, i, 196

Agraulus, daughter of Cecrops, worshipped at Salamis in Cyprus, i. 145, 146

Agricultural peoples worship the moon, il. 138 sq.

Agriculture, religious objections to, i. 88 sqq.; in the hands of women in the Pelcw Islands, ii. 206 sq.; its tendency to produce a conservative character, 277 sq.

Abts of Vancouver Island regard the

Ahts of Vancouver Island regard the moon as ilic husband of the sun, ii,

139 n.1

Airi, a deity of North-West India, i. 170 Aiyar, N. Subramhanya, on Indian dencing-girls, i. 63 sqq.

Ajax and Teucer, names of priestly kings of Olba, i. 144 19., 161

Akhetatoo (Tell-el Amarna), the capital of Amenophis IV., ii, 123 n.

Akikuyu of British East Africa, their worship of snakes, i, 67 sq.; their belief in serpents as reincarnations of the dead, 82, 85

Alaska, the Esquimaux of, ii. 51; the Koniags of, 106

Albania, marriage eustom in, ii, 246

Albanians of the Caucasus, their worship of the moon, i. 73

Atbinoes the offspring of the moon, i.

Albiruni, Arab geographer, on the Persian festival of the dead, it 68

Aleman on dew, ii. 137

Aleutians, effeminate sorcerers among the ii, 254

Alexander Severus, at festival of Attis, i.

Alexander the Great expels a king of Paphos, i. 42; his fabulous birth, 81; assumes costumes of deities, 165; sacrifices to Megarsian Athena, 169 n. 3

Alexandria, festival of Adonis 21, 1, 224; the Serapeum at, ii. 119 n., 217
Alexandrian calcular, used by Plutarsh

Alexandrian calcudat, used by Plutarch, ii. 84

year, the fixed, ii. 28, 92; Plutarch's use of the, 49

All Saints, feast of, perhaps substituted for an old pagan festival of the dead, ii. 82 19.

All Souls, feast of, ii. 51 sqq.; originally a pagan festival of the dead, 81; instituted by Odilo, abbot of Clugay, 82

Allatu, Babylonian goddess, i. 9

Allifac in Sanmium, baths of Hercules at, i. 213 n.²

Almo, procession to the river, in the rites of Attis, i. 273

Almond causes virgin to conceive, i. 263; the father of all things, 263 sq. Alyartes, king of Lydia, l. 133 n.1

Alynomus, king of Paphos, i. 43

Amambwe, a Bantu tribe of Northern Rhodesia, its head chief reincarnated in a lion, ii. 193

Amasis, king of Egypt, his body burnt by Combyses, i. 176 n.2

Amnthus, in Cyptus, Adoals and Melcarth at, i. 32, 117; statue of lionslaving god found at, 117

Amatongo, ancestrat spirits (Zulu term), i. 74 n.4, ii. 18.

Ambabai, an Indian goddess, i. 243 Ambala District, Punjaub, i. 94

Amélineau, E., discovers the tomb of King Khent, ii. 21 n.1

Amenophis IV., king of Egypt, his attempt to abolish all gods but the sun-god, ii. 123 *179*.

America, reincurnation of the dead in, i. 9x; the moon worshipped by the agricultural Indians of tropical, ii. 138 Amestris, wife of Xerxes, her sacrifice of

children, ii. 220 sq.

Aninion, Milconi, the god of, i. 19 Amnion (the Egyptian) at Thebes, his human wives, i. 72; of Thebes identified with the sun, ii. 123; rage of King Amenophis IV. against the god,

Amoor, Gilyaks of the, i. 278 n.2 Amorites, their law as to fornication, i. 37 59.

Amsanctus, the valley of, i. 204 sq. Annilets, crowns and wreaths as, ii.

242 50. Amyelae, in the vale of Sparta, i, 313,

314. 315 Amyelas, futher of Hyacinth, i. 313

Anacrenn, on Cinyras, i. 55 Anacyndaraxes, father of Sardanapalus,

1, 172

Analtis, sacred prostitution in the worship of, 1, 38

"Queen," title of goddess, l. Anasia, 35 n. x

Anazarba or Anazarbus, la Cilicia, i. 167 #.1

Ancestor-worship among the Khasis of Assam, ii. 203; combined with mother-kin tends to a predominance of goddesses over gods in religion, 211 59.

Ancestors, propitiation of deceased, i. 46; the worship of, the main practical religion of the Bantu tribes, ii. 176 sqq.

Ancestral spirits on shoulders of medicinemen, i. 74 %.4; incarnate in serpents, 82 sqy.; in the form of animals, 83; worshipped by the Bantu tribes of Africa, ii. 174 syg.; prayers to, 175 sq., r78 sq., r83 sq.; sacrifices to, 175, 178 sq., 180, 181 sq., 183 sq., 190; on the father's and on the mother's side, the two distinguished, 180, 181, Ser also Dead

271

Anchiale in Cilicia, i. 144; monument of Sardanapalus at, 172

Andania in Messenia, sacreil men and women at, i. 76 ผ.³

Andriamasinavalona, a Hova king, vicarious sacrifice for, ii. 221

Allemone, the scarlet, spring from the blood of Adonis, i. 226

Angel, the Destroying, over Jerusalem, i. 24

Angus, belief as to the weaning of children in, ii. r48

Auhalt, custom at sowing in, i, 230 Animals sacrificed by being bunged, i. 289 sq., 292; and plants, edible,

savage lamentations for, ii. 43 sq.; dead kings and chiefs incarnate in, 162, 163 sq., 173, 193; sacrificed to prolong the life of kings, 222

Anje-a, a mythical being who brings children to women, i. 103

Anklets made of human sinews worp by king of Uganda, ii. 224 sq.

Ankole, in Central Africa, the Bahima of, ii. 190

Anna, sister of Dirlo, i. 114 n.1

Annam, offerings to the dead in spring in, i. 235 n. 1; annual festivals of the dead in, ii. 62 sqq.

Annual death and resurrection of gods, i. 6 Anointing as a ceremony of consceration, i, 21 n. 2 and 3, 68, 74

- sacred stones, custom of, i, 36 Antelopes, soul of a dead king incarnate in, ii. r63

Anthesteria, festival of the dead at Athens, i. 234 sq.

Antigonis, King, it 2r2

Antimachia in Cos, priest of Hercules at, ii. 258

Antioch, destroyed by an earthquake, i. 222 n.1; festival of Adon's at, 227, 257 59.

Antlochus, Greek calendar of, i. 303 z.3 Antwerp, feast of All Souls in, Il. 70

Anubis, Egyptian jackal headed god, ii. 15, 18 n. , 22 n. ; finds the body of Osiris, 85

Apameia, worship of Poseidon at, i. 195 Appace in Syria, sanctuary of Astarte at, i. 18, 259; meteor as signal for festival at, 259

Aphrodite, her sacred doves, i. 33, 147; sanctuary of, at Paphos, 33 sqq.; the month of, 145; her blood dyes white roses red, 226; name applied to summer, ii, 41

— and Adonis, i. 11 54., 29, 280; their marriage celebrated at Alexaodria,

– and Cinyras, i. 48 sg.

- and Pygmalion, i. 49 49.

- of the Lebanon, the mourning, i.

Apinagos fudians of Brazil, their dances and presentation of children to the nioon, il. 145 *199.*

Apls, sacred Egyptian hull, if, 11, 119 n.; mourning for the death of, i. 225; held to be an image of the soul of

Osiris, ii. 130

Apollo, the friend of Cinyras, i, 54; music in the worship of, 54 sq.; reputed father of Augustus, 8t; the Cataonian, 147 n. 5; his musical contest with Marsyas, 288; purified at Tempe, ii. 240

and Artemis, their priesthood at Ephesus, ii. 243 sq.

- and Marsyas, i. 55

- at Delphi, sacrifices of Croesus to, i. 180 a.1; and the Dragon at Delphi, ii, 240

- of the Golden Sword, i. 176 — the Four-handed, ii. 250 n. 2

Apotheosis by being burnt alive, i. 179 sq. Appian, on the costume of a priest of Isis, ii. 85 n. 8

Apples forbidden to worshippers of Cybele and Attis, i. 280 m.7 Appleius, on the worship of Isis, ii. 119 n.

Arab oame for the scarler anemone, i. 226

Arabic writer on the mourning for Ta-uz (Tammuz) in Harran, i. 230

Arabs resort to the springs of Callirrhoe in Moab, i. 215 sq.

- of Moab, their custom at harvest, ii. 48, 96; their remedies for ailments,

Aratus of Sieyon, deenied a son of Aesculapius, i. 81

242

Araucanian Indians of South America eat fruit of Araucanian pine, i. 278 n.2 Araitnah, the threshing floor of, i. 24

Areadlans sacrifice to thunder and lightning, i, 157

Archigallus, high priest of Attis, i. 260, 279; prophesics, 271 n.

Arctic origin, alleged, of the Aryans, i. 229 #.1

Arenna or Arinna, i. 136 n.1; the sungoddess of, 136

Arensdorf, custom at sowing in, i. 239

Argaeus, Mount, in Cappadocia, i. 190

Argive brides were false beards, ii. 260 - women bewail Adonis, i. 227 7.

Aristomenes, Messenian hero, his falulous birth, j. 81

Aristophanes, on the Spartan envoy, i. 196 n.4; on Hercules as patron of hot springs, 200

Aristotelian philosophy, revival of the, i. 301

Aristotle on the political institutions of Cypras, i. 49 n. ; on earthquakes, 21 E 21.8

Armengols, in the Pelow Islands, ii. 265 Armenia, sacred prostitution of girls before matriage in, i, 38, 58

Armenians, their festirals of the dead, ii.

65 sq.; their opinion of the baleful influence of the moon on children, 148 Arrian on Attis, i. 282

Arremis at Perga, i. 35; name given by Greeks to Asiatic Mother Goddesses, 169

and Apollo, their priesthood at Ephesus, ii. 243

of Ephesus served by cumuch priests, i. 269

- the Hanged, i. 291

—, Laphrina, at Patrae, i. 126 n.2 —, Perasiao, at Castabala, i. 115,

167 599. -, Sarpedonian, in Cilicia, i. 167,

171 Tauropolis, i. 275 n.1

the Taurie, human sacrifices to tlıc, i. 115 Artemision, a Greek month, ii. 239 n.1

Arunta of Central Australia, their belief in the reincarnation of the dead, i, oo,

Arval Brethren, their wreaths of corn, i. 44 π.; a Roman college of priests, ii. 239

Aryan family, marriage customs of the, ii. 235

Aryans, their alleged Aretic origin, I, 220 n. 1; annual festivals of the dead among the, ii. 67 397.

Aryenis, daughter of Alyattes, i. 133 n. 5 Ascalon, the goddess Derecto at, i. 34 n.3 Ascension of Adonis, i. 225

Ashantee, human sacrifices at earthquakes ln, l, 201; kings of, their human sacrifices, li. 97 n.

Asherim, sacred poles, I. 18, 18 n.2, 107, 108

Ashes of human victims scattered by winoowing fans, ii. 97, 106

Ashioreth (Astarte), i. 18 n.2 See Astarle Ashurbanipal, king of Assyria, i. 144; confused with the legendary Sardana-

273

palus, 173 sq.; carries off the bones of the kings of Elam, ii, 103 Ashvin, an Indian month, i. 243 Asia Minor, priestly dynasties of, i. 140 sq.; subject to volcanie forces, 190; subject to earthquakes, 202 Asiatic goddesses of fertility served by eunuch priests, i. 269 sq. Asopus, the river, i. Br "A-souling," eustom of, in England, il, Aspalis, a form of Artemis, i. 292 Assam, the Khasis of, L 46, ii. 202 199.; the Tangkul Nagas of, ii. 57 sqq. Assumption of the Virgin and the festival of Diana, i. 308, 309 Assyrinn cavalry, i. 25 n.3 Assyrians in Cilicia, i. 173 Astarte at Byblus, i, rg sq.; and the asherim, 18; kings as priests of, 26; at Paphos, 33 sqq.; doves sacred to, 147; identified with the planet Venus, 258; of the Syrian Hierapolis served

planet Venus her star, ii. 35 — Aphrodite, i. 304 n.
Asteria, mother of the Tyrian Hercules

by equiucli priests, 269 sq.; ealled by

Lucian the Assyrian Hera, 280 n.5;

the Heavenly Goddess, 303; the

(Melcarth), (, 112 Astynges, king of the Medes, i. 133 n.1

Asvattha tree, i. 82

Atargatis, Syrian gorldess, i. 34 n. 3, 137; worshipped at Hierapolis Bambyce, 162 sq.; derivation of the name, 162; her husband-god, r62 sq.

Ates, a Phrygian, i. 286

Athamas, the dynnsty of, i. 287

Athamasins, on the mourning for Osiris, ii. 217

Athelt, Cilician goddess, i. 162

Athena, temple of, at Salamis in Cyprus, i, 145; and hot springs, 209, 210 -, Magarsian, a Cilician goddess, i.

169 #.3

Seiras, sanctuary of, ii. 238

Athenian boys, race of, at the vintage, ii, 238; bay carrying an olive-branch iu procession, 238

Athenians, their superstition as to an eclipse of the moon, ii. 141

Athens, sacred scrpent at, i. 87; the Commentoration of the Dead at, 234; sacrifice of an ox at, 296 sq.; marriage custom at, ii. 245 Athribis, heart of Osiris at, ii. 17

Athyr, Egyptian month, il, 8, 47, 49 m.1; Osiris murdered on the seventeenth day of, 8, 84; festival of Osiris in the month of, 84 sqq., 91

Alongo, tribe of Lake Nyassa, their theory of earthquakes, i. 199

PT. IV. VOL. II

Attica, summer festival of Atlonis in, i.

Attis, priests of Cybele called, i. 140; sometimes identified with Adonis, 263; myth and ritual of, 263 sqq.; beloved by Cyliele, 263, 282; legends of his death, 264; his legend at Pessinus, 264; his self-mutilation, 264 sq.; and the pine-tree, 264, 265, 267, 271, 277 sg., 285, ii. 98 n. ; his cunuch priests, i. 265, 266; festival of his death and resurrection in March, 267 sqq., 272 sq., 307 sq.; violets sprung from the blood of, 267; the mourning for, 272; bath of bull's blood in the rites of, 274 sqq.; mysteries of, 274 sq.; as a god of vegetation, 277 sqq., 279; as the Father God, 28r sqq.; identified with Zeus, 282; as a skygod, 282 sqq.; emasculation of, suggesterl explanation of myth, 283; his star-spangled cap, 284; identified with Phrygian moon-god Men Tyrannus, 284; human representatives of, 285 sqq.; title borne by priests of Cybele, 285, 287 —, Adonis, Osiris, their mythical

similarity, i. 6, ii. 201

Atys, son of Croesus, his death, i. 286; early king of Lydia, 286

Aubrey, John, on soul-cakes, if. 78

Angustine on the effeminate priests of the Great Mother, i. 298; on the heathen origin of Christmas, 305; on the discovery of corn by Isis, ii. 116; on Salacia as the wife of Neptane, 233

Augustodunum (Autun), worship of Cybele at, i. 279

Augustus reputed a son of Apollo, i.

Aulus Gellius on the influence of the 1100n, ii, 132

Ann, or On, King of Sweden, sacrifices his sons to Odin, ii. 220

Aunis, feast of All Souls In, ii. 69 19. Aurelia Aumilia, a sacred harlot, i. 38 Aurohuaens, Indians of Colombia, L. 23 11,2

Aust, E., on the marriage of the Roman gods, ii. 236 n. I

Australia, belief as to the reincarnation of the dead in, i. 99 199.

Australian aborigious, their preparation for marriage, i. 60; their belief in conception without sexual intercourse, 99 19%; their cuttings for the dead, 268

Austria, leaping over Midsummer fires in, i. 25r

"Awakening of Hercules," festival at Tyre, i. III

Awemba, Bantu tribe of Rhodesia, ii. 174; their worship of ancestral spirits, 175; their prayers to dead kings before going to war, 191 sq.

Axe, emblem of Hittite god of thundering sky, i. 134; as divine emblem, 163; symbol of Asiatic thunder god, 183

-, double headed, symbol of Sandan, i. 127; catried by Lydian kings, 182; a palladium of the Heraclid sovereignty, 182; figured on coins, 183 n.

Ba-bwende, a tribe of the Congo, i.

27t n.

Ba-sundi, a tribe of the Congo, i, 271 n. Baal, Semitic god, i. 15, 16; royal names compounded with, 16; as the god of fertility, 26 sq.; conceived as god who fertilizes land by subterrapean water, 159

- and Sandan at Tarsus, i. 142 sq., 161

- of the Lebanon, i. 32 - of Tarsus, i. 117 sqq., 162 sq. Baalath or Astarte, i. 26, 34

– and Baal, i. 27

- Gebal, i. 14 Baalbee, i. 28; sacred prostitution at,

37; image of Hadad at, 163 Baalim, firstlings and first fruits offered

to the, l. 27; called lovers, 75 n, Babylon, early kings of, worshipped as gods, i. 15; worship of Mylitta at. 36; religious prostitution at, 58; human wives of Marduk at, 71; sanctuary of Serapis at, ii. 119 n.

Babylonia, worship of Tammuz in. i. 6 sqq.; the moon god took precedence of the sun god in ancient, ii. 138 so.

Babylonian hymns to Tamouz, i. o. Bacchanals tear Pentheus in pieces, ii, 98

Bacchie orgies suppressed by Roman gavernment, i. 301 m.2

Bacchylides as to Croesus on the pyre, i. 175 39.

Backbone of Osiris represented by the ded pillar, jj. 108 sq.

Baden, feast of All Souls in, ii, 74 Baethgen, F., on goddess 'Hatheli, i.

Baganda, their worship of the python, i. 86; rebirth of the dead among the, 92 sq.; their theory of earthquakes, 199; their presentation of infants to the new moon, ii. 144, 145; ceremony observed by the king at new moon, 147; their worship of dead kings, 167 sqq.; their veneration for the ghosts of dead relations, 191 n. 1; their pantheon, 196; human sacrifices offered to prolong the life of their kings, 223 349.

Bagishu (Bageshu) of Mount Elgon, reincarnation of the dead among the, i.

Ragobos of the Philippine Islands, their theory of earthquakes, 1, 200; of Minilanao, their custom of hanging nul spearing human victims, 290 sq.

Baharulsis, a Bantu tribe of South Africa. ii. 179

Bahima, their belief as to dead kings and chiefs, i. 83 n.1

of Ankole in Central Africa, their worship of the dead, ii. 190 sq.; their belief in a supreme god Lugaba,

of Kizilia, ii, 173

Baigas, Dravidian tribe of India, their objection to agriculture, i. 80

Bailly, French astronomer, on the Aretic origin of the rites of Adonis, I.

Bairu, the, of Kiziba, ii. 173

Baku, on the Caspian, perpetual fires at, 1. 192

Balinese, their conduct in an earthquake, i, rgB

Baloi, witches and wizards, ii. 104 Banana, 1 women impregnated by the

flower of the, i, 93 Bangalas of the Congo, rebirth of dead among the, i. 92. See also Boloki

Bantu tribes, their belief in serpents as reincarnations of the dead, i. 82 sqq.; their worship of ancestral spirits, ii. 174 sqq.; their main practical religion a worship of ancestors, 176 sqq.; their worship of the dead, 176 sqq., 191 sqq. Banyoro, their worship of serpents, i. 86 n.1

Baptism of bull's blood in the rites of Cybele, i. 274 sqq.

Bar-rekub, king of Samal, i. 15 sq. Baralongs, a Bantu tribe of South Africa, ii. 179

Barea and Kunama, their annual festival of the dead, ii. 66

Barley forced for festival, i. 240, 241. 242, 244, 251 19.

and wheat discovered by Isis, ii. 116

Barotse, a Bantu tribe of the Zambesi, their belief in a supreme god Niambe, ii. 193; their worship of dead kings, 194 59.

Barren women resort to graves in order 10 get children, i. 90; entice souls of dead children to them, 94

Barrenness of women cured by passing through holed stone, i. 36, with n.4; removed by serpent, 86; children murdered as a remedy for, 95

Barrows of Halfdan, ii. 100

Barsom, bundle of twigs used by Parsee priests, i. 197 n.2

Barth, H., on sculptures at Boghaz-Keni, i. 133 n. l

Basil, pots of, on St. John's Day in Sielly, i. 445

Basuto chiefs buried secretly, il. 104 Basutos, worship of the dead among the, ii. 179 19.

Bataks of Sumatra, their theory of earthquakes, i. 199 sq.

Batara guru, the Batak creator, i. 199

Both in river at the rites of Cybele, i. 273, 274 n.; of bull's blood in the rites of Attis, 274 sqq.; of image of Cybele perhaps a rain-charm, 280

· — of Aphrodite, i. 280

--- of Demeter, i. 280

— of Hera in the river Burtha, it alo; in the spring of Canathus, 280 Bathing on St. John's Day or Eve (Midsummer Day or Eve), i, 246 349.; pagan origin of the custom, 249

Baths of Herenles, i. 212

— of Solomon in Moab, i. 215
Batoo Bedano, an enribquake god, i.
202

Battle, purificatory ceremonies after a,

ii. 251 *59*.

— of the gods and giants, i. 157
Baudissin, W. W. Grif von, on Tammuz and Adonis, i. 6 n. 1; on Adonis as the personification of the spring vegetation, 228 n. 6; on summer featival of Adonis, 232 n.

Baynria, gardens of Adonis in, i. 244 Bayenda, the, of South Africa, the positions of their villages hidden, ii. 251

Bearded Venus, in Cyprus, i. 165, ii. 259 n. 3

Beaufort, F., on perpetual flame in Lycia, i. 222 s.

Bechuana ritual at founding a new town,

ii, 249
Bechunnas, their sacrifice of a blind bull
on various occasions, ii. 249, 250 sq.
Bede, on the feast of All Saints, ii. 83
Beech, M. W. H., on serpent worship,

Beena marriage in Coylon, ii. 215
Regbie, General, i. 62 n.
Bel or Mardak at Babylon, i. 71
Belgium, feast of All Souls in, ii. 70
Belierophon and Pegasus, i. 302 n.⁴
Bellona and Mars, ii. 231
Ben-hadad, king of Damasens, i. 15
Bendall, Professor C., i. 229 n.⁴
Benefit of clergy, i. 68

Bengal, the Oraons and Mundas of, i. 46, 240 Benin, human victims crucified at, i. 294 m.5

275

Beot, J. Theodore, discovers ruins of Olba, i. r51; identifies site of Hieropolis-Castabala, 168 n.

Berecynthia, title of Cybele, i. 279 n.4
Berenice and Piolemy, annual festival in

their honour, ii. 35 n. Bes, Egyptian god, i. 118 n.

Bethlehem, worship of Ailonis at, i. 257
sqq.; fertility of the neighbourhood,
257 n. 3; the Star of, 259

Beisieo of Mailagasear, their belief in serpents as reincarnations of the dead, i. 83

Bghais, a Karen tribe of Burma, their annual festival of the dead, li, 60 sq.

Bhådon, Indian month, i. 243

Bharbbunjas, of the Central Provinces, India, marriage custom of the, ii. 262

Bharias, of the Central Provinces, India, exchange of costume between men and women at marriage among the, ii. 260 sq.

Bhujariya, festival in the Central Provinces of India, i. 242

Bilaspore, infant burial in, i. 94 sg.; annual festival of the dead in, ii. 60 Bion on the scarlet anemone, i. 226 n. 1 Bird, soul of a tree in a, ii. 111 n. 1

— called "the soul of Osiris," ii. 110 Birds burnt in honour of Artemis, i. 126 n.2; white, souls of dead kings incarnate in, ii. 162

Birks, Rev. E. B., on harvest custom at Orwell, i 237 n.4

Birth, new, through blood in rites of Attis, i. 274 sq.; of Egyptian kings at the Sed festival, ii. 153, 155 sq.

Birthday of the Sun, the twenty fifth of December, i. 303 sqq.

Bisa chiefs reincarnated in pythons, ii. 193

Bishnois of the Punjaub, infant burial among the, i, 94

Birhynians invoke Attis, l. 282 Black-snake clan, i. 100

Blay, men's clubhouse in the Pelew Islands, it. 265

Hickinge, province of Sweden, Midsummer custom in, i. 251

Blind bull sacrifieed at the foundation of a town, it. 249; sacrifieed before

an army going to war, 250 Blood, bath of bull's, in the rites of Attis, i. 274 sqq.; remission of sins through the shedding of, 299; used in expiation for homicide, 299 n.2; of pig used in exoreism and purification, 299 n.2; not to be shed in certain sacrifices, ii. 222 n.2

Blood, the Day of, in the festival of Attis, i. 263, 285

Blowing of Trumpets in the festival of Attis, i. 268

Blue Spring, the, at Symouse, i. 213 n.1 Boar, Attis killed by a, i. 264

Becage of Normandy, rule as to the elipping of wool in the, ii. 134 n.2 Rodies of the dead, magical uses made

of the, ii. 100 sqq.; guarded against mutilation, 103; thought to be endowed with magical powers, 103, 104 10.

Bodroum in Cilicia, ruios of, i. 167

Boghaz-Keul, Hittite capital, excavations of H. Wiockler at, i. 125 n.; situation and remains, 128 sqq.; the gods of, 128 sqq.; rock-hewn sculptures at, 129 599.

Bohemia, May-pole or Midsummer-tree in, i. 250; feast of All Souls in, ii. 72 59.

Bolivia, the Chiriguanos Indians of, ii. 143 2.4, 145

Boloki, or Bangala, of the Upper Congo, their ceremonies at the new moon, it. x43; attempt to deceive spirit of disease among the, 262

Bones of the dead used in rain-making ceremonies, i. 22; of dead kings carried off or destroyed by enemies, ii. 103 *sq*.

-, fossil, source of myths about giants. i. 157 sq.

Bonfire on St. John's Eve, dances round it, i. 245

Book of the Dead, in 13

Bor, the ancient Tyana, Hittite monument at, i. 122 n. 1

Borneo, custom of head-huoting in, i, 294 sqq.; effeminate sorcerers in, ii, 253, 256

Bosauquet, Professor R. C., on the Fourhanded Apollo, ii. 250 n.*

Bosman, W., on serpent-worship, i. 67 Bouche, Abbé, en West African priestessus, i. 66 n.3, 69

Boys of living parents in riteal, ii, 236 sag.; thressed as girls to avert the Evil Eye, 260; marriage customs to ensure the birth of, 262

Brahman marriage in Southern India, bride dressed as a boy at, ii. 260

Brazil, the Apinagos Indians of, ii. 1453qq. Brazilian Indians, their belief in the noxious influence of the moon on children, ii. 148

Bread, fast from, in mourning for Attis, i. 272

Breasted, Professor J. H., on the eye of Horus, ii. 121 n. ; on Amenophis IV., 123 m.1; on the Sed festival, 156 m.1.

Breath not to defile sacred flame, i. 191 Brethreu of the Ploughed Fields (Fratres Arvales), a Roman college of priests, ii. 239. See also Arval Brethren "Bride" of the Nile, ii. 38

- nnd Bridegroom at Midsummer In Sweden, i. 251

Bridegroom disfigured in order to avert the evil eye, ii, 251

British Columbia, the Indians of, respect the animals and plants which they cat, ii. 44

Brittany, feast of All Souls in, ii. 69; belief as to warts and the moon in,

Bromo, volcano in Java, worshipped, i. 220 19.

Brother of a god, i. 5t; dead elder,

worshipped, ii. 175

Brothers and sisters, marringes of, in royal families, i. 44; in ancient Egypt, ii. 214 sqq.; their intention to keep the property in the family, 215 59.

Brown, A. R., on the beliefs of the West Australian aborigines as to the causes of childbirth, i. ro4 sqq.

Brown, Dr. George, on snakes as reincarnations of chiefs, i. 84

Bruges, feast of All Souls in, ii. 70

Brugseli, H., on Egyptian names for a year, ii. 26 n.1; on the Sothic period, 37 n.; on the grave of Osiris at Philae, err; on Isis as a personified corn field.

Buddha and Buddhism, ii. 159 Buddhism, spiritual declension of, i.

3rg sq. Budge, Dr. E. A. Wallis, on goddess Net, i. 282 n.; on an Egyptian funeral rite, ii. 15 n.2; on Isis, 115 sq.; on the nature of Osiris, 126 n.2; on the solar theory of Osiris, 131 n.3; on the historical reality of Osins, 160

n.1; on Khenti-Amenti, 198 n.2 Buduna tribe of West Australia, their beliefs as to the birth of children, i.

104 59. Bugis of South Celebes, efferninate priests or sorcerers among the, ii. 253 sq.

Bulgaria, marringe customs in, il. 246 Bull as emblem of generative force, i. 123; worshipped by the Hittites, 123, 132; emblem of Hittite thunder god, 134 199. Hittite god standing on n. 135; as emblem of a thunder-god, 136; as symbol of thunder and ferrility, 163 sy.; the emblem of the Father God, 164; worshipped at Euyuk, 164; testicles of, used in rites of Cybele and Attis, 276; sacrificed at Egyptian funeral, ii. 15; white,

soul of dead king incarnate in a, 164; sacrificed to prolong the life of a king, 222; sperificed to Zeus, the Saviour of the City, 238; blinded and sacrificed at the foundation of a town, 249 Bull's blood, bath of, in the rites of Aitis, i. 274 19.

- hide cut in strips and pegged down round the site of a new town, ii. 249 ! bride seated on a, 246

- skin, body of the dead placed in a, ii. 15 n.º

Bulls, husband-god at Hierapolis seated on, i. 163

- sacrificed at caves of Pluto, i, 206; sacrificed to Persephone, 213 n. sacrificed to dead chiefs, ii. 191

Burial at cross-roads, i. 93 m.1 - of infants to ensure their rebirth, i. 91, 93 sqq.; at Gezer, 108 sq.; of Osiris In his rites, II. 88

Burma, the Bghais of, ii. 60

Burniese, their conduct during an earthquake, i. 201

Burne, Miss C. S., and Miss G. F. Jackson on "Souling Day" in Shropshire, ii. 78 sq.

Burning of Melcarth, i. 110 sqq.; of Sandan, 117 sqq.; of Cilician gods, 170 sq.; of Sardanapalus, 172 sqq.;

of Croesus, 174 199, of a god, 188 19. Burnings for dead kings of Judah, i. 177 19.; for dead Jewish Rabbis at Meiron, 178

Burns, Robert, on John Barleycorn, i.

Burnt alive, apotheosis by being, i. 179 sq. - Land of Lydia, i. 193 sq.

Burrha, river, Hera's bath in the, i, 280 Buru, East Iodian island, use of oil as a eharmin, i. 21 n.º

Busiris, backbone of Osiris at, ii. 11; specially associated with Osiris, 18; the ritual of, 86; rites of Osiris at, 87 sq. ; festival of Osiris in the month of Khoiak at, 108; temple of Usirniri at, 151

Basiro, the district containing the graves and temples of the kings of Uganda, li. 168, 169, 224

Bustard totem, i. 104

Buto, city in Egypt, ii. to

Butterflies, soul of a clead king incarnate in, ii. 164

Byblits, Adonis at, i, 13 199, ; the kings of, 14 sqq.; mourning for Adonis at, 38; religious prostitution at, 58; inspired prophets at, 75 sq.; festival of Adonis at, 225; Osiris and Isis at, ii. 9; the queen of, 9; Osiris associated with, 22 M., 127; its relation to Egypt, 127 n.1

Byrsa, origin of the name, ii. 250

Cadmus turned into a snake, i. 86 sq.; perhaps personated by the Laurel-bearer at Thebes, ii. 241

277

, Mount, i. 207

Cadys, a Lydian, i. 183

Caeculus, son of the fire-god Vulcan, ii, 235

Caesar introduces the Julian calendar, ii. 37; as to German observation of the moon, 141

Caffre purificatory ceremonies after a battle, ii. 251 sq.

Cairo, ceremony of cutting the dams at, iL 38, 39 sq.

Calabar district, heads of thiefs buried secretly in the, ii. 104

Calabria, Easter custom in, i. 254 Calauria, Posciilon worshipped in, i. 203 n.º

Calendar, the natural, ii. 25 -, the Alexandrian, used by Plutarch, ii, 84

—, the Coptic, ii. 6 n.3

-, the Egyptian, ii. 24 sqq.; date of its introduction, 36 n.2

- of the Egyptian farmer, ii. 30 sqq. - of Esne, ii. 49 sq.

- of the Indians of Yucatan, ii. 29 n. ----, the Julian, ii. 93 2,1

- of the ancient Mexicans, its mode of intercalation, ii, 28 n.3

- of Philocalus, i. 303 n.2, 304 n.3; ii. 95 n.1

Calendars, the Roman Rustic, ii. 95 11.1

California, the Karok Indians of, ii. 47; the Indians of, their annual festivals of the dead, 52 sq. Californian Indians eat pine nuts, i

278 n.2; their notion that the owl is the gunrdian of the "California big tree," ii. 111 m.1

Callaway, Rev. Henry, on the worship of the dead among the Zulus, ii, 184 19.

Callirrhoe, the springs of, in Moab, i. 214 399.

Calpurnlus Piso, L., on the wife of Vulcan, ii. 232 sq. Calycadnus River, in Cilicia, l. 167 n.2

Camasene and Janus, ii. 235 n.*

Cambodia, annual festival of the dead in, ii. **6**1 *39*.

Cambridge, personal relies of Kibuka, the war god of the Baganda, preserved at, ii. 197

Cambyses, king of Persia, his treatment of Aniasis, i. 176 n.9

Cameroon negroes, expiation for homicide among the, i. 299 n.2

Camul, custom as 10 hospitality in, i,

planation of, 283 sq.

39 n. a Siam, i. 179 Catania in Sicily, the vineyards of, i. 194; Canaanite kings of Jerusalem, i. 17 gardens of Adonis at, 245 Canathus, Hera's annual bath in the Catholic Church, the ritual of the, 1, 54; spring of, i. 280 Candaules, king of Lydia, i. 182, 183 ceremonies on Good Friday in the, Canleular year, a Sothic period, ii. 36 n. 9 254, 255 39. Canopic decree, il. 34 n. 1, 37 n., 88 n.2 Cato, is 43 Canopus, the decree of, ii. 27 Catulius on self-mutilation of a priest of Capaneus and Evadne, i. 177 n. 8 Atlis, i. 270 Cape Bedford in Queenstand, belief of Caucasus, the Albanians of the, i. 73; the natives as to the birth of children, the Chewsurs of the, ii. 65 Cauldron, the magical, which makes the i. 102 Capital punishment among some peoples old young again, i. 181 Caverns of Demeier, i. 88 originally a sacrifice, i. 290 n.2 Caves, Ilmestone, i. 152; in Semitic religion, 169 n.8 Capital at Rome, ceremonies at the rebuilding of the, ii. 244 Cecrops, father of Agraulus, i. 145 Cappadocia, volcanie region of, i. 189 Cedar forests of Cilicia, i. 149, 150 n.1 sqq.; fire worship in, 191 sq. Car Nicobar, exorcism in, i, 299 n.2 - sprung from the body of Osiris, ii. Carchemish, Hittite capital on Euphrates, i. 123, 137 71.2, 138 II. tree god, Osiris interpreted as n, Carchi, a province of Ecuador, All Souls' ii. 109 II.¹ Day in, ii, 80 Celaenae, skin of Marsyas shown at, i. Caria, Zeus Labrandeus in, i. 182; **288** Celebes, conduct of the inhabitants in poisonous vapours in, 205 sq. Carians, their mourning for Osiris, ii. an earthquake, i. 200 -, Central, the Toradjas of, ii. 33 86 n.1 Caribs worshipped the moon in prefer-, Southern, marriage custom in, ii. ence to the sun, ii. 138 260 Celcuderis in Cilicia, i. 41 Carlyle, Thomas, on the execution of the astronomer Bailty, i. 229 n. 1 Celtic year reckoned from November 1st, Carna and Janus, il. 235 n.6 ii. 81 Censorinus, on the date of the rising of Carnne, temples at, ii. 124; the sculp-Sirius, ii. 34 n.1 tures at, 154 Central Provinces of Indla, gardens of Carnival at Rome in the rites of Attis, i. Adon's in the, i. 242 sq. eustom in Thracian villages, ii. Ceos, the rising of Sirins observed in, ii. 35 л.1; rule as to the pollution of 99 59. Carpini, de Plano, on funeral customs death in, 227 Cereals cultivated in ancient Egypt, ii. of the Mongols, i. 293 Cartlinge, legend and worship of Dido 30 at, i. 113 sq.; Hamilear worshipped Ceremonies, magical, for the regulation at, 116; the suffetes of, 116 m.1; rives of the seasons, i. 3 sqq. of Cybele at, 274 n.; the effeminate Ceres married to Orcus, ii. 231 priests of the Great Mother at, 298; Ceylon, beena marriage In, li. 215 Chadwick, Professor H. M., ii. 81 n.3; legend as to the foundation of, ii. 250. on the dismemberment of Halfdan the Casalis, E., on serpent-worship, i. 84; on the worship of the dead among the Black, 100 m.8; on a priest dressed as a woman, 259 7.º Basutos, ii. 179 19. Castabala in Cappadocia, i. 168 Change in date of Egyptian festivals - in Cilicia, worship of Perasian with the adoption of the fixed Alex-Artemis at, i. 115, 167 sqq. andrian year, il. 92 397. Chants, plaintive, of corn-reapers in Casteinau, F, de, on the reverence of the antiquity, li. 45 sq. Apinagos for the moon, ii. 146 sq. Charlemagne compared to Osiris, ii. Castiglione a Casauria, in the Abruzzi, Midsimimer cusioni at, i. 246 Castor's tune, i. 196 n.3 Charm, to protect a town, ii. 249 sqq. Castration of Cronus and Uranus, i. Charon, places of, i. 204, 205 Charonia, places of Charon, i. 204 283; of sky-god, suggested explanation of, 283; of priests, suggested ex-Chastity, ceremonial, i. 43; ordeal of,

115 II.⁹

Catafaique burnt at funeral of king of

Chent-Ament (Khenti-Amenti), title of | Osiris, ii. 87

Chephren, King of Egypt, his statue, ii.

Cheroket Indians, their myth of the Old Woman of the corn, ii. 46 sq.; their lamentations after "the first working of the corn." 47

Cheshire, All Souls' Day in, li. 79 Chewsurs of the Caucasus, their annual

festival of the dead, ii. 65

Cheyne, T. K., on lament for kings of Judah, i, 20 n. 2

Chief, ancestral, reincarnate in snakes, i.

Chiefs in the Pelew Islands, custom of

slaying, ii. 266 sqq.

 dead, worshipped, ii. 175, 176, 177, 179, 181 19., 187; thought to control the rain, 188; human sacrifices to, 191; spirits of, prophesy through living men and women, 192

"Child-stones," where souls of dead await rebirth, i. 100

Childbirth, primitive ignorance of the causes of, i. 106 sq.

Childless women expect offspring from St. George, i. 78; resort to Enths of Solomon, 78; receive offspring from sexpent, 86; resort to graves in order to seeme offspring, 96; resort to hot springs in Syria, 213 sqq. Children bestowed by saints, i. 78 sq.;

given by serpent, 86; murdered that their souls may be reboro in barren women, 95; sacrificed to volcano in Siao, 219; sacrificed at irrigation channels, ii. 38; sacrificed by the Mexicans for the maize, 107; presented to the moon, 144 sqq.

of God, i, 68

- of living parents in ritual, ii. 236 syq.; apparently thought to be endowed with more vitality than others, 247 39.

Chili, earthquakes in, i. 202

Chimaera, Mount, in Lycia, perpetual fire on, i. 221

China, funeral of empetor of, i. 294

Chinese author on disturbance of earthspirits by agriculture, i. 89

 character compared to that of the anclent Egyptinus, li. 218 Chios, men sactificed to Dionysus in, ii.

98 57. Chiriguanos Indians of Bolivia, their address to the sun, (i. 143 n.4

Chitiqui, volcano, l. 181

Chlttim (Citium) in Cyprus, i. 31

Chaum of Elephantine identified with ւհա ջառ, Ու ւշց

Choclaws, their annual festival of the

dead, li. 53 sq. Christ crucified on March 25th, tradition, i. 306

Christian, F. W., on the prostitution of unmarried girls in Yap, ii. 265 sq.

Christian festivals displace heathen festivals, i, 308

Christianity and paganism, their resemblances explained as diabolical counterfeits, i. 302, 309 5/.

Christians and pagans, their controversy

as to Easter, i. 309 49. Christmas, festival of, borrowed from the Mithraic religion, i. 302 sqq.; the

heathen origin of, 305 Chu-en-aten, name assumed by King Amenophis IV., ii. 124

Chukchees of North-Eastern Asia, effeminate sorcerers among the, ii. 256 59.

Cicero at Cybistia, i. 122 n.3; correspoods with Cilician king, 145 n.2

Cilicia, male deity of, assimilated to Zeus, i. 118 sq.; kings of, their affinity to Sandan, 144; the Assyrians in, 173 Western or Rugged, described, i.

148 sqq.; fossils of, 152 sq. Cilician deity assimilated to Zeus, i. 144

sqq., 148, 152

Gates, pass of the, i. 120 goddesses, i. 161 sqq.

gods, the burning of, i. 170 sq.

pirates, i. 149 sq. priests, names of, i. 144

Cincius Alimentus, L., on Main as the wife of Vulcan, ii. 232

Cinyrads, dynasty of the, i. 41 sqq. Cinyras, the father of Adonis, i. 13, 14,

49; king of Byblus, 27; founds sanctuary of Astarte, 28; said to have instituted religious prostitution, 41, 50; his daughters, 41, 50; his riches, 42; his incest, 43; woold by Aphiodite, 48 sq.; meaning of the name, 52; the friend of Apollo, 54; legends of his death, 55

Ciouat in Provence, bathing at Midsumnici at, î. 248

Citeumeision, exchange of dress between men and women at, ii. 263

Citium (Chittim), in Cyptus, i. 31, 50 Civilization, ancient, undermined by Oriental religious and other causes, i. 299 sqq.

Claudianus, Lucius Minius, i, 164 Claudius, the Emperot, and the tites of Attis, i. 266

Claudius Gothicus, the Emperor, l. 266 n.ª

Clavigero, on the Mexican calendar, ii. 29 11.

Cleomenes, King of Sparta, and serpents, i. 87

Cleon of Magnesia at Gades, it 113 Climatic and geographical conditions, their effect on national character, ii.

Clymenus, king of Arcadia, his incest, i.

Cnossus in Crete, prehistoric palace at.
i. 34

Cochinchina, annual festival of the dead

Cock as emblem of a priest of Attis, i.

Codrington, Dr. R. H., on mother kin

in Melanesia, ii. 211 Coimbatore, dancing girls at, i. 62

Coincidence between the Christian and the heathen festivals of the divine death and resurrection, i. 308 sq.

Cologne, Petrarch at, on St. John's Eve, l. 247 sq.

Colombia, rule as to the felling of timber in, ii. 136

Comana, in Cappadocin, i. 136 n.*

— in Pontus, worship of goddess Ma at, i. 39; swine not allowed to enter, 265 n.*

Commodus, conspiracy against, i. 273; addicted to the worship of Isis, ii. 118 Communal rights over women, i. 40,

Compromise of Christianity with paganism, parallel with Buddhism, i. 310

Conception, supposed, without sexual intercourse, i. 91, 93 n.2, 254; in women supposed to be caused by food, 96, 102, 103, 104, 105. See also Impregnation

Conceptional animals and plants as causes of pregnancy in women, i. 97 59., ro4

Conceubines, human, of the god Ammon,

Conder, C. R., on "holy men" in Syria, i. 77 n.4; on turning money at the new moon, ii. 149 n.4

Condylen in Arendia, sacred grove of Ariemis at, l. 201

Cone, image of Asiarte, 1, 14

Cones as emilients of a goddess, i. 34 sqq.; votive, found in Babylonia, 35 n. b

Confession of the dead, the Egyptian, ii. 13 sq.

Confucianism, ii. 160

Congo, burial of infants on the, i. 9r; priest dressed as a wontan on the, ii. 254 27.

Conibos Indians of the Ucaynli River, their theory of earthquakes, i. 198

Conical stone as divine emiliem, i. 165,

Constantine destroys temple of Astarte, i. 28; suppresses secred prostitution, 37; removes standard cubit from the Scrapeum, ii. 216 tg.

Consus and Ops, ii. 233 n.4

Contest for the throne of Egypt, truffitions of n, li. 17 sq.

Cook, A. B., I. 49 n. on name of priest of Corycian Zeus, 155 n. on the death of Romulus, ii. 98 n. on the festival of Laurel-hearing at Thebes, 241 n. on traces of mother-kin in the myth and ritual of Hercules, 259 n.

Coomassie, in Ashantee, i. 201 Copenhagen, bathing on St. John's Eve

Copenhagen, bathing on St. John's Eve

Coptic calendar, ii. 6 m. 3

Corea, dance of entitichs in, i. 270 n.2 Coreans, their ceremony on the fifteenth

day of the moon, ii, 143

Corn sprouting from the dead body of Osiris, il. 89; water thrown on the last corn cut, a min-charm, i. 237

and grapes, symbols of the god of Tarsus, i. 119, 143; of the god of Ibreez, 121; figured with doubleheaded axe on Lydian coin, 183

Tarsus and threez, i. r60 sq.

god, Adonis ns a, i. 230 sqq.; Attis as a, 279; mourned at millsummer, ii. 34; Osiris ns a, 89 sqq., 96 sqq.

- reaping in Egypt, Palestine, and Greece, date of the, i, 23r n, 5

sieve, severed limbs of Osiris placed on a, ii. 97

spirit, Tammuz or Adonis ns a, i. 230 sqq.; propiliation of the, perhaps fused with a worship of the dead, 233 sqq.; represented as a ileast old man, ii. 48, 96; represented by human victims, 97, 106 sq.

stuffed effigies of Osiris buried with the itead as a symbol of resurrection, ii. 90 sq., 114

wreaths as first fruits, i. 43; worn by Arval Brethren, i. 44 n.

Coronation, human sacrifices to prolong a king's life at his, ii. 223

Corycian cave, priests of Zeus at the, i. 145; the god of the, 152 199; the scribed, 153 19; saffron at the, 187; name perhaps derived from crocus, 187

Coryeus in Cilicia, ruins of, i, r53 Cos, traces of mother-kin in, ii, 259;

Cuttings for the dead, i. 268

5qq., 266 sqq.

28t

Sacred Marriage in, 259 n.4; bridegroom dressed as woman in, 260 Cosenza in Calabria, Easter custom at, i. 254 Corys, king of Lydia, i. 187 Cow, image of, in the rites of Osiris, ii. 50, 84; Isis represented with the head of a, 50; thought to be impregnated lty moonshine, 130 sq. - goddess Shenty, ii, 88 Cows sacred to Isis, Ii. 50 Creation of the world thought to be annually repeated, 1, 284 Crescent-shaped chest in the riles of Osiris, ii. 85, 130 Crests of the Cilician pirates/l. 149 Crete, sacred trees and pillars io, i. то7 п. 2, Crimea, the Taurians of the, i. 294 Crocodile shaped hero, i. 139 n. 1 Croesus, king of Lydia, captures Pteria, i. 128; the burning of, 174 sqq., 179; his burnt offerings to Apollo at Delphi, r8o n, dedicates golden lion at Delphi, r84; his son Atys, 286 Cronion, a Greck month, ii. 238 Cronus, identified with Phoenician El, i. 166; castrates his father Uranus and is eastrated by his son Zeus, 283; name applied to winter, ii. 4r Crook and scourge or flail, the emblems of Osiris, ii, ro8, r53, compare 20 Crooke, W., on sacred dancing-girls, i. 65 n.1; on Mohammedna saints, 78 II.2; on infant burial, 93 sq.; on the custom of the False Bride, ii. 262 n.2 Crops dependent on serpent-god, i. 67; human victims sacrificed for the, 290 sq. Cross-roads, burial at, i. 93 m.1 Crown wearer, priest of Hercules at Tarsus, i. r43 Crowns as amulets, ii. 242 sq.; laid aside in mourning, etc., 243 n.2 - of Egypt, the White and the Red, ii. ar n.ī Crucifixion of Christ, tradition as to the date of, i. 306 - of human victims at Henin, i. 294 n,3; gentile, at the spring equinox, 307 //. Crux ansata, the Egyptian symbol of life, ii. 89 Cubit, the standard, kept in the temple of Serapis, ii. 217 Cultivation of staple food in the hands of women (Pelew Islands), ii. 206 sq. Cumont, Professor Franz, on the Atterobolium, i. 275 n.1; on the Nativity of the Sun, 303 u.3; as to the parallel

between Easter and the rites of Attis,

310 M.

Cyaxares, king of the Medes, f. 133 n., 174

Cybele, the image of, l. 35 m. ; her eymbals and tambourines, 54; her lions and turreted crown, 137; priests of, called Attis, 140; the Mother of the Gods, 263; her love for Attis, 263, 282; her worship adopted by the Romans, 265; sacrifice of virility to image of, 268; subterminent cliningers of, 268; orginstic rites of, 278; a goddess of fertility, 279; worshipped in Gnul, 279; first observed by the worshippers of, 280; a friend of Marsyas, 288; effeminate priests

Customs of the Pelew Islanders, ii. 253

Cuthar, father of Adonis, i. 13 n.2

Cybistra in Cappadocia, i. r20, r22, r24 Cymbal, drinking out of a, i. 274 Cymbals in religious nusic, i. 52, 54 — and tambourines in worship of Cybele, i. 54

Cynopolis, the cemetery of, ii. 90 Cypriote syllabary, i. 49 n.7

of, ii. 257, 258

Cyprus, Phoenicians in, i. 3r sg.; Adonis in, 3r sg.; sacred prostitution in, 36, 50, 59; Melcarth worshipped in, 117; human sacrifices in, 145 sg.; the bearded Venus in, ii, 259 n.3

Cyril of Alexandria on the festival of Adonis at Alexandria, i. 224 n. 2 Cyrus and Croesus, i. 174 sqq. Cyzicus, worship of the Placianian Mother at, i. 274 n.

Dacia, hot springs in, i. 213
Dacotas, their theory of the waning moon,
ii, r30

Dad pillar. See Ded pillar

Dahomans, their annual festival of the dead, ii. 66

Dahomey, kings of, their human saerlfices, ii. 97 n.²

Dairyman, sacred, of the Todas, his custom as to the pollution of death, ii. 228; bound to live apart from his wife, 229

Dalisandos in Isauria, inscriptions at, ii. 213 n.1

Damaseus, Aramean kings of, l. 15

Damasen, a giant, i. 186 Damatrius, a Greek month, il. 49 n.³

Dams in Egypt, the cutting of the, ii, 31 54., 37 54., 39 54.

Dance of eunuchs in Coren, i, 270 m.²; on the Congo, 271 m.; of hermaphrodites in Pegu. 277 m.; sacred, at the Sed festival, ii, 254; ol king before the ghosts of his ancestor, 192

Dances, religious, i. 61, 65, 68; at festivals of the dead, ii, 52, 53, 55, 58, 59; at the new moon, 142 Dancing girls in India, harlots and wives of the gods, l. 6r sqq. Danh gbi, python god, i. 66

Darmesteter, James, on the Fravashla. ii. 67 n_i^{3} ; his theory as to the date of

the Gathas, li. 84 n. Darl, dancing-girl, i. 63

Dastarkon in Cappadocia, l. 147 11.3 Dates forbidden to worshippers of Cybele

and Attis, i. 280 Daughter of a god, i. 51

David, King, in relation to the old kings of Jerusalem, i. 18 sq.; his conquest of Antmon, 19; his taking of a census, 24; as a harper, 52, 53, 54

- and Goliath, i. 19 n.

— and Saul, i. 21

Davis, Mr. R. F., on barvest custom in Nottinghamshire, i. 238 n.

Day of Blood in rites of Attis, i. 268, 285

De Plano Carpini, on the funeral customs of the Mongols, l. 293

Dea Dia, a Roman goddess of fertility, ii. 239

Dead, Festival of the, in Java, i. 220; worship of the, perhaps fused with the propiriation of the corn-spirit, 233 sqq.; cuttings for the, 268; Osiris king and judge of the, ii. 13 sq.; the Egyptian, identified with Osiris, 16; annual festivals of the, 5x 19q.; the spirits of the, personated by living men. 52, 53. 58; magical uses made of their bodies, 100 sqq.; worship of the, among the Bantu tribes of Africa, 176 sqq. Sec. also Ancestral spirits

-, reincarnation of the, i. 82 sqq.; in America, 91; in Africa, 91 sq.

 kings and chiefs worshipped in Africa, ii. 160 sqq.; sacrifices offered to, 162, 166 sq.; incarnate in animals, 162, 163 sq., 173; consulted as oracles, 167, 171, 172, 195; human sacrifices to, 173; worshipped by the Barotse, 194 39.

- men believed to beget children, i, 91, 264

-Sea, i. aa

Death in the fire as an apotheosis, i. 179 sq. ; the pollution of, ii. 227 sqq.

 and resurrection, annual, of gods. i. 6; of Adonis represented in his rites, 224 sq.; coincidence between the pagan and the Christian festival of the divine, 308; of Osiris dramatically represented In his rites, ii. 85 sq.; of Osiris interpreted as the deeny and growth of vegetation, 126 sqq.

December, the twenty-fifth of, reckoned the winter solstice, and the birthday of the Sun, i. 303 sqq.

Decline of the civic virtues under the influence of Oriental religious, i. 300

Ded or tet pillar, the backbone of Osiris, ii, TaB sq.

Dedicated men and women in Africa, i. 65 599.

Dedication of girls to the service of a temple, i. 61 sqq.; of children to gods,

Dee, river, holed stone in the, i. 36 n.4 Defoe, Daniel, on the Angel of the Plague, i. 24 2.9

Delos, sacred embassy to, ii. 244 Delphi, Apollo and the Dragon at, ii,

Delphinium Ajacis, i. 314 n. Demeter, her sacred caverns, i. 88; sacred vaults of, 278; sorrowing for the descent of the Maiden, ii. 47; the month of, 41; mysteries of, at Eleusis, 90; at the well, III n.d; identified with Isis, 117

- and ears of corn, i. 166

- and Poseidon, i. 280 - and the king's son at Elcusis, i.

Denderah, inscriptions at, ii, 11, 86 sqq., 89, 91, 130 n.; the hall of Osiris at,

110 Derceto, goddess at Ascalon, i. 34 n.3 Dervishes revered in Syria, i. 77 n.4; of Asia Minor, 170

Deucalion at Hierapolis, i, 162 n.2 Deuteronomic redactor, i, 26 n. Deuteronomy, publication of, i. 18 u.3 Deutsch-Zepling in Transylvania, rule as to sowing in, ii. 133 л.:

Dêvadàsî, dancing-girl, i. 63 sq. Dévaratial, dancing girl, i. 63

Dew, bathing in the, on Midsummer Eve or Day, i, 246 sq., 248; a daughter of Zeus mid the moon, ii.

Diabolical counterfeits, resemblances of paganism to Christianity explained as, i. 302, 309 sy.

Diana, n Mother Goddess, i. 45; her sancinary at Nepti, 45

Dianus and Diana, l. 27, 45

Didn flees from Tyre, i. 50; her trailitional death in the fire, 114; worshipped at Carthage, 114; meaning of the name, 114 it. ; an Avatar of Astarte, 177; how slie procured the site of Carthage, ii. 250

Dinant, feast of All Souls in, ii. 70 Dinkurd, a Pahlavi work, ii. 68 n.2 Dinkas, their belief in serpents as rein-

carnations of the dead, i. 82 sq.; pour milk, on graves, 87

Dio Chrysostom, on the people of Tarsus, i. 118; on pyre at Tarsus, 126 n.1

Diodorus Siculus, on worship of Poseidon in Peloponnese, i. 203; on the burist of Osiris, ii. 10 sg.; on the rise of the Nile, 31 n.³; on the date of barvest in Egypt, 32 n.³; on Osiris as a sungod, 120; on the predominance of women over men In ancient Egypt, 214

Diomede, Jiuman sacrifices to, l. 145
Dionysus in form of built, l. 123; with
vine and ploughman on a coin, 166;
ancient interpretation of, 194, 213;
death, resurrection, and ascension of,
302 n.*; torn in pieces, ii. 98; human
sacrifices to, in Chios, 98 sg.; bis
coarse symbolism, 113; identified with
Osiris, 113; race of boys at vintage
from his sanctuary, 238; men dressed
as women in the rites of, 258; the
effeminate, 259

Diospolis Parva (How), monument of Osiris at, ii. 110

Diphilus, king of Cyprus, i. 146
Disc, winged, as divine emblem, i. 132
Discoloration, annual, of the river Adonis,
i. 30, 225

Discovery of the body of Osiris, ii. 85

Disease of language the supposed source of myths, ii. 42

Disguises to avert the evil eye, ii. 262; 10 deceive dangerous spirits, 262 sq., 263 sq.

Dismemberment of Osiris, suggested explanations of the, ii. 97; of Halfdan the Black, king of Norway, 100, 102; of Segera, a magician of Kiwai, 101; of kings and magicians, and use of their severed limbs to fertilize the country, 101 19; of the bodies of the dead to prevent their souls from becoming dangerous ghosts, 188

Ditino, deified dead kings, ii. 194
Divination at Midsummer, i. 252 sq.
Divining bones, ii. 180, 181

Divinities of the volumo Kiranea, i. 217 Divinity of Semitic kings, i. 15 199.; of Lydian kings, 182 199.

Dixmude, in Belgium, feast of All Souls at, il. 70

Dobrizhoffer, M., on the respect of the Abipones for the Fleiades, i. 258 n.² Doetrine of lunar sympathy, il. 140 sqq. Dbd, "heloved," i. 19 n.², 20 n.²

Dog-star. See Sirius

Doliche in Commagene, i, 136

Domaszewski, Professor A., oo the rites of Artis at Rome, i. 266 n.2

Dorasques of Panama, their theory of earthquakes, i. 20r

283

Dos Sanios, J., Portuguese historian, on the method adopted by a Caffre king to prolong his life, ii. 222 sq.

Double, the afterbirth or placenta, regarded as a person's double, ii. 169

headed axe, symbol of Sandan, i. 127; carried by Lydian kings, 182; a palladium of the Heraelid sovereignty, 182; figured on coins, 183 n.

Doutté, Edmond, on sacred prostitution in Morocco, i. 39 n.*

Doves burnt in honour of Adonis, i. 126 n. 3, 147

—, sacred, of Aphrodite, l, 33; or Asianie, 147

Downles earned by prostitution, i. 38, 59

Dragon slain by Cadmus at Thebes, ii.

— and Apollo, at Delphi, ii, 240 Drama, sacred, of the death and resur rection of Osiris, ii. 85 sq.

Dramas, magical, for the regulation of the seasons, i. 4 sq.

Dramatic representation of the resurrection of Osiris in his rites, ii. 85

Dreams, revelations given to sick people by Pluto and Persephene in, i. 205; sprins of the dead appear to the living in, ii, 162, 190; as causes of an empted transformation of men into women, 255 sqq.

Drenching last corn cut with water as a rain-charm, i. 237 sq.

Drinking out of a king's skull in order to be inspired by his spirit, ii, 171

Drought, kings answerable for, i. 21 19. Drum, eating out of a, i. 274

Drums, buman sacrifice for royal, ii. 223,

Duchesne, Mgr. L., on the origin of Christmas, i. 305 z.4; on the date of the Crucifixion, 307

Dyaks of Sarawak, their custom of headhuming, i, 295 sq.

Ea, Babylonian gotl. i. 9

Eagle to carry soul to heaven, i. 126
sq.; double-headed, llittile emblem,
133 n.

Ears of corn, emblem of Demeter, i. 166

Earth as the Great Mother, i. 27
—— and sky, myth of their viole

 and sky, myth of their violent separation, i. 283
 the goddess, mother of Typhon, i.

176

Earth-goddess annually married to Sungod, i. 47 sq.; disturbed by the operations of husbandry, 88 sqq.; married to Sky god, 282, with n.³

Earthquake god, i. 194 sqq.

Earthquakes, attempts to stop, i, 196

East, mother kin and Mother Goddesses

in the ancient, ii. 212 sqq.

Easter, gardens of Adonis at, in Sicily, i. 253 sq.; resemblance of the festival of, to the rites of Adonis. 254 sqq., 306; the festival of, assimilated to the spring festival of Attis, 306 sqq.; controversy between Christians and pagans as to the origin of, 309 sq.

"Eater of the Dead," fabulous Egyptian

monster, ii. r4

Eelipse of the moon, Athenian superstition as to an, ii. r4r

Eden, the tree of life in, i. r86 n.4

Edom, the kings of, i. 15; their bones burned by the Monbites, ii. 104 Edomins in Thrace, Lycurgus king of

the, ii. 98, 99

Eesa, a Somali tribe, ii. 246

Effect of geographical and climatic conditions on national character, ii. 217
Effeminate sorcerers or priests, order of, ii. 253 sqq.

Effigies of Osiris, stuffed with corn, buried with the dead as a symbol of

resurrection, ii. 90 sq., rr4

Egypt, wives of Ammon in, i. 72; date of the corn-reaping in, 231 2.5; the Nativity of the Suo at the wheter solstice in, 303; io early June, ii. 31; mother-kin in ancient, 273 sq.

Egyptian astronomers acquainted with the true length of the solar year, ii.

26, 27, 37 2.

— calendar, the official, ii. 24 sqq.; date of its introduction, 36 #.2

coremony at the winter solstice,
 ii. 50

— dead identified with Osiris, ii. 16 — farmer, calendar of the, ii. 30 sqq. ;

his festivals, ii. 32 sqq.

festivals, their dates shifting, ii. 24

54., 92 344.; readjustment of, 91 344.

funeral rites a copy of those performed over Osiris, ii. 15

Osiris, ii. 15 sq., 114, 159

kings worshipped as gods, i. 52; the most ancient, buried at Abydos, ii. 19; their oath not to correct the vague Egyptian year by intercalation, 26; perhairs formerly slain in the chur-

acter of Osiris, 97 sq., 102; as Osiris,

15r sqq.; renew their life by identifying themselves with the ilead and risen Osiris, r53 sq.; born again at the Sed festival, r53, r55 sq.; perhaps formerly put to death to prevent their bodily and mental decay, 154 sq., r56

Egyptian language nkln to the Senritic, ii, 167

- months, table of, ii. 37 n.

 myth of the separation of earth and sky, i. 283 n.³

— people, the conservatish of their character, ii. 217 sy.; compared to the Chinese, 218

cations of Isls, i. 232, ii. 45, 117

— religion, the development of, ii, 122

sqq.; dominated by Osiris, 158 sq.

standard resembling a placenta, ii,

156 n. 1

year vague, not corrected by intercalation, ii. 24 sp.; the sacred, began with the rising of Sirius, 35

Egyptians sacrifice red-haired men, ii. 97, 106; the ancient, question of their

ethnical affinity, r6x

Ekol of Southern Nigeria, their custom of mutilating men and women at festivals, i. 270 n. 8

El, Phoenician god, i. 13, 16 n. 1; identified with Cronus, 166

El-Bugal, festival of monroing for Taminuz in Harran, i. 230

Elam, the kings of, their bones carried off by Ashurbanipal, il. 103 sq.

Elensis, Demeter and the king's son at, i. 180; sacrifice of oxen at, 292 n.3; mysteries of Demeter at, ii. 90

Eli, the sons of, i. 26

Elisha prophesies to music, i. 53, 54; finds water in the desert, 53, 75

Ellis, A. B., on sacred prostitution in West Africa, i. 65 sg., 69 sg.; on lattoo marks of priests, 74 n.4; on an ordeal of chastiny, 115

Emesa, sun god Heliogalialus at, i. 35 Empedocles leaps into the emier of Étoa,

i. 181 Emperor of China, funeral of an, i. 294 Έναγξειν distinguished from θύειν, i. 316 n.1

Enemy, charms to disable an, il. 252 England, harvest custon in, i. 237; the feast of All Souls in, ii. 78 sq.

Ennius, on Hom and Quirinus, ii. 233
"Entry of Osiris into the moon," ii. 130
Novlas, bing of Bobbus, i. 15 a.

Enylns, king of Byblus, i. 15 n. Ephesus, Ariemis of, i. 269; Hecate at, 29r; the priesthood of Apollo and Artenis at, ii. 243 sp.

Epidaurus, Acsculapius at. i. 80 Epiphany, the sixth of January, i. 305

Epirus, the kings of, their bones scattered by Lysimachus, ii. 10.1

Equinox, the vernal, resurrection of Attis at the, i. 273, 307 sq.; date of the Crucifixion assigned to the spring equinox, 307; tradition that the world was created at the spring equinox,

Erechtheum, sacred serpent in the, i. 87 Erechtheus, king of Athens, his incest with his daughter, i. 44 ". 1; his sacred serpent, 87

Eregli (the ancient Cybistra) in Cappa-

docia, i. 120, 122

Eresh-Klgal, Babylonian goddess, i, 9 Erica-tree, Osiris in the, ii. 9, 108, 109 Eriphyle, the necklace of, i. 32 n.2

Erman, Professor A., on Anubis at Abydos, ii. 18 ... ; on corn stuffed effigies of Osiris, 91; on the developmeot of Egyptian religion, 122 n. 4

Erme or Nenneri, gardeos of Adonis' in Sardinia, i. 244

Eshmun, Phoenician deity, i. 111 n. 6 Esoe, the festal calendar of, ii, 49 sq. Esquimanx of Alaska, their annual festival of the dead, i. 51 sq.

Esthonian pensaous regulate their sowing and planting by the moon, ii. 135 Esthonians, their ceremony at the new

moon, ii. 143 Eternal life, initiate born again to, in

the rites of Cybele and Attis, i. 274 sy. Etesian winds, i. 35 n. 1

Etna, Mount, Typhon buried under, i. 156, 157; the death of Empedocles oo, 181; the ashes of, 194; offerings throws ioto the craters of, 221

Euboea subject to carthquakes, i. 211; date of threshing in, 232 ii.; barvest custom in, 238

Eudoxus, on the Egyptian festivals, ii. 35 n. 3

Eunuch, priests of the Mother Goddess, l, 206; in the service of Asiatic goddesses of fertility, 269 sq.; io various lands, 270 n.2; of Attis tattooed with pattern of ivy, 278; of Cybele, ii. 258

Eurnichis, dances of, i. 270 n_1^2 , 271 H.; dedicated to a gookless in India, 271 m.; sacred, at Hierapolis Bambyce, their rule as to the pollution of death, ii. 272 Euripides on the death of Pentheus, ii.

4,41 Sp Europe, custom of showing money to

the new moon in, ii, 148 19.

Eusebius on sacred prostitution, i. 37 n. 2 , 73 n.1

Euyuk in Cappadocia, Hittite palace at, i. 123, 132, 133 n.; hull worshipped at, 164

Evadne and Capaneus, i. 177 iz. 3

Evil Eye, boys dressed as girls to avert the, ii, 260; bridegroom disfigured in order to avert the, 261; disguises to avert the, 262

Ewe farmers fear to wound the Earth

goddess, i. 90

- people of Togo land, their belief in the marriage of Sky with Earth, i. 282 n. 3

 speaking peoples of the Slave Coast, sacred prostitution among the, i. 65 sq.; worship pythons, 83 n.1

Exchange of dress between men and women in rites, ii. 259 n. ; at metringe, 260 sqq.; at circumcision, 263 Exogamous clans in the Pelew Islands,

11. 204

Exorcism by means of music, i. 54 sq. Expiation for homicide, i. 299 n. ; Roman, for prodigies, ii. 244

Eye as a symbol of Osicis, ii. 121; of sacrificial ox cut out, 251 sq.

– of Horus, ii, 17, 121 with n.8

-, the Evil, boys dressed as girls to avert the, ii. 260; bridegroom disfigured in order to avert, 261

Eyes of the dead, Egyptian ceremony of opening the, ii. 13

Ezekiel on the mourning for Tammuz, i. 11, 17, 20; on the Assyrian cavalry, 25 m. ; on the king of Tyre, 114

False Bride, custom of the ii. 262 n.2 Farnell, Dr. L. R., on Greek religious music, i, 55 n.1 and 1; on religious prostitution to Western Asia, 57 n.1, 58 n.º; on the position of women in ancient religion, ii. 212 z.1; on the Flamen Dialis, 227; on the children of living parents in titual, 236 sq.; on the festival of Laurel-bearing at Thebes, 242 n.; on eunuch priests of Cybele, 258 n.1

Farwardajan, a Perslan festival of the dead, ii. 68

Fasi from bread in mourning for Attis, 1. 272

Fasts observed by the worshippers of Cybele and Attis, i. 280; of Isis and Cybele, 302 n.4

Father named after his son, i. 51 n.4; of a god, 51, 52; dead, worshipped, ii. 175, 184 sq.; the head of the family under a system of mother-kin, 211

- deity of the Hittites, the god of the thundering sky, i. 134 sqq.

- God, his emblem the bull, i. 164; Attis as the, 281 sqq.; ofteo less important than Mother Goddess, 282 - -kin at Rome, i. 41

Mother, and Son divinities represented at Boghaz-Keui, i. 140 sqq.

- and mother, names for, i. 281; as epithets of Roman gods and goddesses,

Father Sky fertilizes Mother Earth, i. 282

Finherhood of God, the physical, i. 80 sq.

Fauna, rustic Roman goddess, her

ii. 233 sqq.

relationship to Faunus, ii. 234 Faunus, old Roman god, his relationship to Fauna or the Good Goddess, ii. 234 Feast of All Saints on November 1st, perhaps substituted for an old pagan festival of the dead, li, 82 sq.; instituted by Lewis the Plaus, 83 219 19. of All Souls, ii. 51 sqq.; the Christlan, originally a pagan festival of the dead, 91 - of the Golden Flower at Sardes, i. 101 of Lanteros in Japan, ii. 65 Feet first, children born, custom observed at their graves, i. 93 Felkin, R. W. and C. T. Wilson, on the worship of the dead kings of Uganda, ii. 173 z.² Fellows, Ch., on flowers in Caria, i. 22. 1 187 n.0 Female kinship, rule of descent of the throne under, ii. 18. See also Mother-Fertility of ground thought to be promoted by prostitution, i. 39; promoted by marriage of women to surpent, 67; goddesses of, served by cunuch priests, 269 sq.; Ositis as a god of, it. 112 sq. Fertilization of the fig. artificial, ii. 98 Festival of "the awakening of Hercules" in, ii. 163 at Tyre, i. 111; of the Dead in Java, 220; of Flowers (Anthesteria), 234 sq.; of Joy (Hilaria) in the rites of Allis, 273; of Sais, ii. 49 sqq.; of 244 Crowning at Delphi, 241 Festivais of the Egyptian farmer, ii. 32 sqq.; of Osiris, the official, 49 sqq.; Egyptian readjustment of, 91 sqq. Fetishism early in human history, ii. 43 "Field of the giams," i, 158
Fig, artificial fertilization of the, Rome in July, ii. 98, 259 Fiji, chiefs buried secretly in, ii. tos Fijing god of fruit-trees, i. 90 ii. 259 N. S - Lent, i. 90 Fijians, their theory of earthquakes, i, Financial oppression, Roman, i. 301 n.2 Finlay, George, on Roman financial oppression, i. 301 n.5 102, 103, 104, 105 Fire, purification by, i. trs n.1, 179 sqq.; Persian reverence for, 174 sq.; death in the, as an apotheosis, 179 sq.; sup-

posed able to impregnate women, ii.

235

Fire, perpetual, in Zoroastrian religion, i. 191; worshipped, 191 spp.; in the temples of dead kings, ii. 174 - god, the father of Rumalus, Servius Tullius, and Caeculus, ii. 235

-- walk of the king of Tyre, i. 114 sq.; of priestesses at Castabala, 168

worship in Cappadoeia, i. 191 sq. Firmicus Maternus, on the mourning for Osiris, li. 86; on use of a pine-tree in the rites of Osiris, 108

First-born, Semitle sacrifice of the, I. 1 to; the sacrifice of, at Jerusalem, ii.

- - fruits offered to the Banling i, 27; offered to the Mother of the Gods, 280 n.1; uffereil to dead chiefs, ii.

Firstlings offered to the Baalim, i. 27 Fish, soul of dead in, i. 95 sq

Fison, Rev. Lorimer, oo Fijinn god of earthquakes, i. 202 n.; on secret burial of chiefs in Fiji, ii, 105

Plail or scourge, an emblem of Osiris, ii. 108, 153; for collecting incense, 109

Flamen forbidden to divorce his wife, ii. 229; of Vulcan, 232

Dialis, the widowed, ii. 227 199.; forbidden to touch a dead body, but allowed to attend a funcial, 228; bound to be married, 229

Dialis and Flaminica, i. 45 sq.; assisted by boy and girl of living parents, ii. 236

Flamingoes, soul of a dead king incarnate.

Flaminica and her husband the Flamen

Dialis, i. 45 sq., ii. 236 Flax, omens from the growth of, i.

Flower of the banana, women impregnated by the, i. 93

" --- of Zens," i. 186, 187

Flowers and leaves as talismans, ii. 242

Flute, skill of Marsyas on the, i. 288 - music, its exciting influence, i.

-players ilressed as women at Ronie,

Finnes played in the laments for Tammuz, i. 9; for Adonis, 223 "."

Food, virgins supposed to conceive through cating certain, i. 96; as a cause of conception in women, 96,

Foreigners as kings, i, 16 n,

Fortuna Primigenia, goddess of Pracneste, daughter of Jupiter, ii. 234

Fortune of the city oo coins of Tarsus, i. 164; the guardian of cities, 164

Fossil bones in limestone caves, i. 152 sy.; a source of myths about giants, 157 59.

Foucart, P., identifies Dipnysus with Osiris, li, rr3 n,3

Four banded Apollo, ii. 250 #. *

Fowler, W. Warde, on the celibacy of the Roman gods, ii. 230, 232 n.1, 234 n., 236 n.1

Fra Augelico, his influence on Catholicism, i. 54 m, t

France, harvest custont In, i. 237; timber felled in the wane of the ninou in, ii. 136 Fratres Arvales, il. 239

Fravashis, the souls of the dead in the Iranian religion, ii. 67 n. 4, 68

French peasants regulate their sowing and planting by the moon, ii. 133 m^3 ;

Frey, the Scandinavian god of fertility, ii. roo sq.

Frigento, Valley of Amsanctus near, i. 204

Frodsham, Dr., on belief in conception without sexual intercourse, i. ro3 n.3 Fruit-trees, worshippers of Osiris forbidden to injure, ii. rzr

Fulgora, a Roman goddess, ii. 231 Funeral custom in Madagascar, ii. 247 --- pyre of Roman emperor, i. r26 sq.

rites of the Egyptians a copy of those performed over Osiris, ii, r5; of Osiris, described in the inscription of Denderah, 86 sqq.

Furies, their snakes, i. 88 n.1

Furness, W. H., on the prostitution of unmarried girls in Yap, ii. 266

Gaboon, Mpongwe kings of the, ii. ro.1; negroes of the, regulate their planting by the moon, ii. 134

Gad, Semitic god of fortune, i. 164, 165 Gadabursi, a Soniali tribe, ii. 246

Gades (Cadiz), worship of Herenles (Melcarth), at, i, 112 sq.; temple of Melcurth at, ii, 258 n.6

Galelareese of Halmabera, as to human sacrifices to volcanoes, 1. 220

Gallas, their worship of serpents, i. 86 n. ! Gaill, the emasculated priests of Anis, i. 266, 283

Galton, Sir Francis, on the vale of the Adonis, i. 29

Game with fruit-stones played by kings of Uganda, ii. 224

- law of the Njamus, ii. 39 Garden of Osiris, ii. 87 39.

Gardens of Adonis, i. 236 sqq.; charms to promote the growth of vegetation, 236 sq., 239; in India, 239 syq.; in Bavaria, 244; in Sardinia, 244

sq.; in Sicily, 245; at Easter, 253 sq. Gardeas of God, i, r23, r59

287

Gardoer, Professor E. A. on date of the corn-reaping in Greece, i. 232 n.

Garstang, Professor J., on sculptures at Ibreez, i. 122 n. 1, 123 n. 2; on Hittite sculptures at Boghaz-Keui, r33 n., 135 m.; on Arenna, 136 m.1; ou Syrian god Hadad, 163 n.2

Gathas, a part of the Zend Avesta, II, 84 n.

Gaul, worship of Cybele in, i. 279 Gazelle Peninsula, New Britain, conduct of the oatives in an earthquake, i, 201; tho Melanesians of the, ii, 242 19,

Gazetles sacrificed at Egyptian funerals, ii. 15

Gebal, Semitic name of Byblus, i. 13 n. 8 Goese sacrificed at Egyptian funerals, ii,

Gellius, Autus, his list of old Roman deities, ii. 232

Gellius, Cnaeus, on Mars and Nerio, ii.

Geniuus, Greek astronomer, on the vague Egyptian year, ii. 26

Genital organs of Osiris, tradition as to the, il. 10, 102; of dead man used to fertilize the fields, 102 sq.

Genius, Roman, symbolized by a serpent, i. 86

Geographical and climatic conditions, their effect on national character, ii. 217

German peasants regulate their sowing and planting by the moon, ii. 135 Germans, the ancient, their regard for the phases of the moon, ii. r4r

Germany, harvest custom in, i. 237; leaping over Midsummer fires in, 25r; feast of All Souls in, ii. 70 sqq.; popular superstition as to the influence of the moon ia, 133, 140 sq., 140

Gezer, Canaanitish city, excavations at, i. 108

Gezo, King, i. 68

Ghineh, monument of Adonis at, i. 29 Ghost of afterbirth thought to adhere to navel-string, li, 169 sq.

Ghosis thought to impregnate women, i, 93; of the dead personated by living

men, ii. 52, 53, 58 Giants, myths of, based on discovery of fossil bones, i. 157 sq.

- and gods, their battle, l, 157 Giaour Kalesi, Hittite seulplures at, i,

138 n. Gilbert Islands, sacred stones in the, I, 108 n.1

Gill, Captain W., on a tribe in China governed by a woman, ii. 211 n.3

Gilyaks of the Amoor eat nutlets of stonepine, i, 278 n,2

Ginzel, Professor F. K., on the rise of [the Nile, ii. 31 n,2

Giraffes, souls of dead kings incarnate in, ii. 162

Glaucus, son of Minos, restored to life, i, 186 n.4

Goat sacrificed by being hanged, i. 292 God, children of, i. 68; sons of, 78 sqq.; the physical fatherhood of, 80 sq.; gardens of, 123, 159

, the burning of a, i, 188 sq.; the hanged, 288 soq.

- of earthquakes, l. 194 sqq.

Godavari District, Southern India, L.

Goddess, identified with priestess, i. 219; superiority of the, in the myths of Adonis, Attis, Osiris, ii. 201 sq.

Goddesses, Cilician, i. 161 sqq.; place infant sons of kings on fire to render them immortal, 180; of fertility served. by cunuch priests, 269 sq.; their superiority over gods in societies organized on mother-kin, ii. 202 sqq.; the development of, favoured by mother kin, 259

Gods, annual death and resurrection of, i. 6; personated by priests, 45, 46 sqq.; married to sisters, 316; their human wives, ii. 207; made by men and worshipped by women, 211

— and giants, the battle of, i. 157 Gold Coast of West Africa, the Tshispeaking peoples of the, i. 69

Golden Flower, the Feast of the, i. 185 - Sea, the, i. 150

Golgi in Cyprus, i. 35 Goliath and David, i. 19 #.

Gonds, ceremony of bringing back souls of the dead among the, i. 95 19,

Good Friday, effigies and sepulchres of Christ on, i. 254 sqq.

- Goddess (Bona Dea), her relationship to Faunus, ii. 234

Goowoong Awoo, volcano, children sacrificed to, i, 219

Gordias and Midas, names of Phrygian kings, i. 286

Gordon, E. M., on infant burial, i. 94 sq.; on the festival of the dead in Bilaspore, ii. 60

Gouri, an Indian goddess of fertility, i. 241 39.

Gournia in Crete, prehistorie shrine at, i, 38 M. C

Grandmother, title of an African priest, li 255

- Earth thought to cause earthquakes, i. 198

Grandparents, dead, worshipped,

Grapes as divine emblem, i. 16;

Grave of Osiris, ii. 10 sq.; human victims sacrificed at the, 97

- shrines of Shillak kings, ii. 161 sq.; of dead kings, 194 sq.

Graves, milk offered at, i. 87; childless women resort to, in order to ensure offspring, 96; illuminated on All Souls' Day, ii, 72 19., 74; the only places of sacrifice in the country of tho Wahche, 190

- of kings, chiefs, and magicians kept seeret, ii, 103 sqq.; human saeri-

fices at, 168

"Great burnings" for kings of Judah, i. 277 39.

Marriage, nanual festival of the dead among the Ornons of Bengul, ii.

men, history not to be explained without the influence of, i. 311 m.2; great religious systems founded by, ii. 159 sq.; their influence on the popular imagination, 199

Mother, popularity of her worship in the Roman empire, i. 298 sq.

religious systems founded by individual great meo, ii. 159 sq.; religious ideals a product of the male imagination, 211

. Greece, date of the corn-reaping in, i, 232 n.; modern, marriage customs in, ii. 245 *sq*.

Greek belief in serpeous as reincarnations of the dead, i. 86 sq.

- Church, ceremonies on Good Friday in the, i, 254

- feast of All Souls in May, il. 78 n.1

- gods, discrimination of their characters, i. 110

- mythology, Adonis in, i, 10 sqq. - notion as to birth from trees and rocks, i. 107 n, i of the noxious influence of moonshine on children, ii. 148

— purification for homicide, i, 200 л.2 - use of music in religion, i. 54 sq. - writers on the worship of Adonis,

i, 223 59. Gregory IV. and the feast of All Saints,

Grenfell, B. P., and A. S. Hunt on com-

stuffed effigies of Osiris, il. 90 sq. Grimm, Jacob, on hide measured lauds,

ii. 250

Group of the Sibyl, at Marsala, i. 247 Growth and decay of all things associated with the waxing and waning of the moon, ii. 132 sqq., 140 sqq.

Guarayos Indians of Bolivia, their prescotation of children to the moon, il. Guardian spirits in the form of animals, i. 83; in serpents, 83, 86

Guaycurus of Brazil, men dressed as women among the, ii. 254 #.

Gnevo Upas, the Valley of Poison, in Java, i. 203 sq.

Gujrat District, Punjaub, I, 94

Gurdon, Major P. R. T., on the Khasis of Assam, ii, 202, 203 m., 210 m., Gwanya, a worshipful dead chief, ii.

177 Gyges, king of Lydia, dedicates double-

headed axe to Zeus, i. 182 Gynaecocracy a dreum, ii. 211

Hadad, chief male deity of the Syrians, i. 15, 16 n. ; Syrian god of thunder and fertility, 163.

Hadadrimmoo, i. 164 n.1; the mourning of or for, 15 n.4

Haddbn, A. C., on worship of animal-shaped heroes, i. 139 n.¹

Hadrian, human sacrifice suppressed in

reign of, i. 146

Hair, sacrifice of women's, i, 38; offered to goddess of volcano, 218; of head shaved in mourning for dead gods, 225; to be cnt when the mood is waxing, ii. 133 19.

Halasarua in Cos, rites of Apollo and

Hercules at, ii. 259

Halfdan, the Black, King of Noruny, dismembered alter death, ii. 100 Halicaroassus, worship of Pergaean Artemis at, i. 35 n.²

Hall of the Two Truths, the judgment hall in the other world, ii. 13

Halmahera, the Galelareese of, i. 220 Hamaspathmaedaya, old Iraoian festival of the dead, ii. 67

Hamilear, his sell-sacrifice at the battle of Himers, i. 115 19.; worshipped at Carthage, rr6; burns himself, 176; worshipped after death, 180

Hamilton, Alexander, on dance of hermaphrodites in Pegu, i. 271 n. Hamilton, Professor G. L., i. 57 n. 1

Hammurahi, the coile of, i. 7t n.3,

Handel, the harmonies of, i. 54 Hanged god, the, l. 288 149.

Hanging as a mode of sacrifice, i. 289

Hannah, the prayer ol, i. 79

Hannibal, his prayers to Melearth, i, 113; his retirement from Italy, 265

Hanway, J., on worship of perpetual fires at Baku, i. 192

Harmonia, the necklace of, i. 32 n.2; turned into a snake, 86 sq.

Harold the Fair-baired, ii. 100 n.1

Harp, the music of the, in religion, i.

Harpalyce, her incest with her father, 1. 44 m.1

Harpocrates, the younger Horus, ii. 8, 9 n.

Harran, mourning of women for Tammuz in, i, 230

Harrison, Miss J. E., on the hyacinth (Delphinium Ajacis), i. 314 n.

Hartland, E. S., on the remearmation of the dead, i. o. n. s; on primitive paternity, 106 n. 1

Harvest, rites of, ii. 45 199.; annual festival of the ilead after, 61; new corn offered to dead kings or chiefs at, 162, 166, 188; prayers to the spirils of ancestors at, 175 19; sacrifices to dead chiefs at, 191

- in Egypt, the date of, ii. 32

custom of throwing water on the last corn cut as a rain-charm, i. 237 19.; of the Arabs of Moab, ii. 48, 96

Hathor, Egyptian goddess, ii. g n.

Hattusil, king of the Hittitus, i. 135

Havamal, how Odin learned the magic
runes in the, i. 290

Hawaii, the volcano of Kirauca in, i. 216 sqq.

Haives, Mrs., on date of the corn-reaping in Crete, i. 232 n.

Hawk, Isis in the form of a, ii. 8; the sacred bird of the earliest Egyptian dynasties, 21 19.; epithet regularly applied to the king of Egypt, 22

town (Hieraconpolis) in Egypt, ii, 21 sq.

Hawks carved on the bier of Osiris, ii.

Hazael, king of Damascus, i. 15

"Head Feist" among the Dyaks of Borneo, i. 295 sq.

— human, thought to promote the fertility of the ground and of women, i, 294 sqq.; used as guardians by Taurians and tribes of Borneo, 294 sqq.

Heathen festivals displaced by Christian, I. 308

 origin of Midsummer festival (festival of St. John), i. 249 sq.

Hearenty Virgin or Goddess, mother of the Sun, i. 303

Hebrew kings, traces of their divinity, i. 20 sqq.

— names ending in set or sight, i.

of, i. 75

Hebrew prophets, their resemblance to West Africa, the worship of the dead those of Africa, i. 74 sq. among the, ii. 185 sqq. Hebrides, pears cut in the wane of the Hermaphrodite son of Sky and Earth, moon in the, ii. 137 sq. і. 282 м. Hecaerge, an epithet of Artemis, i. 292 Hermaphrodites, dance of, i. 271 u. Hecate at Ephesus, i. 29t; sometimes Hernies and Aegipan, i. 157 identified with Artemis, 292 s. Hermesianax, on the death of Attis, i. and Zeus worshipped at Stratonicea, 264 m. 4 ii. 227 Hermus, river, i. 185, 186 Hecatombeus, a Greek month, i, 314 Herod resorts to the springs of Callirrhoe, Hehn, V., on derivation of name Coryi. 214 cian, i. 187 s. Herodes Atticus, his benefaction at Ther-Helen of the Tree, worshipped in Rhodes, mopylae, i. 210 l. 292 Herodotus on sanctuary of Aphrodite nt Heliacal rising of Sirius, ii. 152 Paphos, i. 34; on religious prostitution, Helice, in Achaia, destroyed by earth-quake, i. 203; Poseidon worshipped 58; on wife of Bel, 71; on Cyrus and Croesus, 174; on the sacrifices of at, 203 n.ª Croesus to Apollo, 180 n.1; on so-Heliodorus, on the priesthood of Apollo called monument of Sesosiris, 185; on the festival of Osiris at Sais, li. 50; and Artemis at Ephesus, ii. 243 sq. Heliogabalus, sun god at Emesa, i. 35; on the mourning for Osiris, 86; identihis sacrifice of children of living parents, fies Osiris with Dionysus, 113 n.2; on ii. 248 the similarity between the rites of Osiris Heliopolis (Baalbee), in Syria, i. 163 n.2; and Dionysus, 127; on human sacrisacred prostitution at, 37, 58 fices offered by the wife of Xerxes, 221 Heliopolis (the Egyptian), trial of the Heroes worshipped in form of animals, dead Osiris before the gods at, ii. i. 139 n, T Hertz, W., on religious prostitution, i. Hepdiog, H., on Aitis, i. 263 π.1; oo 57 m.1, 59 m.4 Catullus's poem Attis, 270 n. ; on Hesse, custom at ploughing io, i. 239 the bath of Cybele's image, 280 Hest, the Egyptian name for Isis, ii. 50 n.4, 115 n.1 Hephaestus and hot springs, i. 200 Heget, Egyptian frog goddess, ii. 9 n. Hera's marriage with Zeus, i. 280 Hettingen in Baden, custom at sowing at, i. 239 Hezekiah, King, his reformation, i. 25, Heraclids, Lydian dynasty of the, i. 182, #84; perhaps Hittire, 185 107; date of his reign, 25 n.4 Hercules identified with Melearth, i. 16, Hibeh papyri, ii. 35 n. , 51 n. 111; slain by Typhon and revived by Hide measured lauds, legends as to, ii. Iolaus, 111; burnt on Mount Octa, 249 59. 111, 116, 211; worshipped at Gades, Hieraconpolis in Egypt, ii. 22 n. 7; rer 12 sq.; women excluded from sacriprescontions of the Sed festival at, fices to, 113 n.1; identified with Sandan, 125, 143, 161; burns himself, Hierapolis, the Syrian, festival of the r76; worshipped after death, 180; Pyre or Torch at, i. 146; sacred doves the itch of, 209; his dispute with at, 147; great sanctitary of Astarte at, Aesculapius, 209 sq.; the patron of hot 269; cunich priests of Astarie at, 269 springs, 209 sqq.; altar of, at Thermopylae, 2to; the effentionie, ii. 257, -, in the valley of the Magander, cave 258, 259; priest of, dressed as a of Pluto at, i. 206; hot springs nt, 206 woman, 258; vernal mysteries of, at Rome, 238; sacrifices to, at Rome, - and Hieropolis, distinction between, 258 u.ª i. 168 n.2 - and the lion, i. 184 - Bambyce, Atargatis the goddess of, --- and Omphale, i. 182, ii. 258 i. 137, 162; mysterious golden imnge - and Sardanapalus, i. 172 sqq. at, 162 n.2; rules as to the pollution -, the Lydian, identical with the Cili-cian Hercules, i. 182, 184, 185 of death at, li. 227 Hieroglyphics, Hittite, i. 124, 125 n. - with the lion's sealp, Greek type of, High priest of Syrian goddess, i. 143 i. 117 sq. 77.1 Hereditary deitles, i. 51 - Priestess, head of the State, ii. 203 Herefordshire, soul-cakes in, ii. 79 Highlanders, Scottish, on the influence Herero, a Bantu tribe of German Southof the moon, ii. 132, 134, 140

Hilaria, Festival of Joy in the rites of Attis, i. 273 Hill, G. F., on image of Artemis at Perga, i. 35 n.2; on legend of coins

of Tarsus, 126 n.3; on goddess' Atheh, 162; On coins of Mallus, 165 n. 4

Hill Tout, C., on respect shown by the indians of British Columbia for the animals and plants which they eat, ii.

Himalayan districts of North-Western india, gardens of Adonis in the, i.

Himera, the battle of, i, rrs; hot springs of, 213 n, 1

Hindoo burial of infants, i. 94; marriage custom, old, il. 246; worship of perpetual fire, I. 192

Hindoos of Northern India, their mode of drinking moonshine, ii. 144

Hinnorn, the Valley of, i. 178; sacrifice of first-born children in, ii. 219 Hippodamia, her incest with her father, i. 44 #. 1

Hirpini, valley of Amsanctus in the land of the, i. 204

Hissar District, Punjaub, i. 94

History not to be explained without the influence of great men, i, 311 n.2

Hittite, correct form of the national name Charti or Harti, i. 133 m.

– costume, i. 129 sq., 131 – deity named Tark or Tarku, i. 147

— god of thunder, i. 134, 163

- gods at Tarsus and Sardes, 185 - hieroglyphics, i. 124, 125 n.

-- inscription on Mount Argaeus, i. 190 %.

- priest or king, biz costume, i. 131 59., 133 M.

- sculptures at Carchemish, i. 38 n., 123; nt Ibreez, 121 199,; at Bor (Tyana), 122 n. 1; at Enyuk, 123; at Boghaz-Keiti, 128 199.; at Baby-Ion, 134; at Zenjitli, 134; at Ginour-Kaiesl, 138 n.; at Kara-Bel, 138 n.; at Marash, 173; in Lydia, 185

scals of treaty, i. 136, 142 s. 1, 145 11,2

– Suu-goddess, i. 133 n.

- treaty with Egypt, i. 135 sq. Hittites worship the bull, i. 123. 132; their empire, language, etc., 124 19.; traces of mother-kin among the, 141

Hkamies of North Aracan, their annual

festival of the dead, ii. 61 Ho tribe of Togoland, their kings buried

secretly, ii. 104 Hofmayr, W., on the worship of Nyakang among the Shilluks, ii. 164, 166

Hogarth, D. G., on relies of paganism at Paphos, i. 36; on the Conycian cave, 155 m.; on Roman remains at Tarsus, 172 M.1

201

Hogs sacrificed to goddess of volcano, i. 218 se.

Hollis, A. C., on serpent worship of the Akikuyu, i. 67 sq.; on serpent worship. 84 59.

" Holy men" in Syria, i. 22 sq.

Hammel, Professor F., on the Hittite deity Tarku, i. 147 n.3

Honey and milk offered to snakes, i. 85 Honey-cakes offered to serpent, i. 87 Hope of immortality, the Egyptian,

centred in Osiris, ii. 15 sq., 90 sq., 114, 159 Hopladamus, a giant, l. 157 n.

Horn and Quirinus, ii. 233 Horkos, the Greek god of oaths, ii. 231

Horned cap worn by priest or god, i. 123; of Hittite god, 134

- god, Hittite and Greek, i. 123 - fion, i. 127

Homs, as a religious emblem, i. 34; worn by gods, 163 sq.

of a cow wom by Isis, ii. 50 Horses sacrificed for the use of the dead, i. 293 sq.; Lycurgus, king of the Edonians, torn in pieces by, ii. 98

fforus, the four sons of, in the likeness of hawks, it. 22; decapitates his mother Isis, 88; the eye of, 121 with n.8

of Edfu identified with the sun, ii. 123

the elder, ii. 6

the younger, son of Isis and the dead Osiris, it. 8, 15; accused by Set of being a bastard, 17; his combat with Set, 17; his eye destroyed by Set and restored by Thoth, 17; reigns over the Detta, 17

Hose, Ch., and McDougall, W., on head-hunting in Borneo, i. 295 n.1

Hosen on religious prostitution, i. 58; on the Baalin, 75 m.; on the prophet as a madman, 77

Hot springs, worship of, i. 206 sqq.; Hereutes the patron of, 209 199.; resorted to by childless women in Syria, 213 399.

Huligamma, Indian goddess, cunnehs riedicated to her, i. 271 M. Human representatives of Attis, i. 285

sacrifice, substitutes for, i. 146 sq.,

285, 289, ii, 99, 221

sacrifices in worship of the moon, i. 73; to the Tauric Artemis, 115; to Diomede at Salamis, 145; offered at earthquakes, 201; offered at irrigation

channels, ii. 38; of the kings of Ashantee and Dahoney, 97 #.7; offered to Dionysus, 98 sq.; offered liv the Mexicans for the maize, roy; at the graves of the kings of Uganda, 268; to dead kings, 173; to dead chiefs, 191; to prolong the life of kings, 220 sq., 223 sqq.

Human victims thrown into volcanoes, l, ang sq.; uses made of their skins, 293; as representatives of the cornspirit, ii. 97, 106 sq.; killed with hoes, spades, and rakes, 99 n.2

Hunger the root of the worship of Adonis, i. 231

Hurons, their burial of infants, i. gr

Huzuls of the Carpathians, their theory of the waning moon, ii, 130; their cure for water brash, 149 sq.

Hyacinth, son of Americas, killed by Apollo, i, 3rg; his flower, 3rg sq.; his tomb and festival, 3r4 sg.; an aboriginal deity, 3r5 tq.; his sister Polyboea, 3r6; perhaps a deified king of Amyclae, i. 3r6 sq.

Hyacinthia, the festival of Hyacinth, i. 314 *59*.

Hyacinthius, a Greek month, i. 315 n. Hybristica, an Argive festival, ii. 259

Hygicia, the goddess, i. 88 n. 7 Hymos to Tammuz, i. 9; to the sun-

god, ii, r23 *sq*. Hyria in Cilicia, i. 41

Ibani of the Niger delta, their sacrifices to prolong the lives of kings and others, ii. 222

Ibans or Sea Dyaks, their worship of serpents, i. 83. See Sea Dyaks

Ibn Batuta, Arab traveller, oe fuoeral of emperor of China, i. 293 sq.

Ibreez in Southern Cappadocia, i. 119 sqq.; village of, 120 sq.; Hittite sculptures at, 121 sqq.

-, the god of, i, 119 199, ; his borned спр. 164

Idalium in Cyprus, i. 50; hilingual in-scription of, 49 n.7; Melearth worshipped at, 117

Ideals of humanity, two different, the heroic and the saintly, i, 300; great religious, a product of the male imagination, il, 211

Ideler, L., on the date of the introduction of the fixed Alexandrian year, ii. 28 n. ; on the Sothic period, 37 n. Ignorance of paternity, primitive, r. 106

il Mayek clan of the Njamus, their supposed power over irrigation water and the crops, ii. 39

Himm, animals sacrificed by hanging at,

Illumination, nocturnal, at festival of Osiris, ii. 50 sq.; of graves on All Souls' Day, 72 sq., 74

Ilpirm of Central Australia, their belief in the reinearnation of the ilend, f. 99 Images of Osiris made of vegetable mould, li. 85, 87, 90 sq., 91

immortality, Egyptian hope of centred in Osiris, ii. 15 sq., 90 sq., 114, 159 Impregnation of women by surpetits, i. Bo sqq.; by the dead, 91; by ghosts, 93; by the flower of the banana, 93; supposed, through eating food, 96, 102, ro3, 104, 105; by fire, ii, 235.

See also Conception — of Isis by the dead Osiris, ii, 8, 20 ---- without sexual intercourse, belief in, i. 96 399.

Incense burnt at the rites of Adonis, i. 228; burnt in honour of the Queen of Heaven, 228; collected by a flail, ii. 109 n.1

Incest with a daughter io royal families, reported cases of, i, 43 sq.

Inconsistency of common thought, i. 4 Increase of the moon the time for increasing money, ii. r48 19.

India, sacred women (dancing girls) in, i. 61 sqq.; impregnation of women by stone serpeots in, 8x sq.; burial of infants in, 93 sq.; gardens of Adonis in, 239 sqg.; eunuclis dedicated to a goddess in, 271 n.; drinking moonlight as a medicine io, ii. 142

Inflian ceremonies analogous to the rites of Adenis, i. 227

- prophet, his objections to agriculture, i. 88 sq.

Indians of tropical America represent the rain-god weeping, ii. 33 n. 3; of California, their annual festivals of the death, 52 sq.; of Brazil attend to the moon more than to the sim, r38 #.; of San Jinan Capistrano, their ceremony at the new moon, 142; of the Ucayali River in Peru, their greeting to the new moon, r42; of North America, effentinate sorcerers among the, 254, 255 sq.

lufant sons of kings placed by goddessus on fire, i. 180

Infants buried so as to ensure their rebirth, i. 91, 93 sqq.; burlal of, at Gezer, 108 sq.

influence of great men on the popular imagination, ii. 199; of mother kin on religion, 202 squ.

Ingarda tribe of West Australia, their belief as to the birth of children, i. 104

293

Ingletzorough in Yorkshire, i. 152 Inheritance of property under motherkin, rules of, ii. 203 n. 1

Injibandi tribe of West Australia, their belief as to the birth of children, i.

Insect, soul of dead in, i. 95 sq., ii. 162 Insensibility to pain as a sign of inspiration, i. 169 sq.

Inspiration, insensibility to pain as sign of, I, 169 sq.; savage theory of, i, 299

music, i. 52 39., 54 39., 74; through the spirits of dead kings and chiefs, ii. 171, 172, 192 59.

Inspired men and women in the Pelew Islands, ii, 207 19.

Intercalation introduced to correct the vague Egyptian year, ii. 26, 27, 28; in the ancient Mexican calendar, ii.

28 n.3 Inuus, epithet applied to Faunus, ii. 234 n.3

Invisible, charm to make an army, it.

lolaus, friend of Hercules, i. 111

Iranian year, the old, ii. 67
Iranians, the old, their annual festival of the dead (Fravashis), ii. 67 sq.

Ireland, sacred oaks in, i. 37 n.² Irle, J., on the religion of the Herero, ii.

186 sg.

Iron not allowed to touch Atys, i. 286

n.º

Irrigation in ancient Egypt, ii. 3r sq.;
rites of, in Egypt, 33 sqq.; sacrifices
offered in connexion with, 38 sq.

Isa or Parvati, an Indian goddess, i. 241 Isaac, Abraham's attempted sacrifice of, ii. 219 n. l

Isaiah, on the king's pyre in Tophet, i. 177, 178; possible allusion to gardens of Adonis in, 236 n.¹; on dew, 247 n.¹

lshtar, great Babylonian goddess, i, 8, 20 n.2; in relation to Tammuz, 8

(Astarte) and Mylitta, i. 36, 37 n. 1 lsis, sister and wife of Osiris, ii. 6 sq.; date of the festival of, 26 n. 2, 33; as a cow or a woman with the head of a cow, i. 50, il. 50, 85, 88 n.l., 91; invoked by Egyptian reapers, i. 232, ii. 45, 117; in the form of a hawk, 8, 20; in the papyrus swamps, 8; in the form of n swallow, 9; at Byblus, 9 sq.; at the well, 9, 211 n. 5; her search for the body of Osiris, 10, 50, 85; recovers and buries the body of Osiris, 10 sq.; mourns Osiris, 12; restores Osiris to life, 13; her tears

supposed to swell the Nile, 33; her priest wears a jackal's mask, 85 n.3; decapitated by her son Horus, 88 n.1, her temple at Philae, 89, 111; her many names, 115; sister and wife of Osiris, 116; a corn-goddess, 116 sq.; her discovery of wheat and barley, 116; Identified with Ceres, 117; is the ideal wife and mother, 117; as the ideal wife and mother, 117 sq.; refinement and spiritualization of, 117 sq.; popularity of her worship in the Roman empire, 118; her resemblance to the Virgin Mary, 118 sq.; Slrius her stat, 34 sq., 152

Isis and the king's son at Byblus, i. 180;

and the scorpions, ii. 8

Iswara or Mahadevo, an Indian god, i. 241, 242

Italian myths of kings or heroes begotten by the fire god, ii. 235

Italy, hot springs in, i. 213; divination at Midsummer in, 254

Itch of Hercules, i. 209
Rongo, an ancestral spirit (Zulu term, singular of Amatongo), ii, 184 n.²

Ivy, sacred to Attis, i. 278; sacred to Osiris, ii. 112

Jablonski, P. E., on Osiris as a sun-god, ii. 120

Jackal god Up-uat, ii. 154

Jackal's mask worn by priest of Isis, ii, 85 n.2

Jamblichus on insensibility to pain as sign of inspiration, i. 169; on the purifying virtue of fire, 181

January, the sixth of, reckoned in the East the Nativity of Christ, L 304

Janus in Roman mythology, ii. 235 n.⁶
——-like deity on coins, i. 165
Japan, annual festival of the dead in, ii.

65 Jars, children buried in, i. 109 m^{-1}

Jason and Medea, i. 181 n.¹
Jasrow, Professor M., on the festival of Tammuz, i. 10 n.¹; on the character of Tammuz, 230 n.

Java, conduct of natives in an earthquake, i. 202 n. ; the Valley of Poison in, 203 sq.; worship of volcanoes in, 220

Jawbone, the ghost of the dead thought to adhere to the, ii. 167 sy.

and navel string of Kilbuka, the war god of the Baganda, ii. 197

Jawhones, lower, of dead kings of Uganda preserved and worshipped, ii. 167 19. 169 19., 171 19.; the ghosts of the kings supposed to attach to their jawbones, 169

the father of Fortuna Primigenia, 234

Jupiter and Juturna, ii. 235 n.6 Jāyi or Jawāra, festival in Upper India, - Dolichenus, i. 136 i. 242 *Jebel H*issar, Olba, i. 151 Justice and Injustice in Aristophaoes, i. Tehovah in relation to thunder, i. 22 n. 3; in relation to rain, 23 n, 1 Justin Martyr ou the resemblances of Jensen, P., ou rock-hewn sculptures at paganism to Christiaulty, i. 302 n.4 Juturna in Roman mythology, ii. 235 n.6 Boghaz Keui, i. 137 n.4; oo Hittite inscription, 145 n.9; on the Syrian god Hadad, 163 n.3 Kabyles, marriage custom of the, to ensure the birth of a boy, ii. 262 Jeremiah, on the prophet as a madman, Kadesh, a Semitic goddess, i. 137 n. 2 i. 77; on birth from stocks and stones, Kai of German New Guinea, their belief 107 Jericho, death of Herod at, i. 214 in conception without sexual inter-Jerome, on the date of the month course, i. 96 sq. Tammuz, i. 10 n.1; on the worship Kaikolans, a Tamil caste, i. 62 of Adonis at Bethlehem, 257 Kaitlsh of Central Australia, their belief Jerusalem, mourning for Tammuz at, i. in the reincarnation of the dead, I. 99 11, 17, 20; the Canaanite kiugs of, Kalat el Hosn, la Syria, i. 78 17; the returned captives at, 23; the Kalids, kaliths, deities in the Pelew Destroying Angel over, 24; besieged Islands, ii. 204 n.4, 207 by Sennacherib, 25; the religious Kaluuga, the supreme god of the orchestra at, 52; "great burnings" Qvambo, ii. r88 for the kings at, 177 sq.; the king's Kangra District, Punjaub, i. 94 pyre at, 177 sq.; Church of the Holy Kantavu, a Fijian island, i. 201 Kanytelideis, in Cilicia, i. 158 Sepulchre at, Good Friday ceremonies in the, 255 n.; the sacrifice of first-Kara-Bel, in Lydia, Hittite sculpture at, born children at, ii. 219 i. 138 n., 185 Jewish priests, their rule as to the pollu-Kariera tribe of West Australia, their tion of death, it 230 beliefs as to the birth of children, i. 105 Karma-tree, ceremony of the Muodas Jews of Egypt, costume of bride and bridegroom among the, it. 260 over a, i, 240 Karo-Bataks, of Sumatra, their custom Joaones Lydus, on Phrygian rites at Rome, i. 266 n.2 as to the first sheaf of rice at barvest, ii. 239 John Barleycorn, i. 230 sq. Johns, Dr. C. H. W., on Babylonian Karok Indians of California, their votaries, i. 71 n.3 aod 5 lamentatioos at hewing sacred wood, ii. 47 sq. Johnston, Sir H. H., on canach priests Karunga, the supreme god of the Herero, on the Cougo, i. 271 n. Josephus, on worship of kings of Damasii. 186, 187 n. 1 Katikiro, Baganda temi for prime cus, i. 15; oo the Tyropoeon, 178 Josiah, reforms of kiug, i. 17 m. 18 m. 3, niinister, ii. 168 Kayans, their reasons for taking human 25, 107 Jualamukhi in the Himalayas, perpetual heads, i. 294 sq. fires, i. 192 Keadrol, a Toda clau, ii. 228 Keb (Geb or Seb), Egyptiau earth-god, Judah, laments for dead kings of, i. 20 Judean maid impregnated by serpent, i. 81 father of Osiris, i. 6, 283 n.3 Kedeshim, sacred men, i, 38 n., 59, 72, Julian, the emperor, his entrance into 76. 107; at Jerusalem, 17 sq.; in Autioch, i. 227, 258; on the Mother of the Gods, 299 m.3; restores the relation to prophets, 76 standard cubit to the Sempeum, ii. Kedeshoth, sacred wonten, i. 59, 72, 217 11.1 Kemosh, god of Moab, i. 15 Jidian calendar introduced by Caesar, Kennett, Professor R. H., on David ii. 37, 93 %.1 - year, Ii. 28 and Goliath, i. 19 n.2; on Elisha in the wilderness, 53 m.1; on kedeshim, Juno, the Flaminica Dialis sacred to, ii. 230 m, 2; the wife of Jupiter, 231 73 n. ; on the sacrifice of first-born Junod, Henri A., on the worship of the children at Jerusalom, il. 219 dead among the Thouga, ii. 180 sq. Kent's Hole, near Torquay, fossil bones. ju, i. 153 Juok, the supreme god and creator of Keysser, Ch., on belief in conception the Shilluks, ii. 165 Jupiter, the husband of Juno, ii. 231; without sexual intercourse, l. 96 sq.

Khalij, old caoal at Cairo, ii. 38

295

Rhangars of the Central Provinces, India, bridegroom and his father dressed as women at a marriage among the, ii.

Khasi tribes governed by kings, not

gnechs, ii, 210

Khasis of Assam, their system of motherkin, i. 46, ii. 202 sq.; goddesses predominate over gods in their religion, 203 sq.; rules as to the succession to the kingship among the, 210 m.2

Khent, early king of Egypt, il. 154; his reign, 19 sq.; his tomb at Abydos, 19 sqq. ; his tomb identified with that

of Osiris, 20, 197

Khenti-Amenti, title of Osiris, fi. 87,

198 n.ª

Khoiak, festival of Osiris in the month of, ii. 86 sqq., 108 sq.

Khyrim State, in Assani, i. 46; governed by a High Priestess, ii. 203

Kibuka, the war-god of the Baganda, a dead man, ii. 197; his personal relies preserved at Cambridge, 197

Kidd, Dudley, on the worship of ancestral spirits among the Bantus of South Africa, ii. 177 599.

King, J. E., on infant burial, i. 91

King, a masker at Camival called the,

of Tyre, his walk on stones of fire, i. 114 sq.; of Uganda, his navetstring preserved and inspected every new moon, ii. 147 59.

Kings as priesis, i. 42; as tovers of a goddess, 49 sq.; held responsible for the weather and the crops, 183; marry their sisters, 316; slaughter homan victims with their own hands, ii. 97 n,7; torn in pieces, traditions of, 97 sq.; human sacrifices to prolong the life of, 220 sq., 223 sqq.

- and magicians dismembered and their bodies baried in different parts of the country to fertilize it, ii, rot

- dead, reincarnate in lions, i. 83 n.1; worshipped in Africa, 160 sqq.; sacrifices offered to, 162, 166 sq.; incornate in animals, 162, 163 sq., 173; consulted as oracles, 167, 171, 172, 195; human sacrifices to, 173; worshipped by the Barotse, 194 sq.

-, divinity of Semitic, i. 15 199.; divinity of Lydian, 182 sqq.

 of Egypt worshipped as gods, i. 52; buried at Abydos, ii. 19; perhaps formerly slain in the character of Osiris, 97 sq., 102; as Osiris, 131 sqq.; renew their life by identifying themselves with the dead and tisen Osiris, 153 sq.; born again at the Sed festival, 153, 156 sq.; perhaps formerly put to death to prevent their bodity and mental decay, 154 sq., 156

Kings, Hebrew, traces of divinity ascribed

to, i. 20 sqq.

-, Shilluk, put to death before their strength fails, il, 163

- of Sweden answerable for the fertility of the ground, ii. 220; their sons sacrificed, SI

Kingship at Rome a plebeian institution, l. 45; under mother-kin, rules as to succession to the, ii. 210 n.1; in Africa under mother-kln inherited by men, not women, 211

Kingstey, Miss Mary H., on secret burial of chief's head, ii. 104

Kinnor, a tyre, i., 52 Kiranea, votcano in Hawaii, i. 216 sq.;

divinities of, 217; offerings to, 217 500.

Kiriwina, one of the Trobriand Islands, anoual festival of the dead in, i. 56; snakes as reincarnations of the dead in, 84; presentation of children to the full moon in, ii. 144 Kiwai, an island off New Guinea, magic

for the growth of sago in, ii. 101

Kiziba, a district of Central Africa, dead kings worshipped in, ii, 173 sq.; totemism in, 173

Klamath Indians of Oregon, their theory of the waning moon, ii. 130

Koechs of North Eastern India, succession to husband's property among the, ii. 215 n.2

Kois of Southern India, infant burial among the, i. 95

Komatis of Mysore, their worship of serpents, i. 81 sq.

Koniags of Alaska, their magical uses of the bodies of the dead, ii. 106

Konkaus of California, their dance of the dead, ii, 53

Kosio, a dedicated person, i. 65, 66,

Kosti, in Thrace, carnival custom at, ii. 99 50.

Koias, a tribe of Southern India, their priests not allowed to be widowers, ii.

Kretschmer, Professor P., on native population of Cyprus, i. r45 n.3; oo Cybele and Aius, 287 n. 9

Krishna, Hindoo god, ii. 254

Kuar, an Indian month, ii. 144

Kubary, J., on the system of mother kin among the Pelew Islanders, ii. 204

Kuinda, Cilician fortress, i. 144 n.1

Kuki-Lushai, men dressed as women to

Bocotia, ii. 241

deceive dangerous ghosts or spirits

among the, ii. 263 Leaping over Midsummer fires to make Kuklia, Old Paphos, i. 33, 36 bemp or flax grow tall, i. 251 Kundi in Cilicia, i. 144 Leaves and flowers as talismans, ii. 242 Kupalo, figure of, passed across fire at Midsummer, i. 250 sq.; a deity of Lebanon, the forests of Mount, i, 14; vegetation, 253 Aphrodite of the, 30; Baal of the, 32; the charm of the, 235 Kupole's festival at Midsummer in Prossia, i. 253 Lech, a tributary of the Danube, il. 70 Lechrain, feast of All Souls in, ii. 70 sq. Labraunda in Caria, i. 182 n. 4 Lecky, W. E. H., on the influence of Labrys, Lydian word for exe. j. 182 great men on the popular imagination, Laconia, subject to carthquakes, i. 203 ii. 199 n.2Legend of the loundation of Carthage Lactantius, on the rites of Osiris, ii. 85 and similar tales, ii. 249 sq. Lagash in Babylonia, i. 35 m.º Lehmann Haupt, C. F., on the historical Lago di Naftia in Sicily, i. 221 n.4 Sentiramis, i. 177 n. Lagrange, Father M. J., on the mourn-Lent, the Indian and Fijian, i. 90 Leo the Great, as to the celebration of ing for Adonis as a harvest rite, i. Christmas, i. 305 Laguna, Pueblo village of New Mexico, Leonard, Major A. G., on sacrifices to il. 54 #.2 prolong the lives of kings and others, Lakhuhai, an Indian goddess, i. 243 ii. 222 Lakor, theory of earthquakes in, i. 198 Leprosy, king of Israel expected to heal, Lamas River in Cilicia, i, 149, 150 i. 23 59. Lamentations of Egyptian reapers, i. 232, Lepsius, R., his identification of Osiris ii. 45; of the savage for the animals' with the sun, ii. 121 sq. and plants which he eats, 43 sq.; Leti, theory of earthquakes in, i. 198 of Cherokee Indians "after the first Letopolis, neck of Osiris at, ii. 11 working of the crop," 47; of the Letts, their annual festival of the dead, Karok Indians at cutting sacred wood, ii. 74 sq. Lewis the Pious, institutes the feast of 47 59. Laments for Tammuz, i. 9 sq.; for dead All Saints, (i. 83 kings of Judah, 20; for Osiris, ii. 12 Leza, supreme heing recognized by the Lampblack used to avert the evil eye, it. Bantu tribes of Northern Rhodesia, ii. 261 Lamps lighted to show the dead the way, Licinius Imbrex, on Mars and Nerio, ü. ii. 51 sq.; for the use of ghosts at the 232 feast of All Souls, 72, 73 Lancashire, All Souls' Day in, ii, 79 Lightning thought by Caffres to be caused by the ghost of a powerful Landen, the battle of, i. 234 chief, ii. 177 with m. 1; no lamentations allowed for persons killed by, 177 n. Lane, E. W., on the rise of the Nile, ii. 31 n.t "Lights of the dead" to enable the ghosts to enter houses, ii, 65 Lantana salvifolia, ii. 47 Lanterns, the feast of, in Japan, ii. 65 three hundred and sixty-five, in the Lanzone, R. V., on the rites of Osiris, rites of Osiris, fi, 88 ii. 87 n. 1 Lion, deity standing on a, i. 123 m.2, Larnax Lapethus in Cyprus, Melcarth 127; the emblem of the Mother worshipped at, i. 117 Goddess, 164; as cublem of Hercules Larrekiya, Australian tribe, their belief in and the Heraclids, 182, 184; carried conception without cohabitation, i. 103 round acropolis of Sardes, 184, il, Lateran Museum, statue of Attis in the, 1. 279 god at Boghaz Keui, the mystery Latham, R. G., on succession to of the, i. 139 sq.; of Lydia, 184 hushand's property among the Kocclis, - slaying god, statue of, i. 117 ii. 215 #.º Lions, dend kings reincarnate in, i. 83 n. ii. 163; carved, at gare, i. 128; as emblems of the great Asiatic Mother goddess, 137; delties seated Laurel, gold wreath of, worn by priest of Hercules, i. 143; in Greek purificatory rites, it, 240 sq. bearing, a festival at Thebes, in on, 162; spirits of dead chiefs re-

incarnated in, fi. 193

Leake, W. M., on flowers in Asia Minor,

i. 187 n.

297

Living parents, children of, in ritual, ii. 236 sqq.

Loeboes, a tribe of Sumatra, exchange of costume between boys and girls among the, ii. 264

Loryma in Carla, Adonis worshipped at, i. 227 n.

Lots, Greek custom as to the drawing of, ii. 248

Lovers, term applied to the Baslim, i. 75 n.

Low, Hugh, on Dyak treatment of heads of slain enemics, i. 295

Lua and Saturn, il. 233

Luahgwa, district of Northern Rhodesia, prayers to dead ancestors in, ii, 175 sq. Lucian, on religious prostitution, i. 58; on image of goddess at Hierapolis-Bambyce, 137 n.2; on the death of Peregrinus, 18x; on dispute between Hercules and Aesculapius, 209 sq.; on the ascension of Adonis, 225 n.3

Lugaba, the supreme god of the Bahima, ii. 190

Lannar sympathy, the doctrine of, ii. 140

Lung fish clan among the Baganda, ii.

Luritcha of Central Australia, their belief in the reincartation of the dead, i. 99 Lushais, men dressed as women, women dressed as men, among the, ii. 255 n. 1 Luxor, temples at, ii, 124

Lyali, Sir Charles J., on the system of mother kin among the Khasis, ii. 202

Lycaonian plain, i. 123

Lycia, flowers in, i. 187 z.5; Mount Chimaera in, 221; mother-kin in, ii. 212 iq.

Lychan language, question of its affinity, ii. 213 n.1

men dressed as women in moerning,
 ii. 264

Lyeurges, king of the Edonians, rent in pieces by horses, ii. 98, 99

Lycus, valley of the, i. 207

Lydia, prostitution of girls before marriage in, 1, 38, 58; the lion god of, 184; the Burnt Land of, 193 sq.; traces of mother kiii in, ii. 259

Lydian kings, their divinity, i. 182 sqq.; held responsible for the weather and

the crups, 183

Lyell, Sir Charles, on hot springs, i. 213 n.4; on volcanic phenomena in Syria and Palestine, 222 n.1

Lyre as instrument of religious music, i. 52 sq., 54 sq.; the instrument of Apollo, 288

Lyslmachus scatters the bones of the kings of Epirus, ii, 104

Ma, goddess of Comana in Pontus, i. 39, 265 n. 1

Macalister, Professor R. A. Stewart, on infant burial at Gezer, i. 100 n. 1

Macdonald, Rev. James, on the worship of ancestors among the Bantus, ii. 176 Mace of Narmer, representation of the Sed festival on the, ii. 154

McLennan, J. F., on brother and sister marriages, i. 44 s. ii. 216 s. i

Macrobius, on the mourning Aphrodite, i. 30; on the Egyptian year, li. 28 n.³; on Osiris as a sun-god, 121; his solar theory of the gods, 121, 128; on the influence of the moon, 132

Madagascar, vicarious sacrifice for a king in, ii. 221; men dressed as women in,

254

i. 200

Madonoa and Isis, ii. 119

Macander, the valley of the, subject to earthquakes, i. 194; sanctuaries of Pluto in the valley of the, 205, 206 Mafuie, the Samoau god of carthquakes,

Magazsus in Cilicia, l. 169 n.2

Magic and religion, combination of, i. 4 Magical ceremonies for the regulation of the seasons, i. 3 sqq.

— dramas for the regulation of the seasons, i. 4 sq.

uses made of the bodies of the dead,

Magnesia, on the Macander, worship of Zeus at, ii. 238

Mahadeo and Parvati, Indian deities, i. 242, 251

Mahadeva, Indian god, i. 241

Mahdi, an aucient, i. 74

Mahratta, dancing girls in, i. 62

Main or Majestas, the wife of Vulcan, ii. 232 sq.

Maiau, hero ili form of crocodile, i.

Maiden, the (Persephone), the descent of, ii. 41 Malagasy use of children of living parents

in ritual, ii. 247

Malay Peninsula, the Mentras or Mantras of the, ii. 140 Matlus in Cilieia, deities on coins of, i.

Malta, bilingual inscription of, i. 16;

Phoenician tempies of, 35

Manure, sacred oak or terelihith at, i. 37 m.2

Mandingoes of Senegambia, their attention to the phases of the moon, fi. 141 Maneros, chant of Egyptian reapers, ii. 45, 46

Mones, first king of Lydia, i, 186 n.^p
Manetho, on the Europtian burnt-sacrific

Manetho, on the Egyptian burnt-sacrifice of red-haired men, ii. 97; on 1sis as

the discoverer of corn, 116; quoted by Diodorus Siculus, 120

Manichaeans, their theory of earthquakes, i. 197

Manichaeus, the heretic, his death, i. 294 n. 3

Manipur, the Tangkul Nagas of, ii. 57

Mantinea, Poseidon worshipped at, i. 203 8.2

Maori priest catches the soul of a tree, ii. ISI #. t

Marash, Hittite monuments at, i, 173 March, festival of Attis la, i, 267

 the twenty-fifth of, tradition that Christ was crucified on, i. 306

Marduk, human wives of, at Babylon, i.

Mariette Pacha, A., on the burial of Osiris, ii. 89 n.

Marigolds used to adorn tombstones on All Souls' Day, ii. 71

Marks, bodily, of prophets, i. 74

Marriage as ao infringement of old communal rights, i. 40; of the Sun and Earth, 47 sq.; of women to serpent-god, 66 sqq.; of Adonis and Aphrodite celebrated at Alexandria, 224; of Sky and Earth, 282 with n.2; of the Roman gods, ii. 230 sqq.; exchange of dress between men and women at, 260 sqq.

-, sacred, of priest and priestess as representatives of deities, i. 46 sqq.; represented in the rock-hewn sculptures at Boghaz Keul, \$40; in Cos, ii. 259 n, 4

 customs of the Aryan family, si. 235; use of children of living parents in, 245 sqq.; to ensure the birth of boys, 262

Marriages of brothers with sisters in ancient Egypt, ii. 214 sqq.; their intention to keep the property in the family, 215 sq.

Mars, the tather of Romulus and Remus, ii. 235

- and Bellona, il. 231

and Nerio, ii. 232 Marsala in Sicily, Midsummer customs

at, i. 247 Marseilles, Midsummer custom at, i. 248

Marshall, Mr. A. S. F., on the felling of

timber in Mexico, ii. 136 n.3 Marsyas, his musical contest with Apollo and his death, i. 288 sq.; perhaps a double of Attis, 289

– and Apollo, i, 55

-, the river, i. 289 Martin, M., on the cutting of peat in the Hebrides, ii. 138

Masai, of East Africa, their belief in serpents as reincarnations of the dead. i. 82, 84; their ceremonies at the new moon, ii, 142 sq.

- boys wear female costume at circumcision, ii, 263

- rule as to the choice of a chief, il, 248

Masnes, a glant, i. 186

Masoka, the spirits of the dead, ii, 188

Maspero, Sir Gaston, edits the Pyramid Texts, ii. 4 n.1; on the nature of Osiris, 526 n. 8

Masquerade at the Carnival in Thrace, ii. 99 sq.

Masquerades at festivals of the dead, ii.

Massacres for sick kings of Uganda, ii.

Massaya, volcano io Nicaragua, human victims sacrificed to, i. 219

Massebah (pluml masseboth), sacred stone or pillar, i. 107, 108

Maternal uncle in marriage ceremonies in India, i. 62 n.1

Maternity and paternity of the Roman deities, ii. 233 sqq.
"Matriarchate," i. 46

Maui, Fijian god of earthquakes, i. 202 n. Maundrell, H., on the discoloration of the river Adonis, i. 225 n.4

Maury, A., on the Easter ceremonies compared with those of Adonis, i. 257 n.1

Maximus Tyrius, on conical image at Paphos, i. 35 n.

May, modern Greek feast of All Souls io May, ii. 78 n.1

 Day, ceremony at Meiron in Galilee on the eve of, I. s78

- -pole or Midsummer tree in Sweden and Bohemia, i. 250

Medea and her magie cauldron, i, 180

Medicine men of Zulus, i, 74 m.4; ol Wiimbaio, 75 n.4

Mefitis, Italian goddess of mephitic vapours, i. 204, 205'

Megalopolis, battle of gods and giants in plain of, i. 157

Megassares, king of Hyria, L 41

Meiners, C., on purification by blood, i, 299 n.3

Meiron, in Galilee, burnings for dead Jewish Rabbis at, i. 178 sq.

Mela's description of the Corycian cave, i. 155 m., 156

Melanesia, belief in conception without sexual intercourse in, i. 97 sq.

Melanesian magicians buried secretly, it. 105

299

Melanesians, mother kin among the, it. 211; of New Britain, their use of flowers and leaves as talismans, 242 19. Melcartli, the god of Tyre, ideotified with Hercules, i. 16, 111; worshipped at Amathus in Cyprus, 32, 117; the burning of, 110 sqq.; worshipped at Gades, 112 sq., ii. 258 n. 1

Melchizedek, king of Salem, i. 17 Melech and Moloch, ii. 219 19.

Meles, king of Lydia, banished because of a dearth, i, 183; causes lion to be carried round acropolis, 184

Melicertes, a form of Melcarth, i. 113 Melita in Phthia, i. 291

Melito on the father of Adonis, i. 13 n. 2 Memnooium at Thebes, il. 35 n.

Memorial stones, ii. 203

Memphis, head of Osiris at, ii, 11; oath of the kings of Egypt at, 24; festival of Osiris in the month of Khoiak at, 108; Apis the sacred bull of, 119 n.; the salectuary of Serapis at, 119 π .

Men, make gods, ii, 211; dressed as women at marriage, 262 sqq.; dressed as women to deceive dangerous spirits. 262 sq.; dressed as women at circumcision, 263

and women inspired by the spirits of dead kings and chiefs, ii, 171, 172,

" of God," prophets, i. 76

Men Tyrannus, Phrygian moon-god, i. 284; custom as to pollution of death at his shrioe, ii. 227

Mentras or Mantras of the Malay Peninsula, their tradition as to primitive man, ii. 140

Mephitic vapours, worship of, i. 203

Mercurial temperament of merchants and sailors, ii, 218

Mesha, king of Moab, i. 15; sacrifices his first-born, 110

Messiah, "the Anointed One," i. 21 Meteor as signal for festival, i, 259 Metharnie, daughter of Pygnialion, i.

Methide plant growing over grave of Osiria, ii. 111

Mexican calendar, its mode of intercalation, ii, 28 n.3

Mexicans, their human sacrifices for the maize, ii. 107

Mexico, rule as to the felling of timber in, li, 236

Meyer, Professor Eduard, on prophecy in Canaan, l. 75 m. ; on the Hittite language, 125 M.; on costume of Hittite priest or king, 133 π ., 141 π . on the rock-hewn sculptures of Boghaz-Keui, 133 n.; on Anubis at Abydos,

ü, 18 π,3; on the hawk as an Egyptian emblem, 22 n.1; on the date of the introduction of the Egyptian calendar, 36 m. ; oo the nature of Osiris, 126 m. ; on the relation of Byblus to Egypt, 127 m.1; on the Lycian language, 213 m.1

Michael Angelo, the Pieta of, i. 257 Michaelmas, 20th September, ii. 74 Midas, the temb of, i. 286

- and Gordias, names of Phrygian

kings, i. 286 Midsummer, old heathen festival of, in Europe and the East, i. 249 sq.; divination at, 252 sq.

bathing, pagan origin of the custom,

- Bride and Bridegroom in Sweden, i. 251 - Day or Eve, custom of bathing on,

i. 246 sqq.

- fires and couples in relation to vegetation, i. 250 sq.; leaping over the fires to make flax or bemp grow tall, 251

Milcom, the god of Ammon, i. 10

Milk, serpents fed with, i, 84 sqq., 87; offered at graves, 87

Mill, women mourning for Tamniuz eat nothing ground in a mill, i. 230

Miloe, Mrs. Leslie, on the Shans, ii.

Milton on the laments for Tammuz, i.

Miooan age of Greece, i. 34

Mioueius Felix on the rites of Osiris, ii. 85 m. 1

Miraculous births of gods and heroes, i.

"Mistress of Turquoise," goddess at Sinai, L 35

Mitani, ancient people of Northern Mesopotamia, i. 135 n.

Mithra, Persian deity, popularity of his worship in the Roman Empire, i. 301 sq.; identified with the Unconquered Sun, 304

Mithraic religion a rival to Christianlty, 1. 302; festival of Christmas borrowed from it, 302 sqq.

Miztecs of Mexico, their annual festival of the dead, li. 54 sq.

Mnevis, sacred Egyptian bull, li. 11 Moa, theory of earthquakes in, i. 198

Monb, Mesha, king of, i. 15; the wilderness of, 52 sq.; the springs of Callirrhoe in, 214 sqq.

-, Arabs of, their custom at harvest, ii. 48, 96; their remedies for ailmeors,

Moabite stone, the inscription on the, i. 15 n. 1, 20 n, 1, 163 n, 1

Moabites burn the bones of the kings of Edom, ii, ro4

Models in cardboard offered to the dead instead of the things themselves, ii,

Mohammedan peoples of North Africa, their custom of bathing at Midsummer,

- saints as givers of children, i, 78 n. 2

Mohammedanism, ii. 160

Mohammedans of Oude, their mode of dılnking moonshine, ii. 144

Moire, sister of Tylon, i. 186

Moloch, meaning of the name, i. 15; sacrifices of first-born children to, 178; the king, il. 219 sqq.

- and Melech, ii. 219 sq.

Monimsen, Th., on the date of the festival of Osiris at Rome, ii. 95 n. [Mongols, funeral customs of the, i. 293 Monmouthshire, All Souls' Day in, ii.

Monomotapa, a Caffre king, his way of prolonging his life, ii. 222 sq.

Montanists, their view as to the date of Creation, i. 307 n.2

Months, the Egyptian, table of, ii.

Moon, human victims sacrificed to the, i. 73; albinoes thought to be the offspring of the, 9r; popularly regarded as the cause of growth and decay, ii. 132, 138; practical rules based on a theory of the influence of the, 132 sqq., 140 sqq.; popularly regarded as the source of moisture, r 37 sq.; worshipped by the agricultural Indians of tropical America, 138 19.; viewed as the husband of the sun, 139 n.; Athenian superstition as to an eclipse of the, r4r; children presented to the, 144 199, ; thought to have a harmful influence on children,

-, the new, ceremonies at, ii. r41 *sqq.* ; dances at, r42; custom of showing money to, or turning it in the pocket,

 the waning, theories to explain, ii. 130; thought to be broken or enten u[1, 130

- Being of the Omahas, ii, 256 -, the infant god, ii, 131, 153

 god conceived as masculine, i. 73; inspiration by the, 73; in ancient Babyloola, ii. 138 sq.

Moooshine drunk as a medicine to India, ii. r44; thought to be beneficial to children, ii. 144

Moooi, Tongan god who causes earthquakes, i. 201

Moore, G. F., on the burnt sacrifice of children, ii. 219 n, 1

Moravia, the feast of All Souls in, ii. 73 Morei, Alexandie, on Antenophis IV., ii. r23 n,1; on the Sed festival, r55

Mori, a district of Central Celebes, belief of the natives as to a spirit in the moon, ii, 139 n,

Moriah, Mount, traditionally identified with Mount Zion, ii. 219 n.3

Morning Star, appearance of, perhaps the signal for the festival of Adonis, I, 258 sg.

Moroeco, custom of prostitution in an

Arab tribe in, i. 39 n.5 Morrison, Rev. C. W., on belief of Australian aborigines as to childbirth, i. 103 n.3

Mostene in Lydia, double-headed axe at, ř. гВз*и*,

Mota, belief as to conception in women m, i. 97 sq. Mother" and "Father" as epithets

applied to Roman goddesses and gods, ii. 233 *5qq*.

-, dead, worshipped, ii. r75, 185 Earth, festival in her bonour in

Bengal, i. 90; fertilized by Father Sky, inyth ol, 282

Goddess of Western Asia, sacred prostitution in the worship of the, i. 36; lions as her emblems, 137, 164; her eunuch priests, 206; of Phrygia conceived as a Virgin Mother, 28r

-kin, succession in toyal houses with, i. 44; trace of, at Rome and Nemi, 45; among the Khasis of Assaul, 46, ii. 202 sqq.; among the Hitties, traces of, i. r41 sq.; and Mother Goddesses, ii. 201 sqq., 2r2 199.; and failiei kin, 202, 261 n.3; favours the superiority of goddesses over gods in religion, 202 199., 211 sq.; its influence on religion, 202 sqq.; among the Pelew Islanders, 204 sqq.; does not imply that government is in the hands of women, 208 sqq.; among the Melanesians, 211; in Africa, 217; In Lycia, 212 sy.; in ancient Egypt, 213 sqq.; traces of, in Lydin and Cos, 259; favours the development of gorldesses, 259. See also Female kinship

— of a goll, i. 51, 52

- of the gods, first finits offined to the, l. 280 n.1; popularity of her worship in the Roman Empire, 298

- Plasiene on Moniit Sipylus, i. 185 "Mother's Air," n tune on the flute, i. 288

"Mothers of the Clan" in the Pelew Islands, ii. 205, 206

Motlay, belief as to conception in women in, i. 98

Mnurnful character of the rites of sowing, it 40 199.

Mourning for Attis, i. 272; for the corngod at midsummer, ii. 34

- costume of men in Lycia, ii. 264; perhaps a mode of deceiving the ghost, 264

Month of the dead, Egyptian ceremony of opening the, ii. 15

Moylar, male children of sacred prostitutes, i. 63

Mpongwe kings of the Gaboon, buried secretly, ii. 104

Mugema, the earl of Busico, ii. 168

Mukasa, the chief god of the Baganda. probably a dead man, ii. 196 sq.; gives oracles through a woman, 257 Mukuru, an ancestor (plural Ovakuru,

ancestors), ii. 185 sq. Müller, Professor W. Max, on Hittite

name for god, i. 148 n. Mundas of Bengal, gardens of Adonis

among the, i. 240 Mungarai, Australian tribe, their belief

in the reincaramion of the dead, i.

Murder of children to secure their rebirth in barren women, i. 95

Murli, female devotee, i. 62

Musicas a means of prophetic inspiration, i. 52 sq., 54 sq., 74; in exorcism, 54 sq.; and religion, 53 sq.
Musquakie Indians, infant barial among

the, i. 91 n.8

Mutilation of dead bodies of kings, chiefs, and magicians, ii. 103 sqq.; to prevent their souls from becoming dangerous gliosis, 188

Mycenne, royal graves at, i. 33, 34 Mycenaean age of Greece, i, 34

Mylasa in Carja, i. 182 n.4

Mylitta, Babylonian goddess, sacred prostitution in her worship, i. 36, 37 n.1

Myrrli or Myrrha, the mother of Adonis, 1. 43. 227 54.

- tree, Adonis born of a, i. 227, ii. 110

Mysore, sacred withen in, i. 62 n.; the

Kumatis of, 81 sq. Mysteries of Sabazius, i. 90 n. 1; of Anis, 274 57.

Myth and ritual of Attis, i, 263 sqq.

Myths supposed to originate in verbal misapprehensions or a disease of language, ii. 42

-, Italian, of kings or heroes begotten by the fire-god, ii, 235

Nualiurg, in Buvaria, custom at solving at, i. 239

" Naaman, wounds of the," Arab name for the scarlet anemone, i. 226

Nabopolassar, king of Babylon, i. 174 Naga, serpent god, i. Br

Naga padohn, the agent of earthquakes, i. 200

Nahanarvals, a German tribe, priest dressed as a woman among the, ii.

Nahi Ibrahim, the tiver Adonis, i. 14.

Namal tribe of West Australia, their belief as to the birth of children, i. 105

Names, royal, signifying relation to deity, i. 15 sqq.; Semitic personal, indicating relationship to a deity, 51; Hebrew, ending in -el or -iah, 70 n.3

Nana, the mother of Aitis, i. 263, 269, 281

Nandi, the, of British East Africa, their belief in serpents as reincarmations of the dend, i. 82, 85; their ceremony at the ripening of the eleusine gmio, ii. 47; boys dressed as women and girls dressed as men ni circumcision among the, 263

'Nanjundnyya, H. V., on scrpent worship in Mysore, i. 81 sq.

Naples, grotto del cani at, i. 205 n.1; custom of bathing on St. John's Eve at, 246

Narmer, the mace of, ii. 154

National character parily an effect of geographical and climatic conditions, ii, 217

Nativity of the Sun at the winter solstice, i. 303 sąq.

Natural calendar of the husbandman, shepherd, and sailor, if. 25

Nature of Osiris, ii. 96 sqq.

Navel-string of the king of Uganda preserved and inspected every new moon, ii. 147 sq.

Navel-strings of dead kings of Uganila preserved, il. 167, 168, 171; glinsis of afterbirths thought to adhere to. 169 sq.; preserved by the Baganda as their twins and as containing the ghosts of their afterbirths, 169 sq.

Ndjambi, Njambi, Njame, Zambi, Nyanibe, etc., name of the supreme god among various tribes of Africa. ii. 186, with note 5

- Karunga, the supreme god of the Herero, ii, 186

Nelseni, the papyrus of, ii. 112

Neith or Net, an Egyptian goddess, i. 283 n., ii. 51 n. 1

Nekht, the papyrus of, ii. 112

Nemi, Dianus and Diana at, i. 45 Nephthys, Egyptian goddess, sister of Osiris and Isis, ii, 6; mourns Osiris, 12

Neptune and Salacia, ii. 231, 233

Nerio and Mars, li. 232

New birth through blood in the rites of Attis. i. 274 sq.; savage theory of, 299; of Egyptian kings at the Sed festival, ii. 153, 155 sq.

- Britain, theory of earthquakes in,

i. 20t — Guinea, German, the Kai of, i. 96;

the Tami of, 198

Mexico, the Pueblo Indians of, ii.

54 moon, ceremonies at the, ii. 141

sqq. World, bathing on St. John's Day in the, i. 249; All Souls' Day in the, ii. 80

Year's Day, festival of the dead on,
 ii. 53, 55, 62, 65

Zealand, Rotomahana io, i. 207, 209 n.

Newberry, Professor P. E., on Osiris as a cedar-tree god, ii. rog n. 1

Newman, J. H., on music, i. 53 sq. Ngai, God. i. 68

Ngoni, their belief in serpents as reincarnations of the dead, i. 82

Nguruhi, the supreme god of the Wahehe, ii. r88 sq.

ii. r88 sq. Njambe, the supreme god of the Barotse,

Nias, conduct of the natives of, in an earthquake, i. 201 sq.; head-hunting in, 296 n.1

Nicaragua, Indians of, sacrifice human victims to volcanoes, i, 219

Nietzold, J., on the marriage of brothers with sisters in ancient Egypt, it, 276 n.1

Nigmann, E., oo the religion of the Wabebe, ii, 193 sq.

Nikunau, one of the Gilbert Islands, sacred stones in, i, ro8 n, 1

Nile, the rise and fall of the, ii. 30 1490; rises at the summer spisitee in June, 31 16. 1, 33; commanded by the King of Egypt to rise, 33; thought to be swollen by the tears of fsis, 33; gold and silver thrown into the river at its rising, 40; the rise of, attributed to Serapis, 216 16.

-, the "Bride" of the, ii. 38

Nilsson, Professor M. P., on custom of sacred prostitution, i. 37 n.², 57 n.¹, 58 n.²; on the sacrifice of a buil to Zeus, ii. 239 n.¹

Nineveh, the end of, i. 174

Njamus, the, of British East Africa, their

sacrifices at (rrigation channels, ii, 38

Normandy, rolling to dew on St. John's Day in, i. 248

Northern Territory, Australia, beliefs as to the birth of children in the, i, rog so.

Nottinghamshire, harvest custom in, i.

November, festivals of the dead in, ii, 51, 54, 69 sqg.; the month of sowing in Egypt, 94

Novillate of priests and priesteepes i 66.

Novitiate of priests and priestesses, i. 66, 68

Nullakun tribe of Australia, their belief as to the birth of children, i. 201

Nut, Egyptian sky goddess, mother of Osiris, i. 283 n. . ii. 6, r6; io a sycamore tree, r10

Nutlets of pines used as food, i, 278

Nutritive and vicarious types of sacrifice, ii, 226

Nyakang, the first of the Shilluk kings, worshipped as the god of his people, ii. 162 sqq; incarnate in various animals, r63 sq.; his mysterious disappearance, r63; his graves, r63; his torical reality of, r64, r66 sq.; his relation to the creator Juok, r64 sq.; compared to Osiris, 167

Nymphs of the Fair Crowns at Olympia, ii. 240

Nysa, in the valley of the Macander, i. 205, 206 n. ; sacrifice of hull at, 292 n. 3

Nyuak, L., on guardian spirits of Sea Dyaks, i. 83

Oak or terebinth, sacred at Mamre, i. 37^{-n} .

Onth of Egyptian kings not to correct the vague Egyptian year by intercalation, ii, 26

Obelisk, image of Astarte, i, 74 Obelisks, sacred, at Gezer, i, 108

Obscene images of Osiris, ii. 112

Octennial cycle, old, in Greece, ii.

October, the first of, a great Saxon festival, ii. 81 n.*

Odilo, abbot of Clugny, institutes feast of All Souls, ii. 82

Odin, hanged on a tree, i. 290; human victims dedicated by hanging to, 290; king's sons sacrificed to, ii, 220

Omomous, king of Pisa, his incest with his daughter, i. 44 n.

Ocia, Mount, Hercules limint on, i, 771,

Offerings to dead kings, ii. 194
Oil, boly, poured on king's head, i. 21;

poured on sacred stones, 36; as vehicle of inspiration, 74

Olba, priestly kings of, L 143 sqq., 161; the name of, 148; the rules of, 151 *5q*.

Old Woman of the corn, mythleal being of the Cherokee Indians, li. 46 sq.

Olive of the Fair Crown at Olympia, ii.

 branches carried in procession and hung over doors at Athens, ii. 238

Olo Ngadjoe, the, of Borneo, i. 91 Olonets, Russian Government of, festival

of the dead in, ii, 75

Olympia, the quack Peregrinus burns himself at, I. t81; the cutting of the olive branches to form the victors' crowns at, ii. 240

Olympic festival based on an octential cycle, ii. 242 n.¹

Olympus, Mount, in Cyprus, i. 32 Omahas, Indian tribe of North America, effeminate men among the, ii. 255 sq.

Omonga, a rice-spirit who lives in the nioon, ii. 139 n.

Omphale and Hercules, i. 182, ii. 258 On, King of Sweden. See Aun.

Oodeypoor, in Rajputana, gardens of Adoois at, i. 241 sq.

Opening the eyes and mouth of the dead, Egyptian funeral rite, ii. 15

Operations of husbandry regulated by observation of the moon, ii. 133 sqq. Ops, the wife of Saturn, ii. 233; in

relation to Consus, 233 n.6 Oracles given by the spirits of dead

kings, ii. 167, 171, 172

Oraons of Bengal, their annual marriage of the Sun and Earth, i. 46 sqq.; gardens of Adonis among the, 240; their annual festival of the dead, ii.

Orcus, Roman god of the lower world, his marriage celebrated by the pontiffs,

ji, 23r

Ordeal of chastity, i. rrs n.2 Orestes at Castabala, i. 115

Orgiastic rites of Cybele, 1, 278

Oriental usind untrammelled by logic, I. 4 11, 1

religions in the West, i. 298 seq.; their influence in undermining ancient civilization, 299 sqq.; importance attached to the salvation of the individual soul In, 300

Origen, on the refusal of Christians to fight, i. 30t n.1

Origin of Osiris, ii. 158 sqq.

Orion, appearance of the constellation, a signal for sowing, i. 290 sq.

Orpheus, prophet and musician, i. 55; the legend of his death, ii. 99

Orwell in Cambridgeshire, harvest custom at, i. 237 n.4

Oschophoria, vintage festival at Athens, ii. 258 n.6

Osirian mysteries, the hall of the, at

Abydos, ii, 108

Osiris identified with Adon's and Attis, i. 32, ii. 127 #.; myth of, ii, 3 sqq, ; his birth, 6; introduces the cultivation of corn and the vine, 7, 97, 112; his violent death, 7 sq.; at Byblus, 9 sq., 22 sq., 127; his body rent ln pieces, to; the graves of, to sq.; his dead body sought and found by Isis, 10, 50, 85; tradition as to his genital organs, 10, 102; mourned by Isis and Nephthys, 12; invited to come to his house, 12, 47; restored to life by Isis, 13; king and judge of the dead, 13 sq.; his body the first munimy, 15; the funeral rites performed over his body the model of all funeral rites in Egypt, 15; all the Egyptian dead identified with, 16; his trial and acquittal in the court of the gods, r7; represented to art as a royal mummy, 18; specially associated with Busiris and Abydos, 18; his tomb at Abydos, 18 sq., 197 sq.; official festivals of, 49 sqq.; his sufferings displayed to a mystery at night, 50; his festival in the month of Athyr, 84 sqq.; dramatic representation of his resurrection in his rites, 85; his images made of vegetable mould, 85, 87, 90 sq., 9r; the funeral rites of, described in the inscription of Deoderah, 86 sqq.; his festival in the mooth of Khoiak, 86 sqq., 108 sq.; his "garden," 87 sq.; ploughing and sowing in the rites of, 87, 90, 96; the burial of, in his rites, 88; the holy sepulchre of, under Persea-trees, 88; represented with corn sprouting from his dead body, 80; his resurrection depicted on the monunicals, 89 sq.; as a corn-god, 89 sqq., 96 sqq.; corn stuffed effigies of, buried with the dead as a symbol of resurrection, 90 sg., 114; date of the celebration of his resurrection at Rome, 95 m. 1; the nature of, 96 sqq.; his severed limbs placed on a corn-sieve, 97; human victims sacrificed by kings at the grave of, 97; suggested explanations of his dismemberment, 97; sametimes explained by the ancients as a personification of the corn, 107; as a tree-spirit, 107 syq.; his image made out of a pine-tree, to3; his emblems the crook and scourge or fail, 108, 153, compare 20; his backbone represented by the ded pillar, 108 sq. ;

interpreted as a cedar-tree god, 109 #.1; his soul in a bird, 110; represented as a mumniy enclosed in a tree, tto, tit; obscene images of, 112; as a god of fertility, 112 M; identified with Dionysus, 113, 126 n.3 a god of the dead, 113 sq.; universal popularity of his worship, 114; interprinted by some as the sun, too sqq., reasons for rejecting this interpretation, 122 sqq.; his death and resurrection interpreted as the decay and grawth of vegetation, 126 sqq.; his fixily liroken into folimeen parts, 129; interpreted as the moon by some of the ancients, 129; reigned twentyeight years, 129; his soul thought to be imaged in the sacred bull Apis, 130; identified with the moon in hymns, 131; represented weating on his head a full moon within a crescent, 131; distinction of his mythand worship from those of Adonis and Attis, 158 M.; his dominant position in Egyptian religion, 158 sq.; the origin of, 138 sqq.; his historical reality asserted in recent years, 160 n. ; his temple at Abyrles, 198; his title Khenti-Amenti, 198 4.2; compared to Charlemagne, 199; the question of his historical reality left open, 199 sq.; his death still mourned in the time of Athanasias, 217; his old type better preserved than those of Adonis and Attis, 218

Osiris, Adonis, Attis, their mythical similarity, i. 6, ii. 201

— and Adonis, similarity between their rites, ii. 127

— and Dionysus, similarity between their rites, ii. 127

--- and the moon, ii. 129 sqq.
"--- of the mysteries," ii. 89

—— -Sep, title of Osiris, ii. 87 Ostrich-feather, king of Egypt supposed to ascend to heaven on an, ii. 154, 155

Otho, the emperor, addicted to the worship of Isis, ii. 118 n. 1

Oulari Abdi, Arab tribe of Morocco, i.

Oura, ancient name of Olha, i. 148, 152 Ourwira, theory of earthquakes in, i. 199

Ovanibo, the, of German South-West Africa, their ecremony at the new moon, ii, 142; the worship of the dead among the, 188

Ovid, on the story of Pygmalion, i. 49 n.4

Owl regarded as the guardian spirit of a tree, ii. 111 n, 1

Ox substituted for human victim in sacrifice, i. 146; embodying comspirit sacrificed at Athens, 296 sg.; black, used in purificatory cereminies after a battle, ii. 251 sg.

Ozieri, in Sardinia, St. John's festival at, i. 244

Pacasmayn, the temple of the moon at, ii. 138

Padmavati, an Indian goddess, I. 243 Pagan origin of the Midsummer festival (festival of St. John), I. 249 sq.

Paganism and Christianity, their resemblances explained as diabolic counterfeits, i. 302, 309 sq.

Παῖτ ἀμφιθαλήτ, a boy whose parents are both alive, ii. 236 n.2

Palatinate, the Upper, the feast of All Souls in, ii. 72

Palestine, religions prostitution in, i. 58; date of the corn-reaping in, 232 n.

Palestinian Aphrodite, i. 304 n. Palestrina, the harmonies of, i. 54

Pampa del Sacramento, Peru, earthquakes in, i. 198

Pampas, bones of extinct animals in the, i. 158

Pamyles, an Egyptian, ii. 6

Pandharpur, in the Bombay Presidency, i. 243

Panaghia Aphroditessa at Paphos, i. 36 Panku, a being who causes earthquakes,

Panku, a being who causes earthquakes, i. 198 Papas, a name for Artis, i. 281, 282

Paphlagonian belief that the god is bound fast in winter, ii. 41

Paphos in Cyprus, i. 32 sqq.; sanctuary of Aphrodite at, 32 sqq.; founded by Cinyras, 41

Papyrus of Nebseni, ii. 112; of Nebht,

—— swamps, Isis in the, ii, 8 Partlin and the firstival of St. George, i. 308

Parr, Thomas, i. 56

Parvail or Isa, an Indian goddess, i. 241,

Pasieyprus, klog of Citium, i. 50 n.2
Panagonia, funeral customs of Indians of,
i. 294

Patagonians, effentinate priests or sorcerers among the, ii. 254

Paternity, primitive ignorance of, i. 106 sq.; unknown in primitive savagery, 282

and maternity of the Roman deities, ii, 233 sqq.

Paton, W. R., on modern Greek feast of All Souls in May, ii. 78 n.¹ Patrac, Laphrian Artemis at, i. 126 n.²

Pansanias on the necklace of Harmonia. i. 32 $n.^2$; on bones of superhuman size, 157 n.2; on offerings to Elna, 221 n. ; on the Hanged Artemis, 291 n.2 Payne, E. J., on the origin of moonworship, ii. 138 #.1 Pegasus and Bellerophon, i. 302 n.4 Pegu, dance of bermaphrodites in, I, 27I n. Peking, Ibn Batuta at, i. 289 Pélé, goddess of the volcano Kirauea in Hawaii, i. 217 199. Pelcw Islanders, their system of motherkin, ii. 204 sqq.; predominance of goddesses over gods among them, 204 sqq.; customs of the, 253 sqq. Islands and the ancient East, parallel between, ii. 208; prostitution of unmarried girls in, 264 sq.; custom of slaying chiefs in the, 266 sqq. Pelion, Mount, sacrifices offered on the top of, at the rising of Sirius, ii. 36 w. Peloponnese, worship of Poseidon in, i. 203 Pelops restored to life, i. 18x Peneus, the river, at Tempe, ii. 240 Pennefather River in Queensland, belief of the natives as to the birth of children, Pentheus, king of Thebes, rent in pieces by Bacchanals, ii. 98 Peoples of the Aryan stock, annual festivals of the dead among the, ii. 67 599.

testivals of the dead among the, ii. 67 sqq.

Pepi the First, ii. 5; his pyramid, 4 n.!

Perasia, Artemis, at Castabala, i. 167 sqq.

Peregrinus, his death in the fire, i. 181

Perga in Pamphylia, Artemis at, i. 35

Periander, tyrant of Corinth, his burnt sacrifies to his dead wife, f. 179 Perigord, rolling in the on St. John's Day in, f. 248

Peritius, month of, i, 111

Perpetual hely fire in temples of dead kings, ii. 174

— fires worshipped, i. 191 199, Perrot, G., on rock-hewn sculptures at Boghaz-Keui, i. 138 n.

Persea trees in the rites of Osiris, ii. 87 n. 5; growing over the tomb of Osiris, 88

Persephone, name applied to spring, ii.

and Aphrodite, their contest for Adonis, i. 11 sq.

PT, 1V, VOL. 11

Persian fire-worship and priests, 191
Personation of gods by priests, i. 45, 46

sag.

Peru, earthquakes in, i. 202; sacrifice of sons in, ii. 220 s. 4

Peruvian Indians, their theory of earthquakes, i. 201

Pescara River, in the Abruzzi, i. 246
Pescina in the Abruzzi, Midsummer custom
at, i. 246

Pessinus, image of Cybele at, l. 35 n. 5; priests called Attis at, 140; local legend of Attis at, 264; image of the Mother of the Gods at, 265; people of, abstain from swine, 265; high-priest of Cybele at, 285

Petrarch at Cologne on St. John's Eve, i 247 sq.

Petrie, Professor W. M. Flinders, on the date of the corn-reaping in Egypt and Palestine, i. 231 n.³; on the Sed festival, ii. 151 n.³, 152 n.³, 154 ng.; on the marriage of brothers with sisters in Egypt, 216 n.³

Petrified cascades of Hierapolis, i. 207
Petroff, Ivan, on a custom of the Koniags
of Alaska, ii. 106

Phamenoth, an Egyptian month, ii. 49

Phaophi, an Egyptian month, ii. 49 n. 1, 94
Pharmace, daughter of Megassares, i. 41
Phatrabot, a Cambodian month, ii. 61
Phidias, bis influence on Greek religion,
i. 54 n. 1

Philadelphia, subject to earthquakes, i.

right 39.

Philae, Egyptian relief at, ii, 50 n.5;
mystic representation of Osiris in the
temple of Isis at, 89; sculptures in the
temple of Isis at, 111; the grave of
Osiris at, 111; the dead Osiris in the
sculptures at, 112

Philo of Alexandria on the date of the corn-reaping, i. 231 n. 2

Philocalus, calendar of, i. 303 m. 2, 304 m. 3, 307 m., ii. 95 m. 1

Philosophy, school of, at Tarsus, i. 118 Philostephanus, Greek historian, i. 49 n.*

Phoenician temples in Malta, i. 35; sacred prostitution in, 37

hoenicians in Cyprus, i. 49

Phoenicians in Cyprus, i, 31 19.
Phrygia, Attis a delty of, i, 263; festival of Cybele in, 274 n.; intligenous race of, 287

Phrygian belief that the god sleeps in winter, il. 41

- cip of Atlis, 1, 279

— cosmogony, i. 263 sq. — kings named Midas and Gordias, i. 286

Phrygian moon-god, i. 73. sog.; his use of the Alexandrian year, - priests named Attis, i. 285, 287 49, 84; on an Egyptian ceremony at the winter solstice, so n.4; on the tlate of the death of Osiris, 84; on the Phrygians, invaders from Europe, i. Pieta of Michael Angelo, i, 257 festival of Osiris in the month of Pig's blood used in exorcism and purifi-Albyr, 91 sq.; on the dating of Egyptian festivals, 94 sq.; on the rites cation, i. 200 n.2 Pigs sacrificed annually to the moon and of Osiris, 108; on the grave of Osiris, Osiris, Il. 131. See also Swine int; on the similarity between the Pillars as a religious emblem, i. 34; riles of Osiris and Dionysus, 127; on the Flamen Dialis, 229 19.; on the sacred, in Crete, 107 M.S Flaminica Dialis, 230 n.2 Pindar on the music of the lyre, i. 55; on Typhon, 156 Pluto, the breath of, i. 204, 205; places Pine cones symbols of fertility, i, 278; or sanctuaries of, 204 199.; cave and thrown into vaults of Demeter, 278; temple of, at Acharaca, 205 on the monuments of Osiris, ii. 110 Plutonia, places of Pluto, i. 204 Pollurioo of death, ii. 227 199. - seeds or nutlets used as food, i. Polo, Marco, on custom of people of 278 - tree in the myth and ritual of Camul, i. 39 s.3 Attis, i. 264, 265, 267, 271, 277 sq., Polyboea, sister of Hyacinth, i. 314, 285, ii. 98 n.6 Marsyas hung on a, i. 3r6; identified with Artemis or Per-288; in relation to human sacrifices, sephone, 315 ii. 98 n.6; Pentheus on the, 98 n.5; Polyidus, a seer, i. 186 n.4 in the rites of Osiris, ro8 Polynesian myth of the separation of Pipiles of Central America expose their earth and sky, i. 283 seeds to moonlight, ii. 135 Pomegranate causes virgin to conceive, Piraeus, processions in honour of Adonis i. 263, 269 at, i. 227 n. Pomegranates forbidden to worshippers Pirates, the Cilician, i. 149 sq. of Cybele and Allis, i. 280 n.7 Pitr Pak, the Fortnight of the Manes, Pomona and Vertumnus, ii. 235 n.6 Pompey the Great, i. 27 Pitre, G., on Good Friday ceremonies Pondomisi, a Bantu tribe of South Africa, ñ. 177 ia Sicily, i. 255 sq. Placenta, Egyptian standard resembling Pontiffs, the Roman, their mismanagea, ii, r56 n, See also Afterbirth. ment of the Julian calendar, il. 93 Placianian Mother, a form of Cybele, n.1; celebrated the marriage of Orcus, worshipped at Cyzicus, i. 274 x. 231 Plastene, Mother, on Mount Sipylus, i. Pontus, sacred prostitution in, i. 39, 58 Plato, on gardens of Adon's, i. 236 n.1 Populenia, a Roman goddess, ii. 231 Plautus on Mars and Nerio, ii, 232 Port Darwin, Australia, i. 103 Pleiades worshipped by the Abipones, i. Porta Capena at Rome, i. 273 258 n.2; the setting of, the time of Poseidon the Establisher or Securer, i. sowing, ii. 41 195 sq.; the earthquake god, 195, Pliny, on the date of barvest in Egypt, 202 59. ii. 32 n.2; on the influence of the - and Demeter, i. 280 moon, 132; on the grafting of trees, 133 n.3; on the time for felling Possession of priest or priestess by a divine spirit, i. 66, 68 sq., 72 sqq.; by the spirits of dead chiefs; ii. 192 sq. limber, 136 n. Polnine in Bosotla, priest of Dionysus killed at, ii. 99 n.2 Pletinus, the death of, i. 87 Ploughing, Prussian custom at, i. 238; Pots of Basil on St. John's Day in Sielly, and sowing, ceremony of, in the rites of Osiris, il. 87 i. 245 Potter in Southern India, custom ob-Ploughmen and sowers drenched with water as a rain charm, i. 238 so. served by a, i. 191 m.2 Plutarch on the double-headed axe of Potters in Uganda bake their pols when Zeus Labrandeus, 1, 182; on the the moon is waxing, ii. 135 myth of Osiris, ii, 3, 5 sqq.; on Harpocrates, 9 n.; on Osiris at Praenesie, Fortuna Primigenia, goddess of, ii. 234; founded by Caeculus, 235 Byblus, 22 sq.; on the rise of Prague, the feast of All Souls in, ii. 73 the Nile, 3r n.1; on the mouraful Prayers to dead accestors, ii. 175 sq., character of the rites of sowing, 40 178 sq., 183 sq.; to dead kings, 192

Pregnancy, causes of, unknown, i. 92 sq., 106 sq.; Australian beliefs as to the causes of, 99 sqq.

Priestess identified with goddess, i. 219; head of the State under a system of mother-kin, ii. 203

Priestesses more important than priests, i. 45, 46

Priesthood vacated on death of priest's wife, l. 45; of Hercules at Tarsus, 144

Priestly dynasties of Asia Minor, i. 140

king and queen personating god and goddess, i. 45

sqq., 161; Adonis personated by,

223 199.

Priests personate gods, i. 45, 46 sqq.; tattoo marks of, 74 n.4; not allowed to be widowers, ii. 227 sqq.; the Jewish, their rule as to the pollution of death, 230; dressed as women, 253 sqq.

of Astarte, kings as, i. 26

of Aitis, the emasculated, i. 265,

— of Zeus at the Coryclan cave, i. 145, 155

Procession to the Almo in the rites of Allis, i. 273

Processions carved on rocks at Boghaz-Keul, i. 129 sqq.; in honour of Adonis, 224 sq., 227 n., 236 n.

Procreation, savage ignorance of the causes of, i 106 sq.

Procris, her incest with her father Erechtheus, i. 44

Profligacy of human sexes supposed to quicken the earth, i. 48

Property, rules as to the inheritance of, under mother kin, ii. 203 n. 1; landed, combined with mother kin tends to increase the social importance of women, 209

Prophecy, Hebrew, distinctive character of, i. 75

Prophet regarded as madman, i. 77
Prophetesses inspired by dead chiefs

Propletesses inspired by dead chiefs, it. 192 sq.; inspired by gods, 207

Prophetic inspiration under the influence of music, i. 52 sg., 54 sg., 74; through the spirits of dead kings and chiefs, ii. 171, 172, 192 sg.

— marks on body, i. 74

water drunk on St. John's Eve, i.

Prophets in relation to *kedeshim*, i. 76; or mediums inspired by the ghosts of dead kings, ii. 171, 172

----, Hebrew, their resemblance to those of Africa, i. 74 sq.

Prophets of Israel, their religious and moral reform, i. 24 sq.

307

Propitiation of deceased ancestors, i. 46 Prostitution, sacred, hefore marriage, in Western Asia, i. 36 sqq.: suggested origin of, 39 sqq.; in Western Asia, alternative theory of, 57 sqq.; in India,

6x sqq.; in Africa, 65 sqq.

of unmarried girls in the Pelew Islands, it, 264 sq.; in Yap, one of the Caroline Islands, 265 sq.

Provence, bathing at Midsummer in, i. 248

Prussia, customs at ploughing and barvest in, i. 238; divination at Midsummer in, 252 sq.

Pteria, captured by Croesus, i. 128
Ptolemy Auletes, king of Egypt, i. 43
Ptulemy and Berenice, annual festival in
honour of, ii. 35 n. 1

Ptolemy I. and Sempis, ii. 119 n.

Ptolomy III. Euergeles, his attempt to correct the vague Egyptian year by intercalation, ii. 27

Ptolemy V. on the Rosetta Stone, ii.

Ptolemy Soter, i. 264 n.4

Pueblo Indians of New Mexico, their annual festival of the dead, ii. 54

Pumi-rathon kingof Citing and Idelium

Pumi-yathon, king of Citium and Idalium, i. 50 Punjaub, belief in the reincarnation of

infants in the, i. 94 . Puppet substituted for human victim, i.

219 sq.
Purification by fire, i. 115 n. 1, 179 sqq.;

by pig's blood, 299 n."; of Apollo at Tempe, ii. 240 sq.

Purificatory ceremonies after a battle, ii. 251 sq.

Pyanepsion, an Athenian month, if. 41 Pygmalion, king of Citium and Idalium in Cyprus, i. 50

----, king of Cyprus, i. 41, 49

----, king of Tyre, t. 50

— and Aphrodite, i. 49 sq. Pynaton of Citium, i. 50 n.2

Pyramid Texts, it 4 197., 9 n.; intended to ensure the life of dead Egyptian kings, 4 sq.; Osiris and the sycamore in the, 110; the mention of Khentl-Ament in the, 198 n.³

Pyramus, river in Cilicia, i. 165, 167, 173 Pyre at lestivals of Hercules, i. 116; at Tarsus, 126; of dead kings at Jeru-

salem, 177 sq.

or Forch, name of great festival at the Syrian Hierapolis, l. 146

Pythian games, their period, il. 242 n.[‡] Python worshipped by the Baganda, i. 86

- god, human wives of the, i. 66

Pythons worshipped in West Africa, i. 83 n. ; dead chiefs reincarnated in, ii, 193

" Quail-hunt," legend on coins of Tarsus, i. 126 n.º

Quails sacrificed to Hercules (Melcarth), i. 111 sq.; migration of, 112

Quatuordecimans of Phrygia celebrate the Crucifixion on March 25th, i. 307 %.

Queen of Egypt the wife of Aminon, i. 72

of Henven, i. 303 n.4; incense burnt in honour of the, 228

Queensland, aborigious of, their beliefs as to the birth of children, i. 102 sq. Quirinus and Hora, ii. 233

Ra, the Egyptian sun god, ii. 6, 8, 12; identified with many originally independent local deities, 122 sqq.

Rabbah, captured by David, i. 19 Rabbis, burnings for dead Jewish, i. 178

Rain procused by bones of the dead, i. 22; excessive, ascribed to wrath of God, 22 sq.; instrumental in rebirth of dead infants, 95; regarded as the tears of gods, ii. 33; thought to be controlled by the souls of dead chiefs, 188

- charm in rites of Adonis, i. 237; by throwing water on the last corn cut, 237 sq.

- -god represented with tears, running from his eyes, ii. 33 n.3

Rainbow toteni, i. 101

Rainless summer on the Mediterranean, i, 159 *19*.

Rajaraja king i 61

Rajputana, gardens of Adonis in, i. 241

Rambree, sorcereis diessed as women in the island of, ii. 254

Rameses II., his treaty with the Hittites, i. 135 sq.; his order to the Nile, ii, 33 Ramman, liabylonian and Assyrian god of thunder, i. 163 sq.

Rams, testicles of, in the rites of Attis,

i, 269

Rnmsay, Sir W. M., on rock bewn sculptures at Boghaz-Keui, i. 134 n. 1, 137 n.+; on priest dynasts of Asia Minor, 140 n.2; on the god Tark, 147 n.3; on the name Olba, 148 n.1; on Hierapolis and Hierapolis, 168 n.2; on Attis and Men, 284 ",6; on cruel death of the human representative of a god in Phrygia, 285 19.

Raoul Rochette on Asiatic deities with lions, i. 138 s.; on the burning of

doves to Adonis, 147 n.1; on apotheosis by death in the fire, 180 n, 1Ratumaimbulu, Fijian god of fruit-trees,

Readjustment of Egyptlan festivals, ii, 91

Reupers, Egyptian, their lamentations, i. 232, ii, 45; invoke Isis, 117

Rebleth of infants, means taken to ensure the, i. 91, 93 sqq.; of the dead, precautions taken to prevent, 92 sq.; of Egyptian kings at the Sed festival, ii.

153, 155 sq. Red the colour of Lower Egypt, ii, 21 n.1 -haired men burnt by Egyptians, ii. 97, 106

Reform, the prophetic, in Israel, i. 24

Reformations of Hezekiah and Joslah, i.

Rehoboam, King, his family, i. 51 n.2 Reinconnation of the dead, i. 82 sqq.; in America, 91; in Australia, 99 sqq.

Relations, spirits of near dead, worshipped, i. 175, 176; at death become

gods, ii. 180 Religion, volcanic, i. 188 sqq.; how influenced by mother-kin, ii. 202 sqq.

and magic, combination of, i. 4; and music, 53 sq.

Religious ideals a product of the male imagination, ii. 211

- systems, great permanent, founded by great meo, ii. 159 sq.

Remission of sins through the shedding of blood, i. 299

Remus, the birth of, ii. 235

Renan, E., on Tammuz and Adonis, i. 6 n. 1; his exervations at Byblus, 14 n.1; on Adom-melech, 17; on the vale of the Adonis, 29 n.; on the burnings for the kings of Judah, 178 n.1; on the discoloration of the river Adonis, 225 n.4; on the worship of Adonis, 235

Renoul, Sir P. le Page, on Osiris as the sun, ii. 126

Resemblance of the rites of Adonis to the festival of Easter, i. 254 sqq., 306 Resemblances of paganism to Christianity explained as diabolic counterfeits, l, 302. 309 57.

Reshef, Semitic god, i. 16 n.1

Resurrection of the dead conceived on the pattern of the resurrection of Osiris, ii. 15 19.

of Attis at the vernal equinox, i.

272 59., 307 19.

- of Hercules (Melcarth), i. 111 sq. of Ositis diamatically represented in his rites, ii, 85; depicted on the

monuments, 89 sq.; date of its celebration at Rome, 95 n.1; symbolized by the setting up of the ded pillar, roo Resurrection of Tylon, i. 186 sq.

Rhlne, bathing in the, on St. John's Eve. i. 248

Rhodes described by Strabo, i. 195 n 1; worship of Helen in, 292

Rhodesia, Northern, the Bantu tribes of, their worship of ancestral spirits, il. 174 sgg.; their worship of dead chiefs or kings, 191 sqq.

Rhodians, the Venetians of antiquity, i.

Rice, the soul of the, in the first sheaf cut, li. 239

Ridgeway, Professor W., on the marriage of brothers with sisters, ii. 216 m.

Rites of irrigation in Egypt, ii. 33 sqq.; of sowing, 40 sqq.; of harvest, 45 sqq. Ritual, children of living parents in, ii. 236 sqq.; of the Bechuanas at found-

ing a new town, 249

- of Adonis, i. 223 sqq. Rivers as the seat of worship of deities, i. 160; bathing in, at Midsummer, 246, 248, 249; gods worshipped beside, 289

Rivers, Dr. W. H. R., as to Melanesian theory of conception in women, i. 97 sq.; on the sacreti dairyman of the 'l'odas, ii. 228

Rizpah and her sons, i. 22

Robinson, Edward, on the vale of the Adonis, i. 29 n.

Roccacaramanico, in the Abruzzi, Easter ceremonies at, i. 256 n. 9

Rock-hewn sculptures at Ibreez, i. 121 sq.; at Boghaz Keui, 129 sqq

Rockhill, W. Woodville, on dance of eunuchs in Corea, i. 270 n.4 Rohde, E., on purification by blood, i.

299 n.2; on Hyncinth, 315 Roman deities called "Father" and

" Mother," ii, 233 199.

 emperor, functal pyre of, i, 126 sq. — expiation for prortigies, ii. 244

— financial oppression, i. 301 n.2 - genius symbolized by a scrient, i. 86 - gods, the marriage of the, ii. 230

199.; compared to Greek gods, 235

— law, revival of, i. 301 – marriage custom, ii. 245

 mythology, fragments of, ii. 235, with n.6

Romans adopt the worship of the Phrygian Mother of the Gods, i. 265; correct the vague Egyptian year by intercalation, ii. 27 sq.

Rome, high-priest of Cybele at, i. 285; the celebration of the resurrection of

Osiris at, ii, 95 n.1

Romulus cut in pieces, ii. 98; the birth of, 235

Roper River, in Australia, i. 101

Roscoe, Rev. John, on serpent-worship, i. 86 n. ; on the rebirth of the dead, 92 st.; on potters in Uganda, ii, 135; on the religion of the Bahima, 190 19.; on the worship of the dead among the Baganda, 196; on Mukasa, the chief god of the Baganda, 196 sy.; on massacres for sick kings of Uganda, 226

Rose, the white, dyed red by the blood of Aphrodite, i. 226

Rosetta stone, the inscription, ii. 27, 152 /1.

Roth, W. E., on belief in conception without sexual intercourse, i. 103 n. Rotomahana in New Zealand, pink terraces at, i. 207, 209 n.

Rugaba, supreme god in Kiziba, ii, 173 Rules of life based on a theory of lunir influence, ii. 132 sqq., 140 sqq.

Rumina, a Roman godiless, ii. 231 Runes, how Odin learned the magic, i. 290

Russia, annual festivals of the dead in,

ii. 75 199. Russian Midsummer eusrom, i. 250 sq. Rustic Calendars, the Roman, ii. 95 n.1

Sabarius, mysteries of, i. 90 n.4 Sacrament in the rites of Attis, i. 274

Sacred hardots in Asia Minor, i. 141

- Marriage of priest and priestess as representing god and goddess, i. 46 sqq.; represented in the rock-hewii sculptures at Boghaz Keui, 140; in

Cos, ii. 259 n.4 tuen " (kedeshim), ar Jerusalem, i, 17 sq.; and women, 57 sqq.; in West Africa, 65 sqq.; in Western Asia, 72 199.; at Andania, 76 n.2

prostitution, i. 36 sqq.; suggested origin of, 39 sqq.; in Western Asia, alternative theory of, 55 sqq.; in India, 61 sqq.; in West Africa, 65 sqq.

- slaves, i. 73, 79

- stocks and stones among the Sentites, i. 107 399.

- women in India, i, 61 sqy.; in West Africa, 65 sqq.; in Western Asia, 70 199.; at Andania, 76 n.8

Sacrifice of virginity, i, 60; of virility in the rites of Attis and Astarte, 268 sq., 270 sq.; other cases of, 270 n.2; nutritive and vicarious types of, ii. 236

Sacrifices to earthquake god, i. 201, 202; to volcanoes, 218 199,; to the dead distinguished from sacrifices to

the gods, 316 n.¹; offered at the rising of Sirius, ii. 36 n.; offered in connexion with irrigation, 38 19.; to dead kings, 101, 162, 166 sq.; to ancestral spirits, 175, 178 sq., 180, 181 sq., 183 sq., 190; of animals to prolong the life of kings, 221; without shedding of blood, 222 n.2 Sacrifices, human, offered at earthquakes, f. 201; offered to Dionysits, ii. 98 sq.; at the graves of the kings of Uganda, 168; to dead kings, 173; to dead chiefs, 191; to prolong the life of kings, 220 sq., 223 sqq. Sadynttes, son of Cadys, viceroy of Lydia, i. 183 Saffron at the Coryelan cave, i. 154, Sago, magic for the growth of, ii. 101 Sahagun, B. de, on the aucient Mexican calendar, ii. 29 n. St. Denys, bis seven heads, ii. 12 St. George in Syria, reputed to bestow offspring on women, i. 78, 79, 90; festival of, and the Parilia, 308, 309 St. John, Sweetbearts of, in Sardinia, i. 244 39. St. John, Spenser, on reasons for headhunting in Sarawak, i. 296 St. John's Day or Eve (Midsummer Day or Eve), custom of bathing on, i. 246 sqq.

Midsummer festival in Sardinia, i. 244 sq. - wort gathered at Midsummer, i. 252 59. St. Kilda, All Saints' Day in, ii. 80 St. Luke, the festival of, on October 18th, ii. 55 Saint Maries, Midsummer eustom at, i. 248 S. Martinus Dumiensis, on the date of the Crucifixion in Gaul, i. 307 n. St. Michael in Alaska, ii. 51 St. Simon and St. Jude's day, October 28th, ii. 74 St. Vitus, festival of, l. 252 Saintonge, feast of All Souls in, ii, 69 Saints as the givers of children to women, i. 78 *sq*., 91, 109 Sals, the festival of, il. 49 194. Sakkara, pyramids at, li, 4 Sal tree, festival of the flower of the, i. Salacia and Neptune, ii. 231, 233 Salamis in Cyprus, human sacrifices at, i. 145; dynasty of Teuerids at, 145 Salem, Melchizedek, king of, i. 17 Salii, priests of Mars, rule as to their

election, ii. 244

Salono, a Hindoo festival, i. 243 n.1

Salvation of the individual soid, importance attached to, in Oriental religions, i. 300 Samagitians, their annual festival of the dead, ii. 75 Samal, in North-Western Syrla, i. 16 Samaria, the fall of, i. 25 Samoa, conduct of the inhabitants in an earthquake, i. 200 Samuel consulted about asses, l. 75; nicaning of the came, 79 - and Saul, i. 22 San Juan Capistrano, the Indians of, their ceremony at the new moon, ii, Sanda-Sarme, a Cilician king, i. 144 Sandaeus, a Syriao, i. 41 Sandan of Tarsus, i, 124 199.; the barning of, 117 syq., 126; identified with Hercules, 125, 143, 161; monument of, at Tarsus, 126 n.2 - (Saudon, Sundes), Cappadocian and Cilician god of fertility, i, 125 and Baal at Tarsus, i. 142 sq., 161 Sandon, or Sandan, name of the Lydian and Cilician Hercules, i. 182, 184, 185; a Cilician name, 182 Sandu'arri, a Cilician king, i. 144 Santa Felicita, successor of Mefitis, i. Samiago Tepehuacan, Indians of, their custom at sowing, i. 239; their annual festival of the dead, ii. 55 Santorin, island of, its volcanic activity, i. 195 Sappho on the mourning for Adonis, i. 6 л.² Saracus, last king of Assyria, i. 174 Sarawak, head-hunting in, i, 295 sq. Sardanapalus, monument of, at Tarsus, i. 126 n.2; his monument at Anchiale, 172; the burning of, 172 sqq.; the effeminate, ii. 257 - and Hercules, i. 172 349. Sardes, captured by Cyrus, i, 174; lion carried round acropolls of, i, 184, li, Sardinia, gardens of Adonis in, i. 244 sq. Sargal, in India, gardens of Adonis at, I. 243 Sarpedoniao Artemis, l. 167, 171 Sasabonsun, earthquake god of Ashantee, Saturn, the hisband of Ops, ii, 233 - and Lua, ii. 233 Saturn's period of revolution round the sun, ii. 151 39. Saturnine temperament of the farmer, ii. 218 Sauks, an Indian tribe of North America,

effentingte sofcerers among the, ii.

255

311

Saul, burial of, i. 177 m.4

and David, i. 21

Saul's madagers southed by

Sant's madness soothed by music, i. 53, 54

Savages lament for the animals and plants which they eat, ii. 43 sq.

Sawan, Indian month, l. 242 Saxons of Transylvania, harvest custom

of the, i, 238 Sayce, A. H., on kings of Edom, i. 16;

on name of David, 19 n. 2 Schäfer, H., on the tomb of Osiris at

Abydos, ii. 198 n.¹

Schlanow, in Brandenburg, custom at sowing at, i. 238 sq.

Schloss, Mr. Francis S., on the rule as to the felling of timber in Colombia, li. 136 n.4

Schwegler, A., on the death of Romulus, II. 98 n. 2

Scipio, his fabulous birth, i. 81 Scorpious, Isis and the, ii. 8

Scorpiolis, Isis and Die, II. 8
Scorlant, harvest custont in, i. 237

Scottish Highlanders on the influence of the moon, ii. 132, 134, 140 Scythian king, human beings and horses

sacrificed at his grave, i. 293 Scythians, their belief in immortality, i.

Scythians, their belief in illinioritality, 1, 294; their treatment of dead enemies, 294 π .

Sea, custom of bathing in the, on St. John's Day of Ere, i. 246, 248

Dyaks or Ibans of Borneo, their worship of serpents, i. 83; their festivals of the dead, ii. 56 sq.; effentiate priests or sorcurers among the, 253, 256

 Dyaks of Sarawak, their reasons for taking human heads, i. 295 %.

Season of festival a cine to the nature of a deity, ii. 24

Seasons, magical and religious theories of the, i. 3 sq.

Seh (Keb or Geb), Egyptian earth-god, i, 283 ii. ii. 6

Secret graves of kings, chiefs, and magicians, ii. 103 199.

Sed festival in Egypt, ii. 151 1974.; its thate perhaps connected with the heliacal rising of Sirius, 152 197.; apporently intended to renew the king's life by identifying him with the dead and risen Osiris, 153 197.

Segera, a sago magician of Klwai, dismembered after death, ii, 202, 202

Seker (Sokari), title of Osiris, il. 87 Seler, Professor E., on the ancient Mexican calendar, ii. 29 n.

Seleucus, a grammarian, i. 1.16 n.1

— Nicator, king, i. 151 — the Theologian, i. 146 n. 1 Self-mutilation of Attis and his priests,

Seligmann, Dr. C. G., on the five supplementary Egyptian clays, it. 6 n. 3; on the divinity of Shilluk kings, 161 n. 2; on custom of putting Shilluk kings to death, 163

Schwanga, python god of Baganda, I. 86 Seniramis at Hierapolis, i. 162 n. 2; as a form of Ishiai (Astarte), 176 sq.; said to have burnt herself, 176 sq.; the mythical, a form of the great Asiatic goddless, ii. 258 1

Senites, agricultural, worship Baal as the giver of fertility, i. 26 sg.; sacred stocks and stones among the, 107 sgs.; traces of mother kin among the, ii. 213

Sentitic gods, uniformity of their type, i.

— - kings, the divinity of, i, z5 sqq.; as hereditary deities, 51

language, Egyptian language akin to the, ii. 161 n. 1

 personal names indicating relationship to a deity, i. 5x

Semlicka, festival of the dead among the Letts, ii. 74

Seneca, on the offerings of Fgyptian priests to the Nile, ii. 40; on the marriage of the Roman gods, 231; on Salacia as the wife of Neptune, 233

Senegal and Niger region of West Africa, belief as to conception without sexual intercourse in, i. 93 n.²; myth of marriage of Sky and Earth in the, 282 n.²

Senegambia, the Mandingoes of, ii. 141 Sennacherili, his siege of Jerusalem, i. 25; said to have built Tarsus, 173 n.

Separation of Earth and Sky, myth of the, i, 283

Serapeum al Alexandria, ii. 119 n.; its destruction, 217

Serapis, the later form of Osiris, ii. 219
n.; the rise of the Nile attributed to,
216 sy.; the standard cubit kept in
his temple, 217

Serpent as the giver of children, i. 86; at rites of initiation, 90 n.4

-god married to human wives, i.
66 sqq.; thought to control the crops,
67

Scrpents reputed the fathers of human beings, i. 80 sqq.; as embodiments of Aesculapins, 80 sq.; worshipped in Mysore, 81 sq.; as reiocarnations of the dead, 82 sqq.; fed with nilk, 84 sqq., 87; thought to have knowledge

312 INDEX of life-giving plants, 186; souls of dead kings incarnate in, ii. 163, 173 205 59. Servius, on the death of Allis, i. 264 n.4; on the marriage of Orcus, ii. 231; on Salacia as the wife of Neptune, 233 Trillius, begotten by the fire god, ii. 210 n.1 li, 235 Sesostris, so called monument of, i. 185 Set, or Typhon, brother of Osiris, ii. 6; murders Osirls, 7 sq.; accuses Osiris before the gods, 17; brings a suit of bastardy against Horus, 17; his combat with Horus, 17; reigns over Upper Egypt, 17; torn in pieces, 98. See also Typhon Sery I., King of Egypt, ii. 108 Shamash, Babylonian sun-god, his human wives, i. 71 - Sentitle god, i. 16 n.1 Shamashshumukin, King of Babylon, burns himself, i. 173 39., 176 Shammuramat, Assyrian queen, i, 177 n,1 Shans of Burma, their theory of earthquakes, i, 198; cut bamboos for building in the want of the moon, ii. 136 Shark-shaped hero, i. 139 n.1 Sheaf, the first cut, ii. 239 Sheep to be shorn when the moon is waxing, ii. 134; to be shorn in the waning of the moon, 134 n.3 Sheitan dere, the Devil's Glen, in Cilicia,

i. 150

Shenty, Egyptian cow-goddess, ii. 88 Shifting dates of Egyptian festivals, ii.

Shilluk kings put to death before their strength fails, ii. 163

Shilluks, their worship of dead kings, it. 161 sq.; their worship of Nyakang, the first of the Shilluk kings, 162 sqq. Shoulders of medicine-men especially sensitive, i, 74 m. 4

Shouting as a means of stopping earthguakes, i. 197 399.

Shropsline, feast of All Souls in, ii. 78 Shu, Egyptian god of light, i. 283 n.2 Shuswap Indians of British Columbia

eat antiets of pines, i. 278 #.2 Siam, catafalque burnt at funeral of king of, i. 179; annual festival of the dead in, ii, 65

Siao, children sacrificed to volcano in, j, 219

Sibini-baal, king of Byblus, i. 14 Sibyl, the Grotto of the, at Marsala, i. 247 Sibylline Books, i. 265

Sicily, Syrian prophet in, i. 74; fossil bones in, 157; hot springs in, 213; gardens of Ailonis in, 245, 253 sq.; divination at Midsummer iii, 254; Good Friday ceremonies in, 255 sq.

Sick people resort to cave of Pluto, i.

Sicyon, shrine of Aesculapius at, i, 81 Sidon, kings of, as priests of Astarte, i.

Siem, king, among the Khasis of Assam,

Sigai, hero in form of shark, i, 139 n.1 Silianaka, the, of Madagascar, funeral custom of the, ii. 246

Sinai, "Mistress of Turquoise" at, i,

Sinews of sacrificial ox cut, ii. 252 Sins, the remission of, through the shedding of blood, i, 299 Sinsharlshkun, last king of Assyria, i.

Sipylus, Mother Plastene on Mount, i.

Siriae or Sothic period, ii. 36

Sirius (the Dog-star), observed Egyptian astronomers, ii. 27; called Sothis by the Egyptians, 34; date of its rising in ancient Egypt, 34; heliacal rising of, on July 20th, 34 n.1, 93; its rising marked the beginning of the sacred Egyptian year, 35; its rising observed in Ceos, 35 n.1; sacrifices offered at its rising on the top of Mount Pelion, 36 n.

the star of Isis, ii. 34, 119; in connexion with the Sed festival, 152 sq. Sis in Cilicia, i, 144

Sister of a god, i. 51

Sisters, kings marry their, i. 316

Sizu in Cilicia, i. 144

Skin, bathing in dew at Midsummer as remedy for diseases of the, i. 247, 248; of ox stuffed and set up, 296 sq.; body of Egyptian dead placed in a bull's, ii. 15 n.2; of sacrificial victim used in the rite of the new birth, 155 s/.

Skinner, Principal J., on the lurnt sacrifice of children, ii, 219

Skins of human victims, uses made of, i. 293; of horses stuffed and set up at graves, 293, 294

Skull, drinking out of n king's, in order to be inspired by his spirit, ii. 171

Sky conceived by the Egyptians as a cow, J. 283 n. 8

- and earth, myth of their violent separation, l. 283

·god, Attis as a, l. 282 344. ; married to Enrth-goddess, 282, with n,2; mutilation of the, 283

Slaughter of prisoners often a sacrifice to the gods, i. 250 m.º

Slave Coast of West Africa, sacred men and women on the, i, 65, 68; Ewespeaking peoples of the, 83 n.1

Slaves, sacred, in Western Asia, i. 39 n.1

Slaying of the Dragon by Apollo at [Delphi, ii. 240 sq.

Sleep of the god in winter, ii. 41

Smell, evil, used to avert demons, ii.

Smeroe, Mount, volcano in Java, i, 221 Smith, George Adam, on fertility of Bethlehem, i. 257 n.3

Smith, W. Robertson, on the date of the month Tanninuz, i. to n. ; on anointing as consecration, 21 H,2; on Baal as god of fertility, 26 sq.; on caves in Semitic religion, 169 n.5; on Tophet, 177 n.4; on the predominance of goddesses over gods in early Semitic religion, il, 214; on the sacrifice of children to Moloch, 220 n.1

Smoking as a mode of inducing inspiration, ii. 172

Snake-entwined goddess found at Gournia, i, 88

Soakes as fathers of human beings, i. 82; fed with milk, 84 sqq. See also Serpents

Soorri Sturluson, on the dismemberment of Halfdan the Black, ii. 100

Sobk, a crocodile shaped Egyptian god, identified with the snn, ii. 123

Sochit or Sochet, epithet of Isis, ii. 117 Society, ancient, built on the principle of the subordination of the individual to the community, i. 300

Socrates (church historian) on sacred prostitution, i. 37 n.2

Söderblom, N., on an attempted reform of the old Iranian religion, ii. 83 m.2 Sodom and Gomorrah, the destruction of, i. 222 n,1

Soerakarta, district of Java, conduct of natives in an earthquake, i. 202 n.1 Sokari (Seker), a title of Osicis, ii. 87

Sol invictus, i. 304 n.1 Solanum campylanthum, ii. 47

Solomon, King, puts Adooi jah to death,

i, 51 n.2 , the Baths of, i. 78; in Moab, 215

Solstice, the summer, the Nile rises at the, ii. 31 N.1, 33

-, the winter, reckoned the Nativity of the Sun, I, 303; Egyptian ceremony at, fi. 50

Somali, marriage custom of the, ii. 246, 247

Son of a god, i. 51

Sons of God, i. 78 sqq.

Sophocles on the burning of Hercules, i.

Sorcerers or priests, order of effeminate, ii. 253 *sqq*.

Sorrowful One, the vaults of the, ii. 41 Sorbic or Siriac period, ii. 36

Sethis, Egyptian name for the star Sirius, ii. 34. See Sirius

Soul of a tree in a bird, ii, 111 n. ; of the rice in the first sheaf cut, 239

- of Oshis," a bird, ii. 110

-cakes eaten at the feast of All Souls in Europe, il. 20, 21 sq., 73.

78 *sqq*. "Souting," custom of, on All Souls' Day in England, ii. 79
" — Day" in Shropshire, li. 78

Souls of the dead, reincarnation of the, i. 9t sag.; brought back among the Gonds, 95 sq.

-, feasts of All, ii. 51 sqq.

South Slavs, elevices of women to obtain offspring, i. 96; marriage customs of, ii. 246

Sowers and ploughmen drenched with water as a raio charm, i. 238 sy.

Sowing, Prussian custom at, i. 238 sq.; rites of, ii. 40 sqq.

and ploughing, ceremony of, in the rites of Osiris, ii. 87, 90, 96; and planting, regulated by the phases of the moon, 133 199.

Sozomenus, church historian, on sacred prostitution, i. 37

Spain, bathing on St. Joho's Eve in, i. 245

Sparta destroyed by an earthquake, i. 196 n. §

Spartage, their attempt to stop an earthquake, i. 196

their flute-band, i. 196 - their uniform red, i. 196

- at Thermopylae, i. 197 n.

their regard for the full moon, ii. 141

their brides dressed as men on the wedding night, it. 260

Spencer, Baldwin, on reincarnation of the dead, i. too n.3

Spencer, B., and Gillen, F. J., on Australian belief in conception without sexual intercourse, i. 99

Spermus, king of Lydia, i. 183 Spieth, J., on the Ewe peoples, i. 70 n.2

Spirit animals supposed to enter women and be born from them, i. 97 sq.

-children left by ancestors, l. 100 sq. Spirits supposed to consoit with woniets, i. 91; of nncestors in the form of animals, 83; of forefathers thought to dweli in tivers, ii. 38

- of dead chiefs worshipped by the whole tribe, ii. 175, 176, 177, 179, 181 sq., 187; thought to control the rain, 188; prophesy through living men and women, 192 sq.; reincarnated in animals, 193. See also Ancestral spirits

Spring called Persephone, ii. 41

Springs, worship of bot, i. 206 sqq.; bothing in, at Midsummer, 246, 247, 248, Staffordshire, All Souls' Day in, ii. 79 Standard, Egyptian, resembling a placenta, ii. 156 m.1 Stanikas, male children of sacred prostitutes, i. 63 Star of Betlilehem, i. 259 — of Salvation, i. 258 - spangled cap of Atris, i. 284 Stelan in Hringariki, barrow of Halfilan at. ii. 100 Stella Maris, an epithet of the Virgin Mary, ii. 119 Stengel, P., on sacrificial ritual of Elemsis, i. 292 #.3 Stlatlum Indians of British Columbia respect the animals and plants which they eat, it. 44 Stocks, sacred, among the Semites, i. Stones, holed, custom of passing through, i. 36; to commemorate the dead, ii. 203 -, sacred, anointed, i. 36; among the Semites, 107 199.; among the Khasis, 108 n.1 Strabo, on the concubines of Ammon, i. 72; on Albanian moon-god, 73 n.1; on Castabala, 168 n.6; his description of the Burnt Land of Lydia, 193; on the frequency of earthquakes at Philadelphia, 195; his description of Rhodes, 195 n.3; on Nysa, 206 n.1; on the priests of Pessinus, 286 Stratonicea in Caria, euruch priest at, i, 270 n. 2; rule as to the pollution of death at, ii. 227 sq. String music in religion, i. 54 Su Mu, a tribe of Southern China, said to be governed by a woman, ii. 211 n. 2 Subordination of the individual to the community, the principle of ancient society, i. 300 Substitutes for human sacrifices, i. 146 sq., 219 sq., 285, 289, ii. 99, 221 Succession to the crown under motherkin (female kinship), i. 44, ii. 18 210 Sudin, the negroes of, their regain for the phases of the amon, ii. 14t Sudanese, their conduct in an earthguake, i. 198 Suffetes of Carthage, i. 116 Sugar-bag totem, i. 101 Suicides, custom observed at graves of, i. 93; ghosts of, feared, 292 n. 3 Suk, their belief in serpents as reincarna-

tions of the dead, i. 82, 85

Sulla at Aedepsus, i, 212

Sumaira, the Bataks of, i. 199, ii. 239; the Loeboes of, 264 Sumba, East Indian island, annual festival of the New Year and of the dead in, ii, 55 sq. Sumerians, their origin and civilization, 1 7 59. Summer on the Mediterranean minless, i. 159 sg. — called Aphrodite, ii. 41 festival of Adonis, I. 226, 232 n. Sun, temple of the, at Baulbee, h 163; Admis interpreted as the, 228; the Nativity of the, at the winter solstice, 303 199.; Osiris interpreted as the, II, 120 sqq.; called "the eye of Horus," 121; worshipped in Egypt, 122, 123 sqq.; the power of regeneration ascribed to the, 143 n.4; salutations to

- and earth, annual marriage of, i.

goddess, i. 47 sq.; the Egyptian, ii. 123 sqq.; hymns to the, 123 sq.

Superiority of the goddess in the myths of Adonis, Attis, Osinis, ii. 201 sq.; of goddesses over gods in societies organized on mother-kin, 202 sqq.; legal, of women over men in ancient Egypt, 214

Supplementary days, five, in the Rgyptian year, ii. 6; in the ancient Mexican year, 28 n.3; in the old Iranian year, 67, 68

Supreme gods in Africa, ii. 165, 173 sq., 174, 186, with note 5, 187 n. 1, 188 sq., 100

Swastika, i. 122 n.1

the rising, 193

Sweden, May pole or Midsummer tree in, i. 250; Midsummer bride and bridegroom in, 251; kings of, answerable for the fertility of the ground, ii. 220; marriage custom in, to ensure the birth of a boy, 262

"Sweethearts of St. John" in Sardinia, i. 244 47.

Swine not eaten by people of Pessinus, I. 265; not eaten by worshippers of Adonis, 265; not allowed to enter Comana in Pontus, 265. See also Pigs Sword, girls married to n, i. 61

Sycamore, effigy of Osiris placed on boughs of, ii. 88, 110; sacred to Osiris, 110

Syene (Assuan), inscriptions at, ii. 35

Symbolism, coarse, of Ositis and Dionysus, ii. 112, 113 Symmachus, on the festival of the Great Mother, i, 298

Syracuse, the Blue Spring at, i. 213 n.¹
Syria, Adonis in, i. 13 sqy.; "holy meo" in, 77 sq.; hot springs reserted to by childless women in, 213 sqq.; subject to earthquakes, 222 n.¹; the Nativity of the Sun at the winter solstice in, 303; turning money at the new moon in, il. 149

Syrian god Hadad, i. 15

peasants believe that women can conceive without sexual intercourse, i. 91

womeo apply to saints for offspring,

— writer on the reasons for assigning Christmas to the twenty-fifth of December, I, 304 tq.

Tâ-uz (Tanımuz), mourned by Syrian womeo in Harran, i. 230

Teanach, burial of chitdren in jars at, i. 109 n.⁴

Tacitus as to German observation of the moon, ii. 141

Taenarum in Laconia, Poseidon worshipped at, i. 203 n.2

Talaga Bodas, volcano in Java, i. 204
Talbot, P. Amanry, on self-mutilation,

 1. 270 π.

Talismans, crowns and wreaths as, ii. 242 sq.

Tamarisk, sacred to Osiris, ii. 110 sg.
Tami, the, of German New Guinea, their theory of earthquakes, l. 198

Tanill temples, dancing girls in, i. 6r

Tamirads, diviners, i. 42

Tammnz, i. 6 sqq.; equivalent to Adonis, 6 n.!; his worship of Sumerian origin, 7 sq.; meaning of the name, 8; "Irue son of the deep water," 8, 246; laments for, 9 sq.; the month of, 10 n.!, 230; mouroed for at Jerusalem. 11, 17, 20; as a corn-spirit, 230; his bones ground in a mill and scattered to the wind, 230

— and Islian, 1. 8 sq.

Tangkul Nagas of Assam, their annual festival of the dead, ii. 57 sqq.

Tanjore, dancing girls at, i. 61

Tantalus murders his son Pelops, i.

Tark, Tarku, Trok, Troku, syllables in names of Cilician priests, i. 144; perhaps the name of a Hittite deity, 147; perhaps the name of the god of Olba, 148, 265

Tarkimos, priest of Corycian Zeus, i.

Tarkondimotos, name of two Cilician kings, i. 145 n.²

Tarkuaris, priest of Corycian Zeus, i. 145; priestly king of Olba, 145

Tarkudimnic or Tarkuwassimi, name on Hinite seal, i. 145 n. 1

Tarkumbios, priest of Corycion Zeus, i.

Tarsus, climate and fertility of, i. 118; school of philosophy at, 118; Sandan and Baal at, 142 59., 161; priesthood of Hercules at, 143; Fortune of the City on coins of, 164; divine triad at, 171

----, the Baal of, i. 117 sqq., 162 sq. ----, Sandan of, i. 124 sqq.

Tate, H. R., on serpent worship, i. 85

Tattoo-marks of priests, i. 74 n.4

Taurians of the Crimea, their use of the heads of prisoners, i. 294

Taurobolium in the rites of Cybele, i. 274 sqq.; or Tauropolium, 275 n.

Taurus mountains, i, 120

Tears of Isis thought to swell the Nile, ii.
33: rain thought to be the tears of gods, 33

Tegea, tombsiones at, i. 87

Telamon, father of Teucer, i. 145 Tell el-Amarina letters, i. 16 n. 5, 21 n. 2, 135 n.; the new capital of King Ameno-

phis IV., ii. 123 n., 124, 125
Tell Ta'annek (Taanach), burial of children in jars at, 1. 100 n.

Tempe, the Vale of, ii. 240

Temple tombs of kings, ii. 161 sq., 167 154. 170 sq., 174. 194 sq.

Temples of dead kings, ii. 161 sq., 167 sq., 170 sqq., 194 sq.

Tenggereese of Java sacrifice to volcano,

Tentyra (Denderah), temple of Osiris at, ii, 86

Ternate, the sultan of, his sacrifice of human victims to a volcano, i, 220

Tertullian on the fasts of Isis and Cybele, 1. 302 n. 4; on the date of the Crucifixion, 306 n. 5

Teshub of Teshup, name of Hittite god, i. 135 n., 148 n.

Teso, the, of Central Africa, medicinemen dressed as women among the, ii.

Testicles of rams in the rines of Attls, i. 269 n.; of bull used in rites of Cybeic and Attls, 276

Tet, New Year festival in Annani, il,

Tet pillar. See Ded pillar Teti, king of Egypt, ii. 5

Teucer, said to have instituted human sacrifice, i. 146

 and Ajax, names of priestly kings of Olba, i. 144 sq., 148, 161

Teucer, son of Tarkuaris, priestly king of Olba, i. 151, 157

—, son of Telamon, founds Salamis in Cyprus, I. 145

—, son of Zenophanes, high-priest of Olbian Zeus, I. 151 Teucrids, ilynasty at Salamis in Cyprus,

i. 145 Teutonic year reckoned from October 1st,

Teutonic year reckoned from October 1st, ii. 81

Thargelion, an Attic month, ii. 239 n.³
 Theal, G. McCall, on the worship of ancestors among the Bantus, ii. 176 sy.
 Theban priests, their determination of the solar year, ii. 26

Thebes in Bocotia, stone lion at, i. 184 m. ; festival of the Laurel-bearing at,

ii. 241

in Egypt, temple of Ammon at, i, 72; the Memnonium at, ii, 35 s.; the Valley of the Kings at, 90

Theids, a Syrian king, i. 43 n.4; father of Adonis, 55 n.4

Theism late in human history, ii. 41

Theocracy io the Pelew Islands, tendency to, ii. 208

Theopompus on the names of the seasons, ii. 41

Thera, worship of the Mother, of the Gods io, i. 280 n.¹
Thermopylae, the Spartans at, i. 197 n.¹;

the hot springs of, 210 sqq.

Thesmophoria, i. 43 m. 4; sacrifice to serpents at the, 88; pine cones at the, 278; fast of the women at the, ii. 40

Thetis and her infant son, i. 180

Thirty years, the Sed festival beld nomi-

nally at intervals of, ii. 151

Thonga, Bantu tribe of South Africa, their belief in serpents as reincaroations of the dead, i, 82; their presentation of infants to the moon, ii. 144 59; worship of the dead among the, 180 59.

— chiefs buried secretly, ii. 104 sg. Thongs, legends as to new settlements enclosed by, ii. 249 sg.

Thoth, Egyptian god of wisdom, ii. 7, 17; teaches Isis a spell to restore the dead to life, 8; restores the eye of Horus, 17
Thoth, the first month of the Egyptian

year, il. 36, 93 199.
Thracian villages custom at Carnival in

Thracian villages, custom at Carnival in, ii. 99 sq.

Threshing corn by oxen, ii. 45

Threshold, burial of infants under the, i.

Thueydides on military music, i. 196 n.³; on the sailing of the fleet for Syracuse, 226 n.⁴

Ober distinguished from evarifier, i. 326 n.1

Thunder and lightning, sacrifices to, i. 157; the Syrian, Assyrian, Babylonian, and Hittite god of, 163 sq.

Thunderbolt as emblem of Hittite god, i. 134, 136; as divine emblem, 163 —— and cars of corn, emblem of god Hadad, i. 163

Thurston, Edgar, on dancing girls in

Indin, 5, 62

Thyatira, hero Tyrimnus at, i. 183 n. Thymbria, sanctuary of Charon at, 1. 205

Tiberius, the Emperor, perseented the Egyptian religion, ii, 95 n.¹

Tibullus, on the rising of Sirius, ii. 34 n. ¹
Tiele, C. P., on rock hewn sculptures at
Boghaz-Keui, i. 140 n. ¹; on the
death of Saracus, 174 n. ²; on Isis, ii.
115; on the nature of Osiris, 126 n. ²

Tiger's ghost, deceiving a, ii. 263 Tiglath Pileser III., king of Assyria, i.

14, 16, 163 m.³
Tii, Egyptian queen, mother of Amenophis IV., ii. 123 n.³

Tille, A., on beginning of Tentonic winter, ii. 81 n.2

Timber felled in the waning of the moon, ii. 133, 135 sq., 137
Timer, theory of earthquakes in, i. 197

Timotheus, on the death of Attis, i. 264 n.4

Tira kalli kundmm, dancing girls at, i,

Titane, shrine of Aesculapius at, i. 81
Tobolbel, in the Pelew Islands, ii. 266
Tod, J., on rites of goddess Gouri, i.
241 sq.

Todas of the Neilgherry Hills, custom as to the pollution of death observed by sacred dairyman among the, ii, 228

Togo-land, West Africa, the Ewe people of, i. 282 n. 2; the Ho tribe of, ii. 104
Tomb of Midas, i. 286; of Hyachth,

Tombs of the kings of Uganda, ii. 168 sq.; of kings sacred, 194 sq.

Tongans, their theory of an earthquake, i. 200 sq.

Tongue of sacrificial ox cut out, ii. 251 sy.
Tongula, annual festival of the dead in,
ii. 62

Tophet, at Jerusalem, i. 177

Toradjas of Central Celebes, their theory of rain, ii. 33

Torres Straits Islands, worship of animalshaped beroes in the, i. 139 n.¹; death-dances in the, ii. 53°n.²

Totemism in Kiziba, ii, 173, 174 n.1 Toulon, Midsummer custom at, 248 sq.

Town, charm to protect a, il. 249 sqg. Tozer, H. F., on Mount Argueus, i.

Traditions of kings torn in pleces, it. 97 39.

Trailes in Lydia, i. 38
Transference of Egyptian festivals from one month to the preceding month, il. 92 199.

Transformation of men into women, attempted, lo obedience to dreams, ii. 255 sqq.; of women into men, attempted, 255 n. 1

Transition from mother-kin to father-

kin, ii. 261 #.#

Transylvania, harvest customs among the Roumanians and Saxons of, i.

Travancore, dancing girls in, i. 63 sqq. Treason, old English punishment of, i. 290 z.2

Tree decked with bracelets, anklets, etc., i, 240; soul of a, in a bird, ü. xxx n.1 — of life in Eden, i. 186 n.4

- bearers (Dendrophori) io the worship of Cybele and Attis, i. 265 n.4

- spirit, Osiris as a, ii. 107 194. Trees, spirit children awaiting birth in, i. 100; sacrificial victims hung on, 146; represented on the monuments of Osiris, ii, 110 sq.; felled in the waning of the moon, 133, 135 sq., 137; growing near the graves of dead

kings revered, 162, 164 and rocks, Greek belief as to birth

from, i. 107 n.1

Triad, divine, at Tarsus, i. 171

Trident, emblem of Hittite thunder god, i, 134, 135; emblem of Indian deity, 170

Tristram, H. B., on date of the cornreaping in Palestine, l. 232 n.

Trobriands, the, i. 84

Trokoarbasis, priest of Corycian Zeus, i. Trokombigremis, priest of Corycian

Zeus, i. 145 "True of speech," epithet of Osiris, ii.

Trumpets, blowing of, in the rites of Attis, l. 268

Tshi-speaking peoples of the Gold Coast, dedicated men and women among the, i. 69 sy.; ordeal of chastity among the, 115 m.2; their annual festival of the dead, ii. 66 n.2

Tubilustrium at Rome, i. 268 n.1 Tulava, sacred prostitution in, i. 63 Tully River, in Queensland, belief of the natives as to conception without sexual intercourse, i. 102

Tum of Heliopolis, an Egyptian sungod, ii, 123

Turner, George, on sacred stones, i. 108 m. I

"Turquoise, Mistress of," at Sinai, i.

Tusayan Indians, their custom at planting, i. 239

Tuscany, volcanic district of, i. 208 n.1 Tusser, Thomas, on planting peas and beans, ii. 134

Twin, the navel string of the King of Uganda called his Twin, ii. 147

Twins, precautions taken by women at, the graves of, i. 93 n.1

Two-headed deity, i. 165 sq.

Tyana, Hinrite monument at, i, 122 n,1 Tybi, an Egyptian month, ii. 93 z.2

Tylon or Tylus, a Lydian hero, i. 183; his death and resurrection, 186 sq.

Tylor, Sir Edward B., oo fossil bones as a source of myths, i, 157 sq.; on names for father and mother, 281

Typhon slays Hercules, i. 111; Corycian cave of, 155 sq.; his battle with the gods, 193, 194

- and Zeus, battle of, i, 156 sq. -, or Set, the brother of Osiris, ii, 6;

murders Osiris, 7 sq., and mangles his body, to; interpreted as the sun, 129. See also Sei

Tyre, Melcarth at, i. 16; buroing of Melcarth at, 110 sq.; festival of "the awakening of Hercules" at, 111; king of, his walk on stones of fire,

314 57.

-, kings of, their divinity, i, 16; as priests of Astarte, 26

Tyrimuns, axe-bearing hero at Thyatira, i. 183 n. Tyrol, feast of All Souls in the, ii. 73 sq.

Tyropoeon, ravine at Jerusalem, i. 178

Ucayali River, the Conibos of the, i. 198; their greerings to the new moon, ii. 142

Uganda, the country of the Baganda, ii. 167; temples of the dead kings of, 167, 168 sq., 170 sqq.; human sucrifices offered to prolong the lives of the kings of, 223 199. See also Baganda Uncie, dead, worshipped, ii, 175

- maternal, in marriage ceremonies in India, i, 62 n.1

Uncleanness caused by contact with the dead, ii. 227 sqq.

Unconquered Sun, Mithra ideotified with the, i. 304

Unis, king of Egypt, ii. 5

I.VDEX 318

Unkulankula, "the Old-Old-one," the first man in the traditions of the Zulus, ji. 182

Unnefer, "the Good Being," n title of Osirls, ii. 12 " Unspoken water" in marriage rites, ii.

245 sq.

Upsala, human sacrifices in the holy grove at, i. 289 sq., ii. 220; the reign of Frey at, 100

Up uat, Egyptian jackal god, ii. 154 Uranus castrated by Cronus, l. 283 Uri-nielech or Adom-melech, kling of Byblus, i. #4

Usimiri, temple of, at Busiris, ii. 151

Valesius, on the swindard Egyptian cubit, ii. 217 7.1

Vallabha, an Indian sect, men assimilated to women in the, ii. 254 Valley of Hinnoni, sacrifices to Moloch

in the, i. 178

--- of the Kings at Thebes, ii. 90

- of Poison, in Java, i. 203 sq. Vancouver Island, the Ahts of, ii. 139 n.1 Vapours, worship of mephitic, i. 203 sqq.

Varro, on the marriage of the Roman gods, ii. 230 sq., 236 n.; his derlyation of Dialis from Jove, 230 a.2; on Salacia, 233; on Fauna or the Good Goddess, 234 n.4

Vase-painting of Croesus on the pyre, i. 176

Varican, worship of Cybele and Attis on the site of the, i. 275 sq.

Vegetable and animal life associated in

primitive mind, i. 5

Vegetation, mythical theory of the growth and decay of, i. 3 sqq.; annual decay and revival of, represented dramatically in the rites of Adonis, 227 199.; gardens of Adonis charms to promote the growth of, 236 sq., 239; Midsummer fires and couples in relation to, 250 19.; Attis as a god of, 277 sqq.; Osiris as a god of, ii. 112, 126, 131, 158

"Veins of the Nile," near Philae, ii. 40 Venus, the planet, identified with Astarte,

i. 258, il. 35

and Vulcan, il. 231 Venus, the bearded, in Cyprus, ii. 259 n.3 Vernal festival of Adonis, i. 226

Verrall, A. W., on the Anthesteria, i. 235 % 1

Vertumnus anti Pomona, ii. 235 n. Vestal Virgin, mother of Romulus and Remus, ii, 235

Virgins, rule as to their election, ii. 244

Vicarious sacrifices for kings, ii. 220 sq.

Vicarious and nutritive types of sacrifice, ii. 226

Vietims, sacrificial, hung on trees, i. 146 Victoria Nyanza Lake, Mukasa the god of the, ii. 257

Victory, temple of, on the Palatine Hill at Rome, l. 265

Viche, Rev. G., on the worship of the dead among the Herero, li, 187 m.1 Vine, the cultivation of, introduced by Osiris, ii. 7, 112

Vintage festival, Oschophoria, at Athens, й. 258 л.

rites at Athens, if. 238

Violets sprung from the blood of Attis, i. 267

Virbius or Dianus at Nemi, i. 45 Virgin, the Heavenly, mother of the Sun, i. 303

- birth of Perseus, i. 302 n.4

- Mary and Isis, ii. 118 sq.

— Mother, the Phrygian Mother Goddess as a, i. 281 mothers, tales of, i. 264; of gods

and beroes, 107 Virginity, sacrifice of, i. 60; recovered

by bathing in a spring, 280 Virgins supposed to conceive through

eating certain food, i. 96 Virility, sacrifice of, in the rites of Attis

and Astarte, i. 268 sq., 270 sq.; other cases of, 270 n.3

Vîtrolles, bathing at Midsummer at, i. 248 Vize, in Thrace, Carnival custom at, ii.

91

Volcanie region of Cappadocia, i. 189 599.

religion, i. 188 199. Volcanoes, the worship of, i. 216 sqq.; human victims thrown into, 219 19.

Vosges, the Upper, rule as to the shearing of sheep in, it. 134 n.8

Mountains, feast of All Souls in the, ii. 69 Votiaks of Russia, annual festivals of the

dead among the, ii. 76 sq. Voyage in boats of paperus in the rites

of Osiris, fi, 88 Vulcan, the fire-god, father of Cacculus,

ii, 235 -, the husband of Maia or Malestas, ii. 232 sq.; his Flamon, 232

- and Venus, ii. 231

Wabisa, Bantu tribe of Rhodesia, ii. 174 Wabondei, of Eastern Africa, their belief in serpents as reincarnations of the dead, i. 82; their rule as to the cutting of posts for building, ii. 137 Wachsmith, C., on Easter ceremonies in the Greek Church, i. 254

319

Wagogo, the, of German East Africa, their ceremony at the new moon, ii.

Wahche, a Bantu tribe of German East Africa, the worship of the dead among the, ii. 188 sqq.; their belief in a supreme god Nguruhe, 188 sq.

Wailing of women for Adonis, i. 224 Waingga of German East Africa, their way of appeasing ghosts of suicides, i. 292 n. i; their luman sacrifices at Irrigation, ii. 38

Wales, All Souls' Day In, Ii, 79
Wallachla, harvest enstorn in, i. 237
Wamara, a worshipful dead king, ii. 174
Waning of the moon, theories 10 account
for the, ii. 130; time for felling

timber, 135 199. War, sacrifice of a bliod buil before going 10, ii. 250 59.

 dance of king before the ghosts of his ancestors, ii. 192

Warner, Mr., oo Caffre ideas about lightning, ii. 177 n.

Warraminga of Central Australia, their belief in the reincarnation of the dead, i. 100; their tradition of purification by fire, 180 n.²

Warts supposed to be affected by the moon, ii. 149

Water thrown on the last corn cut, a rain-charm, i. 237 sq.; marvellous properties attributed to, at Midsummer (the festival of St. John), 246 sqq.; prophetic, drunk on St. Joho's Eve, 247

— of Life, i. 9

Waterbrash, a Huzul cure for, ii. 149 14. Wave accompanying carthquake, i. 202 14.

Weaning of children, belief as to the, in Augus, ii. 148

Weavers, caste of, i. 62

Weeks, Rev. J. H., 'on ioconsistency of savage thought, i. 5 π.; on the names for the supreme god among many tribes of Africa, ii. 186 π.*

Wellalaick, festival of the dead among the Letts, ii. 74

Wen-Ammon, Egyptian traveller, i. 24, 25.5%.

West, Oriental religions in the, i. 298

Westermann, D., on the worship of Nyakang among the Shillinks, ii. 165 Whalers, their bodies ent up and used as charms, ii. 106

Wheat forced for festival, i. 243, 244 251 59., 253

— and barley, the cultivation of, introduced by Osiris, ii. 7; discovered by Isis, 116

Whip made of human skin used in ecremonies for the prolongation of the king's life, ii. 224, 325

Whithy, All Souls' Day at, ii, 79

White, Rev. G. E., on dervishes of Asia Miner, i. 170

White, Miss Rachel Evelyn (Mrs. Wedil), on the position of women in ancient Egypt, ii. 214 n.³, 216 n.²

While the colour of Upper Egypt, ii.

birds, souls of dead kings incarnate in, ii. 162

in a, il. 164

Crown of Upper Egypt, ii. 20, 21

m. 1; worn by Osiris, 87

roses dyed red by the blood of Aphrodite, i. 226

Whydah, King of, his worship of serpents, i. 67; serpents fed at, 86 m. Wicked after death, face of the, io Egyptian religion, ii. 14

Widow barning in Greece, i. 177 n. 3 Widowed Flamen, the, ii. 227 sqq.

Wiedemann, Professor A., on Wen-Ammon, i. '76 m.'; on the Egyptian name of Isis, ii. 50 n.4

Wigtownshire, harvest custom in, i. 237

Wiimbaio tribe of South Eastern Australia, their medicine men, i. 75 n.4

Wilkinson, Sir J. G., on corn-stuffed effigies of Osiris, it gr n.3
 Wilson, C. T., and R. W. Felkin, on

Wilson, C. T., and R. W. Felkin, on the worship of the dead kings of Uganda, ii. 173 n. 4

Winckler, H., his excavations at Boghaz-Keni, i. 125 n., 135 n.

Wingot deities, i. 165 sq.

— disc as divine entitlem, i. 132 Winnowing fans, ashes of human victims scattered by, ii. 97, 106

Winter called Cronus, ii. 42 —— sleep of the god, ii. 41

solving a solving solv

the, ii. 50
Wissowa, Professor G., on introduction of Phrygian rites at Rome, i. 267 n.; on Oreus, ii. 231 n.b; on Ops and Consus, 233 n.b; on the marriage of the Roman gods, 236 n.1

Wives of denil kings sacrificed at their tombs, ii. 168

Wives, human, of gods, i. 61 sqq., ii. 207; in Western Asia and Egypt, 70 194.

Wiwa chiefs reincarnated in pythons, ii.

Wogait, Australian tribe, their belief in conception without cohabitation, i, fog

Woman feeding serpent in Greek art, i. 87 sy.; as inspired prophetess of a god, ii. 257

Woman's dress assumed by men to deceive dangerous spirits, ii. 262

Women pass through holed stones as cure for barreoness, i. 36, with n.4; impregnated by dead saints, 78 sq.; impregnated by serpents, 80 sqq.; fear to be impregnated by ghosts, 93; impregnated by the flower of the banana, 94; excluded from sacrifices to Hercules, 113 n. ; their high importance in the social system of the Pelew Islanders, li. 205 sqq.; the cultivation of the staple food in the hands of women (Pelew Islands), so6 sq.; their social importance increased by the combined influence of mother kin and landed property, 209; their legal superiority to men in ancient Egypt, 214; impregnated by fire, 235; priests dressed as, 253 sqq.; dressed as men, 255 n. 1, 257; excluded from sacrifices to Hercules, 258 n.5; dressed as men at marriage, 262 sqq.; dressed as men at circumcision, 263. also Barrenness, Childless, and Sacred

 as prophetesses inspired by dead chiefs, ii. 192 sq.; inspired by gods, 207

—, living, regarded as the wives of dead kings, ii. rg1, 192; reputed the wives of gods, 207

Women's hair, sacrifice of, i. 38

Wororu, man supposed to cause conception in women without sexual intercourse, i. 105

Worship of ancestral spirits among the Bantu tribes of Africa, ii. \$74 spq.; among the Khasis of Assam, 203

of the dead perhaps fused with the propitiation of the corn spirit, i. 233 gg.; among the Bantu tribes, ii. 174

of dead kings and chiefs in Africa, ll. 160 1991; among the Barotse, 194 191; an important element in African religion, 195 191.

— of hot springs, i. 206 sqq.
— of mephilic vapours, i. 203 sqq.

--- of volcanoes, i. 276 1/9.

Worshippers of Oslrls forbidden to injure fruit trees and to stop up wells, ii.

"Wounds between the arms" of Hebrew prophets, i. 74 n. 4
"—— of the Naaman," Arab name for

Of the Nazman," Arab name for the scarlet anemone, i. 226
Wreaths as amulets, ii. 242 sq. Witnsch, R., on the Anthesteria, i. 235 n.¹; on modern survivals of festivals of Adonis, 246; on Easter ceremonies in the Greek church, 254 n.
Wyse, W., ii. 35 n.¹, 51 n.²

Xenophanes of Colopion on the Egyptian rites of mourning for gods, ii. 42, 43

Yam, island of Torres Straits, heroes worshipped in animal forms in, i. 139 n.1

Yap, one of the Caroline Islands, prostitution of unmarried girls in, il. 265 sq. Yarilo, a personfication of vegetation, i.

253 Year, length of the solar, determined by the Theban priess, ii. 26

-, the fixed Alexandrian, ii. 28, 49,

____, the Celtic, reckoned from November 1st, ii. 81

the Egyptian, a vague year, not corrected by intercalation, li. 24 sq.
 of God, a Sothic period, ii. 36 n.²;

began with the rising of Sirius, 35

the Julian, ii. 28

October 1st, ii. 81

Yehar-baal, king of Byblus, i. 14 Yehaw-melech, king of Byblus, i. 14 Ynglings, a Norse family, descended from

Frey, it. 100 ·
Yombe, a Bantu tribe of Northern
Rhodesia, their sacrifice of first-fruits

to the dead, ii. 191
Youth restored by the witch Medea, i.

180 sq. Yucatan, calendar, of the Indians of, il. 29 n.

Yokon River in Alaska, ii, 51 Yungman tribe of Australia, their belief

as to the birth of children, i. to t Yuruks, pastoral people of Cilicia, i. 150 n. ¹

Zambesi, the Barotse of the, ii. 193
Zas, name of priest of Corycian Zeus, i.
255

Zechariah, on the mourning of or for Hadadrimmon, i. 15 n.4; on wounds of prophet, 74 n.4

Zekar baal, king of Byblus, i. 14

Zend-Avesta, on the Fravashis, ii. 67

Zenjirli in Syria, Hittite sculptures at, i. 134; statue of horned god at, 163 Zen old Egyptian king, his true Horne

Zer, old Egyptian king, his true Horus name Khent, ii. 20 n. t. 154. See Khent

Zerka, river in Moab, i. 215 n. 1

Zeus, god of Tarsus assimilated to, i. 119, 143; Cilician deity assimilated to, 144 syq., 148, 152; the flower of, 186, 187; identified with Attis, 282; castrates his father Cronus, 283; the father of dew, ii, 137; the Saviour of the City, at Magnesia on the Macander, 238—Coryclan, priests of, i. 145, 155;

temple of, 155
—— and Hecate at Stratonicea in Caria.

i. 270 m. 3, 227

Labrandeus, the Carian, i. 182

Olbian, ruins of his temple at Olbia, i. 151; his caye or chasm. 158 sq.; his priest Teucer, 159; a god of fertility, 159 sqq.

—, Olybrian, i. 167 n. ¹ —, Papas, i. 281 n. ² Zeus and Typhon, battle of, i. 156 sq., 160

Zimmeru, H., on Myhtta, i, 37 n.¹ Zimri, king of Israel, burns himself, i.

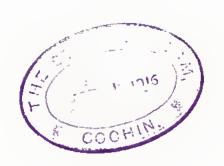
Zimri, king of Israel, burns himself, i

Zion, Mount, traditionally identified with Mount Moriah, ii, 219 π.1

Zoroastrian fire-worship in Cappadocia, i. 191

Zulu medicine men or diviners, i. 74 n.4, 75; their charm to fertilize fields, ii, 102 sq.

Zulus, their belief in serpents as reincarnations of the dead, i. 82, 84; their observation of the moon, ii. 134 19, ; the worship of the dead among the, 182 199; their sacrifice of a bull to prolong the life of the king, 222



Works by J. G. FRAZER, D.C.L., LL.D., Litt.D.

THE GOLDEN BOUGH

A STUDY IN MAGIC AND RELIGION

Third Edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo

- Part I. THE MAGIC ART AND THE EVOLUTION OF KINGS. Two volumes. Second Impression. 20s. net.
 - TABOO AND THE PERILS OF THE SOUL. One volume. Second Impression. 10s. net.
 - III. THE DYING GOD. One volume. Second Impression. 108, net.
 - IV. Adonis, Attis, Osiris. Two volumes. Third Edition. 20s. net.
 - V. SPIRITS OF THE CORN AND OF THE WILD. Two volumes, 208, net,
 - VI. THE SCAPEGOAT. One volume. 105. net.
 - VII. BALDER THE BEAUTIFUL: THE FIRE-FESTIVALS OF EUROPE AND THE DOCTRINE OF THE EXTERNAL SOUL. Two volumes, 20s. net.
- Vol. XII. GENERAL INDEX AND BIBLIOGRAPHY. [In the Press.

TIMES.—"The verdict of posterity will probably be that The Golden Bough has influenced the attitude of the human mind towards supernatural beliefs and symbolical rituals more profoundly than any other books published in the nineteenth century except those of Darwin and Herbert Spencer."

TOTEMISM AND EXOGAMY. A Treatise on Certain Early Forms of Superstition and Society. With Maps. Four vols. 8vo. 50s. net.

MR. A. F. CRAWLEY in *NATURE*—"That portion of the book which is concerned with totemism (if we may express our own belief at the risk of offending Prof. Frazer's characteristic modesty) is actually 'The Complete History of Totemism, its Practice and its Theory, its Origin and its End.'... Nearly two thousand pages are occupied with an ethnographical survey of totemism, an invaluable compilation. The maps, including that of the distribution of totemic peoples, are a new and useful feature."

LECTURES ON THE EARLY HISTORY OF THE KINGSHIP. 8vo. 8s. 6d. net.

ATHENÆUM.—"It is the effect of a good book not only to teach, but also in stimulate and to suggest, and we think this the best and highest quality, and one that will recommend these lectures to all intelligent readers, as well as to the learned."

PSYCHE'S TASK. A Discourse concerning the Influence of Superstition on the Growth of Institutions. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. To which is added "The Scope of Social Anthropology." 8vo. 5s. net.

OUTLOOK.—" Whether we disagree or agree with Dr. Frazer's general conclusions, he has provided us with a veritable storchouse of correlated facts, for which, and for the learning that has gone to their collection, and for the intellectual brilliance that has gone to their arrangement, we can never be sufficiently grateful."

MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD., LONDON.

Works by J. G. FRAZER, D.C.L., LL.D., Litt.D.

THE BELIEF IN IMMORTALITY AND THE WORSHIP OF THE DEAD. Vol. I. The Belief among the Aborigines of Australia, the Torres Straits Islands, New Guinea, and Melanesia. The Gifford Lectures, St. Andrews, 1911-1912. 8vo. 10s. net.

MR. EDWARD CLODD in the DAILY CHRONICLE.—" If a man die, shall he live again?" is a question asked chiliads before Job put it, and the generations of mankind repeat it. In this profoundly interesting volume, Professor Frazer, out of the treasury of his knowledge, and with consummate art of attractive presentment, gives the answers devised by the Lower Races."

PAUSANIAS'S DESCRIPTION OF GREECE,

Translated with a Commentary, Illustrations, and Maps. Second Edition. Six vols. 8vo. 126s. net.

ATHENEUM.—" All these writings in many languages Mr. Frazer has read and digested with extraordinary care, so that his book will be for years the book of reference on such matters, not only in England, but in France and Germany. It is a perfect thesaurus of Greek topography, archeology, and art."

PAUSANIAS AND OTHER GREEK SKETCHES.

Globe 8vo. 4s. net.

GUARDIAN.—" Here we have material which every one who has visited Greece, or purposes to visit it, most certainly should read and enjoy. . . . We cannot imagine a more excellent book for the educated visitor to Greece."

LETTERS OF WILLIAM COWPER, Chosen and Edited with a Memoir and a few Notes by J. G. FRAZER, D.C.L., LL.D., Litt.D. Two vols. Globe 8vo. 8s. net. [Eversley Series.

MR. CLEMENT SHORTER in the DAILY CHRONICLE.—"To the task Dr. Frazer has given a scholarly care that will make the edition one that is a joy to possess. His introductory Memoir, of some eighty pages in length, is a valuable addition to the many appraisements of Cowper that these later years have seen. It is no mere perfunctory 'introduction,' but a piece of sound biographical work. . . . Dr. Frazer has given us two volumes that are an unqualified joy."

MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD., LONDON.



MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED ST. MARTIN'S STREET, LONDON